#### Xenomai 2.99.0

Generated by Doxygen 1.8.6

Thu Jun 12 2014 18:59:00

## Contents

1	Dep	recated	d List		1
2	Mod	lule Inc			3
	2.1	Modul	es		. 3
3	Data	Struc	ture Inde	ex ·	5
	3.1	Data S	Structures	<b>5</b>	. 5
4	File	Index			7
	4.1	File Li	st		. 7
5	Mod	lula Do	cumenta	ation	15
•	5.1			ranges	
		5.1.1		Description	
	5.2	Big du		lock	
		5.2.1		Description	
		5.2.2	Macro D	Definition Documentation	. 18
			5.2.2.1	cobalt_atomic_enter	. 18
			5.2.2.2	cobalt_atomic_leave	. 19
			5.2.2.3	RTDM_EXECUTE_ATOMICALLY	. 19
	5.3	Spinlo	ck with p	reemption deactivation	. 21
		5.3.1 Detailed Description			. 21
		5.3.2	Macro D	Definition Documentation	. 21
			5.3.2.1	rtdm_lock_irqrestore	. 21
			5.3.2.2	rtdm_lock_irqsave	. 22
		5.3.3	Function	Documentation	. 22
			5.3.3.1	rtdm_lock_get	. 22
			5.3.3.2	rtdm_lock_init	. 23
			5.3.3.3	rtdm_lock_put	. 24
			5.3.3.4	rtdm_lock_put_irqrestore	. 24
	5.4	Thread	d state fla	ags	. 25
		5.4.1	Detailed	Description	. 26
		542	Macro D	Definition Documentation	26

iv CONTENTS

		5.4.2.1	XNHELD	26
		5.4.2.2	XNLOCK	26
		5.4.2.3	XNMIGRATE	26
		5.4.2.4	XNPEND	26
		5.4.2.5	XNREADY	26
		5.4.2.6	XNSUSP	26
		5.4.2.7	XNTRAPLB 2	27
5.5	Thread	d informat	ion flags	28
	5.5.1	Detailed	Description	28
5.6	CAN D	Devices .		29
	5.6.1	Detailed	Description	35
	5.6.2	Macro D	efinition Documentation	37
		5.6.2.1	CAN_CTRLMODE_3_SAMPLES 3	37
		5.6.2.2	CAN_CTRLMODE_LISTENONLY	88
		5.6.2.3	CAN_CTRLMODE_LOOPBACK	88
		5.6.2.4	CAN_ERR_LOSTARB_UNSPEC 3	88
		5.6.2.5	CAN_RAW_ERR_FILTER 3	8
		5.6.2.6	CAN_RAW_FILTER	88
		5.6.2.7	CAN_RAW_LOOPBACK	19
		5.6.2.8	CAN_RAW_RECV_OWN_MSGS 3	;9
		5.6.2.9	RTCAN_RTIOC_RCV_TIMEOUT 3	;9
		5.6.2.10	RTCAN_RTIOC_SND_TIMEOUT	٠0
		5.6.2.11	RTCAN_RTIOC_TAKE_TIMESTAMP	ŀ1
		5.6.2.12	SIOCGCANBAUDRATE 4	ŀ1
		5.6.2.13	SIOCGCANCTRLMODE	-2
		5.6.2.14	SIOCGCANCUSTOMBITTIME	-2
		5.6.2.15	SIOCGCANSTATE	ŀ3
		5.6.2.16	SIOCGIFINDEX	ŀ3
		5.6.2.17	SIOCSCANBAUDRATE4	14
		5.6.2.18	SIOCSCANCTRLMODE	14
		5.6.2.19	SIOCSCANCUSTOMBITTIME	ŀ5
		5.6.2.20	SIOCSCANMODE	ŀ6
		5.6.2.21	SOL_CAN_RAW	ŀ6
	5.6.3	Typedef	Documentation	<b>!</b> 7
		5.6.3.1	can_filter_t	<b>!</b> 7
		5.6.3.2		<b>!</b> 7
	5.6.4	Enumera	21	<b>!</b> 7
		5.6.4.1	CAN_BITTIME_TYPE	<b>!</b> 7
		5.6.4.2	CAN_MODE	<b>!</b> 7
		5.6.4.3	CAN_STATE	18

CONTENTS

5.7	Real-T	-Time Driver Model				
	5.7.1	Detailed	Description		. 50	
	5.7.2	Macro D	efinition Documentation		. 50	
		5.7.2.1	RTDM_TIMEOUT_INFINITE		. 50	
		5.7.2.2	RTDM_TIMEOUT_NONE		. 50	
	5.7.3	Typedef	Documentation		. 50	
		5.7.3.1	nanosecs_abs_t		. 50	
		5.7.3.2	nanosecs_rel_t		. 50	
5.8	RTDM	l User API	l		. 51	
	5.8.1	Detailed	Description		. 52	
	5.8.2	Function	Documentation		. 52	
		5.8.2.1	rt_dev_accept		. 52	
		5.8.2.2	$rt\_dev\_bind \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots$		. 52	
		5.8.2.3	rt_dev_close		. 53	
		5.8.2.4	rt_dev_connect		. 53	
		5.8.2.5	rt_dev_getpeername		. 54	
		5.8.2.6	rt_dev_getsockname		. 54	
		5.8.2.7	rt_dev_getsockopt		. 55	
		5.8.2.8	rt_dev_ioctl		. 55	
		5.8.2.9	rt_dev_listen		. 56	
		5.8.2.10	rt_dev_open		. 57	
		5.8.2.11	rt_dev_read		. 57	
		5.8.2.12	rt_dev_recv		. 58	
		5.8.2.13	rt_dev_recvfrom		. 58	
		5.8.2.14	rt_dev_recvmsg		. 59	
		5.8.2.15	rt_dev_send		. 59	
		5.8.2.16	rt_dev_sendmsg		. 60	
		5.8.2.17	rt_dev_sendto		. 60	
		5.8.2.18	rt_dev_setsockopt		. 61	
		5.8.2.19	rt_dev_shutdown		. 61	
		5.8.2.20	rt_dev_socket		. 62	
		5.8.2.21	rt_dev_write		. 63	
5.9	Serial	Devices			. 64	
5.10	Testing	g Devices			. 65	
5.11	Async	hronous F	Procedure Calls		. 66	
	5.11.1	Detailed	Description		. 66	
	5.11.2	Function	Documentation		. 66	
		5.11.2.1	xnapc_alloc		. 66	
		5.11.2.2	xnapc_free		. 67	
		5.11.2.3	xnapc_schedule		. 67	

vi CONTENTS

5.12 Helpers for in-kernel arithmetics	86
5.12.1 Detailed Description	86
5.13 Buffer descriptor	39
5.13.1 Detailed Description	39
5.13.2 Function Documentation	71
5.13.2.1 xnbufd_copy_from_kmem	71
5.13.2.2 xnbufd_copy_to_kmem	72
5.13.2.3 xnbufd_invalidate	73
5.13.2.4 xnbufd_map_kread	73
5.13.2.5 xnbufd_map_kwrite	73
5.13.2.6 xnbufd_map_uread	74
5.13.2.7 xnbufd_map_uwrite	74
5.13.2.8 xnbufd_reset	74
5.13.2.9 xnbufd_unmap_kread	75
5.13.2.10xnbufd_unmap_kwrite	75
5.13.2.11xnbufd_unmap_uread	75
5.13.2.12xnbufd_unmap_uwrite	76
5.14 Clock services	77
5.14.1 Detailed Description	77
5.14.2 Function Documentation	77
5.14.2.1 xnclock_adjust	77
5.14.2.2 xnclock_deregister	78
5.14.2.3 xnclock_register	78
5.14.2.4 xnclock_tick	78
5.15 Debugging services	30
5.15.1 Detailed Description	30
5.16 Dynamic memory allocation services	31
5.16.1 Detailed Description	31
5.16.2 Function Documentation	32
5.16.2.1 xnheap_alloc	32
5.16.2.2 xnheap_destroy	32
5.16.2.3 xnheap_extend	33
5.16.2.4 xnheap_free	33
5.16.2.5 xnheap_init	34
5.16.2.6 xnheap_set_label	34
5.16.2.7 xnheap_test_and_free 8	35
5.17 Xenomai nucleus	36
5.17.1 Detailed Description	37
5.18 Interrupt management	38
5.18.1 Detailed Description	38

CONTENTS

5.18.2 Function Documentation	38
5.18.2.1 xnintr_affinity	38
5.18.2.2 xnintr_attach	39
5.18.2.3 xnintr_destroy	39
5.18.2.4 xnintr_detach	39
5.18.2.5 xnintr_disable	90
5.18.2.6 xnintr_enable	90
5.18.2.7 xnintr_init	90
5.19 SMP locking services	92
5.19.1 Detailed Description	92
5.20 Lightweight key-to-object mapping service	93
5.20.1 Detailed Description	93
5.20.2 Function Documentation	93
5.20.2.1 xnmap_create	93
5.20.2.2 xnmap_delete	94
5.20.2.3 xnmap_enter	94
5.20.2.4 xnmap_fetch	95
5.20.2.5 xnmap_fetch_nocheck	95
5.20.2.6 xnmap_remove	96
5.21 Registry services	98
5.21.1 Detailed Description	98
5.21.2 Function Documentation	98
5.21.2.1 xnregistry_bind	98
5.21.2.2 xnregistry_enter	<b>9</b>
5.21.2.3 xnregistry_lookup	)0
5.21.2.4 xnregistry_remove	)0
5.21.2.5 xnregistry_unlink	)1
5.22 Driver programming interface	)2
5.22.1 Detailed Description	)2
5.23 Wait queue	)3
5.23.1 Detailed Description	)4
5.23.2 Function Documentation	)4
5.23.2.1 rtdm_for_each_waiter	)4
5.23.2.2 rtdm_for_each_waiter_safe	)4
5.23.2.3 rtdm_timedwait	)4
5.23.2.4 rtdm_timedwait_condition	)6
5.23.2.5 rtdm_timedwait_condition_locked	)7
5.23.2.6 rtdm_timedwait_locked	)7
5.23.2.7 rtdm_wait	)8
5.23.2.8 rtdm_wait_condition	)8

viii CONTENTS

5.23.2.9 rtdm_wait_condition_locked
5.23.2.10rtdm_wait_locked
5.23.2.11rtdm_waitqueue_broadcast
5.23.2.12rtdm_waitqueue_destroy
5.23.2.13rtdm_waitqueue_flush
5.23.2.14rtdm_waitqueue_init
5.23.2.15rtdm_waitqueue_lock
5.23.2.16rtdm_waitqueue_signal
5.23.2.17rtdm_waitqueue_unlock
5.23.2.18rtdm_waitqueue_wakeup
5.24 Driver to driver services
5.24.1 Detailed Description
5.24.2 Function Documentation
5.24.2.1 rtdm_accept
5.24.2.2 rtdm_bind
5.24.2.3 rtdm_close
5.24.2.4 rtdm_connect
5.24.2.5 rtdm_getpeername
5.24.2.6 rtdm_getsockname
5.24.2.7 rtdm_getsockopt
5.24.2.8 rtdm_ioctl
5.24.2.9 rtdm_listen
5.24.2.10rtdm_open
5.24.2.11rtdm_read
5.24.2.12rtdm_recv
5.24.2.13rtdm_recvfrom
5.24.2.14rtdm_recvmsg
5.24.2.15rtdm_send
5.24.2.16rtdm_sendmsg
5.24.2.17rtdm_sendto
5.24.2.18rtdm_setsockopt
5.24.2.19rtdm_shutdown
5.24.2.20rtdm_socket
5.24.2.21rtdm_write
5.25 Device Registration Services
5.25.1 Detailed Description
5.25.2 Macro Definition Documentation
5.25.2.1 RTDM_DEVICE_TYPE_MASK
5.25.2.2 RTDM_EXCLUSIVE
5.25.2.3 RTDM_NAMED_DEVICE

CONTENTS

5.25.2.4 RTDM_PROTOCOL_DEVICE
5.25.3 Function Documentation
5.25.3.1 rtdm_dev_register
5.25.3.2 rtdm_dev_unregister
5.26 Clock Services
5.26.1 Detailed Description
5.26.2 Function Documentation
5.26.2.1 rtdm_clock_read
5.26.2.2 rtdm_clock_read_monotonic
5.27 Task Services
5.27.1 Detailed Description
5.27.2 Typedef Documentation
5.27.2.1 rtdm_task_proc_t
5.27.3 Function Documentation
5.27.3.1 rtdm_task_busy_sleep
5.27.3.2 rtdm_task_current
5.27.3.3 rtdm_task_destroy
5.27.3.4 rtdm_task_init
5.27.3.5 rtdm_task_join_nrt
5.27.3.6 rtdm_task_set_period
5.27.3.7 rtdm_task_set_priority
5.27.3.8 rtdm_task_should_stop
5.27.3.9 rtdm_task_sleep
5.27.3.10rtdm_task_sleep_abs
5.27.3.11rtdm_task_sleep_until
5.27.3.12rtdm_task_unblock
5.27.3.13rtdm_task_wait_period
5.28 Timer Services
5.28.1 Detailed Description
5.28.2 Typedef Documentation
5.28.2.1 rtdm_timer_handler_t
5.28.3 Enumeration Type Documentation
5.28.3.1 rtdm_timer_mode
5.28.4 Function Documentation
5.28.4.1 rtdm_timer_destroy
5.28.4.2 rtdm_timer_init
5.28.4.3 rtdm_timer_start
5.28.4.4 rtdm_timer_start_in_handler
5.28.4.5 rtdm_timer_stop
5.28.4.6 rtdm_timer_stop_in_handler

X CONTENTS

5.29 Synchronisation Services
5.29.1 Detailed Description
5.29.2 Enumeration Type Documentation
5.29.2.1 rtdm_selecttype
5.29.3 Function Documentation
5.29.3.1 rtdm_context_lock
5.29.3.2 rtdm_context_put
5.29.3.3 rtdm_context_unlock
5.29.3.4 rtdm_toseq_init
5.30 Event Services
5.30.1 Detailed Description
5.30.2 Function Documentation
5.30.2.1 rtdm_event_clear
5.30.2.2 rtdm_event_destroy
5.30.2.3 rtdm_event_init
5.30.2.4 rtdm_event_pulse
5.30.2.5 rtdm_event_select_bind
5.30.2.6 rtdm_event_signal
5.30.2.7 rtdm_event_timedwait
5.30.2.8 rtdm_event_wait
5.31 Semaphore Services
5.31.1 Detailed Description
5.31.2 Function Documentation
5.31.2.1 rtdm_sem_destroy
5.31.2.2 rtdm_sem_down
5.31.2.3 rtdm_sem_init
5.31.2.4 rtdm_sem_select_bind
5.31.2.5 rtdm_sem_timeddown
5.31.2.6 rtdm_sem_up146
5.32 Mutex services
5.32.1 Detailed Description
5.32.2 Function Documentation
5.32.2.1 rtdm_mutex_destroy
5.32.2.2 rtdm_mutex_init
5.32.2.3 rtdm_mutex_lock
5.32.2.4 rtdm_mutex_timedlock
5.32.2.5 rtdm_mutex_unlock
5.33 Interrupt Management Services
5.33.1 Detailed Description
5.33.2 Macro Definition Documentation

CONTENTS xi

5.33.2.1 rtdm_irq_get_arg151
5.33.3 Typedef Documentation
5.33.3.1 rtdm_irq_handler_t
5.33.4 Function Documentation
5.33.4.1 rtdm_irq_disable
5.33.4.2 rtdm_irq_enable
5.33.4.3 rtdm_irq_free
5.33.4.4 rtdm_irq_request
5.34 Non-Real-Time Signalling Services
5.34.1 Detailed Description
5.34.2 Typedef Documentation
5.34.2.1 rtdm_nrtsig_handler_t
5.34.3 Function Documentation
5.34.3.1 rtdm_nrtsig_destroy
5.34.3.2 rtdm_nrtsig_init
5.34.3.3 rtdm_nrtsig_pend
5.35 Utility Services
5.35.1 Detailed Description
5.35.2 Function Documentation
5.35.2.1 rtdm_copy_from_user
5.35.2.2 rtdm_copy_to_user
5.35.2.3 rtdm_free
5.35.2.4 rtdm_in_rt_context
5.35.2.5 rtdm_iomap_to_user
5.35.2.6 rtdm_malloc
5.35.2.7 rtdm_mmap_to_user
5.35.2.8 rtdm_munmap
5.35.2.9 rtdm_printk
5.35.2.10rtdm_printk_ratelimited
5.35.2.11rtdm_ratelimit
5.35.2.12rtdm_read_user_ok
5.35.2.13rtdm_rt_capable
5.35.2.14rtdm_rw_user_ok
5.35.2.15rtdm_safe_copy_from_user
5.35.2.16rtdm_safe_copy_to_user
5.35.2.17rtdm_strncpy_from_user
5.36 Device Profiles
5.36.1 Detailed Description
5.36.2 Macro Definition Documentation
5.36.2.1 RTIOC_DEVICE_INFO

xii CONTENTS

5.36.2.2 RTIOC_PURGE
5.37 SCHED_QUOTA scheduling policy
5.37.1 Detailed Description
5.38 File descriptors events multiplexing services
5.38.1 Detailed Description
5.38.2 Function Documentation
5.38.2.1 xnselect
5.38.2.2 xnselect_bind
5.38.2.3 xnselect_destroy
5.38.2.4 xnselect_init
5.38.2.5 xnselect_signal
5.38.2.6 xnselector_destroy
5.38.2.7 xnselector_init
5.39 Real-time shadow services
5.39.1 Detailed Description
5.39.2 Function Documentation
5.39.2.1 xnshadow_get_context
5.39.2.2 xnshadow_harden
5.39.2.3 xnshadow_map_kernel
5.39.2.4 xnshadow_map_user
5.39.2.5 xnshadow_pop_personality
5.39.2.6 xnshadow_push_personality
5.39.2.7 xnshadow_register_personality
5.39.2.8 xnshadow_relax
5.40 Thread synchronization services
5.40.1 Detailed Description
5.40.2 Function Documentation
5.40.2.1 clear_boost
5.40.2.2 xnsynch_acquire
5.40.2.3 xnsynch_flush
5.40.2.4 xnsynch_forget_sleeper
5.40.2.5 xnsynch_init
5.40.2.6 xnsynch_peek_pendq
5.40.2.7 xnsynch_release
5.40.2.8 xnsynch_release_all_ownerships
5.40.2.9 xnsynch_requeue_sleeper
5.40.2.10xnsynch_sleep_on
5.40.2.11xnsynch_wakeup_one_sleeper
5.40.2.12xnsynch_wakeup_this_sleeper
5.41 Thread services

CONTENTS xiii

8
8
8
9
0
0
1
2
3
3
4
5
6
6
7
7
8
8
8
9
9
9
0
0
1
1
1
2
2
3
4
4
4
5
5
6
6
7
8
8

XIV

5.43.3 Variable Documentation
5.43.3.1 nkvfroot
5.43.3.2 nkvfroot
5.44 Analogy interface
5.44.1 Detailed Description
5.45 Driver API
5.45.1 Detailed Description
5.46 Driver management services
5.46.1 Detailed Description
5.46.2 Function Documentation
5.46.2.1 a4l_register_drv
5.46.2.2 a4l_unregister_drv
5.47 Subdevice management services
5.47.1 Detailed Description
5.47.2 Function Documentation
5.47.2.1 a4l_add_subd
5.47.2.2 a4l_alloc_subd
5.47.2.3 a4l_get_subd
5.48 Buffer management services
5.48.1 Detailed Description
5.48.2 Function Documentation
5.48.2.1 a4l_buf_commit_absget
5.48.2.2 a4l_buf_commit_absput
5.48.2.3 a4l_buf_commit_get
5.48.2.4 a4l_buf_commit_put
5.48.2.5 a4l_buf_count
5.48.2.6 a4l_buf_evt
5.48.2.7 a4l_buf_get
5.48.2.8 a4l_buf_prepare_absget
5.48.2.9 a4l_buf_prepare_absput
5.48.2.10a4l_buf_prepare_get
5.48.2.11a4l_buf_prepare_put
5.48.2.12a4l_buf_put
5.48.2.13a4l_get_chan
5.48.2.14a4l_get_cmd
5.49 Interrupt management services
5.49.1 Detailed Description
5.49.2 Function Documentation
5.49.2.1 a4l_free_irq
5.49.2.2 a4l_get_irq

CONTENTS xv

5.49.2.3 a4l_request_irq
5.50 Misc services
5.50.1 Detailed Description
5.50.2 Function Documentation
5.50.2.1 a4l_get_time
5.51 Clocks and timers
5.51.1 Detailed Description
5.51.2 Function Documentation
5.51.2.1 timer_create
5.51.2.2 timer_gettime
5.52 Condition variables
5.52.1 Detailed Description
5.53 Cobalt/POSIX real-time API
5.53.1 Detailed Description
5.54 Message queues
5.54.1 Detailed Description
5.54.2 Function Documentation
5.54.2.1 mq_unlink
5.55 Mutual exclusion
5.55.1 Detailed Description
5.56 Semaphores
5.56.1 Detailed Description
5.57 Thread management
5.57.1 Detailed Description
5.57.2 Function Documentation
5.57.2.1 pthread_getschedparam_ex
5.57.2.2 pthread_make_periodic_np
5.57.2.3 pthread_set_mode_np
5.57.2.4 pthread_setschedparam_ex
5.58 Scheduling management
5.58.1 Detailed Description
5.58.2 Function Documentation
5.58.2.1 sched_getconfig_np
5.58.2.2 sched_setconfig_np
5.59 Asynchronous acquisition API
5.59.1 Detailed Description
5.59.2 Function Documentation
5.59.2.1 a4l_get_bufsize
5.59.2.2 a4l_mark_bufrw
5.59.2.3 a4l_mmap

xvi CONTENTS

5.59.2.4 a4l_poll
5.59.2.5 a4l_set_bufsize
5.59.2.6 a4l_snd_cancel
5.59.2.7 a4l_snd_command
5.60 Asynchronous acquisition API
5.60.1 Detailed Description
5.60.2 Function Documentation
5.60.2.1 a4l_async_read
5.60.2.2 a4l_async_write
5.61 Descriptor Syscall API
5.61.1 Detailed Description
5.61.2 Function Documentation
5.61.2.1 a4l_sys_desc
5.62 Descriptor API
5.62.1 Detailed Description
5.62.2 Function Documentation
5.62.2.1 a4l_close
5.62.2.2 a4l_fill_desc
5.62.2.3 a4l_get_chinfo
5.62.2.4 a4l_get_rnginfo
5.62.2.5 a4l_get_subdinfo
5.62.2.6 a4l_open
5.63 Range / conversion API
5.63.1 Detailed Description
5.63.2 Function Documentation
5.63.2.1 a4l_dtoraw
5.63.2.2 a4l_find_range
5.63.2.3 a4l_ftoraw
5.63.2.4 a4l_rawtod
5.63.2.5 a4l_rawtof
5.63.2.6 a4l_rawtoul
5.63.2.7 a4l_sizeof_chan
5.63.2.8 a4l_sizeof_subd
5.63.2.9 a4l_ultoraw
5.64 Level 1 API
5.64.1 Detailed Description
5.65 Synchronous acquisition API
5.65.1 Detailed Description
5.65.2 Function Documentation
5.65.2.1 a4l_snd_insn

CONTENTS xvii

5.65.2.2 a4l_snd_insnlist
5.66 Level 2 API
5.66.1 Detailed Description
5.67 Synchronous acquisition API
5.67.1 Detailed Description
5.67.2 Function Documentation
5.67.2.1 a4l_config_subd
5.67.2.2 a4l_sync_dio
5.67.2.3 a4l_sync_read
5.67.2.4 a4l_sync_write
5.68 Analogy user API
5.68.1 Detailed Description
5.69 Level 0 API
5.69.1 Detailed Description
5.70 Basic Syscall API
5.70.1 Detailed Description
5.70.2 Function Documentation
5.70.2.1 a4l_sys_close
5.70.2.2 a4l_sys_open
5.70.2.3 a4l_sys_read
5.70.2.4 a4l_sys_write
5.71 Attach / detach Syscall API
5.71.1 Detailed Description
5.71.2 Function Documentation
5.71.2.1 a4l_sys_attach
5.71.2.2 a4l_sys_bufcfg
5.71.2.3 a4l_sys_detach
5.72 Alarm services
5.72.1 Detailed Description
5.72.2 Function Documentation
5.72.2.1 rt_alarm_create
5.72.2.2 rt_alarm_delete
5.72.2.3 rt_alarm_inquire
5.72.2.4 rt_alarm_start
5.72.2.5 rt_alarm_stop
5.73 Buffer services
5.73.1 Detailed Description
5.73.2 Macro Definition Documentation
5.73.2.1 B_PRIO
5.73.3 Function Documentation

xviii CONTENTS

5.73.3.1 rt_buffer_bind	84
5.73.3.2 rt_buffer_clear	85
5.73.3.3 rt_buffer_create	85
5.73.3.4 rt_buffer_delete	86
5.73.3.5 rt_buffer_inquire	86
5.73.3.6 rt_buffer_read	87
5.73.3.7 rt_buffer_read_timed	87
5.73.3.8 rt_buffer_read_until	88
5.73.3.9 rt_buffer_unbind	89
5.73.3.10rt_buffer_write	89
5.73.3.11rt_buffer_write_timed	89
5.73.3.12rt_buffer_write_until	90
5.74 Condition variable services	91
5.74.1 Detailed Description	91
5.74.2 Function Documentation	92
5.74.2.1 rt_cond_bind	92
5.74.2.2 rt_cond_broadcast	92
5.74.2.3 rt_cond_create	93
5.74.2.4 rt_cond_delete	93
5.74.2.5 rt_cond_inquire	94
5.74.2.6 rt_cond_signal	94
5.74.2.7 rt_cond_unbind	95
5.74.2.8 rt_cond_wait	95
5.74.2.9 rt_cond_wait_timed	95
5.74.2.10rt_cond_wait_until	96
5.75 Event flag group services	97
5.75.1 Detailed Description	98
5.75.2 Macro Definition Documentation	98
5.75.2.1 EV_ANY	98
5.75.2.2 EV_PRIO	98
5.75.3 Function Documentation	98
5.75.3.1 rt_event_bind	98
5.75.3.2 rt_event_clear	99
5.75.3.3 rt_event_create	99
5.75.3.4 rt_event_delete	00
5.75.3.5 rt_event_inquire	00
5.75.3.6 rt_event_signal	01
5.75.3.7 rt_event_unbind	01
5.75.3.8 rt_event_wait	01
5.75.3.9 rt_event_wait_timed	02

CONTENTS xix

CONTENTS

5.79.3.6 rt_pipe_read_until
5.79.3.7 rt_pipe_unbind
5.79.3.8 rt_pipe_write
5.80 Message queue services
5.80.1 Detailed Description
5.80.2 Macro Definition Documentation
5.80.2.1 Q_PRIO
5.80.2.2 Q_SHARED
5.80.3 Function Documentation
5.80.3.1 rt_queue_alloc
5.80.3.2 rt_queue_bind
5.80.3.3 rt_queue_create
5.80.3.4 rt_queue_delete
5.80.3.5 rt_queue_flush
5.80.3.6 rt_queue_free
5.80.3.7 rt_queue_inquire
5.80.3.8 rt_queue_read
5.80.3.9 rt_queue_read_timed
5.80.3.10rt_queue_read_until
5.80.3.11rt_queue_receive
5.80.3.12rt_queue_receive_timed
5.80.3.13rt_queue_receive_until
5.80.3.14rt_queue_send
5.80.3.15rt_queue_unbind
5.81 Semaphore services
5.81.1 Detailed Description
5.81.2 Macro Definition Documentation
5.81.2.1 S_PRIO
5.81.3 Function Documentation
5.81.3.1 rt_sem_bind
5.81.3.2 rt_sem_broadcast
5.81.3.3 rt_sem_create
5.81.3.4 rt_sem_delete
5.81.3.5 rt_sem_inquire
5.81.3.6 rt_sem_p
5.81.3.7 rt_sem_p_timed
5.81.3.8 rt_sem_p_until
5.81.3.9 rt_sem_unbind
5.81.3.10rt_sem_v
5.82 Task management services

CONTENTS xxi

	5.82.1	Detailed Description
	5.82.2	Macro Definition Documentation
		5.82.2.1 T_FPU 346
		5.82.2.2 T_LOCK
		5.82.2.3 T_LOPRIO
		5.82.2.4 T_WARNSW
	5.82.3	Function Documentation
		5.82.3.1 rt_task_bind
		5.82.3.2 rt_task_create
		5.82.3.3 rt_task_delete
		5.82.3.4 rt_task_inquire
		5.82.3.5 rt_task_join
		5.82.3.6 rt_task_receive
		5.82.3.7 rt_task_receive_timed
		5.82.3.8 rt_task_receive_until
		5.82.3.9 rt_task_reply
		5.82.3.10rt_task_resume
		5.82.3.11rt_task_same
		5.82.3.12rt_task_self
		5.82.3.13rt_task_send
		5.82.3.14rt_task_send_timed
		5.82.3.15rt_task_send_until
		5.82.3.16rt_task_set_affinity
		5.82.3.17rt_task_set_mode
		5.82.3.18rt_task_set_periodic
		5.82.3.19rt_task_set_priority
		5.82.3.20rt_task_shadow
		5.82.3.21rt_task_sleep
		5.82.3.22rt_task_sleep_until
		5.82.3.23rt_task_slice
		5.82.3.24rt_task_spawn
		5.82.3.25rt_task_start
		5.82.3.26rt_task_suspend
		5.82.3.27rt_task_unbind
		5.82.3.28rt_task_unblock
		5.82.3.29rt_task_wait_period
		5.82.3.30rt_task_yield
5.83	Timer	management services
		Detailed Description
	5.83.2	Typedef Documentation

xxii CONTENTS

			5.83.2.1 RT_TIMER_INFO	5
		5.83.3	Function Documentation	6
			5.83.3.1 rt_timer_inquire	6
			5.83.3.2 rt_timer_ns2ticks	6
			5.83.3.3 rt_timer_read	6
			5.83.3.4 rt_timer_spin	7
			5.83.3.5 rt_timer_ticks2ns	7
6	Data	Struc	ure Documentation 36	9
	6.1	a4l ch	annel Struct Reference	9
		6.1.1	Detailed Description	9
		6.1.2	Field Documentation	
			6.1.2.1 flags	9
			6.1.2.2 nb_bits	9
	6.2	a4l_ch	annels_desc Struct Reference	9
		6.2.1	Detailed Description	0
		6.2.2	Field Documentation	0
			6.2.2.1 chans	0
			6.2.2.2 length	0
			6.2.2.3 mode	0
	6.3	a4l_cr	nd_desc Struct Reference	0
		6.3.1	Detailed Description	1
		6.3.2	Field Documentation	1
			6.3.2.1 idx_subd	1
	6.4	a4l_de	scriptor Struct Reference	2
		6.4.1	Detailed Description	2
		6.4.2	Field Documentation	2
			6.4.2.1 board_name	2
			6.4.2.2 fd	2
			6.4.2.3 idx_read_subd	2
			6.4.2.4 idx_write_subd	3
			6.4.2.5 magic	3
			6.4.2.6 nb_subd	3
			6.4.2.7 sbdata	3
			6.4.2.8 sbsize	3
	6.5	a4l_dr	ver Struct Reference	3
		6.5.1	Detailed Description	4
	6.6	a4l_in	struction Struct Reference	
		6.6.1	Detailed Description	
		6.6.2	Field Documentation	4

CONTENTS xxiii

6.6.2.1 idx_subd
6.7 a4l_instruction_list Struct Reference
6.7.1 Detailed Description
6.8 a4l_range Struct Reference
6.8.1 Detailed Description
6.8.2 Field Documentation
6.8.2.1 flags
6.8.2.2 max
6.8.2.3 min
6.9 a4l_subdevice Struct Reference
6.9.1 Detailed Description
6.10 atomic_long_t Struct Reference
6.10.1 Detailed Description
6.11 can_bittime Struct Reference
6.11.1 Detailed Description
6.12 can_bittime_btr Struct Reference
6.12.1 Detailed Description
6.13 can_bittime_std Struct Reference
6.13.1 Detailed Description
6.14 can_filter Struct Reference
6.14.1 Detailed Description
6.14.2 Field Documentation
6.14.2.1 can_id
6.14.2.2 can_mask
6.15 can_frame Struct Reference
6.15.1 Detailed Description
6.15.2 Field Documentation
6.15.2.1 can_id
6.16 RT_ALARM_INFO Struct Reference
6.16.1 Detailed Description
6.17 RT_BUFFER_INFO Struct Reference
6.17.1 Detailed Description
6.18 RT_COND_INFO Struct Reference
6.18.1 Detailed Description
6.19 RT_EVENT_INFO Struct Reference
6.19.1 Detailed Description
6.20 RT_HEAP_INFO Struct Reference
6.20.1 Detailed Description
6.20.2 Field Documentation
6.20.2.1 usablemem

xxiv CONTENTS

6.21 RT_MUTEX_INFO Struct Reference
6.21.1 Detailed Description
6.21.2 Field Documentation
6.21.2.1 owner
6.22 RT_QUEUE_INFO Struct Reference
6.22.1 Detailed Description
6.23 RT_SEM_INFO Struct Reference
6.23.1 Detailed Description
6.24 RT_TASK_INFO Struct Reference
6.24.1 Detailed Description
6.25 rt_timer_info Struct Reference
6.25.1 Detailed Description
6.25.2 Field Documentation
6.25.2.1 date
6.25.2.2 tsc
6.26 rtdm_dev_context Struct Reference
6.26.1 Detailed Description
6.26.2 Field Documentation
6.26.2.1 device
6.27 rtdm_device Struct Reference
6.27.1 Detailed Description
6.27.2 Field Documentation
6.27.2.1 open
6.27.2.2 socket
6.28 rtdm_device_info Struct Reference
6.28.1 Detailed Description
6.29 rtipc_port_label Struct Reference
6.29.1 Detailed Description
6.29.2 Field Documentation
6.29.2.1 label
6.30 rtser_config Struct Reference
6.30.1 Detailed Description
6.31 rtser_event Struct Reference
6.31.1 Detailed Description
6.32 rtser_status Struct Reference
6.32.1 Detailed Description
6.33 sockaddr_can Struct Reference
6.33.1 Detailed Description
6.33.2 Field Documentation
6.33.2.1 can_ifindex

CONTENTS

6.34 sockaddr_ipc Struct Reference
6.34.1 Detailed Description
6.34.2 Field Documentation
6.34.2.1 sipc_port
6.35 xnsched Struct Reference
6.35.1 Detailed Description
6.35.2 Field Documentation
6.35.2.1 curr
6.35.2.2 htimer
6.35.2.3 inesting
6.35.2.4 Iflags
6.35.2.5 rrbtimer
6.35.2.6 rt
6.35.2.7 status
6.36 xnvfile_lock_ops Struct Reference
6.36.1 Detailed Description
6.36.2 Field Documentation
6.36.2.1 get
6.36.2.2 put
6.37 xnvfile_regular_iterator Struct Reference
6.37.1 Detailed Description
6.37.2 Field Documentation
6.37.2.1 pos
6.37.2.2 private
6.37.2.3 seq
6.37.2.4 vfile
6.38 xnvfile_regular_ops Struct Reference
6.38.1 Detailed Description
6.38.2 Field Documentation
6.38.2.1 begin
6.38.2.2 end
6.38.2.3 next
6.38.2.4 rewind
6.38.2.5 show
6.38.2.6 store
6.39 xnvfile_rev_tag Struct Reference
6.39.1 Detailed Description
6.39.2 Field Documentation
6.39.2.1 rev
6.40 xnvfile_snapshot Struct Reference

xxvi CONTENTS

		6.40.1 Detailed Description
	6.41	xnvfile_snapshot_iterator Struct Reference
		6.41.1 Detailed Description
		6.41.2 Field Documentation
		6.41.2.1 databuf
		6.41.2.2 endfn
		6.41.2.3 nrdata
		6.41.2.4 private
		6.41.2.5 seq
		6.41.2.6 vfile
	6.42	2 xnvfile_snapshot_ops Struct Reference
		6.42.1 Detailed Description
		6.42.2 Field Documentation
		6.42.2.1 begin
		6.42.2.2 end
		6.42.2.3 next
		6.42.2.4 rewind
		6.42.2.5 show
		6.42.2.6 store
7	File	Documentation 407
•	7.1	include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/buffer.h File Reference
	7.1	7.1.1 Detailed Description
	7.2	include/cobalt/kernel/timer.h File Reference
	7.2	7.2.1 Detailed Description
	73	include/cobalt/kernel/sched.h File Reference
	7.0	7.3.1 Detailed Description
		7.3.2 Function Documentation
		7.3.2.1 xnsched_rotate
		7.3.2.2 xnsched_run
	7.4	include/cobalt/kernel/apc.h File Reference
		7.4.1 Detailed Description
	7.5	include/cobalt/kernel/bufd.h File Reference
		7.5.1 Detailed Description
	7.6	include/cobalt/kernel/clock.h File Reference
		7.6.1 Detailed Description
	7.7	include/cobalt/kernel/map.h File Reference
		7.7.1 Detailed Description
	7.8	include/cobalt/kernel/ppd.h File Reference
		7.8.1 Detailed Description

CONTENTS xxvii

7.9	include/cobalt/kernel/registry.h File Reference	418
	7.9.1 Detailed Description	420
7.10	include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/channel_range.h File Reference	420
	7.10.1 Detailed Description	422
7.11	include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/context.h File Reference	422
	7.11.1 Detailed Description	423
7.12	include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/device.h File Reference	423
	7.12.1 Detailed Description	424
7.13	include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/driver.h File Reference	424
	7.13.1 Detailed Description	424
7.14	include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/driver.h File Reference	425
	7.14.1 Detailed Description	429
	7.14.2 Typedef Documentation	429
	7.14.2.1 rtdm_open_handler_t	429
	7.14.2.2 rtdm_socket_handler_t	430
	7.14.3 Function Documentation	430
	7.14.3.1 rtdm_fd_device	430
	7.14.3.2 rtdm_fd_is_user	430
	7.14.3.3 rtdm_fd_to_private	431
	7.14.3.4 rtdm_private_to_fd	431
7.15	include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/instruction.h File Reference	431
	7.15.1 Detailed Description	
7.16	include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/rtdm_helpers.h File Reference	
	7.16.1 Detailed Description	
7.17	include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/subdevice.h File Reference	
	7.17.1 Detailed Description	433
7.18	include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/transfer.h File Reference	434
	7.18.1 Detailed Description	434
7.19	include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/can.h File Reference	
	7.19.1 Detailed Description	
7.20	include/rtdm/can.h File Reference	
	7.20.1 Detailed Description	436
7.21	include/rtdm/uapi/can.h File Reference	
	7.21.1 Detailed Description	
7.22	include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/cobalt.h File Reference	
	7.22.1 Detailed Description	
7.23	include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/ipc.h File Reference	
	7.23.1 Detailed Description	
7.24	include/rtdm/ipc.h File Reference	
	7.24.1 Detailed Description	445

xxviii CONTENTS

7.25 include/rtdm/uapi/ipc.h File Reference
7.25.1 Detailed Description
7.25.2 Macro Definition Documentation
7.25.2.1 BUFP_BUFSZ
7.25.2.2 BUFP_LABEL
7.25.2.3 IDDP_LABEL
7.25.2.4 IDDP_POOLSZ
7.25.2.5 SO_RCVTIMEO
7.25.2.6 SO_SNDTIMEO
7.25.2.7 XDDP_BUFSZ
7.25.2.8 XDDP_EVTDOWN
7.25.2.9 XDDP_EVTIN
7.25.2.10XDDP_EVTNOBUF
7.25.2.11XDDP_EVTOUT
7.25.2.12XDDP_LABEL
7.25.2.13XDDP_MONITOR
7.25.2.14XDDP_POOLSZ
7.25.3 Enumeration Type Documentation
7.25.3.1 anonymous enum
7.25.4 Function Documentation
7.25.4.1 bindAF_RTIPC
7.25.4.2 closeAF_RTIPC
7.25.4.3 connectAF_RTIPC
7.25.4.4 getpeernameAF_RTIPC
7.25.4.5 getsocknameAF_RTIPC
7.25.4.6 getsockoptAF_RTIPC
7.25.4.7 recvmsgAF_RTIPC
7.25.4.8 sendmsgAF_RTIPC
7.25.4.9 setsockoptAF_RTIPC
7.26 include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/rtdm.h File Reference
7.26.1 Detailed Description
7.27 include/rtdm/rtdm.h File Reference
7.27.1 Detailed Description
7.28 include/rtdm/uapi/rtdm.h File Reference
7.28.1 Detailed Description
7.29 include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/serial.h File Reference
7.29.1 Detailed Description
7.30 include/rtdm/serial.h File Reference
7.30.1 Detailed Description
7.31 include/rtdm/uapi/serial.h File Reference
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

CONTENTS xxix

7.31.1 Detailed Description
7.31.2 Macro Definition Documentation
7.31.2.1 RTSER_RTIOC_BREAK_CTL
7.31.2.2 RTSER_RTIOC_GET_CONFIG
7.31.2.3 RTSER_RTIOC_GET_CONTROL
7.31.2.4 RTSER_RTIOC_GET_STATUS
7.31.2.5 RTSER_RTIOC_SET_CONFIG
7.31.2.6 RTSER_RTIOC_SET_CONTROL
7.31.2.7 RTSER_RTIOC_WAIT_EVENT
7.32 include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/testing.h File Reference
7.32.1 Detailed Description
7.33 include/rtdm/testing.h File Reference
7.33.1 Detailed Description
7.34 include/rtdm/uapi/testing.h File Reference
7.34.1 Detailed Description
7.35 include/cobalt/kernel/sched-idle.h File Reference
7.35.1 Detailed Description
7.36 include/cobalt/kernel/sched-rt.h File Reference
7.36.1 Detailed Description
7.37 include/cobalt/kernel/sched-sporadic.h File Reference
7.37.1 Detailed Description
7.38 include/cobalt/kernel/select.h File Reference
7.38.1 Detailed Description
7.39 include/cobalt/kernel/vfile.h File Reference
7.39.1 Detailed Description
7.40 include/rtdm/analogy.h File Reference
7.40.1 Detailed Description
7.41 include/rtdm/uapi/analogy.h File Reference
7.41.1 Detailed Description
7.41.2 Macro Definition Documentation
7.41.2.1 A4L_RNG_FACTOR
7.42 kernel/cobalt/apc.c File Reference
7.42.1 Detailed Description
7.43 kernel/cobalt/posix/syscall.c File Reference
7.43.1 Detailed Description
7.44 kernel/cobalt/arith.c File Reference
7.44.1 Detailed Description
7.45 kernel/cobalt/bufd.c File Reference
7.45.1 Detailed Description
7.46 kernel/cobalt/rtdm/init.c File Reference

CONTENTS

7.46.1 Detailed Description		492
7.47 kernel/cobalt/map.c File Reference		492
7.47.1 Detailed Description		493
7.48 lib/analogy/internal.h File Reference		493
7.48.1 Detailed Description		494
7.49 kernel/cobalt/posix/select.c File Reference		494
7.49.1 Detailed Description		494
7.50 kernel/cobalt/timer.c File Reference		495
7.50.1 Detailed Description		495
7.51 kernel/cobalt/registry.c File Reference		496
7.51.1 Detailed Description		496
7.52 kernel/cobalt/rtdm/core.c File Reference		497
7.52.1 Detailed Description		500
7.53 kernel/cobalt/rtdm/device.c File Reference		500
7.53.1 Detailed Description		501
7.54 kernel/drivers/analogy/device.c File Reference		501
7.54.1 Detailed Description		501
7.55 kernel/cobalt/rtdm/drvlib.c File Reference		502
7.55.1 Detailed Description		505
7.56 kernel/cobalt/vfile.c File Reference		505
7.56.1 Detailed Description		506
7.57 kernel/drivers/analogy/buffer.c File Reference		506
7.57.1 Detailed Description		507
7.58 kernel/drivers/analogy/command.c File Reference		508
7.58.1 Detailed Description		508
7.59 kernel/drivers/analogy/driver.c File Reference		508
7.59.1 Detailed Description		509
7.60 kernel/drivers/analogy/driver_facilities.c File Reference		509
7.60.1 Detailed Description		511
7.61 kernel/drivers/analogy/instruction.c File Reference		511
7.61.1 Detailed Description		511
7.62 kernel/drivers/analogy/intel/8255.c File Reference	!	512
7.62.1 Detailed Description	!	512
7.63 kernel/drivers/analogy/intel/8255.h File Reference		512
7.63.1 Detailed Description	!	513
7.64 kernel/drivers/analogy/intel/parport.c File Reference	!	513
7.64.1 Detailed Description		514
7.65 kernel/drivers/analogy/national_instruments/mio_common.c File Reference		514
7.65.1 Detailed Description		515
7.66 kernel/drivers/analogy/national_instruments/mite.c File Reference		515

CONTENTS xxxi

7.66.1 Detailed Description	15
7.67 kernel/drivers/analogy/national_instruments/mite.h File Reference	16
7.67.1 Detailed Description	17
7.68 kernel/drivers/analogy/national_instruments/ni_mio.h File Reference	17
7.68.1 Detailed Description	17
7.69 kernel/drivers/analogy/national_instruments/ni_stc.h File Reference	18
7.69.1 Detailed Description	18
7.70 kernel/drivers/analogy/national_instruments/ni_tio.h File Reference	19
7.70.1 Detailed Description	19
7.71 kernel/drivers/analogy/national_instruments/pcimio.c File Reference	20
7.71.1 Detailed Description	20
7.72 kernel/drivers/analogy/national_instruments/tio_common.c File Reference	21
7.72.1 Detailed Description	22
7.73 kernel/drivers/analogy/proc.h File Reference	22
7.73.1 Detailed Description	23
7.74 kernel/drivers/analogy/rtdm_helpers.c File Reference	23
7.74.1 Detailed Description	24
7.75 kernel/drivers/analogy/rtdm_interface.c File Reference	24
7.75.1 Detailed Description	24
7.76 kernel/drivers/analogy/sensoray/s526.c File Reference	24
7.76.1 Detailed Description	25
7.77 kernel/drivers/analogy/subdevice.c File Reference	25
7.77.1 Detailed Description	26
7.78 kernel/drivers/analogy/transfer.c File Reference	26
7.78.1 Detailed Description	27
7.79 lib/analogy/async.c File Reference	27
7.79.1 Detailed Description	28
7.80 lib/analogy/descriptor.c File Reference	28
7.80.1 Detailed Description	29
7.81 lib/analogy/info.c File Reference	
7.81.1 Detailed Description	
7.82 lib/analogy/range.c File Reference	
7.82.1 Detailed Description	
7.83 lib/analogy/root_leaf.h File Reference	
7.83.1 Detailed Description	
7.84 lib/analogy/sync.c File Reference	
7.84.1 Detailed Description	
7.85 lib/analogy/sys.c File Reference	
7.85.1 Detailed Description	

xxxii CONTENTS

8	Exar	mple Documentation	535
	8.1	bufp-label.c	535
	8.2	bufp-readwrite.c	537
	8.3	cross-link.c	540
	8.4	iddp-label.c	544
	8.5	iddp-sendrecv.c	546
	8.6	rtcan_rtt.c	549
	8.7	rtcanconfig.c	549
	8.8	rtcanrecv.c	549
	8.9	rtcansend.c	549
	8.10	xddp-echo.c	549
	8.11	xddp-label.c	552
	8.12	xddp-stream.c	556
Inc	lex		560

## Chapter 1

# **Deprecated List**

Global rtdm\_task\_sleep\_until (nanosecs\_abs\_t wakeup\_time)

Use rtdm\_task\_sleep\_abs instead!

2 Deprecated List

### Chapter 2

#### Module Index

#### 2.1 Modules

Here is a list of all modules:

Real-Time Driver Model	1
RTDM User API	
Driver programming interface	
Driver to driver services	
Device Registration Services	
Clock Services	
Task Services	
Timer Services	
Synchronisation Services	
Big dual kernel lock	1
Spinlock with preemption deactivation	2
Wait queue	10
Event Services	13
Semaphore Services	14
Mutex services	
Interrupt Management Services	15
Non-Real-Time Signalling Services	
Utility Services	
Device Profiles	
CAN Devices	
Serial Devices	
Testing Devices	
· ·	
Xenomai nucleus	
Thread state flags	
Thread information flags	
Asynchronous Procedure Calls	
Helpers for in-kernel arithmetics	
Buffer descriptor	
Clock services	
Debugging services	
Dynamic memory allocation services	
Interrupt management	
SMP locking services	9
Lightweight key-to-object mapping service	9

 Registry services
 98

 File descriptors events multiplexing services
 172

 Real-time shadow services
 176

4 Module Index

Thread synchronization services	 	 			 		 			. '	181
Thread services											
Timer services	 	 		 	 		 			. '	197
Virtual file services	 	 		 	 		 			. :	203
SCHED_QUOTA scheduling policy	 	 	 		 						171
Analogy interface											
Driver API	 	 			 					. :	211
Channels and ranges											
Driver management services											
Subdevice management services											
Buffer management services											
Interrupt management services .											
Misc services											
Analogy user API											
Level 1 API											
Asynchronous acquisition API											
Descriptor API											
Synchronous acquisition API											
Level 2 API											
Asynchronous acquisition API											
Range / conversion API											
Synchronous acquisition API	 	 	 	 		 					270
Level 0 API	 	 		 		 				:	274
Descriptor Syscall API	 	 	 	 	 	 				. :	254
Basic Syscall API	 	 	 	 	 	 				. :	275
Attach / detach Syscall API .	 	 	 	 	 	 				. :	277
Cobalt/POSIX real-time API	 	 	 		 					. :	234
Clocks and timers											
Condition variables											
Message queues											
Mutual exclusion											
Semaphores											
Thread management											
Scheduling management											
Alchemy API											
•											
Alarm services											
Buffer services											283
Condition variable services											291
Event flag group services											297
Heap management services											304
Mutex services											313
Message pipe services											319
Message queue services											326
Semaphore services											338
Task management services											
Timer management services	 	 			 		 			. ;	365

# Chapter 3

# Data Structure Index

# 3.1 Data Structures

Here are the data structures with brief descriptions:

a4i_cnannei
Structure describing some channel's characteristics
a4l_channels_desc
Structure describing a channels set
a4l_cmd_desc
Structure describing the asynchronous instruction
a4l_descriptor
Structure containing device-information useful to users
a4l_driver
Structure containing driver declaration data
Structure describing the synchronous instruction
a4l instruction list
Structure describing the list of synchronous instructions
a4l_range
Structure describing a (unique) range
a4l_subdevice
Structure describing the subdevice
atomic_long_t
Copyright © 2011 Gilles Chanteperdrix gilles.chanteperdrix@xenomai.org 378
can_bittime
Custom CAN bit-time definition
can_bittime_btr
Hardware-specific BTR bit-times
can_bittime_std
Standard bit-time parameters according to Bosch
can_filter
Filter for reception of CAN messages
can_frame
Raw CAN frame
RT_ALARM_INFO
Alarm status descriptor
Buffer status descriptor
RT COND INFO
Condition variable status descriptor
RT EVENT INFO
Event status descriptor
·

6 Data Structure Index

RT_HEAP_INFO
Heap status descriptor
RT_MUTEX_INFO
Mutex status descriptor
RT_QUEUE_INFO  Queue status descriptor
RT SEM INFO
Semaphore status descriptor
RT TASK INFO
Task status descriptor
rt_timer_info
Timer status descriptor
rtdm_dev_context
Device context
rtdm_device RTDM device
rtdm device info
Device information
rtipc_port_label
Port label information structure
rtser_config
Serial device configuration
rtser_event
Additional information about serial device events
rtser_status  Serial device status
sockaddr can
Socket address structure for the CAN address family
sockaddr_ipc
Socket address structure for the RTIPC address family
xnsched
Scheduling information structure
xnvfile_lock_ops
Vfile locking operations
xnvfile_regular_iterator  Regular vfile iterator
xnvfile regular ops
Regular vfile operation descriptor
xnvfile_rev_tag
Snapshot revision tag
xnvfile_snapshot
Snapshot vfile descriptor
xnvfile_snapshot_iterator
Snapshot-driven vfile iterator
xnvfile_snapshot_ops Snapshot vfile operation descriptor 403

# Chapter 4

# File Index

# 4.1 File List

Here is a list of all documented files with brief descriptions:

include/version.h	
include/alchemy/alarm.h	_
include/alchemy/buffer.h	_
include/alchemy/cond.h	
include/alchemy/event.h	_
include/alchemy/heap.h	_
include/alchemy/mutex.h	-
include/alchemy/pipe.h	-
include/alchemy/queue.h	_
include/alchemy/sem.h	_
include/alchemy/task.h	-
include/alchemy/timer.h	_
include/boilerplate/ancillaries.h	_
include/boilerplate/compiler.h	-
include/boilerplate/debug.h	
include/boilerplate/hash.h	
include/boilerplate/list.h	_
include/boilerplate/lock.h	
include/boilerplate/obstack.h	-
include/boilerplate/private-list.h	_
include/boilerplate/scope.h	-
include/boilerplate/shared-list.h	-
include/boilerplate/time.h	_
include/cobalt/arith.h	-
include/cobalt/fcntl.h	_
include/cobalt/mqueue.h	_
include/cobalt/pthread.h	_
include/cobalt/sched.h	
include/cobalt/semaphore.h	
include/cobalt/signal.h	-
include/cobalt/stdio.h	_
include/cobalt/stdlib.h	
include/cobalt/syslog.h	
include/cobalt/ticks.h	-
include/cobalt/time.h	
include/cobalt/trace.h	
include/cobalt/unistd.h	
include/cobalt/wrappers.h	?

8 File Index

include/cobalt/boilerplate/ <b>limits.h</b>	??
include/cobalt/boilerplate/ <b>sched.h</b>	??
include/cobalt/boilerplate/ <b>signal.h</b>	??
include/cobalt/boilerplate/ <b>trace.h</b>	??
include/cobalt/boilerplate/wrappers.h	??
include/cobalt/kernel/ <b>ancillaries.h</b>	??
	412
include/cobalt/kernel/ <b>arith.h</b>	??
include/cobalt/kernel/ <b>assert.h</b>	??
include/cobalt/kernel/ <b>bheap.h</b>	??
<u>.</u>	413
	415
include/cobalt/kernel/ <b>heap.h</b>	??
include/cobalt/kernel/ <b>init.h</b>	??
include/cobalt/kernel/ <b>intr.h</b>	??
include/cobalt/kernel/ <b>list.h</b>	??
include/cobalt/kernel/ <b>lock.h</b>	??
	416
include/cobalt/kernel/ <b>pipe.h</b>	??
• •	417
include/cobalt/kernel/registry.h	417
	418
include/cobalt/kernel/sched-idle.h	+10
	476
include/cobalt/kernel/ <b>sched-quota.h</b>	??
include/cobalt/kernel/sched-rt.h	
	477
include/cobalt/kernel/sched-sporadic.h	4//
·	478
include/cobalt/kernel/ <b>sched-tp.h</b>	??
include/cobalt/kernel/ <b>sched-weak.h</b>	??
include/cobalt/kernel/sched.h	11
	409
	409 ??
	??
include/cobalt/kernel/ <b>schedqueue.h</b>	11
	470
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	478
include/cobalt/kernel/ <b>shadow.h</b>	??
include/cobalt/kernel/ <b>stat.h</b>	?? ??
include/cobalt/kernel/ <b>synch.h</b>	
include/cobalt/kernel/ <b>thread.h</b>	??
	408
include/cobalt/kernel/ <b>trace.h</b>	??
include/cobalt/kernel/ <b>tree.h</b>	??
include/cobalt/kernel/ <b>vdso.h</b>	??
include/cobalt/kernel/vfile.h	400
	480
	435
include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/cobalt.h	
	443
include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/driver.h	465
	425
include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/ <b>fd.h</b>	??
include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/ipc.h	
The me to part of the frequency project in the first terms of the firs	443
	461
	464
include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/testing.h	473

4.1 File List

include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/buffer.h
Analogy for Linux, buffer related features
include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/channel_range.h
Analogy for Linux, channel, range related features
include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/ <b>command.h</b>
include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/context.h
Analogy for Linux, context structure / macros declarations
include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/device.h
Analogy for Linux, device related features
include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/driver.h
Analogy for Linux, driver facilities
include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/instruction.h
Analogy for Linux, instruction related features
include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/rtdm_helpers.h
Analogy for Linux, Operation system facilities
include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/subdevice.h
Analogy for Linux, subdevice related features
include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/transfer.h
Analogy for Linux, transfer related features
include/cobalt/sys/ioctl.h
include/cobalt/sys/select.h
include/cobalt/sys/socket.h
include/cobalt/sys/time.h
include/cobalt/sys/timerfd.h
include/cobalt/uapi/cond.h
include/cobalt/uapi/event.h
include/cobalt/uapi/monitor.h
include/cobalt/uapi/mutex.h
include/cobalt/uapi/sched.h
include/cobalt/uapi/sem.h
include/cobalt/uapi/signal.h
include/cobalt/uapi/ <b>syscall.h</b>
5 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
include/cobalt/uapi/asm-generic/syscall.h ??? include/cobalt/uapi/kernel/heap.h ???
include/cobalt/uapi/kernel/ <b>limits.h</b>
include/cobalt/uapi/kernel/ <b>synch.h</b>
include/cobalt/uapi/kernel/ <b>thread.h</b>
include/cobalt/uapi/kernel/ <b>trace.h</b>
include/cobalt/uapi/kernel/ <b>types.h</b>
include/cobalt/uapi/kernel/ <b>urw.h</b>
include/cobalt/uapi/kernel/ <b>vdso.h</b>
include/cobalt/uapi/rtdm/ <b>syscall.h</b>
include/copperplate/clockobj.h
include/copperplate/cluster.h
include/copperplate/ <b>debug.h</b>
include/copperplate/ <b>eventobj.h</b>
include/copperplate/heapobj.h
include/copperplate/init.h
include/copperplate/ <b>reference.h</b>
include/copperplate/registry-obstack.h
include/copperplate/registry.h
include/copperplate/semobj.h
include/copperplate/syncobj.h
include/copperplate/threadobj.h

10 File Index

include/copperplate/timerobj.h	??
include/copperplate/traceobj.h	??
include/copperplate/wrappers.h	??
include/mercury/boilerplate/limits.h	??
include/mercury/boilerplate/ <b>sched.h</b>	??
include/mercury/boilerplate/signal.h	??
include/mercury/boilerplate/ <b>trace.h</b>	??
include/mercury/boilerplate/ <b>wrappers.h</b>	??
include/nocore/atomic.h	??
include/psos/ <b>psos.h</b>	??
include/rtdm/analogy.h	
<b>9</b> , , ,	482
include/rtdm/can.h	435
include/rtdm/ipc.h	
	444
include/rtdm/rtdm.h	461
include/rtdm/serial.h	
Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, serial device profile header	465
include/rtdm/testing.h	
Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, testing device profile header	474
include/rtdm/uapi/analogy.h	
Analogy for Linux, UAPI bits	483
include/rtdm/uapi/can.h	
Real-Time Driver Model for RT-Socket-CAN, CAN device profile header	436
include/rtdm/uapi/ipc.h	
This file is part of the Xenomai project	445
include/rtdm/uapi/rtdm.h	
	462
include/rtdm/uapi/serial.h	
Deal Time Different Andre Conversed and Salata Service Classical Services	400
Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomal, serial device profile header	465
Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, serial device profile header include/rtdm/uapi/testing.h	465
include/rtdm/uapi/testing.h	
include/rtdm/uapi/testing.h  Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, testing device profile header	474
include/rtdm/uapi/testing.h  Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, testing device profile header	474 ??
include/rtdm/uapi/testing.h Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, testing device profile header	474 ?? ??
include/rtdm/uapi/testing.h Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, testing device profile header include/vxworks/errnoLib.h include/vxworks/intLib.h include/vxworks/kernLib.h include/vxworks/lstLib.h	474 ?? ??
include/rtdm/uapi/testing.h Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, testing device profile header include/vxworks/errnoLib.h include/vxworks/intLib.h include/vxworks/kernLib.h include/vxworks/lstLib.h	474 ?? ?? ??
include/rtdm/uapi/testing.h Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, testing device profile header include/vxworks/errnoLib.h include/vxworks/intLib.h include/vxworks/kernLib.h include/vxworks/lstLib.h include/vxworks/memPartLib.h	474 ?? ?? ?? ??
include/rtdm/uapi/testing.h Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, testing device profile header include/vxworks/errnoLib.h include/vxworks/intLib.h include/vxworks/kernLib.h include/vxworks/lstLib.h include/vxworks/memPartLib.h include/vxworks/msgQLib.h	474 ?? ?? ?? ??
include/rtdm/uapi/testing.h Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, testing device profile header include/vxworks/errnoLib.h include/vxworks/intLib.h include/vxworks/kernLib.h include/vxworks/memPartLib.h include/vxworks/memPartLib.h include/vxworks/msgQLib.h include/vxworks/rngLib.h	474 ?? ?? ?? ?? ??
include/rtdm/uapi/testing.h Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, testing device profile header include/vxworks/errnoLib.h include/vxworks/intLib.h include/vxworks/lstLib.h include/vxworks/memPartLib.h include/vxworks/msgQLib.h include/vxworks/rngLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h	474 ?? ?? ?? ?? ??
include/rtdm/uapi/testing.h Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, testing device profile header include/vxworks/errnoLib.h include/vxworks/intLib.h include/vxworks/lstLib.h include/vxworks/memPartLib.h include/vxworks/msgQLib.h include/vxworks/rngLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h	474 ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ??
include/rtdm/uapi/testing.h Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, testing device profile header include/vxworks/errnoLib.h include/vxworks/kernLib.h include/vxworks/lstLib.h include/vxworks/memPartLib.h include/vxworks/msgQLib.h include/vxworks/rngLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/sysLib.h include/vxworks/sysLib.h	474 ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ??
include/rtdm/uapi/testing.h Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, testing device profile header include/vxworks/errnoLib.h include/vxworks/intLib.h include/vxworks/lstLib.h include/vxworks/memPartLib.h include/vxworks/msgQLib.h include/vxworks/rngLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/tasklib.h include/vxworks/tasklib.h	474 ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ??
include/rtdm/uapi/testing.h Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, testing device profile header include/vxworks/errnoLib.h include/vxworks/intLib.h include/vxworks/lstLib.h include/vxworks/memPartLib.h include/vxworks/msgQLib.h include/vxworks/rngLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/sysLib.h include/vxworks/sysLib.h include/vxworks/taskInfo.h include/vxworks/taskLib.h include/vxworks/tickLib.h include/vxworks/tickLib.h	474 ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ??
include/rtdm/uapi/testing.h Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, testing device profile header include/vxworks/errnoLib.h include/vxworks/intLib.h include/vxworks/lstLib.h include/vxworks/memPartLib.h include/vxworks/msgQLib.h include/vxworks/rngLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/taskInfo.h include/vxworks/taskLib.h include/vxworks/taskLib.h include/vxworks/taskLib.h include/vxworks/tickLib.h include/vxworks/types.h include/vxworks/wdLib.h	474 ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ??
include/rtdm/uapi/testing.h Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, testing device profile header include/vxworks/errnoLib.h include/vxworks/intLib.h include/vxworks/lstLib.h include/vxworks/systLib.h include/vxworks/memPartLib.h include/vxworks/msgQLib.h include/vxworks/rngLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/sysLib.h include/vxworks/taskInfo.h include/vxworks/taskLib.h include/vxworks/tickLib.h include/vxworks/types.h include/vxworks/wdLib.h kernel/cobalt/apc.c	474 ???????????????????????????????????
include/rtdm/uapi/testing.h Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, testing device profile header include/vxworks/errnoLib.h include/vxworks/intLib.h include/vxworks/kernLib.h include/vxworks/memPartLib.h include/vxworks/msgQLib.h include/vxworks/rngLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/sysLib.h include/vxworks/sysLib.h include/vxworks/taskInfo.h include/vxworks/taskLib.h include/vxworks/tickLib.h include/vxworks/types.h include/vxworks/types.h include/vxworks/wdLib.h kernel/cobalt/apc.c kernel/cobalt/arith.c	474 ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ??
include/rtdm/uapi/testing.h Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, testing device profile header include/vxworks/errnoLib.h include/vxworks/intLib.h include/vxworks/kernLib.h include/vxworks/memPartLib.h include/vxworks/megQLib.h include/vxworks/rngLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/sysLib.h include/vxworks/sysLib.h include/vxworks/taskInfo.h include/vxworks/taskLib.h include/vxworks/tickLib.h include/vxworks/types.h include/vxworks/wdLib.h kernel/cobalt/apc.c kernel/cobalt/arith.c	474 ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ??
include/rtdm/uapi/testing.h Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, testing device profile header include/vxworks/errnoLib.h include/vxworks/intLib.h include/vxworks/kernLib.h include/vxworks/lstLib.h include/vxworks/memPartLib.h include/vxworks/msgQLib.h include/vxworks/rngLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/sysLib.h include/vxworks/sysLib.h include/vxworks/taskInfo.h include/vxworks/taskLib.h include/vxworks/tickLib.h include/vxworks/types.h include/vxworks/wdLib.h kernel/cobalt/apc.c kernel/cobalt/arith.c kernel/cobalt/bufd.c kernel/cobalt/debug.h	474 ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? 489 490
include/rtdm/uapi/testing.h Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, testing device profile header include/vxworks/errnoLib.h include/vxworks/intLib.h include/vxworks/lstLib.h include/vxworks/memPartLib.h include/vxworks/msgQLib.h include/vxworks/msgQLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/sysLib.h include/vxworks/taskInfo.h include/vxworks/taskLib.h include/vxworks/tickLib.h include/vxworks/tickLib.h include/vxworks/wdLib.h kernel/cobalt/apc.c kernel/cobalt/bufd.c kernel/cobalt/debug.h kernel/cobalt/map.c	474 ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? 489 491 491
include/rtdm/uapi/testing.h Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, testing device profile header include/vxworks/errnoLib.h include/vxworks/intLib.h include/vxworks/lstLib.h include/vxworks/lstLib.h include/vxworks/memPartLib.h include/vxworks/msgQLib.h include/vxworks/rngLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/sysLib.h include/vxworks/taskInfo.h include/vxworks/taskLib.h include/vxworks/tickLib.h include/vxworks/tickLib.h include/vxworks/types.h include/vxworks/wdLib.h kernel/cobalt/apc.c kernel/cobalt/bufd.c kernel/cobalt/debug.h kernel/cobalt/map.c kernel/cobalt/procfs.h	474 ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ??
include/rtdm/uapi/testing.h Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, testing device profile header include/vxworks/errnoLib.h include/vxworks/intLib.h include/vxworks/ternLib.h include/vxworks/lstLib.h include/vxworks/msgQLib.h include/vxworks/msgQLib.h include/vxworks/rngLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/sysLib.h include/vxworks/staskInfo.h include/vxworks/taskLib.h include/vxworks/tickLib.h include/vxworks/tickLib.h include/vxworks/tickLib.h kernel/cobalt/apc.c kernel/cobalt/debug.h kernel/cobalt/procfs.h kernel/cobalt/procfs.h kernel/cobalt/procfs.h kernel/cobalt/procfs.h kernel/cobalt/procfs.h	474 ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ??
include/rtdm/uapi/testing.h Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, testing device profile header include/vxworks/errnoLib.h include/vxworks/intLib.h include/vxworks/ternLib.h include/vxworks/testLib.h include/vxworks/mmemPartLib.h include/vxworks/msgQLib.h include/vxworks/rngLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/staskInfo.h include/vxworks/taskInfo.h include/vxworks/tickLib.h include/vxworks/tickLib.h include/vxworks/tickLib.h include/vxworks/types.h	474 ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ??
include/rtdm/uapi/testing.h Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, testing device profile header include/vxworks/errnoLib.h include/vxworks/intLib.h include/vxworks/shtLib.h include/vxworks/shtLib.h include/vxworks/memPartLib.h include/vxworks/msgQLib.h include/vxworks/msgQLib.h include/vxworks/spsLib.h include/vxworks/sysLib.h include/vxworks/sysLib.h include/vxworks/taskInfo.h include/vxworks/taskInfo.h include/vxworks/tickLib.h include/vxworks/types.h include/vxworks/wdLib.h kernel/cobalt/apc.c kernel/cobalt/debug.h kernel/cobalt/debug.h kernel/cobalt/freqistry.c This file is part of the Xenomai project kernel/cobalt/timer.c	474 ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? 489 490 491 492
include/rtdm/uapi/testing.h Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, testing device profile header include/vxworks/errnoLib.h include/vxworks/intLib.h include/vxworks/ternLib.h include/vxworks/testLib.h include/vxworks/mmemPartLib.h include/vxworks/msgQLib.h include/vxworks/rngLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/semLib.h include/vxworks/staskInfo.h include/vxworks/taskInfo.h include/vxworks/tickLib.h include/vxworks/tickLib.h include/vxworks/tickLib.h include/vxworks/types.h	474 ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? 490 491 496 496

4.1 File List

kernel/cobalt/arch/arm/include/asm/xenomai/ <b>features.h</b>
kernel/cobalt/arch/arm/include/asm/xenomai/fptest.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/arm/include/asm/xenomai/machine.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/arm/include/asm/xenomai/syscall.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/arm/include/asm/xenomai/thread.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/arm/include/asm/xenomai/wrappers.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/arm/include/asm/xenomai/uapi/arith.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/arm/include/asm/xenomai/uapi/features.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/arm/include/asm/xenomai/uapi/fptest.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/arm/include/asm/xenomai/uapi/syscall.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/arm/include/asm/xenomai/uapi/tsc.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/blackfin/include/asm/xenomai/calibration.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/blackfin/include/asm/xenomai/ <b>features.h</b>
kernel/cobalt/arch/blackfin/include/asm/xenomai/ <b>fptest.h</b>
kernel/cobalt/arch/blackfin/include/asm/xenomai/machine.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/blackfin/include/asm/xenomai/syscall.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/blackfin/include/asm/xenomai/ <b>thread.h</b>
kernel/cobalt/arch/blackfin/include/asm/xenomai/wrappers.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/blackfin/include/asm/xenomai/uapi/ <b>arith.h</b>
kernel/cobalt/arch/blackfin/include/asm/xenomai/uapi/ <b>features.h</b>
kernel/cobalt/arch/blackfin/include/asm/xenomai/uapi/ <b>fptest.h</b>
kernel/cobalt/arch/blackfin/include/asm/xenomai/uapi/syscall.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/nios2/include/asm/xenomai/ <b>calibration.h</b>
kernel/cobalt/arch/nios2/include/asm/xenomai/ <b>features.h</b>
kernel/cobalt/arch/nios2/include/asm/xenomai/ <b>fptest.h</b>
kernel/cobalt/arch/nios2/include/asm/xenomai/ <b>machine.h</b>
kernel/cobalt/arch/nios2/include/asm/xenomai/syscall.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/nios2/include/asm/xenomai/thread.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/nios2/include/asm/xenomai/wrappers.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/nios2/include/asm/xenomai/uapi/ <b>arith.h</b>
kernel/cobalt/arch/nios2/include/asm/xenomai/uapi/ <b>features.h</b>
kernel/cobalt/arch/nios2/include/asm/xenomai/uapi/fptest.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/nios2/include/asm/xenomai/uapi/ <b>syscall.h</b>
kernel/cobalt/arch/powerpc/include/asm/xenomai/calibration.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/powerpc/include/asm/xenomai/features.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/powerpc/include/asm/xenomai/fptest.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/powerpc/include/asm/xenomai/machine.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/powerpc/include/asm/xenomai/syscall.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/powerpc/include/asm/xenomai/thread.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/powerpc/include/asm/xenomai/wrappers.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/powerpc/include/asm/xenomai/uapi/ <b>arith.h</b>
and the second of the second o
kernel/cobalt/arch/powerpc/include/asm/xenomai/uapi/syscall.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/sh/include/asm/xenomai/ <b>features.h</b>
kernel/cobalt/arch/sh/include/asm/xenomai/fptest.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/sh/include/asm/xenomai/ <b>machine.h</b>
kernel/cobalt/arch/sh/include/asm/xenomai/syscall.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/sh/include/asm/xenomai/thread.h ??
kernel/cobalt/arch/sh/include/asm/xenomai/wrappers.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/sh/include/asm/xenomai/uapi/ <b>arith.h</b>
kernel/cobalt/arch/sh/include/asm/xenomai/uapi/ <b>features.h</b>
kernel/cobalt/arch/sh/include/asm/xenomai/uapi/fetatiles.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/sh/include/asm/xenomai/uapi/ <b>syscall.h</b>
kernel/cobalt/arch/x86/include/asm/xenomai/calibration.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/x86/include/asm/xenomai/features.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/x86/include/asm/xenomai/fptest.h

12 File Index

kernel/cobalt/arch/x86/include/asm/xenomai/machine.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/x86/include/asm/xenomai/smi.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/x86/include/asm/xenomai/syscall.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/x86/include/asm/xenomai/thread.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/x86/include/asm/xenomai/wrappers.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/x86/include/asm/xenomai/uapi/arith.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/x86/include/asm/xenomai/uapi/features.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/x86/include/asm/xenomai/uapi/fptest.h
kernel/cobalt/arch/x86/include/asm/xenomai/uapi/syscall.h
kernel/cobalt/include/asm-generic/xenomai/machine.h
kernel/cobalt/include/asm-generic/xenomai/mayday.h
kernel/cobalt/include/asm-generic/xenomai/ <b>pci_ids.h</b>
kernel/cobalt/include/asm-generic/xenomai/syscall.h
kernel/cobalt/include/asm-generic/xenomai/thread.h
kernel/cobalt/include/asm-generic/xenomai/wrappers.h
kernel/cobalt/include/ipipe/ <b>thread_info.h</b>
kernel/cobalt/posix/ <b>clock.h</b>
kernel/cobalt/posix/cond.h
kernel/cobalt/posix/event.h
kernel/cobalt/posix/extension.h ??
kernel/cobalt/posix/internal.h ??
kernel/cobalt/posix/process.h
kernel/cobalt/posix/ <b>sched.h</b>
kernel/cobalt/posix/select.c
This file is part of the Xenomai project
kernel/cobalt/posix/select.h
kernel/cobalt/posix/sem.h
kernel/cobalt/posix/signal.h
kernel/cobalt/posix/syscall.c
This file is part of the Xenomai project
kernel/cobalt/posix/thread.h
kernel/cobalt/posix/timer.h
kernel/cobalt/posix/timerfd.h
kernel/cobalt/rtdm/core.c
Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, device operation multiplexing 497
kernel/cobalt/rtdm/device.c
Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, device management
kernel/cobalt/rtdm/drvlib.c
Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, driver library
kernel/cobalt/rtdm/init.c
Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai
kernel/cobalt/rtdm/internal.h
kernel/cobalt/rtdm/syscall.h
kernel/cobalt/trace/cobalt-core.h
kernel/cobalt/trace/cobalt-posix.h
kernel/cobalt/trace/cobalt-rtdm.h
kernel/drivers/analogy/buffer.c
Analogy for Linux, buffer related features
kernel/drivers/analogy/command.c
Analogy for Linux, command related features
kernel/drivers/analogy/device.c
Analogy for Linux, device related features
kernel/drivers/analogy/driver.c
Analogy for Linux, driver related features

4.1 File List

kernel/drivers/analogy/driver_facilities.c
Analogy for Linux, driver facilities
kernel/drivers/analogy/instruction.c
Analogy for Linux, instruction related features
kernel/drivers/analogy/proc.h
Analogy for Linux, procfs related features
kernel/drivers/analogy/rtdm_helpers.c
Analogy for Linux, RTDM helpers
kernel/drivers/analogy/rtdm_interface.c
Analogy for Linux, user interface (open, read, write, ioctl, proc)
kernel/drivers/analogy/subdevice.c  Analogy for Linux, subdevice, channel and range related features
Analogy for Linux, subdevice, channel and range related features
Analogy for Linux, transfer related features
kernel/drivers/analogy/intel/8255.c
Analogy subdevice driver for 8255 chip
kernel/drivers/analogy/intel/8255.h
Hardware driver for 8255 chip
kernel/drivers/analogy/intel/parport.c
Analogy driver for standard parallel port
kernel/drivers/analogy/national_instruments/mio_common.c
Hardware driver for DAQ-STC based boards
kernel/drivers/analogy/national_instruments/mite.c
Hardware driver for NI Mite PCI interface chip
kernel/drivers/analogy/national_instruments/mite.h
Hardware driver for NI Mite PCI interface chip
kernel/drivers/analogy/national_instruments/ni_mio.h
Hardware driver for NI Mite PCI interface chip
kernel/drivers/analogy/national_instruments/ni_stc.h
Register descriptions for NI DAQ-STC chip
kernel/drivers/analogy/national_instruments/ni_tio.h
Hardware driver for NI general purpose counter
Hardware driver for NI PCI-MIO E series cards
kernel/drivers/analogy/national_instruments/tio_common.c
Hardware driver for NI general purpose counter
kernel/drivers/analogy/sensoray/s526.c
Analogy driver for Sensoray Model 526 board
kernel/drivers/can/rtcan dev.h
kernel/drivers/can/rtcan internal.h
kernel/drivers/can/rtcan_list.h
kernel/drivers/can/rtcan_raw.h
kernel/drivers/can/rtcan_socket.h
kernel/drivers/can/rtcan_version.h
kernel/drivers/can/mscan/rtcan_mscan.h
kernel/drivers/can/mscan/rtcan_mscan_regs.h
kernel/drivers/can/sja1000/rtcan_sja1000.h
kernel/drivers/can/sja1000/rtcan_sja1000_regs.h
kernel/drivers/ipc/internal.h
kernel/drivers/serial/16550A_io.h
kernel/drivers/serial/16550A_pci.h
kernel/drivers/serial/16550A_pnp.h
lib/alchemy/ <b>alarm.h</b>
lib/alchemy/ <b>cond.h</b>
lib/alchemy/event.h
lib/alchemy/heap.h??
lib/alchemy/init.h??

14 File Index

lib/alchemy/internal.h
lib/alchemy/mutex.h
lib/alchemy/pipe.h
lib/alchemy/queue.h???
lib/alchemy/reference.h??
lib/alchemy/ <b>sem.h</b>
lib/alchemy/task.h
lib/alchemy/timer.h
lib/analogy/async.c
Analogy for Linux, command, transfer, etc
lib/analogy/descriptor.c
Analogy for Linux, descriptor related features
lib/analogy/info.c
Analogy for Linux, device, subdevice, etc
lib/analogy/internal.h
Analogy for Linux, internal declarations
lib/analogy/range.c
Analogy for Linux, range related features
lib/analogy/root leaf.h
Analogy for Linux, root / leaf system
lib/analogy/sync.c
Analogy for Linux, instruction related features
lib/analogy/sys.c
Analogy for Linux, descriptor related features
lib/cobalt/current.h
lib/cobalt/init.h
lib/cobalt/internal.h
lib/cobalt/sem heap.h ??
lib/cobalt/arch/arm/include/asm/xenomai/features.h
lib/cobalt/arch/arm/include/asm/xenomai/syscall.h
lib/cobalt/arch/arm/include/asm/xenomai/tsc.h
lib/cobalt/arch/blackfin/include/asm/xenomai/features.h
lib/cobalt/arch/blackfin/include/asm/xenomai/syscall.h
lib/cobalt/arch/blackfin/include/asm/xenomai/tsc.h
lib/cobalt/arch/nios2/include/asm/xenomai/features.h
lib/cobalt/arch/nios2/include/asm/xenomai/syscall.h
lib/cobalt/arch/nios2/include/asm/xenomai/tsc.h
lib/cobalt/arch/powerpc/include/asm/xenomai/features.h
lib/cobalt/arch/powerpc/include/asm/xenomai/syscall.h
lib/cobalt/arch/powerpc/include/asm/xenomai/tsc.h
lib/cobalt/arch/sh/include/asm/xenomai/features.h
lib/cobalt/arch/sh/include/asm/xenomai/syscall.h??
lib/cobalt/arch/sh/include/asm/xenomai/tsc.h
lib/cobalt/arch/x86/include/asm/xenomai/features.h
lib/cobalt/arch/x86/include/asm/xenomai/syscall.h
lib/cobalt/arch/x86/include/asm/xenomai/tsc.h

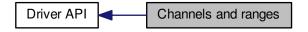
# Chapter 5

# Module Documentation

# 5.1 Channels and ranges

Channels.

Collaboration diagram for Channels and ranges:



# **Data Structures**

• struct a4l\_channel

Structure describing some channel's characteristics.

struct a4l\_channels\_desc

Structure describing a channels set.

struct a4l\_range

Structure describing a (unique) range.

#### Macros

• #define A4L\_CHAN\_GLOBAL 0x10

Internal use flag (must not be used by driver developer)

#define A4L\_RNG\_GLOBAL 0x8

Internal use flag (must not be used by driver developer)

• #define RANGE(x, y)

Macro to declare a (unique) range with no unit defined.

#define RANGE\_V(x, y)

Macro to declare a (unique) range in Volt.

• #define RANGE\_mA(x, y)

Macro to declare a (unique) range in milliAmpere.

• #define RANGE\_ext(x, y)

Macro to declare a (unique) range in some external reference.

• #define A4L RNG GLOBAL RNGDESC 0

Constant to define a ranges descriptor as global (inter-channel)

#define A4L RNG PERCHAN RNGDESC 1

Constant to define a ranges descriptor as specific for a channel.

#define RNG GLOBAL(x)

Macro to declare a ranges global descriptor in one line.

# Channel reference

Flags to define the channel's reference

#define A4L\_CHAN\_AREF\_GROUND 0x1
 Ground reference.

• #define A4L CHAN AREF COMMON 0x2

Common reference.

• #define A4L CHAN AREF DIFF 0x4

Differential reference.

#define A4L\_CHAN\_AREF\_OTHER 0x8

Misc reference.

#### Channels declaration mode

Constant to define whether the channels in a descriptor are identical

#define A4L\_CHAN\_GLOBAL\_CHANDESC 0

Global declaration, the set contains channels with similar characteristics.

#define A4L\_CHAN\_PERCHAN\_CHANDESC 1

Per channel declaration, the decriptor gathers differents channels.

### 5.1.1 Detailed Description

Channels. According to the Analogy nomenclature, the channel is the elementary acquisition entity. One channel is supposed to acquire one data at a time. A channel can be:

- an analog input or an analog ouput;
- · a digital input or a digital ouput;

Channels are defined by their type and by some other characteristics like:

- their resolutions for analog channels (which usually ranges from 8 to 32 bits);
- their references;

Such parameters must be declared for each channel composing a subdevice. The structure a4l\_channel (struct a4l\_channel) is used to define one channel.

Another structure named a4l\_channels\_desc (struct a4l\_channels\_desc) gathers all channels for a specific subdevice. This latter structure also stores :

· the channels count;

 the channels declaration mode (A4L\_CHAN\_GLOBAL\_CHANDESC or A4L\_CHAN\_PERCHAN\_-CHANDESC): if all the channels composing a subdevice are identical, there is no need to declare the parameters for each channel; the global declaration mode eases the structure composition.

Usually the channels descriptor looks like this:

#### Ranges

So as to perform conversion from logical values acquired by the device to physical units, some range structure(s) must be declared on the driver side.

Such structures contain:

- the physical unit type (Volt, Ampere, none);
- the minimal and maximal values;

These range structures must be associated with the channels at subdevice registration time as a channel can work with many ranges. At configuration time (thanks to an Analogy command), one range will be selected for each enabled channel.

Consequently, for each channel, the developer must declare all the possible ranges in a structure called struct a4l\_rngtab. Here is an example:

```
struct a41_rngtab example_tab = {
   length: 2,
   rngs: {
        RANGE_V(-5,5),
        RANGE_V(-10,10),
   },
};
```

For each subdevice, a specific structure is designed to gather all the ranges tabs of all the channels. In this structure, called struct a4l rngdesc, three fields must be filled:

- the declaration mode (A4L\_RNG\_GLOBAL\_RNGDESC or A4L\_RNG\_PERCHAN\_RNGDESC);
- the number of ranges tab;
- the tab of ranges tabs pointers;

Most of the time, the channels which belong to the same subdevice use the same set of ranges. So, there is no need to declare the same ranges for each channel. A macro is defined to prevent redundant declarations: RNG GLOBAL().

Here is an example:

```
struct a41_rngdesc example_rng = RNG_GLOBAL(example_tab);
```

# 5.2 Big dual kernel lock

Collaboration diagram for Big dual kernel lock:



#### Macros

- #define cobalt atomic enter(context)
  - Enter atomic section (dual kernel only)
- #define cobalt\_atomic\_leave(context)

Leave atomic section (dual kernel only)

#define RTDM\_EXECUTE\_ATOMICALLY(code\_block)

Execute code block atomically (DEPRECATED)

# 5.2.1 Detailed Description

## 5.2.2 Macro Definition Documentation

# 5.2.2.1 #define cobalt\_atomic\_enter( context )

#### Value:

Enter atomic section (dual kernel only)

This call opens a fully atomic section, serializing execution with respect to all interrupt handlers (including for real-time IRQs) and Xenomai threads running on all CPUs.

#### **Parameters**

context	name of local variable to store the context in. This variable updated by the real-time
	core will hold the information required to leave the atomic section properly.

#### Note

Atomic sections may be nested.

Since the strongest lock is acquired by this service, it can be used to synchronize real-time and non-real-time contexts.

# Warning

This service is not portable to the Mercury core, and should be restricted to Cobalt-specific use cases.

5.2.2.2 #define cobalt\_atomic\_leave( context )

#### Value:

Leave atomic section (dual kernel only)

This call closes an atomic section previously opened by a call to cobalt\_atomic\_enter(), restoring the preemption and interrupt state which prevailed prior to entering the exited section.

#### **Parameters**

```
context | name of local variable which stored the context.
```

#### Warning

This service is not portable to the Mercury core, and should be restricted to Cobalt-specific use cases.

```
5.2.2.3 #define RTDM EXECUTE ATOMICALLY( code block )
```

#### Value:

Execute code block atomically (DEPRECATED)

Generally, it is illegal to suspend the current task by calling <a href="rtdm\_task\_sleep">rtdm\_event\_wait()</a>, etc. while holding a spinlock. In contrast, this macro allows to combine several operations including a potentially rescheduling call to an atomic code block with respect to other <a href="rtdm\_EXECUTE\_ATOMICALLY">RTDM\_EXECUTE\_ATOMICALLY()</a> blocks. The macro is a light-weight alternative for protecting code blocks via mutexes, and it can even be used to synchronise real-time and non-real-time contexts.

#### **Parameters**

```
code_block | Commands to be executed atomically
```

#### Note

It is not allowed to leave the code block explicitly by using break, return, goto, etc. This would leave the global lock held during the code block execution in an inconsistent state. Moreover, do not embed complex operations into the code bock. Consider that they will be executed under preemption lock with interrupts switched-off. Also note that invocation of rescheduling calls may break the atomicity until the task gains the CPU again.

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- · Kernel-based task

• User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: possible, depends on functions called within code\_block.

# Warning

This construct is deprecated and will be phased out in Xenomai 3.0. Please use rtdm\_waitqueue services instead.

# 5.3 Spinlock with preemption deactivation

Collaboration diagram for Spinlock with preemption deactivation:



## Macros

- #define RTDM\_LOCK\_UNLOCKED(\_\_name) IPIPE\_SPIN\_LOCK\_UNLOCKED Static lock initialisation.
- #define rtdm\_lock\_irqsave(context) splhigh(context)

Disable preemption locally.

#define rtdm\_lock\_irqrestore(context) splexit(context)
 Restore preemption state.

# **Typedefs**

- typedef ipipe\_spinlock\_t rtdm\_lock\_t Lock variable.
- typedef unsigned long rtdm\_lockctx\_t

Variable to save the context while holding a lock.

## **Functions**

5.3.1

- static void rtdm\_lock\_init (rtdm\_lock\_t \*lock)
  - Dynamic lock initialisation.
- static void rtdm\_lock\_get (rtdm\_lock\_t \*lock)

Acquire lock from non-preemptible contexts.

- static void rtdm\_lock\_put (rtdm\_lock\_t \*lock)
  - Release lock without preemption restoration.
- static void rtdm\_lock\_put\_irqrestore (rtdm\_lock\_t \*lock, rtdm\_lockctx\_t context)
   Release lock and restore preemption state.
  - Detailed Description
- 5.3.2 Macro Definition Documentation
- 5.3.2.1 #define rtdm\_lock\_irgrestore( context ) splexit(context)

Restore preemption state.

**Parameters** 

context | name of local variable which stored the context

**Environments:** 

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: possible.

5.3.2.2 #define rtdm\_lock\_irqsave( context ) splhigh(context)

Disable preemption locally.

**Parameters** 

context | name of local variable to store the context in

**Environments:** 

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

5.3.3 Function Documentation

5.3.3.1 static void rtdm\_lock\_get ( rtdm\_lock\_t \* lock ) [inline], [static]

Acquire lock from non-preemptible contexts.

Parameters

lock | Address of lock variable

Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

5.3.3.2 static void rtdm\_lock\_init ( rtdm\_lock\_t \* lock ) [inline], [static]

Dynamic lock initialisation.

**Parameters** 

lock | Address of lock variable

**Environments:** 

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

5.3.3.3 static void rtdm\_lock\_put ( rtdm\_lock\_t \* lock ) [inline], [static]

Release lock without preemption restoration.

**Parameters** 

lock Address of lock variable

**Environments:** 

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

5.3.3.4 static void rtdm\_lock\_put\_irqrestore ( rtdm\_lock\_t \* lock, rtdm\_lockctx\_t context ) [inline], [static]

Release lock and restore preemption state.

**Parameters** 

	lock	Address of lock variable
cor	ntext	name of local variable which stored the context

**Environments:** 

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: possible.

Referenced by a4l\_request\_irq(), and rtdm\_ratelimit().

# 5.4 Thread state flags

Bits reporting permanent or transient states of threads.

Collaboration diagram for Thread state flags:



### Macros

#define XNSUSP 0x00000001

Suspended.

• #define XNPEND 0x00000002

Sleep-wait for a resource.

• #define XNDELAY 0x00000004

Delayed.

#define XNREADY 0x00000008

Linked to the ready queue.

#define XNDORMANT 0x00000010

Not started yet.

• #define XNZOMBIE 0x00000020

Zombie thread in deletion process.

• #define XNMAPPED 0x00000040

Thread is mapped to a linux task.

• #define XNRELAX 0x00000080

Relaxed shadow thread (blocking bit)

#define XNMIGRATE 0x00000100

Thread is currently migrating to another CPU.

• #define XNHELD 0x00000200

Thread is held to process emergency.

• #define XNBOOST 0x00000400

Undergoes a PIP boost.

#define XNDEBUG 0x00000800

Hit a debugger breakpoint.

• #define XNLOCK 0x00001000

Holds the scheduler lock (i.e.

• #define XNRRB 0x00002000

Undergoes a round-robin scheduling.

• #define XNTRAPSW 0x00004000

Trap execution mode switches.

#define XNFPU 0x00008000

Thread uses FPU.

• #define XNROOT 0x00010000

Root thread (that is, Linux/IDLE)

• #define XNWEAK 0x00020000

Non real-time shadow (from the WEAK class)

#define XNUSER 0x00040000

Shadow thread running in userland.

#define XNJOINED 0x00080000

Another thread waits for joining this thread.

#define XNTRAPLB 0x00100000

Trap lock break (i.e.

## 5.4.1 Detailed Description

Bits reporting permanent or transient states of threads.

# 5.4.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 5.4.2.1 #define XNHELD 0x00000200

Thread is held to process emergency.

Referenced by xnthread\_resume(), and xnthread\_suspend().

#### 5.4.2.2 #define XNLOCK 0x00001000

Holds the scheduler lock (i.e.

not preemptible)

Referenced by xnthread set mode(), and xnthread suspend().

#### 5.4.2.3 #define XNMIGRATE 0x00000100

Thread is currently migrating to another CPU.

# 5.4.2.4 #define XNPEND 0x00000002

Sleep-wait for a resource.

Referenced by xnsynch\_acquire(), xnsynch\_flush(), xnsynch\_forget\_sleeper(), xnsynch\_sleep\_on(), xnsynch\_wakeup\_one\_sleeper(), xnsynch\_wakeup\_this\_sleeper(), xnthread\_resume(), and xnthread\_unblock().

#### 5.4.2.5 #define XNREADY 0x00000008

Linked to the ready queue.

Referenced by xnthread\_resume(), and xnthread\_suspend().

#### 5.4.2.6 #define XNSUSP 0x00000001

#### Suspended.

Referenced by xnthread\_init(), xnthread\_start(), and xnthread\_suspend().

5.4 Thread state flags 27

# 5.4.2.7 #define XNTRAPLB 0x00100000

Trap lock break (i.e. may not sleep with XNLOCK)
Referenced by xnthread\_suspend().

28 Module Documentation

# 5.5 Thread information flags

Bits reporting events notified to threads.

Collaboration diagram for Thread information flags:



### Macros

#define XNTIMEO 0x00000001

Woken up due to a timeout condition.

• #define XNRMID 0x00000002

Pending on a removed resource.

#define XNBREAK 0x00000004

Forcibly awaken from a wait state.

#define XNKICKED 0x00000008

Forced out of primary mode.

• #define XNWAKEN 0x00000010

Thread waken up upon resource availability.

#define XNROBBED 0x00000020

Robbed from resource ownership.

• #define XNCANCELD 0x00000040

Cancellation request is pending.

• #define XNSWREP 0x00000080

Mode switch already reported.

• #define XNMOVED 0x00000100

CPU migration in primary mode occurred.

# 5.5.1 Detailed Description

Bits reporting events notified to threads.

5.6 CAN Devices 29

# 5.6 CAN Devices

This is the common interface a RTDM-compliant CAN device has to provide.

Collaboration diagram for CAN Devices:



# **Data Structures**

struct can\_bittime\_std

Standard bit-time parameters according to Bosch.

struct can\_bittime\_btr

Hardware-specific BTR bit-times.

• struct can\_bittime

Custom CAN bit-time definition.

struct can\_filter

Filter for reception of CAN messages.

struct sockaddr\_can

Socket address structure for the CAN address family.

struct can\_frame

Raw CAN frame.

### Macros

• #define AF\_CAN 29

CAN address family.

#define PF\_CAN AF\_CAN

CAN protocol family.

• #define SOL\_CAN\_RAW 103

CAN socket levels.

# **Typedefs**

• typedef uint32 t can id t

Type of CAN id (see CAN\_xxx\_MASK and CAN\_xxx\_FLAG)

typedef can\_id\_t can\_err\_mask\_t

Type of CAN error mask.

• typedef uint32\_t can\_baudrate\_t

Baudrate definition in bits per second.

• typedef enum CAN BITTIME TYPE can bittime type t

See CAN BITTIME TYPE.

typedef enum CAN\_MODE can\_mode\_t

See CAN\_MODE.

• typedef int can\_ctrlmode\_t

See CAN CTRLMODE.

typedef enum CAN\_STATE can\_state\_t

See CAN STATE.

typedef struct can\_filter can\_filter\_t

Filter for reception of CAN messages.

• typedef struct can frame can frame t

Raw CAN frame.

### **Enumerations**

enum CAN\_BITTIME\_TYPE { CAN\_BITTIME\_STD, CAN\_BITTIME\_BTR }
 Supported CAN bit-time types.

### **CAN ID masks**

Bit masks for masking CAN IDs

• #define CAN\_EFF\_MASK 0x1FFFFFFF

Bit mask for extended CAN IDs.

• #define CAN SFF MASK 0x000007FF

Bit mask for standard CAN IDs.

# CAN ID flags

Flags within a CAN ID indicating special CAN frame attributes

#define CAN\_EFF\_FLAG 0x80000000

Extended frame.

#define CAN\_RTR\_FLAG 0x40000000

Remote transmission frame.

#define CAN ERR FLAG 0x20000000

Error frame (see Errors), not valid in struct can\_filter.

#define CAN\_INV\_FILTER CAN\_ERR\_FLAG

Invert CAN filter definition, only valid in struct can\_filter.

# Particular CAN protocols

Possible protocols for the PF CAN protocol family

Currently only the RAW protocol is supported.

• #define CAN RAW 1

Raw protocol of PF\_CAN, applicable to socket type SOCK\_RAW.

# CAN operation modes

Modes into which CAN controllers can be set

• enum CAN MODE { CAN MODE STOP = 0, CAN MODE START, CAN MODE SLEEP }

5.6 CAN Devices 31

#### CAN controller modes

Special CAN controllers modes, which can be or'ed together.

Note

These modes are hardware-dependent. Please consult the hardware manual of the CAN controller for more detailed information.

- #define CAN\_CTRLMODE\_LISTENONLY 0x1
- #define CAN CTRLMODE LOOPBACK 0x2
- #define CAN\_CTRLMODE\_3\_SAMPLES 0x4

#### CAN controller states

States a CAN controller can be in.

enum CAN\_STATE {
 CAN\_STATE\_ERROR\_ACTIVE = 0 , CAN\_STATE\_ERROR\_WARNING = 1 , CAN\_STATE\_ERROR\_PASSIVE = 2 , CAN\_STATE\_BUS\_OFF,
 CAN\_STATE\_SCANNING\_BAUDRATE, CAN\_STATE\_STOPPED, CAN\_STATE\_SLEEPING }

# Timestamp switches

Arguments to pass to RTCAN\_RTIOC\_TAKE\_TIMESTAMP

- #define RTCAN\_TAKE\_NO\_TIMESTAMPS 0
   Switch off taking timestamps.
- #define RTCAN\_TAKE\_TIMESTAMPS 1

Do take timestamps.

# RAW socket options

Setting and getting CAN RAW socket options.

- #define CAN\_RAW\_FILTER 0x1
  - CAN filter definition.
- #define CAN\_RAW\_ERR\_FILTER 0x2
  - CAN error mask.
- #define CAN RAW LOOPBACK 0x3
  - CAN TX loopback.
- #define CAN\_RAW\_RECV\_OWN\_MSGS 0x4

CAN receive own messages.

#### **IOCTLs**

#### CAN device IOCTLs

- #define SIOCGIFINDEX defined\_by\_kernel\_header\_file
   Get CAN interface index by name.
- #define SIOCSCANBAUDRATE \_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x01, struct ifreq)

Set baud rate.

• #define SIOCGCANBAUDRATE \_IOWR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x02, struct ifreq)

• #define SIOCSCANCUSTOMBITTIME \_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x03, struct ifreq) Set custom bit time parameter.

- #define SIOCGCANCUSTOMBITTIME \_IOWR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x04, struct ifreq)

  Get custum bit-time parameters.
- #define SIOCSCANMODE \_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x05, struct ifreq)
   Set operation mode of CAN controller.
- #define SIOCGCANSTATE \_IOWR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x06, struct ifreq)

  Get current state of CAN controller.
- #define SIOCSCANCTRLMODE \_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x07, struct ifreq) Set special controller modes.
- #define SIOCGCANCTRLMODE \_IOWR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x08, struct ifreq)
   Get special controller modes.
- #define RTCAN\_RTIOC\_TAKE\_TIMESTAMP\_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x09, int)
   Enable or disable storing a high precision timestamp upon reception of a CAN frame.
- #define RTCAN\_RTIOC\_RCV\_TIMEOUT\_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x0A, nanosecs\_rel\_t) Specify a reception timeout for a socket.
- #define RTCAN\_RTIOC\_SND\_TIMEOUT\_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x0B, nanosecs\_rel\_t) Specify a transmission timeout for a socket.

#### Error mask

Error class (mask) in can\_id field of struct can\_frame to be used with CAN\_RAW\_ERR\_FILTER.

**Note:** Error reporting is hardware dependent and most CAN controllers report less detailed error conditions than the SJA1000.

**Note:** In case of a bus-off error condition (CAN\_ERR\_BUSOFF), the CAN controller is **not** restarted automatically. It is the application's responsibility to react appropriately, e.g. calling CAN\_MODE\_START.

**Note:** Bus error interrupts (CAN\_ERR\_BUSERROR) are enabled when an application is calling a Recv function on a socket listening on bus errors (using CAN\_RAW\_ERR\_FILTER). After one bus error has occured, the interrupt will be disabled to allow the application time for error processing and to efficiently avoid bus error interrupt flooding.

- #define CAN\_ERR\_TX\_TIMEOUT 0x00000001U
  - TX timeout (netdevice driver)
- #define CAN ERR LOSTARB 0x00000002U
  - Lost arbitration (see data[0])
- #define CAN\_ERR\_CRTL 0x00000004U
  - Controller problems (see data[1])
- #define CAN ERR PROT 0x00000008U
  - Protocol violations (see data[2], data[3])
- #define CAN\_ERR\_TRX 0x00000010U
  - Transceiver status (see data[4])
- #define CAN ERR ACK 0x00000020U
  - Received no ACK on transmission.
- #define CAN\_ERR\_BUSOFF 0x00000040U
- #define CAN ERR BUSERROR 0x00000080U

5.6 CAN Devices 33

Bus error (may flood!)

• #define CAN\_ERR\_RESTARTED 0x00000100U Controller restarted.

#define CAN\_ERR\_MASK 0x1FFFFFFU
 Omit EFF, RTR, ERR flags.

## Arbitration lost error

Error in the data[0] field of struct can frame.

 #define CAN\_ERR\_LOSTARB\_UNSPEC 0x00 unspecified

# Controller problems

Error in the data[1] field of struct can\_frame.

- #define CAN\_ERR\_CRTL\_UNSPEC 0x00 unspecified
- #define CAN\_ERR\_CRTL\_RX\_OVERFLOW 0x01 RX buffer overflow.
- #define CAN\_ERR\_CRTL\_TX\_OVERFLOW 0x02
   TX buffer overflow.
- #define CAN\_ERR\_CRTL\_RX\_WARNING 0x04
   reached warning level for RX errors
- #define CAN\_ERR\_CRTL\_TX\_WARNING 0x08
   reached warning level for TX errors
- #define CAN\_ERR\_CRTL\_RX\_PASSIVE 0x10
   reached passive level for RX errors
- #define CAN\_ERR\_CRTL\_TX\_PASSIVE 0x20
   reached passive level for TX errors

# Protocol error type

Error in the data[2] field of struct can\_frame.

- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_UNSPEC 0x00
   unspecified
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_BIT 0x01 single bit error

• #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_FORM 0x02

frame format error

- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_STUFF 0x04
   bit stuffing error
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_BIT0 0x08

unable to send dominant bit

#define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_BIT1 0x10

unable to send recessive bit

#define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_OVERLOAD 0x20

bus overload

#define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_ACTIVE 0x40

active error announcement

#define CAN ERR PROT TX 0x80

error occured on transmission

# Protocol error location

Error in the data[4] field of struct can\_frame.

- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_UNSPEC 0x00 unspecified
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_SOF 0x03 start of frame
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_ID28\_21 0x02
   ID bits 28 21 (SFF: 10 3)
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_ID20\_18 0x06
   ID bits 20 18 (SFF: 2 0 )
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_SRTR 0x04 substitute RTR (SFF: RTR)
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_IDE 0x05
  - identifier extension
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_ID17\_13 0x07
   ID bits 17-13.
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_ID12\_05 0x0F
   ID bits 12-5.
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_ID04\_00 0x0E
   ID bits 4-0.
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_RTR 0x0C RTR.
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_RES1 0x0D
   reserved bit 1
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_RES0 0x09
   reserved bit 0
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_DLC 0x0B
   data length code
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_DATA 0x0A
   data section
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_CRC\_SEQ 0x08
   CRC sequence.
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_CRC\_DEL 0x18
   CRC delimiter.
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_ACK 0x19
   ACK slot.
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_ACK\_DEL 0x1B ACK delimiter.
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_EOF 0x1A
   end of frame
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_INTERM 0x12 intermission

5.6 CAN Devices 35

#define CAN\_ERR\_TRX\_UNSPEC 0x00 0000 0000

#define CAN\_ERR\_TRX\_CANH\_NO\_WIRE 0x04

0000 0100

#define CAN\_ERR\_TRX\_CANH\_SHORT\_TO\_BAT 0x05
 0000 0101

#define CAN\_ERR\_TRX\_CANH\_SHORT\_TO\_VCC 0x06
 0000 0110

 #define CAN\_ERR\_TRX\_CANH\_SHORT\_TO\_GND 0x07 0000 0111

#define CAN\_ERR\_TRX\_CANL\_NO\_WIRE 0x40 0100 0000

#define CAN\_ERR\_TRX\_CANL\_SHORT\_TO\_BAT 0x50
 0101 0000

#define CAN\_ERR\_TRX\_CANL\_SHORT\_TO\_VCC 0x60 0110 0000

#define CAN\_ERR\_TRX\_CANL\_SHORT\_TO\_GND 0x70 0111 0000

#define CAN\_ERR\_TRX\_CANL\_SHORT\_TO\_CANH 0x80
 1000 0000

# 5.6.1 Detailed Description

This is the common interface a RTDM-compliant CAN device has to provide. Feel free to report bugs and comments on this profile to the "Socketcan" mailing list (Socketcan-core@lists.berlios.de) or directly to the authors (wg@grandegger.com or Sebastian.Smolorz@stud.uni-hannover.de).

# **Profile Revision: 2**

**Device Characteristics** 

Device Flags: RTDM\_PROTOCOL\_DEVICE

Protocol Family: PF\_CAN
Socket Type: SOCK\_RAW

Device Class: RTDM\_CLASS\_CAN

### Supported Operations

#### **Socket**

Environments: non-RT (RT optional, deprecated)

Specific return values:

• -EPROTONOSUPPORT (Protocol is not supported by the driver. See CAN protocols for possible protocols.)

#### Close

Blocking calls to any of the Send or Receive functions will be unblocked when the socket is closed and return with an error.

Environments: non-RT (RT optional, deprecated)

Specific return values: none

**IOCTL** 

Mandatory Environments: see below Specific return values: see below

**Bind** 

Binds a socket to one or all CAN devices (see struct sockaddr\_can). If a filter list has been defined with setsockopt (see Sockopts), it will be used upon reception of CAN frames to decide whether

the bound socket will receive a frame. If no filter has been defined, the socket will receive **all** CAN frames on the specified interface(s).

Binding to special interface index 0 will make the socket receive CAN frames from all CAN interfaces. Binding to an interface index is also relevant for the Send functions because they will transmit a message over the interface the socket is bound to when no socket address is given to them.

Environments: non-RT (RT optional)

Specific return values:

- -EFAULT (It was not possible to access user space memory area at the specified address.)
- -ENOMEM (Not enough memory to fulfill the operation)
- -EINVAL (Invalid address family, or invalid length of address structure)
- -ENODEV (Invalid CAN interface index)
- -ENOSPC (No enough space for filter list)
- -EBADF (Socket is about to be closed)
- -EAGAIN (Too many receivers. Old binding (if any) is still active. Close some sockets and try again.)

#### Setsockopt, Getsockopt

These functions allow to set and get various socket options. Currently, only CAN raw sockets are supported.

Supported Levels and Options:

- Level SOL\_CAN\_RAW : CAN RAW protocol (see CAN\_RAW)
  - Option CAN\_RAW\_FILTER: CAN filter list
  - Option CAN\_RAW\_ERR\_FILTER: CAN error mask
  - Option CAN RAW LOOPBACK: CAN TX loopback to local sockets

Environments: non-RT (RT optional)

Specific return values: see links to options above.

# Recv, Recvfrom, Recvmsg

These functions receive CAN messages from a socket. Only one message per call can be received, so only one buffer with the correct length must be passed. For SOCK\_RAW, this is the size of struct can frame.

Unlike a call to one of the Send functions, a Recv function will not return with an error if an interface is down (due to bus-off or setting of stop mode) or in sleep mode. Moreover, in such a case there may still be some CAN messages in the socket buffer which could be read out successfully.

It is possible to receive a high precision timestamp with every CAN message. The condition is a former instruction to the socket via RTCAN\_RTIOC\_TAKE\_TIMESTAMP. The timestamp will be copied to the msg\_control buffer of struct msghdr if it points to a valid memory location with size of nanosecs\_abs\_t. If this is a NULL pointer the timestamp will be discarded silently.

**Note:** A msg\_controllen of 0 upon completion of the function call indicates that no timestamp is available for that message.

Supported Flags [in]:

- MSG\_DONTWAIT (By setting this flag the operation will only succeed if it would not block, i.e.
  if there is a message in the socket buffer. This flag takes precedence over a timeout specified
  by RTCAN\_RTIOC\_RCV\_TIMEOUT.)
- MSG\_PEEK (Receive a message but leave it in the socket buffer. The next receive operation will get that message again.)

Supported Flags [out]: none

Environments: RT (non-RT optional)

Specific return values:

- Non-negative value (Indicating the successful reception of a CAN message. For SOCK\_RAW, this is the size of struct can frame regardless of the actual size of the payload.)
- -EFAULT (It was not possible to access user space memory area at one of the specified addresses.)
- -EINVAL (Unsupported flag detected, or invalid length of socket address buffer, or invalid length of message control buffer)

5.6 CAN Devices 37

- -EMSGSIZE (Zero or more than one iovec buffer passed, or buffer too small)
- -EAGAIN (No data available in non-blocking mode)
- -EBADF (Socket was closed.)
- -EINTR (Operation was interrupted explicitly or by signal.)
- -ETIMEDOUT (Timeout)

## Send, Sendto, Sendmsg

These functions send out CAN messages. Only one message per call can be transmitted, so only one buffer with the correct length must be passed. For SOCK\_RAW, this is the size of struct can\_frame. The following only applies to SOCK\_RAW: If a socket address of struct sockaddr\_can is given, only can\_ifindex is used. It is also possible to omit the socket address. Then the interface the socket is bound to will be used for sending messages.

If an interface goes down (due to bus-off or setting of stop mode) all senders that were blocked on this interface will be woken up.

Supported Flags:

 MSG\_DONTWAIT (By setting this flag the transmit operation will only succeed if it would not block. This flag takes precedence over a timeout specified by RTCAN\_RTIOC\_SND\_TIMEO-UT.)

Environments: RT (non-RT optional)

Specific return values:

- Non-negative value equal to given buffer size (Indicating the successful completion of the function call. See also note.)
- -EOPNOTSUPP (MSG OOB flag is not supported.)
- -EINVAL (Unsupported flag detected *or:* Invalid length of socket address *or:* Invalid address family *or:* Data length code of CAN frame not between 0 and 15 *or:* CAN standard frame has got an ID not between 0 and 2031)
- -EMSGSIZE (Zero or more than one buffer passed or invalid size of buffer)
- -EFAULT (It was not possible to access user space memory area at one of the specified addresses.)
- -ENXIO (Invalid CAN interface index 0 is not allowed here or socket not bound or rather bound to all interfaces.)
- -ENETDOWN (Controller is bus-off or in stopped state.)
- -ECOMM (Controller is sleeping)
- -EAGAIN (Cannot transmit without blocking but a non-blocking call was requested.)
- -EINTR (Operation was interrupted explicitly or by signal)
- -EBADF (Socket was closed.)
- -ETIMEDOUT (Timeout)

**Note:** A successful completion of the function call does not implicate a successful transmission of the message.

#### 5.6.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 5.6.2.1 #define CAN CTRLMODE 3 SAMPLES 0x4

Triple sampling mode

In this mode the CAN controller uses Triple sampling.

### 5.6.2.2 #define CAN\_CTRLMODE\_LISTENONLY 0x1

### Listen-Only mode

In this mode the CAN controller would give no acknowledge to the CAN-bus, even if a message is received successfully and messages would not be transmitted. This mode might be useful for bus-monitoring, hot-plugging or throughput analysis.

#### 5.6.2.3 #define CAN CTRLMODE LOOPBACK 0x2

#### Loopback mode

In this mode the CAN controller does an internal loop-back, a message is transmitted and simultaneously received. That mode can be used for self test operation.

5.6.2.4 #define CAN ERR LOSTARB UNSPEC 0x00

unspecified

else bit number in bitstream

5.6.2.5 #define CAN RAW ERR FILTER 0x2

#### CAN error mask.

A CAN error mask (see Errors) can be set with setsockopt. This mask is then used to decide if error frames are delivered to this socket in case of error condidtions. The error frames are marked with the CAN\_ERR\_FLAG of CAN\_xxx\_FLAG and must be handled by the application properly. A detailed description of the errors can be found in the can\_id and the data fields of struct can\_frame (see Errors for futher details).

#### **Parameters**

in	level	SOL_CAN_RAW
in	optname	CAN_RAW_ERR_FILTER
in	optval	Pointer to error mask of type can_err_mask_t.
in	optlen	Size of error mask: sizeof(can_err_mask_t).

Environments: non-RT (RT optional)

Specific return values:

- -EFAULT (It was not possible to access user space memory area at the specified address.)
- -EINVAL (Invalid length "optlen")

# 5.6.2.6 #define CAN\_RAW\_FILTER 0x1

#### CAN filter definition.

A CAN raw filter list with elements of struct can\_filter can be installed with setsockopt. This list is used upon reception of CAN frames to decide whether the bound socket will receive a frame. An empty filter list can also be defined using optlen = 0, which is recommanded for write-only sockets.

If the socket was already bound with Bind, the old filter list gets replaced with the new one. Be aware that already received, but not read out CAN frames may stay in the socket buffer.

5.6 CAN Devices 39

#### **Parameters**

in	level	SOL_CAN_RAW
in	optname	CAN_RAW_FILTER
in	optval	Pointer to array of struct can_filter.
in	optlen	Size of filter list: count * sizeof( struct can_filter). Environments: non-RT (RT optional) Specific return values:
		<ul> <li>-EFAULT (It was not possible to access user space memory area at the specified address.)</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>-ENOMEM (Not enough memory to fulfill the operation)</li> </ul>
		<ul><li>-EINVAL (Invalid length "optlen")</li></ul>
		<ul> <li>-ENOSPC (No space to store filter list, check RT-Socket-CAN kernel parameters)</li> </ul>

# 5.6.2.7 #define CAN\_RAW\_LOOPBACK 0x3

### CAN TX loopback.

The TX loopback to other local sockets can be selected with this setsockopt.

#### Note

The TX loopback feature must be enabled in the kernel and then the loopback to other local TX sockets is enabled by default.

#### **Parameters**

in	level	SOL_CAN_RAW
in	optname	CAN_RAW_LOOPBACK
in	optval	Pointer to integer value.
in	optlen	Size of int: sizeof(int).

Environments: non-RT (RT optional)

Specific return values:

- -EFAULT (It was not possible to access user space memory area at the specified address.)
- -EINVAL (Invalid length "optlen")
- -EOPNOTSUPP (not supported, check RT-Socket-CAN kernel parameters).

# 5.6.2.8 #define CAN\_RAW\_RECV\_OWN\_MSGS 0x4

CAN receive own messages.

Not supported by RT-Socket-CAN, but defined for compatibility with Socket-CAN.

5.6.2.9 #define RTCAN\_RTIOC\_RCV\_TIMEOUT\_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x0A, nanosecs\_rel\_t)

Specify a reception timeout for a socket.

Defines a timeout for all receive operations via a socket which will take effect when one of the receive functions is called without the MSG\_DONTWAIT flag set.

The default value for a newly created socket is an infinite timeout.

#### Note

The setting of the timeout value is not done atomically to avoid locks. Please set the value before receiving messages from the socket.

#### **Parameters**

in	arg	Pointer to nanosecs_rel_t variable. The value is interpreted as relative
		timeout in nanoseconds in case of a positive value. See Timeouts for
		special timeouts.

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

-EFAULT: It was not possible to access user space memory area at the specified address.

### **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

5.6.2.10 #define RTCAN\_RTIOC\_SND\_TIMEOUT\_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x0B, nanosecs\_rel\_t)

Specify a transmission timeout for a socket.

Defines a timeout for all send operations via a socket which will take effect when one of the send functions is called without the MSG\_DONTWAIT flag set.

The default value for a newly created socket is an infinite timeout.

#### Note

The setting of the timeout value is not done atomically to avoid locks. Please set the value before sending messages to the socket.

#### **Parameters**

in	arg	Pointer to nanosecs_rel_t variable. The value is interpreted as relative
		timeout in nanoseconds in case of a positive value. See Timeouts for
		special timeouts.

## Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

-EFAULT: It was not possible to access user space memory area at the specified address.

#### **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

Kernel module initialization/cleanup code

5.6 CAN Devices 41

- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

5.6.2.11 #define RTCAN RTIOC TAKE TIMESTAMP IOW(RTIOC TYPE CAN, 0x09, int)

Enable or disable storing a high precision timestamp upon reception of a CAN frame.

A newly created socket takes no timestamps by default.

# **Parameters**

in	arg	int variable, see Timestamp switches

#### Returns

0 on success.

#### **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

# Note

Activating taking timestamps only has an effect on newly received CAN messages from the bus. Frames that already are in the socket buffer do not have timestamps if it was deactivated before. See Receive for more details.

Rescheduling: never.

5.6.2.12 #define SIOCGCANBAUDRATE \_IOWR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x02, struct ifreq)

# Get baud rate.

# **Parameters**

in,out	arg	Pointer to interface request structure buffer (struct ifreq from
		linux/if.h). ifr_name must hold a valid CAN interface name, ifr_ifru
		will be filled with an instance of can_baudrate_t.

# Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

- -EFAULT: It was not possible to access user space memory area at the specified address.
- -ENODEV: No device with specified name exists.
- -EINVAL: No baud rate was set yet.

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- · Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

5.6.2.13 #define SIOCGCANCTRLMODE \_IOWR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x08, struct ifreq)

# Get special controller modes.

#### **Parameters**

in	arg	Pointer to interface request structure buffer (struct ifreq from
		linux/if.h). ifr_name must hold a valid CAN interface name, ifr_ifru
		must be filled with an instance of can_ctrlmode_t.

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

- -EFAULT: It was not possible to access user space memory area at the specified address.
- -ENODEV: No device with specified name exists.
- -EINVAL: No baud rate was set yet.

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: possible.

5.6.2.14 #define SIOCGCANCUSTOMBITTIME \_IOWR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x04, struct ifreq)

# Get custum bit-time parameters.

# **Parameters**

in,out	arg	Pointer to interface request structure buffer (struct ifreq from
		linux/if.h). ifr_name must hold a valid CAN interface name, ifr_ifru
		will be filled with an instance of struct can_bittime.

# Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

- -EFAULT: It was not possible to access user space memory area at the specified address.
- -ENODEV: No device with specified name exists.
- -EINVAL: No baud rate was set yet.

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

5.6 CAN Devices 43

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

5.6.2.15 #define SIOCGCANSTATE \_IOWR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x06, struct ifreq)

Get current state of CAN controller.

States are divided into main states and additional error indicators. A CAN controller is always in exactly one main state. CAN bus errors are registered by the CAN hardware and collected by the driver. There is one error indicator (bit) per error type. If this IOCTL is triggered the error types which occured since the last call of this IOCTL are reported and thereafter the error indicators are cleared. See also CAN controller states.

# **Parameters**

in,out	arg	Pointer to interface request struc	cture buffer (struct ifreq from
		${\sf nux/if.h)}. \ {\sf ifr\_name} \ {\sf must} \ {\sf hold} \ {\sf a} \ {\sf va}$	alid CAN interface name, ifr_ifru
		vill be filled with an instance of can	n_mode_t.

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

- -EFAULT: It was not possible to access user space memory area at the specified address.
- -ENODEV: No device with specified name exists.

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: possible.

5.6.2.16 #define SIOCGIFINDEX defined\_by\_kernel\_header file

Get CAN interface index by name.

# **Parameters**

in,out	arg	Pointer to interface request structure buffer (struct ifreq from
		linux/if.h). If ifr_name holds a valid CAN interface name ifr_ifindex
		will be filled with the corresponding interface index.

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

- -EFAULT: It was not possible to access user space memory area at the specified address.
- -ENODEV: No device with specified name exists.

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

5.6.2.17 #define SIOCSCANBAUDRATE \_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x01, struct ifreq)

#### Set baud rate.

The baudrate must be specified in bits per second. The driver will try to calculate resonable CAN bit-timing parameters. You can use SIOCSCANCUSTOMBITTIME to set custom bit-timing.

# **Parameters**

in	arg	Pointer to interface request structure buffer (struct ifreq from
		linux/if.h). ifr_name must hold a valid CAN interface name, ifr_ifru
		must be filled with an instance of can_baudrate_t.

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

- -EFAULT: It was not possible to access user space memory area at the specified address.
- -ENODEV: No device with specified name exists.
- -EINVAL: No valid baud rate, see can baudrate t.
- -EDOM : Baud rate not possible.
- -EAGAIN: Request could not be successully fulfilled. Try again.

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- · Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

# Note

Setting the baud rate is a configuration task. It should be done deliberately or otherwise CAN messages will likely be lost.

Rescheduling: possible.

5.6.2.18 #define SIOCSCANCTRLMODE \_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x07, struct ifreq)

Set special controller modes.

Various special controller modes could be or'ed together (see CAN\_CTRLMODE for further information).

5.6 CAN Devices 45

#### **Parameters**

in	arg	Pointer to interface request structure buffer (struct ifreq from
		linux/if.h). ifr_name must hold a valid CAN interface name, ifr_ifru
		must be filled with an instance of can_ctrlmode_t.

# Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

- -EFAULT: It was not possible to access user space memory area at the specified address.
- -ENODEV: No device with specified name exists.
- -EINVAL: No valid baud rate, see can\_baudrate\_t.
- -EAGAIN: Request could not be successully fulfilled. Try again.

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

#### Note

Setting special controller modes is a configuration task. It should be done deliberately or otherwise CAN messages will likely be lost.

Rescheduling: possible.

5.6.2.19 #define SIOCSCANCUSTOMBITTIME IOW(RTIOC TYPE CAN, 0x03, struct ifreq)

Set custom bit time parameter.

Custem-bit time could be defined in various formats (see struct can\_bittime).

# **Parameters**

in	arg	Pointer to interface request structure buffer (struct ifreq from
		linux/if.h). ifr_name must hold a valid CAN interface name, ifr_ifru
		must be filled with an instance of struct can_bittime.

# Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

- -EFAULT: It was not possible to access user space memory area at the specified address.
- -ENODEV: No device with specified name exists.
- -EINVAL: No valid baud rate, see can baudrate t.
- -EAGAIN: Request could not be successully fulfilled. Try again.

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

# Note

Setting the bit-time is a configuration task. It should be done deliberately or otherwise CAN messages will likely be lost.

Rescheduling: possible.

5.6.2.20 #define SIOCSCANMODE \_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x05, struct ifreq)

Set operation mode of CAN controller.

See CAN controller modes for available modes.

# **Parameters**

in	arg	Pointer to interface request structure buffer (struct ifreq from
		linux/if.h). ifr_name must hold a valid CAN interface name, ifr_ifru
		must be filled with an instance of can_mode_t.

# Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

- -EFAULT: It was not possible to access user space memory area at the specified address.
- -ENODEV: No device with specified name exists.
- -EAGAIN: (CAN\_MODE\_START, CAN\_MODE\_STOP) Could not successfully set mode, hardware is busy. Try again.
- -EINVAL: (CAN\_MODE\_START) Cannot start controller, set baud rate first.
- -ENETDOWN: (CAN\_MODE\_SLEEP) Cannot go into sleep mode because controller is stopped or bus off.
- -EOPNOTSUPP: unknown mode

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- · Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

# Note

Setting a CAN controller into normal operation after a bus-off can take some time (128 occurrences of 11 consecutive recessive bits). In such a case, although this IOCTL will return immediately with success and SIOCGCANSTATE will report CAN\_STATE\_ACTIVE, bus-off recovery may still be in progress.

If a controller is bus-off, setting it into stop mode will return no error but the controller remains bus-off.

Rescheduling: possible.

5.6.2.21 #define SOL\_CAN\_RAW 103

CAN socket levels.

Used for Sockopts for the particular protocols.

5.6 CAN Devices 47

# 5.6.3 Typedef Documentation

5.6.3.1 typedef struct can\_filter can\_filter\_t

Filter for reception of CAN messages.

This filter works as follows: A received CAN ID is AND'ed bitwise with can\_mask and then compared to can\_id. This also includes the CAN\_EFF\_FLAG and CAN\_RTR\_FLAG of CAN\_xxx\_FLAG. If this comparison is true, the message will be received by the socket. The logic can be inverted with the can\_id flag CAN\_INV\_FILTER:

```
if (can_id & CAN_INV_FILTER) {
   if ((received_can_id & can_mask) != (can_id & ~CAN_INV_FILTER))
      accept-message;
} else {
   if ((received_can_id & can_mask) == can_id)
      accept-message;
}
```

Multiple filters can be arranged in a filter list and set with Sockopts. If one of these filters matches a CAN ID upon reception of a CAN frame, this frame is accepted.

5.6.3.2 typedef struct can frame can frame t

Raw CAN frame.

Central structure for receiving and sending CAN frames.

5.6.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

5.6.4.1 enum CAN\_BITTIME\_TYPE

Supported CAN bit-time types.

Enumerator

CAN BITTIME STD Standard bit-time definition according to Bosch.

**CAN\_BITTIME\_BTR** Hardware-specific BTR bit-time definition.

5.6.4.2 enum CAN\_MODE

Enumerator

**CAN\_MODE\_STOP** Set controller in Stop mode (no reception / transmission possible)

CAN MODE START Set controller into normal operation.

Coming from stopped mode or bus off, the controller begins with no errors in CAN\_STATE\_A-CTIVE.

CAN MODE SLEEP Set controller into Sleep mode.

This is only possible if the controller is not stopped or bus-off.

Notice that sleep mode will only be entered when there is no bus activity. If the controller detects bus activity while "sleeping" it will go into operating mode again.

To actively leave sleep mode again trigger CAN\_MODE\_START.

48 Module Documentation

# 5.6.4.3 enum CAN\_STATE

# Enumerator

**CAN\_STATE\_ERROR\_ACTIVE** CAN controller is error active.

CAN\_STATE\_ERROR\_WARNING CAN controller is error active, warning level is reached.

CAN\_STATE\_ERROR\_PASSIVE CAN controller is error passive.

CAN\_STATE\_BUS\_OFF CAN controller went into Bus Off.

CAN\_STATE\_SCANNING\_BAUDRATE CAN controller is scanning to get the baudrate.

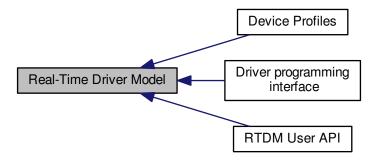
**CAN\_STATE\_STOPPED** CAN controller is in stopped mode.

CAN\_STATE\_SLEEPING CAN controller is in Sleep mode.

# 5.7 Real-Time Driver Model

The Real-Time Driver Model (RTDM) provides a unified interface to both users and developers of real-time device drivers.

Collaboration diagram for Real-Time Driver Model:



# Modules

RTDM User API

Application interface to RTDM services.

Driver programming interface

RTDM driver programming interface.

Device Profiles

Pre-defined classes of real-time devices.

# **Typedefs**

• typedef uint64\_t nanosecs\_abs\_t

RTDM type for representing absolute dates.

• typedef int64\_t nanosecs\_rel\_t

RTDM type for representing relative intervals.

# **API Versioning**

• #define RTDM API VER 9

Common user and driver API version.

• #define RTDM\_API\_MIN\_COMPAT\_VER 9

Minimum API revision compatible with the current release.

# RTDM TIMEOUT xxx

# Special timeout values

- #define RTDM\_TIMEOUT\_INFINITE 0
   Block forever.
- #define RTDM TIMEOUT NONE (-1)

Any negative timeout means non-blocking.

# 5.7.1 Detailed Description

The Real-Time Driver Model (RTDM) provides a unified interface to both users and developers of real-time device drivers. Specifically, it addresses the constraints of mixed RT/non-RT systems like Xenomai. RTDM conforms to POSIX semantics (IEEE Std 1003.1) where available and applicable.

**API Revision:** 8

5.7.2 Macro Definition Documentation

5.7.2.1 #define RTDM\_TIMEOUT\_INFINITE 0

Block forever.

5.7.2.2 #define RTDM TIMEOUT NONE (-1)

Any negative timeout means non-blocking.

5.7.3 Typedef Documentation

5.7.3.1 typedef uint64\_t nanosecs\_abs\_t

RTDM type for representing absolute dates.

Its base type is a 64 bit unsigned integer. The unit is 1 nanosecond.

5.7.3.2 typedef int64 t nanosecs rel t

RTDM type for representing relative intervals.

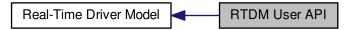
Its base type is a 64 bit signed integer. The unit is 1 nanosecond. Relative intervals can also encode the special timeouts "infinite" and "non-blocking", see RTDM\_TIMEOUT\_xxx.

5.8 RTDM User API 51

# 5.8 RTDM User API

Application interface to RTDM services.

Collaboration diagram for RTDM User API:



# Files

• file rtdm.h

Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, user API header.

# **Functions**

int rt\_dev\_open (const char \*path, int oflag,...)

Open a device.

• int rt\_dev\_socket (int protocol\_family, int socket\_type, int protocol)

Create a socket.

int rt\_dev\_close (int fd)

Close a device or socket.

• int rt\_dev\_ioctl (int fd, int request,...)

Issue an IOCTL.

• ssize\_t rt\_dev\_read (int fd, void \*buf, size\_t nbyte)

Read from device.

ssize\_t rt\_dev\_write (int fd, const void \*buf, size\_t nbyte)

Write to device.

• ssize\_t rt\_dev\_recvmsg (int fd, struct msghdr \*msg, int flags)

Receive message from socket.

ssize\_t rt\_dev\_recvfrom (int fd, void \*buf, size\_t len, int flags, struct sockaddr \*from, socklen\_t \*fromlen)

Receive message from socket.

ssize\_t rt\_dev\_recv (int fd, void \*buf, size\_t len, int flags)

Receive message from socket.

ssize\_t rt\_dev\_sendmsg (int fd, const struct msghdr \*msg, int flags)

Transmit message to socket.

• ssize\_t rt\_dev\_sendto (int fd, const void \*buf, size\_t len, int flags, const struct sockaddr \*to, socklen\_t tolen)

Transmit message to socket.

ssize\_t rt\_dev\_send (int fd, const void \*buf, size\_t len, int flags)

Transmit message to socket.

• int rt dev bind (int fd, const struct sockaddr \*my addr, socklen t addrlen)

Bind to local address.

• int rt\_dev\_connect (int fd, const struct sockaddr \*serv\_addr, socklen\_t addrlen)

Connect to remote address.

• int rt\_dev\_listen (int fd, int backlog)

Listen for incomming connection requests.

• int rt dev accept (int fd, struct sockaddr \*addr, socklen t \*addrlen)

Accept a connection requests.

int rt\_dev\_shutdown (int fd, int how)

Shut down parts of a connection.

int rt\_dev\_getsockopt (int fd, int level, int optname, void \*optval, socklen\_t \*optlen)
 Get socket option.

• int rt\_dev\_setsockopt (int fd, int level, int optname, const void \*optval, socklen\_t optlen) Set socket option.

• int rt\_dev\_getsockname (int fd, struct sockaddr \*name, socklen\_t \*namelen)

Get local socket address.

• int rt\_dev\_getpeername (int fd, struct sockaddr \*name, socklen\_t \*namelen)

Get socket destination address.

# 5.8.1 Detailed Description

Application interface to RTDM services. This is the upper interface of RTDM provided to application programs both in kernel and user space. Note that certain functions may not be implemented by every device. Refer to the Device Profiles for precise information.

# 5.8.2 Function Documentation

5.8.2.1 int rt\_dev\_accept ( int fd, struct sockaddr \* addr, socklen\_t \* addrlen )

# Accept a connection requests.

# **Parameters**

in	fd	File descriptor as returned by rt_dev_socket()
out	addr	Buffer for remote address
in,out	addrlen	Address buffer size

# Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code

# **Environments:**

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

#### See Also

accept() in IEEE Std 1003.1, http://www.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/009695399

5.8.2.2 int rt\_dev\_bind ( int fd, const struct sockaddr \* my\_addr, socklen\_t addrlen )

Bind to local address.

5.8 RTDM User API 53

# **Parameters**

in	fd	File descriptor as returned by rt_dev_socket()
in	my_addr	Address buffer
in	addrlen	Address buffer size

# Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code

**Environments:** 

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

See Also

bind() in IEEE Std 1003.1, http://www.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/009695399

5.8.2.3 int rt\_dev\_close (int fd)

Close a device or socket.

**Parameters** 

in	fd	File descriptor as returned by rt_dev_open() or rt_dev_socket()
----	----	---

# Returns

0 on success, otherwise a negative error code.

Note

If the matching rt\_dev\_open() or rt\_dev\_socket() call took place in non-real-time context, rt\_dev\_close() must be issued within non-real-time as well. Otherwise, the call will fail.

# **Environments:**

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

See Also

close() in IEEE Std 1003.1, http://www.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/009695399

Examples:

cross-link.c.

5.8.2.4 int rt dev connect ( int fd, const struct sockaddr \* serv addr, socklen t addrlen )

Connect to remote address.

# **Parameters**

in	fd	File descriptor as returned by rt_dev_socket()
in	serv_addr	Address buffer
in	addrlen	Address buffer size

# Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code

# **Environments:**

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

See Also

connect() in IEEE Std 1003.1, http://www.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/009695399

5.8.2.5 int rt\_dev\_getpeername ( int fd, struct sockaddr \* name, socklen\_t \* namelen )

Get socket destination address.

# **Parameters**

in	fd	File descriptor as returned by rt_dev_socket()
out	name	Address buffer
in,out	namelen	Address buffer size

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code

# **Environments:**

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

See Also

getpeername() in IEEE Std 1003.1, http://www.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/009695399

5.8.2.6 int rt\_dev\_getsockname ( int fd, struct sockaddr \* name, socklen\_t \* namelen )

Get local socket address.

#### **Parameters**

in	fd	File descriptor as returned by rt_dev_socket()
out	name	Address buffer
in,out	namelen	Address buffer size

# Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code

# **Environments:**

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

5.8 RTDM User API 55

# See Also

getsockname() in IEEE Std 1003.1, http://www.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/009695399

5.8.2.7 int rt\_dev\_getsockopt ( int fd, int level, int optname, void \* optval, socklen\_t \* optlen )

# Get socket option.

# **Parameters**

in	fd	File descriptor as returned by rt_dev_socket()
in	level	Addressed stack level
in	optname	Option name ID
out	optval	Value buffer
in,out	optlen	Value buffer size

# Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code

# **Environments:**

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

#### See Also

getsockopt() in IEEE Std 1003.1, http://www.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/009695399

5.8.2.8 int rt\_dev\_ioctl ( int fd, int request, ... )

# Issue an IOCTL.

# Parameters

in	fd	File descriptor as returned by rt_dev_open() or rt_dev_socket()
in	request	IOCTL code
		Optional third argument, depending on IOCTL function (void * or unsigned long)

# Returns

Positiv value on success, otherwise negative error code

# **Environments:**

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

# See Also

ioctl() in IEEE Std 1003.1, http://www.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/009695399

# Examples:

cross-link.c.

5.8.2.9 int rt\_dev\_listen ( int fd, int backlog )

Listen for incomming connection requests.

5.8 RTDM User API 57

# **Parameters**

in	fd	File descriptor as returned by rt_dev_socket()
in	backlog	Maximum queue length

# Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code

#### **Environments:**

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

See Also

lsiten() in IEEE Std 1003.1, http://www.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/009695399

5.8.2.10 int rt\_dev\_open ( const char \* path, int oflag, ... )

# Open a device.

# **Parameters**

in	path	Device name
in	oflag	Open flags
		Further parameters will be ignored.

# Returns

Positive file descriptor value on success, otherwise a negative error code.

# **Environments:**

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

See Also

open() in IEEE Std 1003.1, http://www.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/009695399

# Examples:

cross-link.c.

5.8.2.11 ssize\_t rt\_dev\_read ( int fd, void \* buf, size\_t nbyte )

# Read from device.

in	fd	File descriptor as returned by rt_dev_open()

out	buf	Input buffer
in	nbyte	Number of bytes to read

# Returns

Number of bytes read, otherwise negative error code

# **Environments:**

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

See Also

read() in IEEE Std 1003.1, http://www.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/009695399

# Examples:

cross-link.c.

5.8.2.12 ssize\_t rt\_dev\_recv ( int fd, void \* buf, size\_t len, int flags )

# Receive message from socket.

# **Parameters**

in	fd	File descriptor as returned by rt_dev_socket()
out	buf	Message buffer
in	len	Message buffer size
in	flags	Message flags

# Returns

Number of bytes received, otherwise negative error code

# **Environments:**

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

# See Also

recv() in IEEE Std 1003.1, http://www.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/009695399

5.8.2.13 ssize\_t rt\_dev\_recvfrom ( int fd, void \* buf, size\_t len, int flags, struct sockaddr \* from, socklen\_t \* fromlen )

Receive message from socket.

in	fd	File descriptor as returned by rt_dev_socket()

5.8 RTDM User API 59

out	buf	Message buffer
in	len	Message buffer size
in	flags	Message flags
out	from	Buffer for message sender address
in,out	fromlen	Address buffer size

# Returns

Number of bytes received, otherwise negative error code

#### **Environments:**

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

# See Also

recvfrom() in IEEE Std 1003.1, http://www.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/009695399

5.8.2.14 ssize\_t rt\_dev\_recvmsg ( int fd, struct msghdr \* msg, int flags )

Receive message from socket.

# **Parameters**

in	fd	File descriptor as returned by rt_dev_socket()
in,out	msg	Message descriptor
in	flags	Message flags

# Returns

Number of bytes received, otherwise negative error code

# **Environments:**

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

# See Also

recvmsg() in IEEE Std 1003.1, http://www.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/009695399

5.8.2.15 ssize\_t rt\_dev\_send (int fd, const void \* buf, size\_t len, int flags)

# Transmit message to socket.

in	fd	File descriptor as returned by rt_dev_socket()
in	buf	Message buffer
in	len	Message buffer size

in	flags	Message flags	

# Returns

Number of bytes sent, otherwise negative error code

#### **Environments:**

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

# See Also

```
send() in IEEE Std 1003.1, http://www.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/009695399
```

5.8.2.16 ssize\_t rt\_dev\_sendmsg (int fd, const struct msghdr \* msg, int flags)

# Transmit message to socket.

# **Parameters**

in	fd	File descriptor as returned by rt_dev_socket()
in	msg	Message descriptor
in	flags	Message flags

# Returns

Number of bytes sent, otherwise negative error code

# **Environments:**

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

# See Also

```
sendmsg() in IEEE Std 1003.1, http://www.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/009695399
```

5.8.2.17 ssize\_t rt\_dev\_sendto ( int fd, const void \* buf, size\_t len, int flags, const struct sockaddr \* to, socklen\_t tolen )

# Transmit message to socket.

in	fd	File descriptor as returned by rt_dev_socket()
in	buf	Message buffer
in	len	Message buffer size
in	flags	Message flags
in	to	Buffer for message destination address
in	tolen	Address buffer size

5.8 RTDM User API 61

# Returns

Number of bytes sent, otherwise negative error code

#### **Environments:**

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

# See Also

sendto() in IEEE Std 1003.1, http://www.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/009695399

5.8.2.18 int rt\_dev\_setsockopt ( int fd, int level, int optname, const void \* optval, socklen\_t optlen )

# Set socket option.

# **Parameters**

in	fd	File descriptor as returned by rt_dev_socket()
in	level	Addressed stack level
in	optname	Option name ID
in	optval	Value buffer
in	optlen	Value buffer size

# Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code

# **Environments:**

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

# See Also

setsockopt() in IEEE Std 1003.1, http://www.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/009695399

5.8.2.19 int rt\_dev\_shutdown ( int fd, int how )

Shut down parts of a connection.

# **Parameters**

in	fd	File descriptor as returned by rt_dev_socket()
in	how	Specifies the part to be shut down (SHUT_xxx)

# Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code

# **Environments:**

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

#### See Also

shutdown() in IEEE Std 1003.1, http://www.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/009695399

Module Documentation

5.8.2.20 int rt\_dev\_socket (int protocol\_family, int socket\_type, int protocol)

Create a socket.

62

5.8 RTDM User API 63

# **Parameters**

in	protocol_family	Protocol family (PF_xxx)
in	socket_type	Socket type (SOCK_xxx)
in	protocol	Protocol ID, 0 for default

# Returns

Positive file descriptor value on success, otherwise a negative error code.

# **Environments:**

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

See Also

socket() in IEEE Std 1003.1, http://www.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/009695399

5.8.2.21 ssize\_t rt\_dev\_write ( int fd, const void \* buf, size\_t nbyte )

# Write to device.

#### **Parameters**

in	fd	File descriptor as returned by rt_dev_open()
in	buf	Output buffer
in	nbyte	Number of bytes to write

# Returns

Number of bytes written, otherwise negative error code

# **Environments:**

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

See Also

write() in IEEE Std 1003.1, http://www.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/009695399

# Examples:

cross-link.c.

# 5.9 Serial Devices

This is the common interface a RTDM-compliant serial device has to provide.

Collaboration diagram for Serial Devices:



This is the common interface a RTDM-compliant serial device has to provide. Feel free to comment on this profile via the Xenomai mailing list (Xenomai-core@gna.org) or directly to the author (jan.-kiszka@web.de).

# **Profile Revision: 3**

# **Device Characteristics**

Device Flags: RTDM\_NAMED\_DEVICE, RTDM\_EXCLUSIVE

Device Name: "rtser<N>", N >= 0 Device Class: RTDM\_CLASS\_SERIAL

# **Supported Operations**

# Open

Environments: non-RT (RT optional, deprecated)

Specific return values: none

Close

Environments: non-RT (RT optional, deprecated)

Specific return values: none

**IOCTL** 

Mandatory Environments: see below Specific return values: see below

Read

Environments: RT (non-RT optional)

Specific return values:

- -ETIMEDOUT
- · -EINTR (interrupted explicitly or by signal)
- -EAGAIN (no data available in non-blocking mode)
- -EBADF (device has been closed while reading)
- -EIO (hardware error or broken bit stream)

#### Write

Environments: RT (non-RT optional)

Specific return values:

- -ETIMEDOUT
- -EINTR (interrupted explicitly or by signal)
- -EAGAIN (no data written in non-blocking mode)
- -EBADF (device has been closed while writing)

5.10 Testing Devices 65

# 5.10 Testing Devices

This group of devices is intended to provide in-kernel testing results.

Collaboration diagram for Testing Devices:



This group of devices is intended to provide in-kernel testing results. Feel free to comment on this profile via the Xenomai mailing list (xenomai-core@gna.org) or directly to the author (jan.kiszka@web.de).

# **Profile Revision: 2**

**Device Characteristics** 

Device Flags: RTDM\_NAMED\_DEVICE

Device Name: "rttest[-<subclass>]<N>", N>= 0, optional subclass name to simplify device

discovery

Device Class: RTDM\_CLASS\_TESTING

# Supported Operations

# Open

Environments: non-RT (RT optional, deprecated)

Specific return values: none

Close

Environments: non-RT (RT optional, deprecated)

Specific return values: none

**IOCTL** 

Mandatory Environments: see TSTIOCTLs below Specific return values: see TSTIOCTLs below

# 5.11 Asynchronous Procedure Calls

Services for scheduling function calls in the Linux domain.

Collaboration diagram for Asynchronous Procedure Calls:



# **Functions**

- int xnapc\_alloc (const char \*name, void(\*handler)(void \*cookie), void \*cookie)

  Allocate an APC slot.
- void xnapc\_free (int apc)

Releases an APC slot.

• static void xnapc\_schedule (int apc)

Schedule an APC invocation.

# 5.11.1 Detailed Description

Services for scheduling function calls in the Linux domain. APC is the acronym for Asynchronous Procedure Call, a mean by which activities from the Xenomai domain can schedule deferred invocations of handlers to be run into the Linux domain, as soon as possible when the Linux kernel gets back in control.

Up to BITS\_PER\_LONG APC slots can be active at any point in time.

APC support is built upon the interrupt pipeline's virtual interrupt support.

# 5.11.2 Function Documentation

5.11.2.1 int xnapc alloc ( const char \* name, void(\*)(void \*cookie) handler, void \* cookie )

# Allocate an APC slot.

APC is the acronym for Asynchronous Procedure Call, a mean by which activities from the Xenomai domain can schedule deferred invocations of handlers to be run into the Linux domain, as soon as possible when the Linux kernel gets back in control. Up to BITS\_PER\_LONG APC slots can be active at any point in time. APC support is built upon the interrupt pipeline's virtual interrupt support.

Any Linux kernel service which is callable from a regular Linux interrupt handler is in essence available to APC handlers.

name	is a symbolic name identifying the APC which will get reported through the
	/proc/xenomai/apc interface. Passing NULL to create an anonymous APC is al-
	lowed.
handler	The address of the fault handler to call upon exception condition. The handle will be
	passed the <i>cookie</i> value unmodified.
cookie	A user-defined opaque pointer the APC handler receives as its sole argument.

# Returns

a valid APC identifier is returned upon success, or a negative error code otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if handler is invalid.
- -EBUSY is returned if no more APC slots are available.

#### Remarks

Tags: none.

5.11.2.2 void xnapc\_free (int apc)

Releases an APC slot.

This service deallocates an APC slot obtained by xnapc\_alloc().

**Parameters** 

apc   The APC id. to release, as returned by a successful call to the xnapc	oc alloc() service.
---	---------------------

# Remarks

Tags: none.

5.11.2.3 static inline int xnapc\_schedule (int apc) [inline], [static]

Schedule an APC invocation.

This service marks the APC as pending for the Linux domain, so that its handler will be called as soon as possible, when the Linux domain gets back in control.

When posted from the Linux domain, the APC handler is fired as soon as the interrupt mask is explicitly cleared by some kernel code. When posted from the Xenomai domain, the APC handler is fired as soon as the Linux domain is resumed, i.e. after Xenomai has completed all its pending duties.

**Parameters** 

арс	The APC id. to schedule.

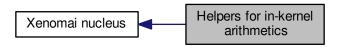
This service can be called from:

• Any domain context, albeit the usual calling place is from the Xenomai domain.

68 Module Documentation

# 5.12 Helpers for in-kernel arithmetics

Collaboration diagram for Helpers for in-kernel arithmetics:



# 5.12.1 Detailed Description

# 5.13 Buffer descriptor

Abstraction for copying data to/from different address spaces.

Collaboration diagram for Buffer descriptor:



# **Functions**

- static void xnbufd\_map\_uread (struct xnbufd \*bufd, const void \_\_user \*ptr, size\_t len)
   Initialize a buffer descriptor for reading from user memory.
- static void xnbufd\_map\_uwrite (struct xnbufd \*bufd, void \_\_user \*ptr, size\_t len)

Initialize a buffer descriptor for writing to user memory.

ssize\_t xnbufd\_unmap\_uread (struct xnbufd \*bufd)

Finalize a buffer descriptor obtained from xnbufd\_map\_uread().

ssize\_t xnbufd\_unmap\_uwrite (struct xnbufd \*bufd)

Finalize a buffer descriptor obtained from xnbufd\_map\_uwrite().

• static void xnbufd\_map\_kread (struct xnbufd \*bufd, const void \*ptr, size\_t len)

Initialize a buffer descriptor for reading from kernel memory.

• static void xnbufd\_map\_kwrite (struct xnbufd \*bufd, void \*ptr, size\_t len)

Initialize a buffer descriptor for writing to kernel memory.

ssize\_t xnbufd\_unmap\_kread (struct xnbufd \*bufd)

Finalize a buffer descriptor obtained from xnbufd\_map\_kread().

• ssize t xnbufd unmap kwrite (struct xnbufd \*bufd)

Finalize a buffer descriptor obtained from xnbufd\_map\_kwrite().

ssize\_t xnbufd\_copy\_to\_kmem (void \*ptr, struct xnbufd \*bufd, size\_t len)

Copy memory covered by a buffer descriptor to kernel memory.

• ssize\_t xnbufd\_copy\_from\_kmem (struct xnbufd \*bufd, void \*from, size\_t len)

Copy kernel memory to the area covered by a buffer descriptor.

void xnbufd\_invalidate (struct xnbufd \*bufd)

Invalidate a buffer descriptor.

static void xnbufd\_reset (struct xnbufd \*bufd)

Reset a buffer descriptor.

# 5.13.1 Detailed Description

Abstraction for copying data to/from different address spaces. A buffer descriptor is a simple abstraction dealing with copy operations to/from memory buffers which may belong to different address spaces.

To this end, the buffer descriptor library provides a small set of copy routines which are aware of address space restrictions when moving data, and a generic container type which can hold a reference to - or cover - a particular memory area, either present in kernel space, or in any of the existing user memory contexts.

70 Module Documentation

The goal of the buffer descriptor abstraction is to hide address space specifics from Xenomai services dealing with memory areas, allowing them to operate on multiple address spaces seamlessly.

The common usage patterns are as follows:

 Implementing a Xenomai syscall returning a bulk of data to the caller, which may have to be copied back to either kernel or user space:

```
[Syscall implementation]
ssize_t rt_bulk_read_inner(struct xnbufd *bufd)
    ssize_t ret;
    size_t len;
void *bulk;
    bulk = get_next_readable_bulk(&len);
    ret = xnbufd_copy_from_kmem(bufd, bulk, min(bufd->b_len, len));
    free_bulk(bulk);
    ret = this_may_fail();
    if (ret)
            xnbufd_invalidate(bufd);
    return ret;
}
[Kernel wrapper for in-kernel calls]
int rt_bulk_read(void *ptr, size_t len)
    struct xnbufd bufd;
    ssize_t ret;
    xnbufd_map_kwrite(&bufd, ptr, len);
    ret = rt_bulk_read_inner(&bufd);
    xnbufd_unmap_kwrite(&bufd);
    return ret;
[Userland trampoline for user syscalls]
int __rt_bulk_read(struct pt_regs *regs)
    struct xnbufd bufd;
    void __user *ptr;
    ssize t ret:
    size_t len;
    ptr = (void __user *)__xn_reg_arg1(regs);
    len = __xn_reg_arg2(regs);
    xnbufd_map_uwrite(&bufd, ptr, len);
    ret = rt_bulk_read_inner(&bufd);
    xnbufd_unmap_uwrite(&bufd);
    return ret;
}
```

• Implementing a Xenomai syscall receiving a bulk of data from the caller, which may have to be read from either kernel or user space:

```
[Syscall implementation]
ssize_t rt_bulk_write_inner(struct xnbufd *bufd)
{
    void *bulk = get_free_bulk(bufd->b_len);
    return xnbufd_copy_to_kmem(bulk, bufd, bufd->b_len);
}
[Kernel wrapper for in-kernel calls]
int rt_bulk_write(const void *ptr, size_t len)
{
    struct xnbufd bufd;
    ssize_t ret;
    xnbufd_map_kread(&bufd, ptr, len);
    ret = rt_bulk_write_inner(&bufd);
    xnbufd_unmap_kread(&bufd);
    return ret;
}
[Userland trampoline for user syscalls]
```

```
int __rt_bulk_write(struct pt_regs *regs)
{
    struct xnbufd bufd;
    void __user *ptr;
    ssize_t ret;
    size_t len;

    ptr = (void __user *)__xn_reg_arg1(regs);
    len = __xn_reg_arg2(regs);

    xnbufd_map_uread(&bufd, ptr, len);
    ret = rt_bulk_write_inner(&bufd);
    xnbufd_unmap_uread(&bufd);
    return ret;
}
```

# 5.13.2 Function Documentation

```
5.13.2.1 ssize_t xnbufd_copy_from_kmem ( struct xnbufd * bufd, void * from, size_t len )
```

Copy kernel memory to the area covered by a buffer descriptor.

This routine copies *len* bytes from the kernel memory starting at *from* to the area referred to by the buffer descriptor *bufd*. xnbufd\_copy\_from\_kmem() tracks the write offset within the destination memory internally, so that it may be called several times in a loop, until the entire memory area is stored.

The destination address space is dealt with, according to the following rules:

- if bufd refers to a writable kernel area (i.e. see xnbufd\_map\_kwrite()), the copy is immediatly and fully performed with no restriction.
- if bufd refers to a writable user area (i.e. see xnbufd\_map\_uwrite()), the copy is performed only if that area lives in the currently active address space, and only if the caller may sleep Linux-wise to process any potential page fault which may arise while writing to that memory.
- if bufd refers to a user area which may not be immediately written to from the current context, the copy is postponed until xnbufd\_unmap\_uwrite() is invoked for ubufd, at which point the copy will take place. In such a case, the source memory is transferred to a carry over buffer allocated internally; this operation may lead to request dynamic memory from the nucleus heap if len is greater than 64 bytes.

#### **Parameters**

bufd	The address of the buffer descriptor covering the user memory to copy data to.
from	The start address of the kernel memory to copy from.
len	The length of the kernel memory to copy to bufd.

# Returns

The number of bytes written so far to the memory area covered by ubufd. Otherwise,

 -ENOMEM is returned when no memory is available from the nucleus heap to allocate the carry over buffer.

#### Remarks

Tags: none.

# Note

Calling this routine while holding the nklock and/or running with interrupts disabled is invalid, and doing so will trigger a debug assertion.

This routine may switch the caller to secondary mode if a page fault occurs while reading from the user area. For that reason, xnbufd\_copy\_to\_kmem() may only be called from a preemptible section (Linux-wise).

```
5.13.2.2 ssize t xnbufd copy to kmem (void * to, struct xnbufd * bufd, size t len )
```

Copy memory covered by a buffer descriptor to kernel memory.

This routine copies *len* bytes from the area referred to by the buffer descriptor *bufd* to the kernel memory area *to*. xnbufd\_copy\_to\_kmem() tracks the read offset within the source memory internally, so that it may be called several times in a loop, until the entire memory area is loaded.

The source address space is dealt with, according to the following rules:

- if *bufd* refers to readable kernel area (i.e. see xnbufd\_map\_kread()), the copy is immediately and fully performed with no restriction.
- if bufd refers to a readable user area (i.e. see <a href="mailto:xnbufd\_map\_uread">xnbufd\_map\_uread</a>()), the copy is performed only if that area lives in the currently active address space, and only if the caller may sleep Linux-wise to process any potential page fault which may arise while reading from that memory.
- any attempt to read from *bufd* from a non-suitable context is considered as a bug, and will raise a panic assertion when the nucleus is compiled in debug mode.

### **Parameters**

to	The start address of the kernel memory to copy to.
bufd	The address of the buffer descriptor covering the user memory to copy data from.
len	The length of the user memory to copy from bufd.

# Returns

The number of bytes read so far from the memory area covered by *ubufd*. Otherwise:

• -EINVAL is returned upon attempt to read from the user area from an invalid context. This error is only returned when the debug mode is disabled; otherwise a panic assertion is raised.

# Remarks

Tags: none.

# Note

Calling this routine while holding the nklock and/or running with interrupts disabled is invalid, and doing so will trigger a debug assertion.

This routine may switch the caller to secondary mode if a page fault occurs while reading from the user area. For that reason, xnbufd\_copy\_to\_kmem() may only be called from a preemptible section (Linux-wise).

5.13.2.3 void xnbufd\_invalidate ( struct xnbufd \* bufd )

Invalidate a buffer descriptor.

The buffer descriptor is invalidated, making it unusable for further copy operations. If an outstanding carry over buffer was allocated by a previous call to <a href="mailto:xnbufd\_copy\_from\_kmem">xnbufd\_copy\_from\_kmem</a>(), it is immediately freed so that no data transfer will happen when the descriptor is finalized.

The only action that may subsequently be performed on an invalidated descriptor is calling the relevant unmapping routine for it. For that reason, xnbufd\_invalidate() should be invoked on the error path when data may have been transferred to the carry over buffer.

# **Parameters**

bufd	The address of the buffer descriptor to invalidate.
------	---

# Remarks

Tags: isr-allowed.

Initialize a buffer descriptor for reading from kernel memory.

The new buffer descriptor may be used to copy data from kernel memory. This routine should be used in pair with xnbufd\_unmap\_kread().

#### **Parameters**

	bufd	The address of the buffer descriptor which will map a <i>len</i> bytes kernel memory area, starting from <i>ptr</i> .
ŀ	ptr	The start of the kernel buffer to map.
	len	The length of the kernel buffer starting at ptr.

# Remarks

Tags: isr-allowed.

5.13.2.5 void xnbufd\_map\_kwrite ( struct xnbufd \* bufd, void \* ptr, size\_t len ) [inline], [static]

Initialize a buffer descriptor for writing to kernel memory.

The new buffer descriptor may be used to copy data to kernel memory. This routine should be used in pair with xnbufd\_unmap\_kwrite().

# Parameters

bufd	The address of the buffer descriptor which will map a <i>len</i> bytes kernel memory area,
	starting from <i>ptr</i> .
ptr	The start of the kernel buffer to map.
len	The length of the kernel buffer starting at ptr.

# Remarks

Tags: isr-allowed.

5.13.2.6 void xnbufd\_map\_uread ( struct xnbufd \* bufd, const void \_\_user \* ptr, size\_t len ) [inline], [static]

Initialize a buffer descriptor for reading from user memory.

The new buffer descriptor may be used to copy data from user memory. This routine should be used in pair with xnbufd\_unmap\_uread().

#### **Parameters**

bufd	The address of the buffer descriptor which will map a <i>len</i> bytes user memory area, starting from <i>ptr. ptr</i> is never dereferenced directly, since it may refer to a buffer that lives in another address space.
ptr	The start of the user buffer to map.
len	The length of the user buffer starting at ptr.

#### Remarks

Tags: none.

Initialize a buffer descriptor for writing to user memory.

The new buffer descriptor may be used to copy data to user memory. This routine should be used in pair with xnbufd\_unmap\_uwrite().

# **Parameters**

bufd	The address of the buffer descriptor which will map a <i>len</i> bytes user memory area, starting from <i>ptr. ptr</i> is never dereferenced directly, since it may refer to a buffer that lives in another address space.
ptr	The start of the user buffer to map.
len	The length of the user buffer starting at ptr.

# Remarks

Tags: none.

5.13.2.8 void xnbufd\_reset ( struct xnbufd \* bufd ) [inline], [static]

Reset a buffer descriptor.

The buffer descriptor is reset, so that all data already copied is forgotten. Any carry over buffer allocated is kept, though.

# **Parameters**

bufd	The address of the buffer descriptor to reset.

# Remarks

Tags: isr-allowed.

5.13.2.9 ssize\_t xnbufd\_unmap\_kread ( struct xnbufd \* bufd )

Finalize a buffer descriptor obtained from xnbufd\_map\_kread().

This routine finalizes a buffer descriptor previously initialized by a call to xnbufd\_map\_kread(), to read data from a kernel area.

**Parameters** 

bufd | The address of the buffer descriptor to finalize.

Returns

The number of bytes read so far from the memory area covered by ubufd.

Remarks

Tags: isr-allowed.

5.13.2.10 ssize\_t xnbufd\_unmap\_kwrite ( struct xnbufd \* bufd )

Finalize a buffer descriptor obtained from xnbufd map kwrite().

This routine finalizes a buffer descriptor previously initialized by a call to xnbufd\_map\_kwrite(), to write data to a kernel area.

**Parameters** 

bufd The address of the buffer descriptor to finalize.

Returns

The number of bytes written so far to the memory area covered by *ubufd*.

Remarks

Tags: isr-allowed.

5.13.2.11 ssize\_t xnbufd\_unmap\_uread ( struct xnbufd \* bufd )

Finalize a buffer descriptor obtained from xnbufd\_map\_uread().

This routine finalizes a buffer descriptor previously initialized by a call to xnbufd\_map\_uread(), to read data from a user area.

**Parameters** 

bufd The address of the buffer descriptor to finalize.

Returns

The number of bytes read so far from the memory area covered by *ubufd*.

Remarks

Tags: none.

Note

Calling this routine while holding the nklock and/or running with interrupts disabled is invalid, and doing so will trigger a debug assertion.

5.13.2.12 ssize\_t xnbufd\_unmap\_uwrite ( struct xnbufd \* bufd )

Finalize a buffer descriptor obtained from xnbufd\_map\_uwrite().

This routine finalizes a buffer descriptor previously initialized by a call to xnbufd\_map\_uwrite(), to write data to a user area.

The main action taken is to write the contents of the kernel memory area passed to xnbufd\_copy\_from\_kmem() whenever the copy operation was postponed at that time; the carry over buffer is eventually released as needed. If xnbufd\_copy\_from\_kmem() was allowed to copy to the destination user memory at once, then xnbufd\_unmap\_uwrite() leads to a no-op.

# Parameters

bufd	The address of the buffer descriptor to finalize.

# Returns

The number of bytes written so far to the memory area covered by ubufd.

# Remarks

Tags: none.

#### Note

Calling this routine while holding the nklock and/or running with interrupts disabled is invalid, and doing so will trigger a debug assertion.

5.14 Clock services. 77

## 5.14 Clock services.

Collaboration diagram for Clock services.:



## **Functions**

int xnclock\_register (struct xnclock \*clock)

Register a Xenomai clock.

void xnclock\_deregister (struct xnclock \*clock)

Deregister a Xenomai clock.

void xnclock\_tick (struct xnclock \*clock)

Process a clock tick.

• void xnclock\_adjust (struct xnclock \*clock, xnsticks\_t delta)

Adjust a clock time.

## 5.14.1 Detailed Description

Note

Copyright (C) 2006-2011 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org.

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 5.14.2 Function Documentation

5.14.2.1 void xnclock adjust ( struct xnclock \* clock, xnsticks t delta )

Adjust a clock time.

This service changes the epoch for the given clock by applying the specified tick delta on its wallclock offset.

#### **Parameters**

clock	The clock to adjust.
delta	The adjustment value expressed in nanoseconds.

#### Note

This routine must be entered nklock locked, interrupts off.

#### Remarks

Tags: none.

#### Note

Xenomai tracks the system time in *nkclock*, as a monotonously increasing count of ticks since the epoch. The epoch is initially the same as the underlying machine time.

5.14.2.2 void xnclock\_deregister ( struct xnclock \* clock )

Deregister a Xenomai clock.

This service uninstalls a Xenomai clock previously registered with xnclock\_register().

This service may be called once all timers driven by clock have been stopped.

**Parameters** 

-11-	The sheet to develope
CIOCK	I he clock to deregister.
CICCIN	The Gook to delegister.
	•

#### Remarks

Tags: secondary-only.

5.14.2.3 int xnclock\_register ( struct xnclock \* clock )

Register a Xenomai clock.

This service installs a new clock which may be used to drive Xenomai timers.

**Parameters** 

clock	The new clock to register.

#### Remarks

Tags: secondary-only.

5.14.2.4 void xnclock\_tick ( struct xnclock \* clock )

Process a clock tick.

This routine processes an incoming *clock* event, firing elapsed timers as appropriate.

5.14 Clock services. 79

## **Parameters**

clock   The clock for which a new event was received.
---

## Remarks

Tags: primary-only, isr-only, atomic-entry.

## Note

The current CPU must be part of the real-time affinity set, otherwise weird things may happen.

References xnsched::htimer, xnsched::lflags, and xnsched::status.

80 Module Documentation

# 5.15 Debugging services

Copyright (C) 2010 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org.

Collaboration diagram for Debugging services:



## 5.15.1 Detailed Description

Copyright (C) 2010 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org. Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

# 5.16 Dynamic memory allocation services.

Copyright (C) 2001,2002,2003 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org.

Collaboration diagram for Dynamic memory allocation services.:



## **Functions**

int xnheap\_init (struct xnheap \*heap, void \*heapaddr, unsigned long heapsize, unsigned long pagesize)

Initialize a memory heap.

void xnheap\_set\_label (struct xnheap \*heap, const char \*label,...)

Set the heap's label string.

void xnheap\_destroy (struct xnheap \*heap, void(\*flushfn)(struct xnheap \*heap, void \*extaddr, unsigned long extsize, void \*cookie), void \*cookie)

Destroys a memory heap.

• void \* xnheap alloc (struct xnheap \*heap, unsigned long size)

Allocate a memory block from a memory heap.

int xnheap test and free (struct xnheap \*heap, void \*block, int(\*ckfn)(void \*block))

Test and release a memory block to a memory heap.

• int xnheap\_free (struct xnheap \*heap, void \*block)

Release a memory block to a memory heap.

• int xnheap\_extend (struct xnheap \*heap, void \*extaddr, unsigned long extsize)

Extend a memory heap.

## 5.16.1 Detailed Description

Copyright (C) 2001,2002,2003 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org. Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

The implementation of the memory allocator follows the algorithm described in a USENIX 1988 paper called "Design of a General Purpose Memory Allocator for the 4.3BSD Unix Kernel" by Marshall K. McKusick and Michael J. Karels. You can find it at various locations on the net, including <a href="http://docs.-FreeBSD.org/44doc/papers/kernmalloc.pdf">http://docs.-FreeBSD.org/44doc/papers/kernmalloc.pdf</a>. A minor variation allows this implementation to have 'extendable' heaps when needed, with multiple memory extents providing autonomous page address spaces.

The data structures hierarchy is as follows:

# 5.16.2 Function Documentation

5.16.2.1 void\* xnheap\_alloc ( struct xnheap \* heap, unsigned long size )

Allocate a memory block from a memory heap.

Allocates a contiguous region of memory from an active memory heap. Such allocation is guaranteed to be time-bounded.

#### **Parameters**

heap	The descriptor address of the heap to get memory from.
size	The size in bytes of the requested block. Sizes lower or equal to the page size are
	rounded either to the minimum allocation size if lower than this value, or to the min-
	imum alignment size if greater or equal to this value. In the current implementation,
	with MINALLOC = 8 and MINALIGN = 16, a 7 bytes request will be rounded to 8
	bytes, and a 17 bytes request will be rounded to 32.

## Returns

The address of the allocated region upon success, or NULL if no memory is available from the specified heap.

### Remarks

Tags: isr-allowed.

Referenced by xnshadow\_map\_user().

5.16.2.2 void xnheap\_destroy ( struct xnheap \* heap, void(\*)(struct xnheap \*heap, void \*extaddr, unsigned long extsize, void \*cookie) flushfn, void \* cookie )

Destroys a memory heap.

Destroys a memory heap.

**Parameters** 

heap	The descriptor address of the destroyed heap.
flushfn	If non-NULL, the address of a flush routine which will be called for each extent
	attached to the heap. This routine can be used by the calling code to further release
	the heap memory.
cookie	If flushfn is non-NULL, cookie is an opaque pointer which will be passed unmodified
	to flushfn.

## Remarks

Tags: none.

5.16.2.3 int xnheap\_extend ( struct xnheap \* heap, void \* extaddr, unsigned long extsize )

Extend a memory heap.

Add a new extent to an existing memory heap.

#### **Parameters**

heap	The descriptor address of the heap to add an extent to.
extaddr	The address of the extent memory.
extsize	The size of the extent memory (in bytes). In the current implementation, this size
	must match the one of the initial extent passed to xnheap_init().

#### Returns

0 is returned upon success, or -EINVAL is returned if extsize differs from the initial extent's size.

#### Remarks

Tags: isr-allowed.

5.16.2.4 int xnheap\_free ( struct xnheap \* heap, void \* block )

Release a memory block to a memory heap.

Releases a memory region to the memory heap it was previously allocated from.

### **Parameters**

heap	The descriptor address of the heap to release memory to.
block	The address of the region to be returned to the heap.

## Returns

0 is returned upon success, or one of the following error codes:

- -EFAULT is returned whenever the memory address is outside the heap address space.
- -EINVAL is returned whenever the memory address does not represent a valid block.

#### Remarks

Tags: isr-allowed.

References xnheap\_test\_and\_free().

84 Module Documentation

5.16.2.5 int xnheap\_init ( struct xnheap \* heap, void \* heapaddr, unsigned long heapsize, unsigned long pagesize )

Initialize a memory heap.

Initializes a memory heap suitable for time-bounded allocation requests of dynamic memory.

## **Parameters**

heap	The address of a heap descriptor which will be used to store the allocation data.
	This descriptor must always be valid while the heap is active therefore it must be
	allocated in permanent memory.
heapaddr	The address of the heap storage area. All allocations will be made from the given
	area in time-bounded mode. Since additional extents can be added to a heap, this
	parameter is also known as the "initial extent".
heapsize	The size in bytes of the initial extent pointed at by heapaddr. heapsize must be a
	multiple of pagesize and lower than 16 Mbytes. heapsize must be large enough to
	contain a dynamically-sized internal header. The following formula gives the size of
	this header:
	H = heapsize, P=pagesize, M=sizeof(struct pagemap), E=sizeof(struct xnextent)
	hdrsize = $((H - E) * M) / (M + 1)$
	This value is then aligned on the next 16-byte boundary. The routine xnheap
	overhead() computes the corrected heap size according to the previous formula.
pagesize	The size in bytes of the fundamental memory page which will be used to subdivide
	the heap internally. Choosing the right page size is important regarding perfor-
	mance and memory fragmentation issues, so it might be a good idea to take a look
	at http://docs.FreeBSD.org/44doc/papers/kernmalloc.pdf to pick the best one
	for your needs. In the current implementation, pagesize must be a power of two in
	the range [ 8 32768 ] inclusive.

## Returns

0 is returned upon success, or one of the following error codes:

• -EINVAL is returned whenever a parameter is invalid.

## Remarks

Tags: none.

5.16.2.6 void xnheap\_set\_label ( struct xnheap \* heap, const char \* label, ... )

Set the heap's label string.

Set the heap label that will be used in statistic outputs.

## **Parameters**

h	eap	The address of a heap descriptor.
la	abel	Label string displayed in statistic outputs. This parameter can be a format string, in
		which case succeeding parameters will be used to resolve the final label.

## Remarks

Tags: none.

5.16.2.7 int xnheap\_test\_and\_free ( struct xnheap \* heap, void \* block, int(\*)(void \*block) ckfn )

Test and release a memory block to a memory heap.

Releases a memory region to the memory heap it was previously allocated from. Before the actual release is performed, an optional user-defined can be invoked to check for additional criteria with respect to the request consistency.

## **Parameters**

heap	The descriptor address of the heap to release memory to.
block	The address of the region to be returned to the heap.
ckfn	The address of a user-supplied verification routine which is to be called after the memory address specified by <i>block</i> has been checked for validity. The routine is expected to proceed to further consistency checks, and either return zero upon success, or non-zero upon error. In the latter case, the release process is aborted, and <i>ckfn</i> 's return value is passed back to the caller of this service as its error return
	code.

## Warning

ckfn must not reschedule either directly or indirectly.

#### Returns

0 is returned upon success, or -EINVAL is returned whenever the block is not a valid region of the specified heap. Additional return codes can also be defined locally by the *ckfn* routine.

#### Remarks

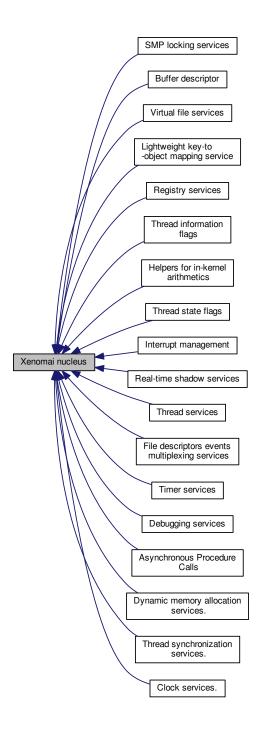
Tags: isr-allowed.

Referenced by xnheap\_free().

86 Module Documentation

# 5.17 Xenomai nucleus

The Xenomai nucleus supplements the native Linux kernel in dual kernel configurations. Collaboration diagram for Xenomai nucleus:



## Modules

• Thread state flags

5.17 Xenomai nucleus 87

Bits reporting permanent or transient states of threads.

Thread information flags

Bits reporting events notified to threads.

• Asynchronous Procedure Calls

Services for scheduling function calls in the Linux domain.

- Helpers for in-kernel arithmetics
- Buffer descriptor

Abstraction for copying data to/from different address spaces.

- · Clock services.
- Debugging services

Copyright (C) 2010 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org.

Dynamic memory allocation services.

Copyright (C) 2001,2002,2003 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org.

- Interrupt management
- SMP locking services

Copyright (C) 2001-2012 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org.

· Lightweight key-to-object mapping service

A map is a simple indexing structure which associates unique integer keys with pointers to objects.

Registry services

The registry provides a mean to index object descriptors on unique alphanumeric keys.

File descriptors events multiplexing services

File descriptors events multiplexing services.

• Real-time shadow services

Copyright (C) 2001-2013 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org.

Thread synchronization services.

Copyright (C) 2001-2008 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org.

- Thread services
- Timer services

The Xenomai timer facility depends on a clock source (xnclock) for scheduling the next activation times.

Virtual file services

Virtual files provide a mean to export Xenomai object states to user-space, based on common kernel interfaces.

## 5.17.1 Detailed Description

The Xenomai nucleus supplements the native Linux kernel in dual kernel configurations. It deals with all time-critical activities, such as handling interrupts, and scheduling real-time threads. The nucleus has higher priority over all the native kernel activities.

# 5.18 Interrupt management

Collaboration diagram for Interrupt management:



## **Functions**

• int xnintr\_init (struct xnintr \*intr, const char \*name, unsigned int irq, xnisr\_t isr, xniack\_t iack, int flags)

Initialize an interrupt object.

void xnintr destroy (struct xnintr \*intr)

Destroy an interrupt object.

• int xnintr\_attach (struct xnintr \*intr, void \*cookie)

Attach an interrupt object.

void xnintr\_detach (struct xnintr \*intr)

Detach an interrupt object.

void xnintr\_enable (struct xnintr \*intr)

Enable an interrupt object.

• void xnintr\_disable (struct xnintr \*intr)

Disable an interrupt object.

void xnintr\_affinity (struct xnintr \*intr, cpumask\_t cpumask)

Set interrupt's processor affinity.

## 5.18.1 Detailed Description

#### 5.18.2 Function Documentation

5.18.2.1 void xnintr\_affinity ( struct xnintr \* intr, cpumask\_t cpumask )

Set interrupt's processor affinity.

Restricts the IRQ associated with the interrupt object *intr* to be received only on processors which bits are set in *cpumask*.

### **Parameters**

intr	The descriptor address of the interrupt object which affinity is to be changed.
cpumask	The new processor affinity of the interrupt object.

Note

Depending on architectures, setting more than one bit in cpumask could be meaningless.

#### Remarks

Tags: secondary-only.

5.18.2.2 int xnintr\_attach ( struct xnintr \* intr, void \* cookie )

Attach an interrupt object.

Attach an interrupt object previously initialized by xnintr\_init(). After this operation is completed, all IRQs received from the corresponding interrupt channel are directed to the object's ISR.

#### **Parameters**

intr	The descriptor address of the interrupt object to attach.
cookie	A user-defined opaque value which is stored into the interrupt object descriptor for
	further retrieval by the ISR/ISR handlers.

#### Returns

0 is returned on success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if a low-level error occurred while attaching the interrupt.
- -EBUSY is returned if the interrupt object was already attached.

#### Note

The caller **must not** hold nklock when invoking this service, this would cause deadlocks.

#### Remarks

Tags: secondary-only.

Note

Attaching an interrupt resets the tracked number of receipts to zero.

Referenced by rtdm\_irq\_request().

5.18.2.3 void xnintr destroy ( struct xnintr \* intr )

Destroy an interrupt object.

Destroys an interrupt object previously initialized by xnintr\_init(). The interrupt object is automatically detached by a call to xnintr\_detach(). No more IRQs will be dispatched by this object after this service has returned.

#### **Parameters**

intr	The descriptor address of the interrupt object to destroy.

## Remarks

Tags: secondary-only.

References xnintr detach().

5.18.2.4 void xnintr detach ( struct xnintr \* intr )

#### Detach an interrupt object.

Detach an interrupt object previously attached by xnintr\_attach(). After this operation is completed, no more IRQs are directed to the object's ISR, but the interrupt object itself remains valid. A detached interrupt object can be attached again by a subsequent call to xnintr\_attach().

#### **Parameters**

intr	The descriptor address of the interrupt object to detach.

Note

The caller must not hold nklock when invoking this service, this would cause deadlocks.

#### Remarks

Tags: secondary-only.

Referenced by xnintr destroy().

5.18.2.5 void xnintr\_disable ( struct xnintr \* intr )

Disable an interrupt object.

Disables the hardware interrupt line associated with an interrupt object. This operation invalidates further interrupt requests from the given source until the IRQ line is re-enabled anew.

**Parameters** 

intr	The descriptor address of the interrupt object to disable.
,,,,,,	The descriptor address of the interrupt object to disable.

#### Remarks

Tags: secondary-only.

5.18.2.6 void xnintr\_enable ( struct xnintr \* intr )

Enable an interrupt object.

Enables the hardware interrupt line associated with an interrupt object.

Parameters

intr	The descriptor address of the interrupt object to enable
11111	The descriptor address of the interrupt object to enable.

## Remarks

Tags: secondary-only.

Referenced by rtdm\_irq\_request().

5.18.2.7 int xnintr\_init ( struct xnintr \* intr, const char \* name, unsigned int irq, xnisr\_t isr, xniack\_t iack, int flags )

Initialize an interrupt object.

Associates an interrupt object with an IRQ line.

When an interrupt occurs on the given *irq* line, the ISR is fired in order to deal with the hardware event. The interrupt service code may call any non-blocking service from the nucleus.

Upon receipt of an IRQ, the ISR is immediately called on behalf of the interrupted stack context, the rescheduling procedure is locked, and the interrupt source is masked at hardware level. The status value returned by the ISR is then checked for the following values:

- XN\_ISR\_HANDLED indicates that the interrupt request has been fulfilled by the ISR.
- XN\_ISR\_NONE indicates the opposite to XN\_ISR\_HANDLED. The ISR must always return this
  value when it determines that the interrupt request has not been issued by the dedicated hardware
  device.

In addition, one of the following bits may be set by the ISR:

#### Warning

Use these bits with care and only when you do understand their effect on the system. The ISR is not encouraged to use these bits in case it shares the IRQ line with other ISRs in the real-time domain.

- XN ISR NOENABLE prevents the IRQ line from being re-enabled after the ISR has returned.
- XN\_ISR\_PROPAGATE causes the IRQ event to be propagated down the pipeline to Linux. This
  is the regular way to share interrupts between the nucleus and the regular Linux kernel. In effect,
  XN\_ISR\_PROPAGATE implies XN\_ISR\_NOENABLE since it would make no sense to re-enable
  the IRQ line before the Linux kernel had a chance to process the propagated interrupt.

A count of interrupt receipts is tracked into the interrupt descriptor, and reset to zero each time the interrupt object is attached. Since this count could wrap around, it should be used as an indication of interrupt activity only.

#### **Parameters**

intr	The address of a interrupt object descriptor the nucleus will use to store the object-
	specific data. This descriptor must always be valid while the object is active therefore
	it must be allocated in permanent memory.
name	An ASCII string standing for the symbolic name of the interrupt object or NULL.
irq	The hardware interrupt channel associated with the interrupt object. This value is
	architecture-dependent. An interrupt object must then be attached to the hardware
	interrupt vector using the xnintr_attach() service for the associated IRQs to be di-
	rected to this object.
isr	The address of a valid low-level interrupt service routine if this parameter is non-
	zero. This handler will be called each time the corresponding IRQ is delivered on
	behalf of an interrupt context. When called, the ISR is passed the descriptor address
	of the interrupt object.
iack	The address of an optional interrupt acknowledge routine, aimed at replacing the
	default one. Only very specific situations actually require to override the default
	setting for this parameter, like having to acknowledge non-standard PIC hardware.
	iack should return a non-zero value to indicate that the interrupt has been properly
	acknowledged. If <i>iack</i> is NULL, the default routine will be used instead.
flags	A set of creation flags affecting the operation. The valid flags are:

- XN ISR SHARED enables IRQ-sharing with other interrupt objects.
- XN\_ISR\_EDGE is an additional flag need to be set together with XN\_ISR\_SHARED to enable IRQ-sharing of edge-triggered interrupts.

## Returns

0 is returned on success. Otherwise, -EINVAL is returned if *irq* is not a valid interrupt number.

#### Remarks

Tags: secondary-only.

Referenced by rtdm\_irq\_request().

92 Module Documentation

# 5.19 SMP locking services

Copyright (C) 2001-2012 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org.

Collaboration diagram for SMP locking services:



## 5.19.1 Detailed Description

Copyright (C) 2001-2012 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org. Copyright (C) 2001-2008,2012 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org.

Copyright (C) 2004,2005 Gilles Chanteperdrix gilles.chanteperdrix@xenomai.org.

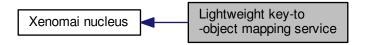
Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

# 5.20 Lightweight key-to-object mapping service

A map is a simple indexing structure which associates unique integer keys with pointers to objects. Collaboration diagram for Lightweight key-to-object mapping service:



## **Functions**

- struct xnmap \* xnmap\_create (int nkeys, int reserve, int offset)
   Create a map.
- void xnmap delete (struct xnmap \*map)

Delete a map.

int xnmap\_enter (struct xnmap \*map, int key, void \*objaddr)
 Index an object into a map.

int xnmap\_remove (struct xnmap \*map, int key)

Remove an object reference from a map.

static void \* xnmap\_fetch\_nocheck (struct xnmap \*map, int key)

Search an object into a map - unchecked form.

static void \* xnmap\_fetch (struct xnmap \*map, int key)

Search an object into a map.

## 5.20.1 Detailed Description

A map is a simple indexing structure which associates unique integer keys with pointers to objects. The current implementation supports reservation, for naming/indexing objects, either on a fixed, user-provided integer (i.e. a reserved key value), or by drawing the next available key internally if the caller did not specify any fixed key. For instance, in some given map, the key space ranging from 0 to 255 could be reserved for fixed keys, whilst the range from 256 to 511 could be available for drawing free keys dynamically.

A maximum of 1024 unique keys per map is supported on 32bit machines.

(This implementation should not be confused with C++ STL maps, which are dynamically expandable and allow arbitrary key types; Xenomai maps don't).

#### 5.20.2 Function Documentation

5.20.2.1 struct xnmap \* xnmap create ( int nkeys, int reserve, int offset )

#### Create a map.

Allocates a new map with the specified addressing capabilities. The memory is obtained from the Xenomai system heap.

**Module Documentation** 

## **Parameters**

nkeys	The maximum number of unique keys the map will be able to hold. This value cannot exceed the static limit represented by XNMAP_MAX_KEYS, and must be a power of two.
reserve	The number of keys which should be kept for reservation within the index space. Reserving a key means to specify a valid key to the xnmap_enter() service, which will then attempt to register this exact key, instead of drawing the next available key from the unreserved index space. When reservation is in effect, the unreserved index space will hold key values greater than <i>reserve</i> , keeping the low key values for the reserved space. For instance, passing <i>reserve</i> = 32 would cause the index range [ 0 31 ] to be kept for reserved keys. When non-zero, <i>reserve</i> is rounded to the next multiple of BITS_PER_LONG. If <i>reserve</i> is zero no reservation will be available from the map.
offset	The lowest key value xnmap_enter() will return to the caller. Key values will be in the range [ 0 + offset nkeys + offset - 1 ]. Negative offsets are valid.

## Returns

the address of the new map is returned on success; otherwise, NULL is returned if *nkeys* is invalid.

#### Remarks

Tags: none.

5.20.2.2 void xnmap\_delete ( struct xnmap \* map )

Delete a map.

Deletes a map, freeing any associated memory back to the Xenomai system heap.

**Parameters** 

map	The address of the map to delete.

## Remarks

Tags: none.

5.20.2.3 int xnmap\_enter ( struct xnmap \* map, int key, void \* objaddr )

Index an object into a map.

Insert a new object into the given map.

**Parameters** 

map	The address of the map to insert into.
key	The key to index the object on. If this key is within the valid index range [ 0 - offset
	nkeys - offset - 1], then an attempt to reserve this exact key is made. If <i>key</i> has an out-of-range value lower or equal to 0 - offset - 1, then an attempt is made to draw a free key from the unreserved index space.

objaddr	The address of the object to index on the key. This value will be returned by a
	successful call to xnmap_fetch() with the same key.

## Returns

a valid key is returned on success, either key if reserved, or the next free key. Otherwise:

- -EEXIST is returned upon attempt to reserve a busy key.
- -ENOSPC when no more free key is available.

#### Remarks

Tags: isr-allowed.

5.20.2.4 void xnmap\_fetch ( struct xnmap \* map, int key ) [inline], [static]

Search an object into a map.

Retrieve an object reference from the given map by its index key.

#### **Parameters**

тар	The address of the map to retrieve from.
key	The key to be searched for in the map index.

#### Returns

The indexed object address is returned on success, otherwise NULL is returned when *key* is invalid or no object is currently indexed on it.

#### Remarks

Tags: isr-allowed.

5.20.2.5 void xnmap\_fetch\_nocheck ( struct xnmap \* map, int key ) [inline], [static]

Search an object into a map - unchecked form.

Retrieve an object reference from the given map by its index key, but does not perform any sanity check on the provided key.

### **Parameters**

map	The address of the map to retrieve from.
key	The key to be searched for in the map index.

## Returns

The indexed object address is returned on success, otherwise NULL is returned when no object is currently indexed on *key*.

#### Remarks

Tags: isr-allowed.

5.20.2.6 int xnmap\_remove ( struct xnmap \* map, int key )

Remove an object reference from a map.

Removes an object reference from the given map, releasing the associated key.

## Parameters

map The address of the map to remove from.	
key	The key the object reference to be removed is indexed on.

## Returns

0 is returned on success. Otherwise:

• -ESRCH is returned if key is invalid.

## Remarks

Tags: isr-allowed.

# 5.21 Registry services

The registry provides a mean to index object descriptors on unique alphanumeric keys.

Collaboration diagram for Registry services:



## **Functions**

- int xnregistry\_enter (const char \*key, void \*objaddr, xnhandle\_t \*phandle, struct xnpnode \*pnode)

  Register a real-time object.
- int xnregistry\_bind (const char \*key, xnticks\_t timeout, int timeout\_mode, xnhandle\_t \*phandle)

  Bind to a real-time object.
- int xnregistry\_remove (xnhandle\_t handle)

Forcibly unregister a real-time object.

- int xnregistry\_unlink (const char \*key)
  - Turn a named object into an anonymous object.
- static void \* xnregistry\_lookup (xnhandle\_t handle, unsigned long \*cstamp\_r) Find a real-time object into the registry.

## 5.21.1 Detailed Description

The registry provides a mean to index object descriptors on unique alphanumeric keys. When labeled this way, an object is globally exported; it can be searched for, and its descriptor returned to the caller for further use; the latter operation is called a "binding". When no object has been registered under the given name yet, the registry can be asked to set up a rendez-vous, blocking the caller until the object is eventually registered.

## 5.21.2 Function Documentation

5.21.2.1 int xnregistry\_bind ( const char \* key, xnticks\_t timeout, int timeout\_mode, xnhandle\_t \* phandle )

Bind to a real-time object.

This service retrieves the registry handle of a given object identified by its key. Unless otherwise specified, this service will block the caller if the object is not registered yet, waiting for such registration to occur.

Parameters

key	A valid NULL-terminated string which identifies the object to bind to.			
timeout	The timeout which may be used to limit the time the thread wait for the object to			
	be registered. This value is a wait time given as a count of nanoseconds. It can			
	either be relative, absolute monotonic (XN_ABSOLUTE), or absolute adjustable (X-			
	N_REALTIME) depending on timeout_mode. Passing XN_INFINITE and setting			
	timeout_mode to XN_RELATIVE specifies an unbounded wait. Passing XN_NON-			
	BLOCK causes the service to return immediately without waiting if the object is not			
	registered on entry. All other values are used as a wait limit.			
timeout_mode	The mode of the timeout parameter. It can either be set to XN_RELATIVE, XN_AB-			
	SOLUTE, or XN_REALTIME (see also xntimer_start()).			
phandle	A pointer to a memory location which will be written upon success with the generic			
	handle defined by the registry for the retrieved object. Contents of this memory is			
	undefined upon failure.			

#### Returns

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if key is NULL.
- -EINTR is returned if xnthread\_unblock() has been called for the waiting thread before the retrieval has completed.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if timeout is equal to XN\_NONBLOCK and the searched object is not registered on entry. As a special exception, this error is also returned if this service should block, but was called from a context which cannot sleep (e.g. interrupt, non-realtime or scheduler locked).
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the object cannot be retrieved within the specified amount of time.

## Remarks

Tags: primary-only, might-switch.

References XNBREAK, xnsynch\_sleep\_on(), and XNTIMEO.

Referenced by mq\_unlink().

5.21.2.2 int xnregistry\_enter ( const char \* key, void \* objaddr, xnhandle\_t \* phandle, struct xnpnode \* pnode )

Register a real-time object.

This service allocates a new registry slot for an associated object, and indexes it by an alphanumeric key for later retrieval.

#### **Parameters**

key	A valid NULL-terminated string by which the object will be indexed and later retrieved
	in the registry. Since it is assumed that such key is stored into the registered object,
	it will not be copied but only kept by reference in the registry. Pass an empty or
	NULL string if the object shall only occupy a registry slot for handle-based lookups.

100 Module Documentation

objaddr	An opaque pointer to the object to index by <i>key</i> .
phandle	A pointer to a generic handle defined by the registry which will uniquely identify the
	indexed object, until the latter is unregistered using the xnregistry_remove() service.
pnode	A pointer to an optional /proc node class descriptor. This structure provides the in-
	formation needed to export all objects from the given class through the /proc filesys-
	tem, under the /proc/xenomai/registry entry. Passing NULL indicates that no /proc
	support is available for the newly registered object.

#### Returns

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if objaddr is NULL, or if key is non-NULL and contains an invalid '/' character.
- -ENOMEM is returned if the system fails to get enough dynamic memory from the global real-time heap in order to register the object.
- -EEXIST is returned if the key is already in use.

#### Remarks

Tags: might-switch.

References xnsched run().

Referenced by rtdm\_dev\_register().

Find a real-time object into the registry.

This service retrieves an object from its handle into the registry and returns the memory address of its descriptor. Optionally, it also copies back the object's creation stamp which is unique across object registration calls.

#### **Parameters**

handle	The generic handle of the object to fetch.	
cstamp_r	If not-NULL, the object's creation stamp will be copied to this memory area.	

#### Returns

The memory address of the object's descriptor is returned on success. Otherwise, NULL is returned if *handle* does not reference a registered object.

## Remarks

Tags: isr-allowed.

Referenced by mg\_unlink().

5.21.2.4 int xnregistry\_remove ( xnhandle\_t handle )

Forcibly unregister a real-time object.

This service forcibly removes an object from the registry. The removal is performed regardless of the current object's locking status.

## **Parameters**

handle	The generic handle of the object to remove.
--------	---

## Returns

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

• -ESRCH is returned if handle does not reference a registered object.

## Remarks

Tags: none.

Referenced by rtdm\_dev\_unregister().

5.21.2.5 int xnregistry\_unlink ( const char \* key )

Turn a named object into an anonymous object.

## Remarks

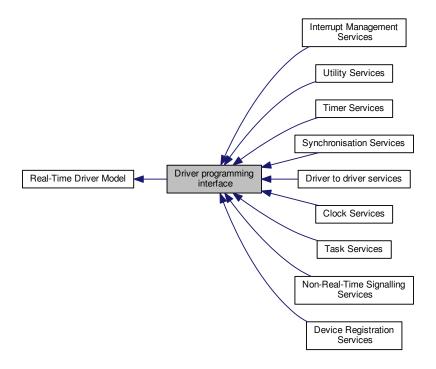
Tags: none.

Referenced by mq\_unlink().

# 5.22 Driver programming interface

RTDM driver programming interface.

Collaboration diagram for Driver programming interface:



## Modules

- Driver to driver services
  - Inter-driver interface.
- Device Registration Services
- Clock Services
- Task Services
- Timer Services
- Synchronisation Services
- Interrupt Management Services
- Non-Real-Time Signalling Services

These services provide a mechanism to request the execution of a specified handler in non-real-time context.

Utility Services

## 5.22.1 Detailed Description

RTDM driver programming interface.

5.23 Wait queue 103

# 5.23 Wait queue

RTDM wait queues.

Collaboration diagram for Wait queue:



## **Functions**

• void rtdm\_waitqueue\_init (struct rtdm\_waitqueue \*wq)

Initialize a RTDM wait queue.

void rtdm\_waitqueue\_destroy (struct rtdm\_waitqueue \*wq)

Deletes a RTDM wait queue.

rtdm\_timedwait\_condition\_locked (struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \*wq, C\_expr condition, nanosecs\_rel\_t timeout, rtdm\_toseq\_t \*toseq)

Timed sleep on a locked waitqueue until a condition gets true.

rtdm\_wait\_condition\_locked (struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \*wq, C\_expr condition)

Sleep on a locked waitqueue until a condition gets true.

 rtdm\_timedwait\_condition (struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \*wq, C\_expr condition, nanosecs\_rel\_t timeout, rtdm\_toseq\_t \*toseq)

Timed sleep on a waitqueue until a condition gets true.

- void rtdm\_timedwait (struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \*wq, nanosecs\_rel\_t timeout, rtdm\_toseq\_t \*toseq)

  Timed sleep on a waitqueue unconditionally.
- void rtdm\_timedwait\_locked (struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \*wq, nanosecs\_rel\_t timeout, rtdm\_toseq\_t \*toseq)

Timed sleep on a locked waitqueue unconditionally.

• rtdm\_wait\_condition (struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \*wq, C\_expr condition)

Sleep on a waitqueue until a condition gets true.

void rtdm\_wait (struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \*wq)

Sleep on a waitqueue unconditionally.

void rtdm wait locked (struct rtdm wait queue \*wq)

Sleep on a locked waitqueue unconditionally.

void rtdm\_waitqueue\_lock (struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \*wq, rtdm\_lockctx\_t context)

Lock a waitqueue.

void rtdm waitqueue unlock (struct rtdm wait queue \*wq, rtdm lockctx t context)

Unlock a waitqueue.

void rtdm\_waitqueue\_signal (struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \*wq)

Signal a waitqueue.

void rtdm\_waitqueue\_broadcast (struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \*wq)

Broadcast a waitqueue.

void rtdm\_waitqueue\_flush (struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \*wq)

Flush a waitqueue.

void rtdm\_waitqueue\_wakeup (struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \*wq, rtdm\_task\_t waiter)

104 Module Documentation

Signal a particular waiter on a waitqueue.

rtdm\_for\_each\_waiter (rtdm\_task\_t pos, struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \*wq)

Simple iterator for waitqueues.

• rtdm\_for\_each\_waiter\_safe (rtdm\_task\_t pos, rtdm\_task\_t tmp, struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \*wq) Safe iterator for waitqueues.

## 5.23.1 Detailed Description

RTDM wait queues.

## 5.23.2 Function Documentation

```
5.23.2.1 rtdm for each waiter ( rtdm task t pos, struct rtdm wait queue * wq )
```

Simple iterator for waitqueues.

This construct traverses the wait list of a given waitqueue *wq*, assigning each RTDM task pointer to the cursor variable *pos*, which must be of type rtdm task t.

wq must have been locked by a call to rtdm\_waitqueue\_lock() prior to traversing its wait list.

#### **Parameters**

pos cursor variable holding a pointer to the RTDM task being fetched.	
wq waitqueue to scan.	

#### Note

The waitqueue should not be signaled, broadcast or flushed during the traversal, unless the loop is aborted immediately after. Should multiple waiters be readied while iterating, the safe form <a href="rtdm\_for\_each\_waiter\_safe">rtdm\_for\_each\_waiter\_safe</a>() must be used for traversal instead.

Safe iterator for waitqueues.

This construct traverses the wait list of a given waitqueue *wq*, assigning each RTDM task pointer to the cursor variable *pos*, which must be of type rtdm task t.

Unlike with <a href="rtdm\_for\_each\_waiter">rtdm\_for\_each\_waiter</a>(), the waitqueue may be signaled, broadcast or flushed during the traversal.

wg must have been locked by a call to rtdm waitqueue lock() prior to traversing its wait list.

#### **Parameters**

pos	pos cursor variable holding a pointer to the RTDM task being fetched.	
tmp	temporary cursor variable.	
wq	waitqueue to scan.	

5.23.2.3 void rtdm\_timedwait ( struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \* wq, nanosecs\_rel\_t timeout, rtdm\_toseq\_t \* toseq )

Timed sleep on a waitqueue unconditionally.

5.23 Wait queue

The calling task is put to sleep until the waitqueue is signaled by either rtdm\_waitqueue\_signal() or rtdm\_waitqueue\_broadcast(), or flushed by a call to rtdm\_waitqueue\_flush(), or a timeout occurs.

#### **Parameters**

	wq	waitqueue to wait on.
	timeout	relative timeout in nanoseconds, see RTDM_TIMEOUT_xxx for special
		values.
in,out	toseq	handle of a timeout sequence as returned by rtdm_toseq_init() or NU-
		LL.

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

- -EINTR is returned if the waitqueue has been flushed, or the calling task has received a Linux signal or has been forcibly unblocked by a call to rtdm\_task\_unblock().
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the if the request has not been satisfied within the specified amount of time.

#### Note

Passing RTDM\_TIMEOUT\_NONE to *timeout* makes no sense for such service, and might cause unexpected behavior.

Timed sleep on a waitqueue until a condition gets true.

The calling task is put to sleep until *condition* evaluates to true or a timeout occurs. The condition is checked each time the waitqueue *wq* is signaled.

## **Parameters**

	wq	waitqueue to wait on.
	condition	C expression for the event to wait for.
	timeout	relative timeout in nanoseconds, see RTDM_TIMEOUT_xxx for special
		values.
in,out	toseq	handle of a timeout sequence as returned by rtdm_toseq_init() or NU-
		LL.

### Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

- -EINTR is returned if calling task has received a Linux signal or has been forcibly unblocked by a call to rtdm\_task\_unblock().
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the if the request has not been satisfied within the specified amount of time.

#### Note

rtdm\_waitqueue\_signal() has to be called after changing any variable that could change the result of the wait condition.

Passing RTDM\_TIMEOUT\_NONE to *timeout* makes no sense for such service, and might cause unexpected behavior.

5.23 Wait queue 107

5.23.2.5 rtdm\_timedwait\_condition\_locked ( struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \* wq, C\_expr condition, nanosecs\_rel\_t timeout, rtdm\_toseq\_t \* toseq )

Timed sleep on a locked waitqueue until a condition gets true.

The calling task is put to sleep until *condition* evaluates to true or a timeout occurs. The condition is checked each time the waitqueue *wq* is signaled.

The waitqueue must have been locked by a call to rtdm\_waitqueue\_lock() prior to calling this service.

#### **Parameters**

	wq	locked waitqueue to wait on. The waitqueue lock is dropped when
		sleeping, then reacquired before this service returns to the caller.
	condition	C expression for the event to wait for.
	timeout	relative timeout in nanoseconds, see RTDM_TIMEOUT_xxx for special
		values.
in,out	toseq	handle of a timeout sequence as returned by rtdm_toseq_init() or NU-
		LL.

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

- -EINTR is returned if calling task has received a Linux signal or has been forcibly unblocked by a call to rtdm\_task\_unblock().
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the if the request has not been satisfied within the specified amount of time.

#### Note

rtdm\_waitqueue\_signal() has to be called after changing any variable that could change the result of the wait condition.

Passing RTDM\_TIMEOUT\_NONE to *timeout* makes no sense for such service, and might cause unexpected behavior.

5.23.2.6 void rtdm\_timedwait\_locked ( struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \* wq, nanosecs\_rel\_t timeout, rtdm\_toseq\_t \* toseq\_)

Timed sleep on a locked waitqueue unconditionally.

The calling task is put to sleep until the waitqueue is signaled by either rtdm\_waitqueue\_signal() or rtdm\_waitqueue\_broadcast(), or flushed by a call to rtdm\_waitqueue\_flush(), or a timeout occurs.

The waitqueue must have been locked by a call to rtdm\_waitqueue\_lock() prior to calling this service.

## **Parameters**

	wq	locked waitqueue to wait on. The waitqueue lock is dropped when
		sleeping, then reacquired before this service returns to the caller.
	timeout	relative timeout in nanoseconds, see RTDM_TIMEOUT_xxx for special values.
in,out	toseq	handle of a timeout sequence as returned by rtdm_toseq_init() or NU-LL.

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

- -EINTR is returned if the waitqueue has been flushed, or the calling task has received a Linux signal or has been forcibly unblocked by a call to rtdm\_task\_unblock().
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the if the request has not been satisfied within the specified amount of time.

#### Note

Passing RTDM\_TIMEOUT\_NONE to *timeout* makes no sense for such service, and might cause unexpected behavior.

5.23.2.7 void rtdm wait ( struct rtdm wait queue \* wq )

Sleep on a waitqueue unconditionally.

The calling task is put to sleep until the waitqueue is signaled by either rtdm\_waitqueue\_signal() or rtdm\_waitqueue\_broadcast(), or flushed by a call to rtdm\_waitqueue\_flush().

#### **Parameters**

14/0	waitawaya ta wait an
wa	waitqueue to wait on.
9	mandaga to man on

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

• -EINTR is returned if the waitqueue has been flushed, or the calling task has received a Linux signal or has been forcibly unblocked by a call to rtdm\_task\_unblock().

5.23.2.8 rtdm wait condition ( struct rtdm wait queue \* wg, C expr condition )

Sleep on a waitqueue until a condition gets true.

The calling task is put to sleep until condition evaluates to true. The condition is checked each time the waitqueue wq is signaled.

#### **Parameters**

wq	waitqueue to wait on
condition	C expression for the event to wait for.

### Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

• -EINTR is returned if calling task has received a Linux signal or has been forcibly unblocked by a call to rtdm\_task\_unblock().

### Note

rtdm\_waitqueue\_signal() has to be called after changing any variable that could change the result of the wait condition.

5.23 Wait queue 109

5.23.2.9 rtdm\_wait\_condition\_locked ( struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \* wq, C\_expr condition )

Sleep on a locked waitqueue until a condition gets true.

The calling task is put to sleep until *condition* evaluates to true. The condition is checked each time the waitqueue *wq* is signaled.

The waitqueue must have been locked by a call to rtdm\_waitqueue\_lock() prior to calling this service.

#### **Parameters**

wq	locked waitqueue to wait on. The waitqueue lock is dropped when sleeping, then
	reacquired before this service returns to the caller.
condition	C expression for the event to wait for.

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

• -EINTR is returned if calling task has received a Linux signal or has been forcibly unblocked by a call to rtdm\_task\_unblock().

#### Note

rtdm\_waitqueue\_signal() has to be called after changing any variable that could change the result of the wait condition.

5.23.2.10 void rtdm wait locked ( struct rtdm wait gueue \* wg )

Sleep on a locked waitqueue unconditionally.

The calling task is put to sleep until the waitqueue is signaled by either rtdm\_waitqueue\_signal() or rtdm\_waitqueue\_broadcast(), or flushed by a call to rtdm\_waitqueue\_flush().

The waitqueue must have been locked by a call to rtdm\_waitqueue\_lock() prior to calling this service.

#### **Parameters**

wq	locked waitqueue to wait on. The waitqueue lock is dropped when sleeping, then
	reacquired before this service returns to the caller.

## Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

• -EINTR is returned if the waitqueue has been flushed, or the calling task has received a Linux signal or has been forcibly unblocked by a call to rtdm\_task\_unblock().

5.23.2.11 void rtdm\_waitqueue\_broadcast ( struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \* wq )

Broadcast a waitqueue.

Broadcast the waitqueue *wq*, waking up all waiters. Each readied task may assume to have received the wake up event.

**Parameters** 

wq waitqueue to broadcast.

#### Returns

non-zero if at least one task has been readied as a result of this call, zero otherwise.

5.23.2.12 void rtdm\_waitqueue\_destroy ( struct rtdm\_waitqueue \* wq )

Deletes a RTDM wait queue.

Dismantles a wait queue structure, releasing all resources attached to it.

**Parameters** 

wq waitqueue to delete.

5.23.2.13 void rtdm\_waitqueue\_flush ( struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \* wq )

Flush a waitqueue.

Flushes the waitqueue wq, unblocking all waiters with an error status (-EINTR).

**Parameters** 

wq waitqueue to flush.

## Returns

non-zero if at least one task has been readied as a result of this call, zero otherwise.

5.23.2.14 void rtdm\_waitqueue\_init ( struct rtdm\_waitqueue \* wq )

Initialize a RTDM wait queue.

Sets up a wait queue structure for further use.

**Parameters** 

wq waitqueue to initialize.

5.23.2.15 void rtdm\_waitqueue\_lock ( struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \* wq, rtdm\_lockctx\_t context )

Lock a waitqueue.

Acquires the lock on the waitqueue wq.

**Parameters** 

wq	waitqueue to lock.
context	name of local variable to store the context in.

#### Note

Recursive locking might lead to unexpected behavior, including lock up.

5.23 Wait queue 111

5.23.2.16 void rtdm\_waitqueue\_signal ( struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \* wq )

Signal a waitqueue.

Signals the waitqueue wq, waking up a single waiter (if any).

**Parameters** 

wq	waitqueue to signal.

## Returns

non-zero if a task has been readied as a result of this call, zero otherwise.

5.23.2.17 void rtdm\_waitqueue\_unlock ( struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \* wq, rtdm\_lockctx\_t context )

Unlock a waitqueue.

Releases the lock on the waitqueue wq.

**Parameters** 

wq	waitqueue to unlock.
context	name of local variable to retrieve the context from.

5.23.2.18 void rtdm\_waitqueue\_wakeup ( struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \* wq, rtdm\_task\_t waiter )

Signal a particular waiter on a waitqueue.

Signals the waitqueue *wq*, waking up waiter *waiter* only, which must be currently sleeping on the waitqueue.

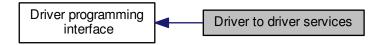
**Parameters** 

wq	waitqueue to signal.
waiter	RTDM task to wake up.

## 5.24 Driver to driver services

Inter-driver interface.

Collaboration diagram for Driver to driver services:



## **Functions**

• int rtdm\_open (const char \*path, int oflag,...)

Open a device.

• int rtdm\_socket (int protocol\_family, int socket\_type, int protocol)

Create a socket.

• int rtdm\_close (int fd)

Close a device or socket.

• int rtdm\_ioctl (int fd, int request,...)

Issue an IOCTL.

• ssize\_t rtdm\_read (int fd, void \*buf, size\_t nbyte)

Read from device.

• ssize\_t rtdm\_write (int fd, const void \*buf, size\_t nbyte)

Write to device.

ssize\_t rtdm\_recvmsg (int fd, struct msghdr \*msg, int flags)

Receive message from socket.

ssize\_t rtdm\_recvfrom (int fd, void \*buf, size\_t len, int flags, struct sockaddr \*from, socklen\_t \*fromlen)

Receive message from socket.

ssize\_t rtdm\_recv (int fd, void \*buf, size\_t len, int flags)

Receive message from socket.

• ssize\_t rtdm\_sendmsg (int fd, const struct msghdr \*msg, int flags)

Transmit message to socket.

ssize\_t rtdm\_sendto (int fd, const void \*buf, size\_t len, int flags, const struct sockaddr \*to, socklen\_t tolen)

Transmit message to socket.

• ssize\_t rtdm\_send (int fd, const void \*buf, size\_t len, int flags)

Transmit message to socket.

int rtdm\_bind (int fd, const struct sockaddr \*my\_addr, socklen\_t addrlen)

Bind to local address.

• int rtdm\_connect (int fd, const struct sockaddr \*serv\_addr, socklen\_t addrlen)

Connect to remote address.

int rtdm\_listen (int fd, int backlog)

Listen for incomming connection requests.

• int rtdm\_accept (int fd, struct sockaddr \*addr, socklen\_t \*addrlen)

Accept a connection request.

• int rtdm\_shutdown (int fd, int how)

Shut down parts of a connection.

- int rtdm\_getsockopt (int fd, int level, int optname, void \*optval, socklen\_t \*optlen)

  Get socket option.
- int rtdm\_setsockopt (int fd, int level, int optname, const void \*optval, socklen\_t optlen) Set socket option.
- int rtdm\_getsockname (int fd, struct sockaddr \*name, socklen\_t \*namelen)

  Get local socket address.
- int rtdm\_getpeername (int fd, struct sockaddr \*name, socklen\_t \*namelen)

  Get socket destination address.

# 5.24.1 Detailed Description

Inter-driver interface.

## 5.24.2 Function Documentation

```
5.24.2.1 int rtdm accept (int fd, struct sockaddr * addr, socklen t * addrlen )
```

Accept a connection request.

Refer to rt\_dev\_accept() for parameters and return values

**Environments:** 

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

```
5.24.2.2 int rtdm_bind ( int fd, const struct sockaddr * my_addr, socklen_t addrlen )
```

Bind to local address.

Refer to rt\_dev\_bind() for parameters and return values

**Environments:** 

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

```
5.24.2.3 int rtdm_close (int fd)
```

Close a device or socket.

Refer to rt\_dev\_close() for parameters and return values

**Environments:** 

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

5.24.2.4 int rtdm connect (int fd, const struct sockaddr \* serv addr, socklen t addrlen)

Connect to remote address.

Refer to rt\_dev\_connect() for parameters and return values

**Environments:** 

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

5.24.2.5 int rtdm\_getpeername ( int fd, struct sockaddr \* name, socklen\_t \* namelen )

Get socket destination address.

Refer to rt\_dev\_getpeername() for parameters and return values

**Environments:** 

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

5.24.2.6 int rtdm\_getsockname ( int fd, struct sockaddr \* name, socklen\_t \* namelen )

Get local socket address.

Refer to rt\_dev\_getsockname() for parameters and return values

**Environments:** 

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

5.24.2.7 int rtdm\_getsockopt ( int fd, int level, int optname, void \* optval, socklen\_t \* optlen )

Get socket option.

Refer to rt\_dev\_getsockopt() for parameters and return values

**Environments:** 

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

5.24.2.8 int rtdm\_ioctl (int fd, int request, ...)

Issue an IOCTL.

Refer to rt\_dev\_ioctl() for parameters and return values

**Environments:** 

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

5.24.2.9 int rtdm\_listen ( int fd, int backlog )

Listen for incomming connection requests.

Refer to rt\_dev\_listen() for parameters and return values

**Environments:** 

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

```
5.24.2.10 int rtdm open (const char * path, int oflag, ...)
```

Open a device.

Refer to rt\_dev\_open() for parameters and return values

**Environments:** 

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

```
5.24.2.11 ssize t rtdm read ( int fd, void * buf, size t nbyte )
```

Read from device.

Refer to rt\_dev\_read() for parameters and return values

**Environments:** 

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

```
5.24.2.12 ssize_t rtdm_recv (int fd, void * buf, size_t len, int flags)
```

Receive message from socket.

Refer to rt\_dev\_recv() for parameters and return values

**Environments:** 

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

```
5.24.2.13 ssize_t rtdm_recvfrom ( int fd, void * buf, size_t len, int flags, struct sockaddr * from, socklen_t * fromlen )
```

Receive message from socket.

Refer to rt\_dev\_recvfrom() for parameters and return values

**Environments:** 

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

```
5.24.2.14 ssize_t rtdm_recvmsg (int fd, struct msghdr * msg, int flags)
```

Receive message from socket.

Refer to rt\_dev\_recvmsg() for parameters and return values

**Environments:** 

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

5.24.2.15 ssize\_t rtdm\_send (int fd, const void \* buf, size\_t len, int flags)

Transmit message to socket.

Refer to rt\_dev\_send() for parameters and return values

**Environments:** 

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

5.24.2.16 ssize\_t rtdm\_sendmsg (int fd, const struct msghdr \* msg, int flags)

Transmit message to socket.

Refer to rt\_dev\_sendmsg() for parameters and return values

**Environments:** 

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

5.24.2.17 ssize\_t rtdm\_sendto ( int fd, const void \* buf, size\_t len, int flags, const struct sockaddr \* to, socklen t tolen )

Transmit message to socket.

Refer to rt\_dev\_sendto() for parameters and return values

**Environments:** 

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

5.24.2.18 int rtdm\_setsockopt (int fd, int level, int optname, const void \* optval, socklen\_t optlen)

Set socket option.

Refer to rt dev setsockopt() for parameters and return values

**Environments:** 

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

5.24.2.19 int rtdm shutdown (int fd, int how)

Shut down parts of a connection.

Refer to rt\_dev\_shutdown() for parameters and return values

**Environments:** 

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

5.24.2.20 int rtdm socket (int protocol family, int socket type, int protocol)

Create a socket.

Refer to rt\_dev\_socket() for parameters and return values

**Environments:** 

Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

5.24.2.21 ssize\_t rtdm\_write ( int fd, const void \* buf, size\_t nbyte )

Write to device.

Refer to rt\_dev\_write() for parameters and return values

**Environments:** 

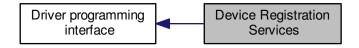
Depends on driver implementation, see Device Profiles.

Rescheduling: possible.

118 Module Documentation

# 5.25 Device Registration Services

Collaboration diagram for Device Registration Services:



# **Functions**

- int rtdm\_dev\_register (struct rtdm\_device \*device)
- int rtdm\_dev\_unregister (struct rtdm\_device \*device, unsigned int poll\_delay)

  Unregisters a RTDM device.

# **Device Flags**

Static flags describing a RTDM device

Register a RTDM device.

- #define RTDM\_EXCLUSIVE 0x0001
  - If set, only a single instance of the device can be requested by an application.
- #define RTDM\_NAMED\_DEVICE 0x0010
  - If set, the device is addressed via a clear-text name.
- #define RTDM\_PROTOCOL\_DEVICE 0x0020
  - If set, the device is addressed via a combination of protocol ID and socket type.
- #define RTDM\_DEVICE\_TYPE\_MASK 0x00F0

Mask selecting the device type.

# **Driver Versioning**

Current revisions of RTDM structures, encoding of driver versions. See API Versioning for the interface revision.

- #define RTDM\_DEVICE\_STRUCT\_VER 6
  - Version of struct rtdm device.
- #define RTDM CONTEXT STRUCT VER 4

Version of struct rtdm\_dev\_context.

- #define RTDM SECURE DEVICE 0x80000000
  - Flag indicating a secure variant of RTDM (not supported here)
- #define RTDM\_DRIVER\_VER(major, minor, patch) (((major & 0xFF) << 16) | ((minor & 0xFF) << 8) | (patch & 0xFF))</li>
  - Version code constructor for driver revisions.
- #define RTDM\_DRIVER\_MAJOR\_VER(ver) (((ver) >> 16) & 0xFF)

Get major version number from driver revision code.

#define RTDM\_DRIVER\_MINOR\_VER(ver) (((ver) >> 8) & 0xFF)

Get minor version number from driver revision code.

#define RTDM\_DRIVER\_PATCH\_VER(ver) ((ver) & 0xFF)

Get patch version number from driver revision code.

# 5.25.1 Detailed Description

## 5.25.2 Macro Definition Documentation

5.25.2.1 #define RTDM DEVICE TYPE MASK 0x00F0

Mask selecting the device type.

Referenced by rtdm dev register(), and rtdm dev unregister().

5.25.2.2 #define RTDM\_EXCLUSIVE 0x0001

If set, only a single instance of the device can be requested by an application.

Referenced by rtdm\_dev\_register().

5.25.2.3 #define RTDM\_NAMED\_DEVICE 0x0010

If set, the device is addressed via a clear-text name.

Referenced by rtdm\_dev\_register(), and rtdm\_dev\_unregister().

5.25.2.4 #define RTDM\_PROTOCOL\_DEVICE 0x0020

If set, the device is addressed via a combination of protocol ID and socket type.

Referenced by rtdm\_dev\_register().

# 5.25.3 Function Documentation

5.25.3.1 int rtdm\_dev\_register ( struct rtdm\_device \* device )

Register a RTDM device.

**Parameters** 

in	device	Pointer to structure describing the new device.

# Returns

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if the device structure contains invalid entries. Check kernel log in this case.
- -ENOMEM is returned if the context for an exclusive device cannot be allocated.
- -EEXIST is returned if the specified device name of protocol ID is already in use.
- -EAGAIN is returned if some /proc entry cannot be created.

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

• Kernel module initialization/cleanup code

Rescheduling: never.

References rtdm\_device::context\_size, rtdm\_device::device\_flags, rtdm\_device::device\_name, rtdm\_device::device\_name, rtdm\_device::protocol\_family, rtdm\_device::protocol\_family, rtdm\_device::reserved, RTDM\_DEVICE\_STRUCT\_VER, RTDM\_DEVICE\_TYPE\_MASK, RTDM\_EXCLUSIVE, RTDM\_NAMED\_DEVICE, RTDM\_PROTOCOL\_DEVICE, rtdm\_device::socket, rtdm\_device::socket\_type, rtdm\_device::struct\_version, and xnregistry\_enter().

5.25.3.2 int rtdm dev unregister ( struct rtdm device \* device, unsigned int poll delay )

# Unregisters a RTDM device.

# **Parameters**

in	device	Pointer to structure describing the device to be unregistered.
in	poll_delay	Polling delay in milliseconds to check repeatedly for open instances of
		device, or 0 for non-blocking mode.

#### Returns

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- · -ENODEV is returned if the device was not registered.
- -EAGAIN is returned if the device is busy with open instances and 0 has been passed for *poll\_delay*.

#### **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

• Kernel module initialization/cleanup code

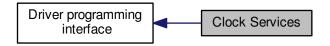
Rescheduling: never.

References rtdm\_device::device\_flags, rtdm\_device::device\_name, rtdm\_device::protocol\_family, rtdm\_device::reserved, RTDM\_DEVICE\_TYPE\_MASK, RTDM\_NAMED\_DEVICE, rtdm\_device::socket\_type, and xnregistry remove().

5.26 Clock Services 121

# 5.26 Clock Services

Collaboration diagram for Clock Services:



# **Functions**

- nanosecs\_abs\_t rtdm\_clock\_read (void)
   Get system time.
- nanosecs\_abs\_t rtdm\_clock\_read\_monotonic (void)
   Get monotonic time.
- 5.26.1 Detailed Description
- 5.26.2 Function Documentation
- 5.26.2.1 **nanosecs abs t** rtdm clock read ( void )

Get system time.

Returns

The system time in nanoseconds is returned

Note

The resolution of this service depends on the system timer. In particular, if the system timer is running in periodic mode, the return value will be limited to multiples of the timer tick period. The system timer may have to be started to obtain valid results. Whether this happens automatically (as on Xenomai) or is controlled by the application depends on the RTDM host environment.

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

Referenced by a4l\_get\_time(), and rtdm\_ratelimit().

5.26.2.2 **nanosecs\_abs\_t** rtdm\_clock\_read\_monotonic ( void )

Get monotonic time.

## Returns

The monotonic time in nanoseconds is returned

## Note

The resolution of this service depends on the system timer. In particular, if the system timer is running in periodic mode, the return value will be limited to multiples of the timer tick period. The system timer may have to be started to obtain valid results. Whether this happens automatically (as on Xenomai) or is controlled by the application depends on the RTDM host environment.

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

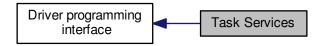
- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

5.27 Task Services 123

# 5.27 Task Services

Collaboration diagram for Task Services:



# **Typedefs**

typedef void(\* rtdm\_task\_proc\_t )(void \*arg)
 Real-time task procedure.

## **Functions**

• int rtdm\_task\_init (rtdm\_task\_t \*task, const char \*name, rtdm\_task\_proc\_t task\_proc, void \*arg, int priority, nanosecs\_rel\_t period)

Intialise and start a real-time task.

void rtdm\_task\_destroy (rtdm\_task\_t \*task)

Destroy a real-time task.

int rtdm\_task\_should\_stop (void)

Check for pending termination request.

void rtdm\_task\_set\_priority (rtdm\_task\_t \*task, int priority)

Adjust real-time task priority.

int rtdm\_task\_set\_period (rtdm\_task\_t \*task, nanosecs\_rel\_t period)

Adjust real-time task period.

int rtdm\_task\_wait\_period (void)

Wait on next real-time task period.

int rtdm\_task\_unblock (rtdm\_task\_t \*task)

Activate a blocked real-time task.

rtdm\_task\_t \* rtdm\_task\_current (void)

Get current real-time task.

int rtdm\_task\_sleep (nanosecs\_rel\_t delay)

Sleep a specified amount of time.

• int rtdm task sleep until (nanosecs abs t wakeup time)

Sleep until a specified absolute time.

int rtdm\_task\_sleep\_abs (nanosecs\_abs\_t wakeup\_time, enum rtdm\_timer\_mode mode)

Sleep until a specified absolute time.

void rtdm\_task\_join\_nrt (rtdm\_task\_t \*task, unsigned int poll\_delay)

Wait on a real-time task to terminate.

void rtdm\_task\_busy\_sleep (nanosecs\_rel\_t delay)

Busy-wait a specified amount of time.

# Task Priority Range

Maximum and minimum task priorities

- #define RTDM\_TASK\_LOWEST\_PRIORITY 0
- #define RTDM TASK HIGHEST PRIORITY 99

# Task Priority Modification

Raise or lower task priorities by one level

- #define RTDM\_TASK\_RAISE\_PRIORITY (+1)
- #define RTDM\_TASK\_LOWER\_PRIORITY (-1)
- 5.27.1 Detailed Description
- 5.27.2 Typedef Documentation
- 5.27.2.1 typedef void(\* rtdm\_task\_proc\_t)(void \*arg)

## Real-time task procedure.

**Parameters** 

in,out	arg	argument as passed to rtdm_task_init()
--------	-----	--

# 5.27.3 Function Documentation

5.27.3.1 void rtdm\_task\_busy\_sleep ( nanosecs\_rel\_t delay )

Busy-wait a specified amount of time.

**Parameters** 

in	delay	Delay in nanoseconds. Note that a zero delay does <b>not</b> have the mean-
		ing of RTDM_TIMEOUT_INFINITE here.

#### Note

The caller must not be migratable to different CPUs while executing this service. Otherwise, the actual delay will be undefined.

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine (should be avoided or kept short)
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never (except due to external interruptions).

5.27 Task Services 125

5.27.3.2 rtdm\_task\_t\* rtdm\_task\_current (void)

Get current real-time task.

Returns

Pointer to task handle

**Environments:** 

This service can be called from:

- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

```
5.27.3.3 void rtdm_task_destroy ( rtdm_task_t * task )
```

Destroy a real-time task.

This call sends a termination request to *task*, then waits for it to exit. All RTDM task should check for pending termination requests by calling rtdm\_task\_should\_stop() from their work loop.

If task is current,  $rtdm\_task\_destroy()$  terminates the current context, and does not return to the caller.

**Parameters** 

	in,out	task	Task handle as returned by rtdm_task_init()
--	--------	------	---

Note

Passing the same task handle to RTDM services after the completion of this function is not allowed.

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task

Rescheduling: yes.

```
5.27.3.4 int rtdm_task_init ( rtdm_task_t * task, const char * name, rtdm_task_proc_t task_proc, void * arg, int priority, nanosecs_rel_t period )
```

Intialise and start a real-time task.

After initialising a task, the task handle remains valid and can be passed to RTDM services until either <a href="rtdm\_task\_destroy">rtdm\_task\_destroy</a>() or <a href="rtdm\_task\_join\_nrt">rtdm\_task\_join\_nrt</a>() was invoked.

**Parameters** 

in,out	task	Task handle
--------	------	-------------

in	name	Optional task name
in	task_proc	Procedure to be executed by the task
in	arg	Custom argument passed to task_proc() on entry
in	priority	Priority of the task, see also Task Priority Range
in	period	Period in nanoseconds of a cyclic task, 0 for non-cyclic mode

## Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code

Calling context: This service can be called from secondary mode only.

Rescheduling: possible.

References xnthread\_cancel(), xnthread\_init(), xnthread\_set\_periodic(), and xnthread\_start().

5.27.3.5 void rtdm\_task\_join\_nrt ( rtdm\_task\_t \* task, unsigned int poll\_delay )

Wait on a real-time task to terminate.

# **Parameters**

in,out	task	Task handle as returned by rtdm_task_init()	
in	poll_delay	Delay in milliseconds between periodic tests for the state of the real-	
		time task. This parameter is ignored if the termination is internally realised without polling.	

## Note

Passing the same task handle to RTDM services after the completion of this function is not allowed. This service does not trigger the termination of the targeted task. The user has to take of this, otherwise <a href="rtdm\_task\_join\_nrt(">rtdm\_task\_join\_nrt()</a> will never return.

## **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- User-space task (non-RT)

Rescheduling: possible.

5.27.3.6 int rtdm\_task\_set\_period ( rtdm\_task\_t \* task, nanosecs\_rel\_t period )

Adjust real-time task period.

## **Parameters**

in,out	task	Task handle as returned by rtdm_task_init()
in	period	New period in nanoseconds of a cyclic task, 0 for non-cyclic mode

#### **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- · Kernel-based task

5.27 Task Services 127

• User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: possible.

5.27.3.7 void rtdm task set priority ( rtdm task t \* task, int priority )

Adjust real-time task priority.

#### **Parameters**

in,out	task	Task handle as returned by rtdm_task_init()
in	priority	New priority of the task, see also Task Priority Range

## **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: possible.

5.27.3.8 int rtdm\_task\_should\_stop (void)

Check for pending termination request.

Check whether a termination request was received by the current RTDM task. Termination requests are sent by calling <a href="rtdm\_task\_destroy">rtdm\_task\_destroy</a>().

#### Returns

Non-zero indicates that a termination request is pending, in which case the caller should wrap up and exit.

Calling context: kernel task

Rescheduling: none.

5.27.3.9 int rtdm\_task\_sleep ( nanosecs\_rel\_t delay )

Sleep a specified amount of time.

# **Parameters**

in	delay	Delay in nanoseconds, see RTDM_	_TIMEOUT_xxx for special values.

# Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

- -EINTR is returned if calling task has been unblock by a signal or explicitly via rtdm\_task\_unblock().
- -EPERM may be returned if an illegal invocation environment is detected.

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT)

Rescheduling: always.

5.27.3.10 int rtdm\_task\_sleep\_abs ( nanosecs\_abs\_t wakeup\_time, enum rtdm\_timer\_mode mode )

Sleep until a specified absolute time.

#### **Parameters**

in	wakeup_time	Absolute timeout in nanoseconds
in	mode	Selects the timer mode, see RTDM_TIMERMODE_xxx for details

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

- -EINTR is returned if calling task has been unblock by a signal or explicitly via rtdm\_task\_unblock().
- -EPERM may be returned if an illegal invocation environment is detected.
- -EINVAL is returned if an invalid parameter was passed.

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT)

Rescheduling: always, unless the specified time already passed.

5.27.3.11 int rtdm\_task\_sleep\_until ( nanosecs\_abs\_t wakeup\_time )

Sleep until a specified absolute time.

**Deprecated** Use rtdm\_task\_sleep\_abs instead!

#### **Parameters**

in	wakeup_time	Absolute timeout in nanoseconds
----	-------------	---------------------------------

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

- -EINTR is returned if calling task has been unblock by a signal or explicitly via rtdm\_task\_unblock().
- -EPERM may be returned if an illegal invocation environment is detected.

5.27 Task Services 129

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT)

Rescheduling: always, unless the specified time already passed.

```
5.27.3.12 int rtdm task unblock ( rtdm task t * task )
```

Activate a blocked real-time task.

## Returns

Non-zero is returned if the task was actually unblocked from a pending wait state, 0 otherwise.

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: possible.

```
5.27.3.13 int rtdm_task_wait_period (void)
```

Wait on next real-time task period.

# Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if calling task is not in periodic mode.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if a timer overrun occurred, which indicates that a previous release point has been missed by the calling task.

## **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

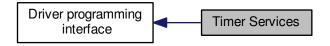
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT)

Rescheduling: always, unless a timer overrun occured.

130 Module Documentation

# 5.28 Timer Services

Collaboration diagram for Timer Services:



# **Typedefs**

• typedef void(\* rtdm\_timer\_handler\_t )(rtdm\_timer\_t \*timer)

Timer handler.

# **Functions**

- int rtdm\_timer\_init (rtdm\_timer\_t \*timer, rtdm\_timer\_handler\_t handler, const char \*name)

  Initialise a timer.
- void rtdm\_timer\_destroy (rtdm\_timer\_t \*timer)

Destroy a timer.

• int rtdm\_timer\_start (rtdm\_timer\_t \*timer, nanosecs\_abs\_t expiry, nanosecs\_rel\_t interval, enum rtdm timer mode mode)

Start a timer.

void rtdm\_timer\_stop (rtdm\_timer\_t \*timer)

Stop a timer.

• int rtdm\_timer\_start\_in\_handler (rtdm\_timer\_t \*timer, nanosecs\_abs\_t expiry, nanosecs\_rel\_t interval, enum rtdm\_timer\_mode mode)

Start a timer from inside a timer handler.

void rtdm\_timer\_stop\_in\_handler (rtdm\_timer\_t \*timer)

Stop a timer from inside a timer handler.

# RTDM TIMERMODE xxx

## Timer operation modes

enum rtdm\_timer\_mode { RTDM\_TIMERMODE\_RELATIVE = XN\_RELATIVE, RTDM\_TIMERMODE\_ABSOLUTE = XN\_ABSOLUTE, RTDM\_TIMERMODE\_REALTIME = XN\_REALTIME }

# 5.28.1 Detailed Description

# 5.28.2 Typedef Documentation

5.28.2.1 typedef void(\* rtdm\_timer\_handler\_t)(rtdm\_timer\_t \*timer)

Timer handler.

5.28 Timer Services 131

#### **Parameters**

in	timer	Timer handle as returned by rtdm_timer_init()
----	-------	---

# 5.28.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

# 5.28.3.1 enum rtdm\_timer\_mode

#### Enumerator

RTDM\_TIMERMODE\_RELATIVE Monotonic timer with relative timeout.

RTDM\_TIMERMODE\_ABSOLUTE Monotonic timer with absolute timeout.

RTDM TIMERMODE REALTIME Adjustable timer with absolute timeout.

## 5.28.4 Function Documentation

5.28.4.1 void rtdm\_timer\_destroy ( rtdm\_timer\_t \* timer )

# Destroy a timer.

## **Parameters**

in,out	timer	Timer handle as returned by rtdm_timer_init()
--------	-------	---

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

References xntimer destroy().

5.28.4.2 int rtdm\_timer\_init ( rtdm\_timer\_t \* timer, rtdm\_timer\_handler\_t handler, const char \* name )

## Initialise a timer.

## **Parameters**

in,out	timer	Timer handle
in	handler	Handler to be called on timer expiry
in	name	Optional timer name

## Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code

#### **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

Kernel module initialization/cleanup code

- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

5.28.4.3 int rtdm\_timer\_start ( rtdm\_timer\_t \* timer, nanosecs\_abs\_t expiry, nanosecs\_rel\_t interval, enum rtdm\_timer\_mode mode )

# Start a timer.

## **Parameters**

in,out	timer	Timer handle as returned by rtdm_timer_init()
in	expiry	Firing time of the timer, mode defines if relative or absolute
in	interval	Relative reload value, > 0 if the timer shall work in periodic mode with
		the specific interval, 0 for one-shot timers
in	mode	Defines the operation mode, see RTDM_TIMERMODE_xxx for possi-
		ble values

# Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

• -ETIMEDOUT is returned if expiry describes an absolute date in the past.

## **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- · Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

References xntimer\_start().

5.28.4.4 int rtdm\_timer\_start\_in\_handler ( rtdm\_timer\_t \* timer, nanosecs\_abs\_t expiry, nanosecs\_rel\_t interval, enum rtdm\_timer\_mode mode )

Start a timer from inside a timer handler.

## **Parameters**

in,out	timer	Timer handle as returned by rtdm_timer_init()
in	expiry	Firing time of the timer, mode defines if relative or absolute
in	interval	Relative reload value, > 0 if the timer shall work in periodic mode with
		the specific interval, 0 for one-shot timers

5.28 Timer Services 133

in	mode	Defines the operation mode, see RTDM_TIMERMODE_xxx for possi-
		ble values

# Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

-ETIMEDOUT is returned if expiry describes an absolute date in the past.

**Environments:** 

This service can be called from:

• Timer handler

Rescheduling: never.

5.28.4.5 void rtdm\_timer\_stop ( rtdm\_timer\_t \* timer )

## Stop a timer.

## **Parameters**

	in,out	timer	Timer handle as returned by rtdm_timer_init()
--	--------	-------	---

## **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

References xntimer\_stop().

5.28.4.6 void rtdm\_timer\_stop\_in\_handler ( rtdm\_timer\_t \* timer )

Stop a timer from inside a timer handler.

**Parameters** 

in, out timer Timer handle as returned by rtdm_timer_init()
---

## **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

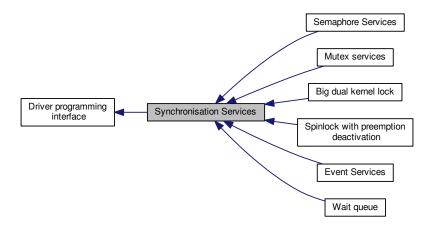
• Timer handler

Rescheduling: never.

134 Module Documentation

# 5.29 Synchronisation Services

Collaboration diagram for Synchronisation Services:



## Modules

- Big dual kernel lock
- Spinlock with preemption deactivation
- Wait queue

RTDM wait queues.

- Event Services
- Semaphore Services
- Mutex services

# **Functions**

- void rtdm\_context\_lock (struct rtdm\_dev\_context \*context)
   Increment context reference counter.
- void rtdm\_context\_unlock (struct rtdm\_dev\_context \*context)

Decrement context reference counter.

void rtdm\_context\_put (struct rtdm\_dev\_context \*context)
 Release a device context obtained via rtdm\_context\_get()

RTDM SELECTTYPE xxx

Event types select can bind to

enum rtdm\_selecttype { RTDM\_SELECTTYPE\_READ = XNSELECT\_READ, RTDM\_SELECTTYPE\_WRITE = XNSELECT\_WRITE, RTDM\_SELECTTYPE\_EXCEPT = XNSELECT\_EXCEPT }

# Timeout Sequence Management

void rtdm\_toseq\_init (rtdm\_toseq\_t \*timeout\_seq, nanosecs\_rel\_t timeout)
 Initialise a timeout sequence.

- 5.29.1 Detailed Description
- 5.29.2 Enumeration Type Documentation
- 5.29.2.1 enum rtdm\_selecttype

#### Enumerator

**RTDM\_SELECTTYPE\_READ** Select input data availability events. **RTDM\_SELECTTYPE\_WRITE** Select ouput buffer availability events. **RTDM\_SELECTTYPE\_EXCEPT** Select exceptional events.

## 5.29.3 Function Documentation

5.29.3.1 void rtdm\_context\_lock ( struct rtdm\_dev\_context \* context )

Increment context reference counter.

**Parameters** 

in	context	Device context
----	---------	----------------

#### Note

rtdm\_context\_get() automatically increments the lock counter. You only need to call this function in special scenarios, e.g. when keeping additional references to the context structure that have different lifetimes. Only use <a href="rtdm\_context\_lock">rtdm\_context\_lock</a>() or contexts that are currently locked via an earlier <a href="rtdm\_context\_get()/rtdm\_contex\_lock()">rtdm\_context\_lock</a>() or while running a device operation handler.

#### **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- · Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

5.29.3.2 void rtdm\_context\_put ( struct rtdm\_dev\_context \* context )

Release a device context obtained via rtdm\_context\_get()

**Parameters** 

in	context	Device context	
----	---------	----------------	--

## Note

Every successful call to rtdm\_context\_get() must be matched by a rtdm\_context\_put() invocation.

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

136 Module Documentation

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

```
5.29.3.3 void rtdm_context_unlock ( struct rtdm_dev_context * context )
```

Decrement context reference counter.

**Parameters** 

in	context	Device context

Note

Every call to rtdm\_context\_locked() must be matched by a rtdm\_context\_unlock() invocation.

## **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- · Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

```
5.29.3.4 void rtdm_toseq_init ( rtdm_toseq_t * timeout_seq, nanosecs_rel_t timeout )
```

Initialise a timeout sequence.

This service initialises a timeout sequence handle according to the given timeout value. Timeout sequences allow to maintain a continuous *timeout* across multiple calls of blocking synchronisation services. A typical application scenario is given below.

**Parameters** 

in,out	timeout_seq	Timeout sequence handle
in	timeout	Relative timeout in nanoseconds, see RTDM_TIMEOUT_xxx for spe-
		cial values

# Application Scenario:

Using a timeout sequence in such a scenario avoids that the user-provided relative timeout is restarted on every call to <a href="rtdm\_event\_timedwait">rtdm\_event\_timedwait</a>(), potentially causing an overall delay that is larger than specified by timeout. Moreover, all functions supporting timeout sequences also interpret special timeout values (infinite and non-blocking), disburdening the driver developer from handling them separately.

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- · Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT)

Rescheduling: never.

# 5.30 Event Services

Collaboration diagram for Event Services:



## **Functions**

• void rtdm\_event\_init (rtdm\_event\_t \*event, unsigned long pending)

Initialise an event.

void rtdm\_event\_destroy (rtdm\_event\_t \*event)

Destroy an event.

void rtdm\_event\_pulse (rtdm\_event\_t \*event)

Signal an event occurrence to currently listening waiters.

void rtdm\_event\_signal (rtdm\_event\_t \*event)

Signal an event occurrence.

int rtdm\_event\_wait (rtdm\_event\_t \*event)

Wait on event occurrence.

int rtdm\_event\_timedwait (rtdm\_event\_t \*event, nanosecs\_rel\_t timeout, rtdm\_toseq\_t \*timeout\_seq)

Wait on event occurrence with timeout.

void rtdm\_event\_clear (rtdm\_event\_t \*event)

Clear event state.

• int rtdm\_event\_select\_bind (rtdm\_event\_t \*event, rtdm\_selector\_t \*selector, enum rtdm\_selecttype type, unsigned int fd\_index)

Bind a selector to an event.

# 5.30.1 Detailed Description

# 5.30.2 Function Documentation

5.30.2.1 void rtdm\_event\_clear ( rtdm\_event\_t \* event )

Clear event state.

**Parameters** 

in,out	event	Event handle as returned by rtdm_event_init()

#### **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine

5.30 Event Services 139

- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

References xnselect signal().

5.30.2.2 void rtdm\_event\_destroy ( rtdm\_event\_t \* event )

Destroy an event.

**Parameters** 

in,out	event	Event handle as returned by rtdm_event_init()

## **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: possible.

References XNRMID, and xnselect\_destroy().

5.30.2.3 void rtdm\_event\_init ( rtdm\_event\_t \* event, unsigned long pending )

Initialise an event.

**Parameters** 

in,c	ut	event	Event handle
ir		pending	Non-zero if event shall be initialised as set, 0 otherwise

## **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

References xnselect\_init(), and xnsynch\_init().

5.30.2.4 void rtdm\_event\_pulse ( rtdm\_event\_t \* event )

Signal an event occurrence to currently listening waiters.

This function wakes up all current waiters of the given event, but it does not change the event state. Subsequently callers of rtdm\_event\_wait() or rtdm\_event\_timedwait() will therefore be blocked first.

## **Parameters**

in,out	event	Event handle as returned by rtdm_event_init()
--------	-------	---

## **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: possible.

5.30.2.5 int rtdm\_event\_select\_bind ( rtdm\_event\_t \* event, rtdm\_selector\_t \* selector, enum rtdm\_selecttype type, unsigned int fd\_index )

Bind a selector to an event.

This functions binds the given selector to an event so that the former is notified when the event state changes. Typically the select binding handler will invoke this service.

#### **Parameters**

in,out	event	Event handle as returned by rtdm_event_init()
in,out	selector	Selector as passed to the select binding handler
in	type	Type of the bound event as passed to the select binding handler
in	fd_index	File descriptor index as passed to the select binding handler

## Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

- -ENOMEM is returned if there is insufficient memory to establish the dynamic binding.
- -EINVAL is returned if type or fd\_index are invalid.

## **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

References xnselect bind().

5.30.2.6 void rtdm\_event\_signal ( rtdm\_event\_t \* event )

Signal an event occurrence.

This function sets the given event and wakes up all current waiters. If no waiter is presently registered, the next call to <a href="rtdm\_event\_wait">rtdm\_event\_wait</a>() or <a href="rtdm\_event\_timedwait</a>() will return immediately.

5.30 Event Services 141

## **Parameters**

in,out	event	Event handle as returned by rtdm_event_init()
--------	-------	---

## **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: possible.

References xnsched\_run(), xnselect\_signal(), and xnsynch\_flush().

5.30.2.7 int rtdm\_event\_timedwait ( rtdm\_event\_t \* event, nanosecs\_rel\_t timeout, rtdm\_toseq\_t \* timeout seq )

Wait on event occurrence with timeout.

This function waits or tests for the occurrence of the given event, taking the provided timeout into account. On successful return, the event is reset.

#### **Parameters**

in,out	event	Event handle as returned by rtdm_event_init()
in	timeout	Relative timeout in nanoseconds, see RTDM_TIMEOUT_xxx for special values
in,out	timeout_seq	Handle of a timeout sequence as returned by rtdm_toseq_init() or NU-LL

# Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the if the request has not been satisfied within the specified amount of time.
- -EINTR is returned if calling task has been unblock by a signal or explicitly via rtdm\_task\_unblock().
- -EIDRM is returned if event has been destroyed.
- -EPERM may be returned if an illegal invocation environment is detected.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if a negative timeout (i.e., non-blocking operation) has been specified.

#### Environments:

This service can be called from:

- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT)

Rescheduling: possible.

References XNBREAK, XNRMID, xnselect\_signal(), xnsynch\_sleep\_on(), and XNTIMEO.

Referenced by rtdm\_event\_wait().

5.30.2.8 int rtdm\_event\_wait ( rtdm\_event\_t \* event )

Wait on event occurrence.

This is the light-weight version of rtdm\_event\_timedwait(), implying an infinite timeout.

# **Parameters**

in,out	event	Event handle as returned by rtdm_event_init()
--------	-------	---

# Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

- -EINTR is returned if calling task has been unblock by a signal or explicitly via rtdm\_task\_unblock().
- -EIDRM is returned if event has been destroyed.
- -EPERM may be returned if an illegal invocation environment is detected.

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT)

Rescheduling: possible.

References rtdm\_event\_timedwait().

# 5.31 Semaphore Services

Collaboration diagram for Semaphore Services:



# **Functions**

- void rtdm\_sem\_init (rtdm\_sem\_t \*sem, unsigned long value)

  Initialise a semaphore.
- void rtdm\_sem\_destroy (rtdm\_sem\_t \*sem)

Destroy a semaphore.

int rtdm\_sem\_down (rtdm\_sem\_t \*sem)

Decrement a semaphore.

- int rtdm\_sem\_timeddown (rtdm\_sem\_t \*sem, nanosecs\_rel\_t timeout, rtdm\_toseq\_t \*timeout\_seq)

  Decrement a semaphore with timeout.
- void rtdm\_sem\_up (rtdm\_sem\_t \*sem)

Increment a semaphore.

• int rtdm\_sem\_select\_bind (rtdm\_sem\_t \*sem, rtdm\_selector\_t \*selector, enum rtdm\_selecttype type, unsigned int fd\_index)

Bind a selector to a semaphore.

# 5.31.1 Detailed Description

# 5.31.2 Function Documentation

5.31.2.1 void rtdm\_sem\_destroy ( rtdm\_sem\_t \* sem )

Destroy a semaphore.

**Parameters** 

,	in,out	sem	Semaphore handle as returned by rtdm_sem_init()
---	--------	-----	---

## **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: possible.

References XNRMID, and xnselect\_destroy().

5.31.2.2 int rtdm\_sem\_down ( rtdm\_sem\_t \* sem )

Decrement a semaphore.

This is the light-weight version of rtdm sem timeddown(), implying an infinite timeout.

**Parameters** 

	in,out sem	n,out	Semaphore handle as returned by rtdm_sem_init()
--	------------	-------	---

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

- -EINTR is returned if calling task has been unblock by a signal or explicitly via rtdm\_task\_unblock().
- -EIDRM is returned if sem has been destroyed.
- -EPERM may be returned if an illegal invocation environment is detected.

## **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT)

Rescheduling: possible.

References rtdm\_sem\_timeddown().

5.31.2.3 void rtdm\_sem\_init ( rtdm\_sem\_t \* sem, unsigned long value )

Initialise a semaphore.

**Parameters** 

in,out	sem	Semaphore handle
in	value	Initial value of the semaphore

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- · Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

References xnselect\_init(), and xnsynch\_init().

5.31.2.4 int rtdm\_sem\_select\_bind ( rtdm\_sem\_t \* sem, rtdm\_selector\_t \* selector, enum rtdm\_selecttype type, unsigned int fd\_index )

Bind a selector to a semaphore.

This functions binds the given selector to the semaphore so that the former is notified when the semaphore state changes. Typically the select binding handler will invoke this service.

#### **Parameters**

in,out	sem	Semaphore handle as returned by rtdm_sem_init()
in,out	selector	Selector as passed to the select binding handler
in	type	Type of the bound event as passed to the select binding handler
in	fd_index	File descriptor index as passed to the select binding handler

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

- -ENOMEM is returned if there is insufficient memory to establish the dynamic binding.
- -EINVAL is returned if type or fd\_index are invalid.

#### **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

References xnselect\_bind().

5.31.2.5 int rtdm\_sem\_timeddown ( rtdm\_sem\_t 
$$*$$
 sem, **nanosecs\_rel\_t** timeout, rtdm\_toseq\_t  $*$  timeout\_seq )

Decrement a semaphore with timeout.

This function tries to decrement the given semphore's value if it is positive on entry. If not, the caller is blocked unless non-blocking operation was selected.

#### **Parameters**

in,out	sem	Semaphore handle as returned by rtdm_sem_init()
in	timeout	Relative timeout in nanoseconds, see RTDM_TIMEOUT_xxx for spe-
		cial values
in,out	timeout_seq	Handle of a timeout sequence as returned by rtdm_toseq_init() or NU-
		LL

## Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the if the request has not been satisfied within the specified amount of time.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if timeout is negative and the semaphore value is currently not positive
- -EINTR is returned if calling task has been unblock by a signal or explicitly via rtdm\_task\_unblock().
- -EIDRM is returned if sem has been destroyed.
- -EPERM may be returned if an illegal invocation environment is detected.

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT)

Rescheduling: possible.

References XNBREAK, XNRMID, xnselect\_signal(), xnsynch\_sleep\_on(), and XNTIMEO.

Referenced by rtdm\_sem\_down().

```
5.31.2.6 void rtdm_sem_up ( rtdm_sem_t * sem )
```

Increment a semaphore.

This function increments the given semphore's value, waking up a potential waiter which was blocked upon rtdm\_sem\_down().

**Parameters** 

	in,out	sem	Semaphore handle as returned by rtdm_sem_init()
--	--------	-----	---

## **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: possible.

References xnsched\_run(), xnselect\_signal(), and xnsynch\_wakeup\_one\_sleeper().

5.32 Mutex services 147

# 5.32 Mutex services

Collaboration diagram for Mutex services:



# **Functions**

void rtdm\_mutex\_init (rtdm\_mutex\_t \*mutex)
 Initialise a mutex.

void rtdm\_mutex\_destroy (rtdm\_mutex\_t \*mutex)

Destroy a mutex.

void rtdm\_mutex\_unlock (rtdm\_mutex\_t \*mutex)

Release a mutex.

int rtdm\_mutex\_lock (rtdm\_mutex\_t \*mutex)

Request a mutex.

int rtdm\_mutex\_timedlock (rtdm\_mutex\_t \*mutex, nanosecs\_rel\_t timeout, rtdm\_toseq\_t \*timeout\_seq)

Request a mutex with timeout.

# 5.32.1 Detailed Description

# 5.32.2 Function Documentation

5.32.2.1 void rtdm\_mutex\_destroy ( rtdm\_mutex\_t \* mutex )

# Destroy a mutex.

**Parameters** 

in,	out	mutex	Mutex handle as returned by rtdm_mutex_init()

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- · Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: possible.

References XNRMID.

5.32.2.2 void rtdm\_mutex\_init ( rtdm\_mutex\_t \* mutex )

Initialise a mutex.

This function initalises a basic mutex with priority inversion protection. "Basic", as it does not allow a mutex owner to recursively lock the same mutex again.

**Parameters** 

in,out	mutex	Mutex handle
--------	-------	--------------

#### **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

References xnsynch\_init().

```
5.32.2.3 int rtdm_mutex_lock ( rtdm_mutex_t * mutex )
```

Request a mutex.

This is the light-weight version of rtdm\_mutex\_timedlock(), implying an infinite timeout.

**Parameters** 

in,out	mutex	Mutex handle as returned by rtdm_mutex_init()
--------	-------	---

## Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

- -EIDRM is returned if mutex has been destroyed.
- -EPERM may be returned if an illegal invocation environment is detected.

#### **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT)

Rescheduling: possible.

References rtdm\_mutex\_timedlock().

```
5.32.2.4 int rtdm_mutex_timedlock ( rtdm_mutex_t * mutex, nanosecs_rel_t timeout, rtdm_toseq_t * timeout_seq )
```

Request a mutex with timeout.

This function tries to acquire the given mutex. If it is not available, the caller is blocked unless non-blocking operation was selected.

5.32 Mutex services 149

# **Parameters**

in,out	mutex	Mutex handle as returned by rtdm_mutex_init()
in	timeout	Relative timeout in nanoseconds, see RTDM_TIMEOUT_xxx for spe-
		cial values
in,out	timeout_seq	Handle of a timeout sequence as returned by rtdm_toseq_init() or NU-
		LL

### Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the if the request has not been satisfied within the specified amount of time.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if timeout is negative and the semaphore value is currently not positive.
- -EIDRM is returned if mutex has been destroyed.
- -EPERM may be returned if an illegal invocation environment is detected.

## **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT)

Rescheduling: possible.

References XNBREAK, XNRMID, xnsynch\_acquire(), and XNTIMEO.

Referenced by rtdm\_mutex\_lock().

5.32.2.5 void rtdm\_mutex\_unlock ( rtdm\_mutex\_t \* mutex )

## Release a mutex.

This function releases the given mutex, waking up a potential waiter which was blocked upon rtdm\_mutex\_lock() or rtdm\_mutex\_timedlock().

# **Parameters**

in,out	mutex	Mutex handle as returned by rtdm_mutex_init()

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT)

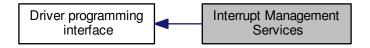
Rescheduling: possible.

References xnsched\_run(), and xnsynch\_release().

150 Module Documentation

# 5.33 Interrupt Management Services

Collaboration diagram for Interrupt Management Services:



# Macros

#define rtdm\_irq\_get\_arg(irq\_handle, type) ((type \*)irq\_handle->cookie)
 Retrieve IRQ handler argument.

# **Typedefs**

typedef int(\* rtdm\_irq\_handler\_t )(rtdm\_irq\_t \*irq\_handle)
 Interrupt handler.

# **Functions**

• int rtdm\_irq\_request (rtdm\_irq\_t \*irq\_handle, unsigned int irq\_no, rtdm\_irq\_handler\_t handler, unsigned long flags, const char \*device\_name, void \*arg)

Register an interrupt handler.

int rtdm\_irq\_free (rtdm\_irq\_t \*irq\_handle)

Release an interrupt handler.

int rtdm\_irq\_enable (rtdm\_irq\_t \*irq\_handle)

Enable interrupt line.

• int rtdm\_irq\_disable (rtdm\_irq\_t \*irq\_handle)

Disable interrupt line.

# RTDM IRQTYPE xxx

Interrupt registrations flags

#define RTDM\_IRQTYPE\_SHARED XN\_ISR\_SHARED

Enable IRQ-sharing with other real-time drivers.

• #define RTDM\_IRQTYPE\_EDGE XN\_ISR\_EDGE

Mark IRQ as edge-triggered, relevant for correct handling of shared edge-triggered IRQs.

RTDM IRQ xxx

Return flags of interrupt handlers

- #define RTDM\_IRQ\_NONE XN\_ISR\_NONE
   Unhandled interrupt.
- #define RTDM\_IRQ\_HANDLED XN\_ISR\_HANDLED

Denote handled interrupt.

- 5.33.1 Detailed Description
- 5.33.2 Macro Definition Documentation
- 5.33.2.1 #define rtdm\_irq\_get\_arg( irq\_handle, type ) ((type \*)irq\_handle->cookie)

Retrieve IRQ handler argument.

**Parameters** 

irq_handle   IRQ handle	
type	Type of the pointer to return

## Returns

The argument pointer registered on <a href="rtdm\_irq\_request">rtdm\_irq\_request</a>() is returned, type-casted to the specified type.

## **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

• Interrupt service routine

Rescheduling: never.

# 5.33.3 Typedef Documentation

5.33.3.1 typedef int(\* rtdm\_irq\_handler\_t)(rtdm\_irq\_t \*irq\_handle)

Interrupt handler.

**Parameters** 

in	irq_handle	IRQ handle as returned by rtdm_irq_request()

# Returns

0 or a combination of RTDM\_IRQ\_xxx flags

# 5.33.4 Function Documentation

5.33.4.1 int rtdm\_irq\_disable ( rtdm\_irq\_t \* irq\_handle )

Disable interrupt line.

# **Parameters**

in,out	irq_handle	IRQ handle as returned by rtdm_irq_request()
--------	------------	--

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code

#### Note

This service is for exceptional use only. Drivers should always prefer interrupt masking at device level (via corresponding control registers etc.) over masking at line level. Keep in mind that the latter is incompatible with IRQ line sharing and can also be more costly as interrupt controller access requires broader synchronization. Also, certain IRQ types may not allow the invocation over RT and interrupt contexts. The caller is responsible for excluding such conflicts.

#### **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

5.33.4.2 int rtdm irg enable ( rtdm irg t \* irg handle )

# Enable interrupt line.

# **Parameters**

in,out	irq_handle	IRQ handle as returned by rtdm_irq_request()

# Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code

# Note

This service is for exceptional use only. Drivers should always prefer interrupt masking at device level (via corresponding control registers etc.) over masking at line level. Keep in mind that the latter is incompatible with IRQ line sharing and can also be more costly as interrupt controller access requires broader synchronization. Also, certain IRQ types may not allow the invocation over RT and interrupt contexts. The caller is responsible for excluding such conflicts.

### **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- · Interrupt service routine
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: possible.

5.33.4.3 int rtdm\_irq\_free ( rtdm\_irq\_t \* irq\_handle )

Release an interrupt handler.

#### **Parameters**

in,out	irq_handle	IRQ handle as returned by rtdm_irq_request()
--------	------------	--

## Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code

## Note

The caller is responsible for shutting down the IRQ source at device level before invoking this service. In turn, rtdm\_irq\_free ensures that any pending event on the given IRQ line is fully processed on return from this service.

## **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- User-space task (non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

5.33.4.4 int rtdm\_irq\_request ( rtdm\_irq\_t \* irq\_handle, unsigned int irq\_no, rtdm\_irq\_handler\_t handler, unsigned long flags, const char \* device\_name, void \* arg )

Register an interrupt handler.

This function registers the provided handler with an IRQ line and enables the line.

# **Parameters**

in,out	irq_handle	IRQ handle
in	irq_no	Line number of the addressed IRQ
in	handler	Interrupt handler
in	flags	Registration flags, see RTDM_IRQTYPE_xxx for details
in	device_name	Device name to show up in real-time IRQ lists
in	arg	Pointer to be passed to the interrupt handler on invocation

# Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

- · -EINVAL is returned if an invalid parameter was passed.
- -EBUSY is returned if the specified IRQ line is already in use.

## **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- User-space task (non-RT)

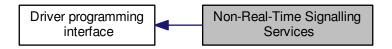
Rescheduling: never.

References xnintr\_attach(), xnintr\_enable(), and xnintr\_init().

# 5.34 Non-Real-Time Signalling Services

These services provide a mechanism to request the execution of a specified handler in non-real-time context.

Collaboration diagram for Non-Real-Time Signalling Services:



# **Typedefs**

• typedef void(\* rtdm\_nrtsig\_handler\_t )(rtdm\_nrtsig\_t nrt\_sig, void \*arg)

Non-real-time signal handler.

## **Functions**

- int rtdm\_nrtsig\_init (rtdm\_nrtsig\_t \*nrt\_sig, rtdm\_nrtsig\_handler\_t handler, void \*arg)

  Register a non-real-time signal handler.
- void rtdm\_nrtsig\_destroy (rtdm\_nrtsig\_t \*nrt\_sig)

Release a non-realtime signal handler.

void rtdm\_nrtsig\_pend (rtdm\_nrtsig\_t \*nrt\_sig)

Trigger non-real-time signal.

# 5.34.1 Detailed Description

These services provide a mechanism to request the execution of a specified handler in non-real-time context. The triggering can safely be performed in real-time context without suffering from unknown delays. The handler execution will be deferred until the next time the real-time subsystem releases the CPU to the non-real-time part.

# 5.34.2 Typedef Documentation

5.34.2.1 typedef void(\* rtdm nrtsig handler t)(rtdm nrtsig t nrt sig, void \*arg)

# Non-real-time signal handler.

# **Parameters**

in	nrt_sig	Signal handle as returned by rtdm_nrtsig_init()
in	arg	Argument as passed to rtdm_nrtsig_init()

# Note

The signal handler will run in soft-IRQ context of the non-real-time subsystem. Note the implications of this context, e.g. no invocation of blocking operations.

# 5.34.3 Function Documentation

5.34.3.1 void rtdm\_nrtsig\_destroy ( rtdm\_nrtsig\_t \* nrt\_sig )

Release a non-realtime signal handler.

**Parameters** 

in,out	nrt_sig	Signal handle

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- · Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

5.34.3.2 int rtdm\_nrtsig\_init ( rtdm\_nrtsig\_t \* nrt\_sig, rtdm\_nrtsig\_handler\_t handler, void \* arg )

Register a non-real-time signal handler.

**Parameters** 

in,out	nrt_sig	Signal handle
in	handler	Non-real-time signal handler
in	arg	Custom argument passed to handler() on each invocation

## Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

• -EAGAIN is returned if no free signal slot is available.

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

5.34.3.3 void rtdm\_nrtsig\_pend ( rtdm\_nrtsig\_t \* nrt\_sig )

Trigger non-real-time signal.

**Parameters** 

in,out	nrt_sig	Signal handle

# **Environments:**

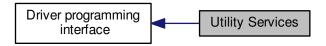
This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine
- · Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never in real-time context, possible in non-real-time environments.

# 5.35 Utility Services

Collaboration diagram for Utility Services:



## **Functions**

 int rtdm\_mmap\_to\_user (struct rtdm\_fd \*fd, void \*src\_addr, size\_t len, int prot, void \*\*pptr, struct vm\_operations\_struct \*vm\_ops, void \*vm\_private\_data)

Map a kernel memory range into the address space of the user.

• int rtdm\_iomap\_to\_user (struct rtdm\_fd \*fd, phys\_addr\_t src\_addr, size\_t len, int prot, void \*\*pptr, struct vm\_operations\_struct \*vm\_ops, void \*vm\_private\_data)

Map an I/O memory range into the address space of the user.

int rtdm\_munmap (struct rtdm\_fd \*fd, void \*ptr, size\_t len)

Unmap a user memory range.

• int rtdm\_ratelimit (struct rtdm\_ratelimit\_state \*rs, const char \*func)

Enforces a rate limit.

void rtdm\_printk\_ratelimited (const char \*format,...)

Real-time safe rate-limited message printing on kernel console.

• void rtdm printk (const char \*format,...)

Real-time safe message printing on kernel console.

void \* rtdm\_malloc (size\_t size)

Allocate memory block in real-time context.

void rtdm\_free (void \*ptr)

Release real-time memory block.

• int rtdm\_read\_user\_ok (struct rtdm\_fd \*fd, const void \_\_user \*ptr, size\_t size)

Check if read access to user-space memory block is safe.

int rtdm\_rw\_user\_ok (struct rtdm\_fd \*fd, const void \_\_user \*ptr, size\_t size)

Check if read/write access to user-space memory block is safe.

- int rtdm\_copy\_from\_user (struct rtdm\_fd \*fd, void \*dst, const void \_\_user \*src, size\_t size)

  Copy user-space memory block to specified buffer.
- int rtdm\_safe\_copy\_from\_user (struct rtdm\_fd \*fd, void \*dst, const void \_\_user \*src, size\_t size)

  Check if read access to user-space memory block and copy it to specified buffer.
- int rtdm\_copy\_to\_user (struct rtdm\_fd \*fd, void \_\_user \*dst, const void \*src, size\_t size)

Copy specified buffer to user-space memory block.

- int rtdm\_safe\_copy\_to\_user (struct rtdm\_fd \*fd, void \_\_user \*dst, const void \*src, size\_t size)

  Check if read/write access to user-space memory block is safe and copy specified buffer to it.
- int rtdm\_strncpy\_from\_user (struct rtdm\_fd \*fd, char \*dst, const char \_\_user \*src, size\_t count)

  Copy user-space string to specified buffer.
- int rtdm\_in\_rt\_context (void)

Test if running in a real-time task.

int rtdm\_rt\_capable (struct rtdm\_fd \*fd)

Test if the caller is capable of running in real-time context.

5.35 Utility Services 159

# 5.35.1 Detailed Description

# 5.35.2 Function Documentation

5.35.2.1 int rtdm\_copy\_from\_user ( struct rtdm\_fd \* fd, void \* dst, const void \_\_user \* src, size\_t size )

Copy user-space memory block to specified buffer.

## **Parameters**

in	fd	RTDM file descriptor as passed to the invoked device operation han-
		dler
in	dst	Destination buffer address
in	src	Address of the user-space memory block
in	size	Size of the memory block

# Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

· -EFAULT is returned if an invalid memory area was accessed.

### Note

Before invoking this service, verify via <a href="rtdm\_read\_user\_ok">rtdm\_read\_user\_ok</a>() that the provided user-space address can securely be accessed.

## **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- · Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

5.35.2.2 int rtdm\_copy\_to\_user ( struct rtdm\_fd \* fd, void \_\_user \* dst, const void \* src, size\_t size )

Copy specified buffer to user-space memory block.

# **Parameters**

in	fd	RTDM file descriptor as passed to the invoked device operation handler
in	dst	Address of the user-space memory block
in	src	Source buffer address
in	size	Size of the memory block

# Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

-EFAULT is returned if an invalid memory area was accessed.

Note

Before invoking this service, verify via <a href="rtdm\_rw\_user\_ok">rtdm\_rw\_user\_ok</a>() that the provided user-space address can securely be accessed.

### **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- · Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

```
5.35.2.3 void rtdm_free ( void * ptr )
```

Release real-time memory block.

**Parameters** 

## **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine (consider the overhead!)
- · Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

```
5.35.2.4 int rtdm_in_rt_context (void)
```

Test if running in a real-time task.

Returns

Non-zero is returned if the caller resides in real-time context, 0 otherwise.

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

```
5.35.2.5 int rtdm_iomap_to_user ( struct rtdm_fd * fd, phys_addr_t src_addr, size_t len, int prot, void ** pptr, struct vm operations struct * vm ops, void * vm private data )
```

Map an I/O memory range into the address space of the user.

5.35 Utility Services 161

#### **Parameters**

in	fd	RTDM file descriptor as passed to the invoked device operation han-
		dler
in	src_addr	physical I/O address to be mapped
in	len	Length of the memory range
in	prot	Protection flags for the user's memory range, typically either PROT
		READ or PROT_READ PROT_WRITE
in,out	pptr	Address of a pointer containing the desired user address or NULL on
		entry and the finally assigned address on return
in	vm_ops	vm_operations to be executed on the vma_area of the user memory
		range or NULL
in	vm_private	Private data to be stored in the vma_area, primarily useful for vm
	data	operation handlers

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise (most common values):

- -EINVAL is returned if an invalid start address, size, or destination address was passed.
- -ENOMEM is returned if there is insufficient free memory or the limit of memory mapping for the user process was reached.
- -EAGAIN is returned if too much memory has been already locked by the user process.
- -EPERM may be returned if an illegal invocation environment is detected.

# Note

RTDM supports two models for unmapping the user memory range again. One is explicit unmapping via <a href="rtdm\_munmap">rtdm\_munmap</a>(), either performed when the user requests it via an IOCTL etc. or when the related device is closed. The other is automatic unmapping, triggered by the user invoking standard munmap() or by the termination of the related process. To track release of the mapping and therefore relinquishment of the referenced physical memory, the caller of <a href="rtdm\_iomap\_to\_user">rtdm\_iomap\_to\_user</a>() can pass a <a href="vm\_operations\_struct">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on invocation, defining a close handler for the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on invocation, defining a close handler for the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on invocation, defining a close handler for the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on invocation, defining a close handler for the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on invocation, defining a close handler for the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on invocation, defining a close handler for the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on invocation, defining a close handler for the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on invocation, defining a close handler for the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on invocation, defining a close handler for the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on invocation, defining a close handler for the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on invocation, defining a close handler for the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on invocation, defining a close handler for the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on invocation, defining a close handler for the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on invocation, defining a close handler for the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on invocation.

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- User-space task (non-RT)

Rescheduling: possible.

5.35.2.6 void\* rtdm\_malloc ( size\_t size )

Allocate memory block in real-time context.

**Parameters** 

Generated on Thu Jun 12 2014 18:59:00 for Xenomai by Doxygen

in	size	Requested size of the memory block
111	3126	riequested size of the memory block

## Returns

The pointer to the allocated block is returned on success, NULL otherwise.

#### **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine (consider the overhead!)
- · Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

Referenced by a4l\_alloc\_subd().

5.35.2.7 int rtdm\_mmap\_to\_user ( struct rtdm\_fd \* fd, void \* src\_addr, size\_t len, int prot, void \*\* pptr, struct vm\_operations\_struct \* vm\_ops, void \* vm\_private\_data )

Map a kernel memory range into the address space of the user.

# **Parameters**

in	fd	RTDM file descriptor as passed to the invoked device operation han-
		dler
in	src_addr	Kernel virtual address to be mapped
in	len	Length of the memory range
in	prot	Protection flags for the user's memory range, typically either PROT
		READ or PROT_READ PROT_WRITE
in,out	pptr	Address of a pointer containing the desired user address or NULL on
		entry and the finally assigned address on return
in	vm_ops	vm_operations to be executed on the vma_area of the user memory
		range or NULL
in	vm_private	Private data to be stored in the vma_area, primarily useful for vm
	data	operation handlers

# Returns

0 on success, otherwise (most common values):

- -EINVAL is returned if an invalid start address, size, or destination address was passed.
- -ENOMEM is returned if there is insufficient free memory or the limit of memory mapping for the user process was reached.
- -EAGAIN is returned if too much memory has been already locked by the user process.
- -EPERM may be returned if an illegal invocation environment is detected.

5.35 Utility Services 163

#### Note

This service only works on memory regions allocated via kmalloc() or vmalloc(). To map physical I/O memory to user-space use rtdm iomap to user() instead.

RTDM supports two models for unmapping the user memory range again. One is explicit unmapping via <a href="rtdm\_munmap">rtdm\_munmap</a>(), either performed when the user requests it via an IOCTL etc. or when the related device is closed. The other is automatic unmapping, triggered by the user invoking standard munmap() or by the termination of the related process. To track release of the mapping and therefore relinquishment of the referenced physical memory, the caller of <a href="rtdm\_mmap\_to\_user">rtdm\_mmap\_to\_user</a>() can pass a <a href="vm\_operations\_struct">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on invocation, defining a close handler for the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on invocation, defining a close handler for the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on invocation, defining a close handler for the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on invocation, defining a close handler for the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on invocation, defining a close handler for the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on invocation, defining a close handler for the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on invocation, defining a close handler for the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on invocation, defining a close handler for the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on invocation, defining a close handler for the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on invocation, defining a close handler for the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on invocation, defining a close handler for the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on invocation, defining a close handler for the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on invocation, defining a close handler for the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on invocation, defining a close handler for the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on invocation, defining a close handler for the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_operations\_struct</a> on the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_area</a> on the <a href="vm\_area">vm\_area</a> on the <a h

### **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- User-space task (non-RT)

Rescheduling: possible.

```
5.35.2.8 int rtdm_munmap ( struct rtdm_fd * fd, void * ptr, size_t len )
```

# Unmap a user memory range.

#### **Parameters**

in	fd	RTDM file descriptor as passed to rtdm_mmap_to_user() when requesting to map the memory range
in	ptr	User address or the memory range
in	len	Length of the memory range

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if an invalid address or size was passed.
- -EPERM *may* be returned if an illegal invocation environment is detected.

### **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- User-space task (non-RT)

Rescheduling: possible.

```
5.35.2.9 void rtdm_printk ( const char * format, ... )
```

Real-time safe message printing on kernel console.

# **Parameters**

in	format	Format string (conforming standard printf())
		Arguments referred by format

#### Returns

On success, this service returns the number of characters printed. Otherwise, a negative error code is returned.

## **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine (consider the overhead!)
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never in real-time context, possible in non-real-time environments.

5.35.2.10 void rtdm\_printk\_ratelimited ( const char \* format, ... )

Real-time safe rate-limited message printing on kernel console.

#### **Parameters**

in	format	Format string (conforming standard printf())
		Arguments referred by format

### Returns

On success, this service returns the number of characters printed. Otherwise, a negative error code is returned.

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Interrupt service routine (consider the overhead!)
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never in real-time context, possible in non-real-time environments.

5.35.2.11 int rtdm\_ratelimit ( struct rtdm\_ratelimit\_state \* rs, const char \* func )

### Enforces a rate limit.

This function enforces a rate limit: not more than rs->burst callbacks in every rs->interval.

5.35 Utility Services 165

## **Parameters**

in,out	rs	rtdm_ratelimit_state data
in	func	name of calling function

#### Returns

0 means callback will be suppressed and 1 means go ahead and do it

#### **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: possible.

References rtdm\_clock\_read(), and rtdm\_lock\_put\_irqrestore().

5.35.2.12 int rtdm\_read\_user\_ok ( struct rtdm\_fd \* fd, const void \_\_user \* ptr, size\_t size )

Check if read access to user-space memory block is safe.

#### **Parameters**

in	fd	RTDM file descriptor as passed to the invoked device operation handler
in	ptr	Address of the user-provided memory block
in	size	Size of the memory block

## Returns

Non-zero is return when it is safe to read from the specified memory block, 0 otherwise.

## **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

5.35.2.13 int rtdm\_rt\_capable ( struct rtdm\_fd \* fd )

Test if the caller is capable of running in real-time context.

# **Parameters**

in	fd	RTDM file descriptor as passed to the invoked device operation han-
		dler

# Returns

Non-zero is returned if the caller is able to execute in real-time context (independent of its current execution mode), 0 otherwise.

### Note

This function can be used by drivers that provide different implementations for the same service depending on the execution mode of the caller. If a caller requests such a service in non-real-time context but is capable of running in real-time as well, it might be appropriate for the driver to reject the request via -ENOSYS so that RTDM can switch the caller and restart the request in real-time context.

### **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

5.35.2.14 int rtdm rw user ok ( struct rtdm fd \* fd, const void user \* ptr, size t size )

Check if read/write access to user-space memory block is safe.

# **Parameters**

in	fd	RTDM file descriptor as passed to the invoked device operation han-
		dler
in	ptr	Address of the user-provided memory block
in	size	Size of the memory block

# Returns

Non-zero is return when it is safe to read from or write to the specified memory block, 0 otherwise.

### **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

5.35.2.15 int rtdm\_safe\_copy\_from\_user ( struct rtdm\_fd \* fd, void \* dst, const void \_\_user \* src, size t size )

Check if read access to user-space memory block and copy it to specified buffer.

5.35 Utility Services 167

#### **Parameters**

in	fd	RTDM file descriptor as passed to the invoked device operation han-
		dler
in	dst	Destination buffer address
in	src	Address of the user-space memory block
in	size	Size of the memory block

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

-EFAULT is returned if an invalid memory area was accessed.

#### Note

This service is a combination of rtdm\_read\_user\_ok and rtdm\_copy\_from\_user.

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

Check if read/write access to user-space memory block is safe and copy specified buffer to it.

# **Parameters**

in	fd	RTDM file descriptor as passed to the invoked device operation han-
		dler
in	dst	Address of the user-space memory block
in	src	Source buffer address
in	size	Size of the memory block

# Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

· -EFAULT is returned if an invalid memory area was accessed.

# Note

This service is a combination of rtdm\_rw\_user\_ok and rtdm\_copy\_to\_user.

## **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- · Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

5.35.2.17 int rtdm\_strncpy\_from\_user ( struct rtdm\_fd \* fd, char \* dst, const char \_\_user \* src, size\_t count )

Copy user-space string to specified buffer.

## **Parameters**

in	fd	RTDM file descriptor as passed to the invoked device operation han-
		dler
in	dst	Destination buffer address
in	src	Address of the user-space string
in	count	Maximum number of bytes to copy, including the trailing '0'

## Returns

Length of the string on success (not including the trailing '0'), otherwise:

• -EFAULT is returned if an invalid memory area was accessed.

## Note

This services already includes a check of the source address, calling <a href="rtdm\_read\_user\_ok">rtdm\_read\_user\_ok</a>() for <a href="src">src</a> explicitly is not required.

# **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- · Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

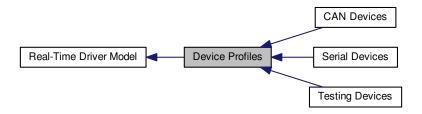
Rescheduling: never.

5.36 Device Profiles 169

# 5.36 Device Profiles

Pre-defined classes of real-time devices.

Collaboration diagram for Device Profiles:



# Modules

CAN Devices

This is the common interface a RTDM-compliant CAN device has to provide.

Serial Devices

This is the common interface a RTDM-compliant serial device has to provide.

Testing Devices

This group of devices is intended to provide in-kernel testing results.

# **Data Structures**

struct rtdm device info

Device information.

# Typedefs

• typedef struct rtdm\_device\_info rtdm\_device\_info\_t Device information.

# RTDM CLASS xxx

# Device classes

- #define RTDM\_CLASS\_PARPORT 1
- #define RTDM CLASS SERIAL 2
- #define RTDM\_CLASS\_CAN 3
- #define RTDM CLASS NETWORK 4
- #define RTDM\_CLASS\_RTMAC 5
- #define RTDM\_CLASS\_TESTING 6
- #define RTDM CLASS RTIPC 7
- #define RTDM CLASS COBALT 8
- #define RTDM\_CLASS\_EXPERIMENTAL 224
- #define RTDM\_CLASS\_MAX 255

# **Device Naming**

Maximum length of device names (excluding the final null character)

• #define RTDM\_MAX\_DEVNAME\_LEN 31

RTDM PURGE xxx BUFFER

Flags selecting buffers to be purged

- #define RTDM PURGE RX BUFFER 0x0001
- #define RTDM PURGE TX BUFFER 0x0002

# Common IOCTLs

The following IOCTLs are common to all device rtdm\_profiles.

- #define RTIOC\_DEVICE\_INFO \_IOR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_COMMON, 0x00, struct rtdm\_device\_info)

  Retrieve information about a device or socket.
- #define RTIOC\_PURGE\_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_COMMON, 0x10, int)

  Purge internal device or socket buffers.

# 5.36.1 Detailed Description

Pre-defined classes of real-time devices. Device profiles define which operation handlers a driver of a certain class has to implement, which name or protocol it has to register, which IOCTLs it has to provide, and further details. Sub-classes can be defined in order to extend a device profile with more hardware-specific functions.

# 5.36.2 Macro Definition Documentation

5.36.2.1 #define RTIOC\_DEVICE\_INFO \_IOR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_COMMON, 0x00, struct rtdm device info)

Retrieve information about a device or socket.

Parameters

out	arg	Pointer to information buffer (struct rtdm_device_info)

5.36.2.2 #define RTIOC\_PURGE\_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_COMMON, 0x10, int)

Purge internal device or socket buffers.

**Parameters** 

ir	ı	arg	Purge mask, see RTDM_PURGE_xxx_BUFFER

# 5.37 SCHED\_QUOTA scheduling policy

This file implements the SCHED\_QUOTA scheduling policy for Xenomai.

# 5.37.1 Detailed Description

This file implements the SCHED\_QUOTA scheduling policy for Xenomai. This policy enforces a limitation on the CPU consumption of threads over a globally defined period, known as the quota interval. This is done by pooling threads with common requirements in groups, and giving each group a share of the global period (CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_SCHED\_QUOTA\_PERIOD).

When threads have entirely consumed the quota allotted to the group they belong to, the latter is suspended as a whole, until the next quota interval starts. At this point, a new runtime budget is given to each group, in accordance with its share.

172 Module Documentation

# 5.38 File descriptors events multiplexing services

File descriptors events multiplexing services.

Collaboration diagram for File descriptors events multiplexing services:



# **Functions**

void xnselect init (struct xnselect \*select block)

Initialize a struct xnselect structure.

• static int xnselect\_signal (struct xnselect \*select\_block, unsigned int state)

Signal a file descriptor state change.

void xnselect\_destroy (struct xnselect \*select\_block)

Destroy the xnselect structure associated with a file descriptor.

int xnselector\_init (struct xnselector \*selector)

Initialize a selector structure.

int xnselect (struct xnselector \*selector, fd\_set \*out\_fds[XNSELECT\_MAX\_TYPES], fd\_set \*in\_-fds[XNSELECT\_MAX\_TYPES], int nfds, xnticks\_t timeout, xntmode\_t timeout\_mode)

Check the state of a number of file descriptors, wait for a state change if no descriptor is ready.

• void xnselector\_destroy (struct xnselector \*selector)

Destroy a selector block.

int xnselect\_bind (struct xnselect \*select\_block, struct xnselect\_binding \*binding, struct xnselector \*selector, unsigned type, unsigned index, unsigned state)

Bind a file descriptor (represented by its xnselect structure) to a selector block.

# 5.38.1 Detailed Description

File descriptors events multiplexing services.

Author

Gilles Chanteperdrix gilles.chanteperdrix@xenomai.org

# Copyright (C) 2008 Efixo

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

This module implements the services needed for implementing the posix "select" service, or any other events multiplexing services.

Following the implementation of the posix select service, this module defines three types of events:

- XNSELECT\_READ meaning that a file descriptor is ready for reading;
- XNSELECT\_WRITE meaning that a file descriptor is ready for writing;
- XNSELECT\_EXCEPT meaning that a file descriptor received an exceptional event.

It works by defining two structures:

- a struct xnselect structure, which should be added to every file descriptor for every event type (read, write, or except);
- a *struct xnselector* structure, the selection structure, passed by the thread calling the xnselect service, where this service does all its housekeeping.

# 5.38.2 Function Documentation

5.38.2.1 int xnselect ( struct xnselector \* selector, fd\_set \* out\_fds[XNSELECT\_MAX\_TYPES], fd\_set \* in\_fds[XNSELECT\_MAX\_TYPES], int nfds, xnticks\_t timeout, xntmode\_t timeout mode )

Check the state of a number of file descriptors, wait for a state change if no descriptor is ready.

## **Parameters**

selector	structure to check for pending events
out_fds	The set of descriptors with pending events if a strictly positive number is returned,
	or the set of descriptors not yet bound if -ECHRNG is returned;
in_fds	the set of descriptors which events should be checked
nfds	the highest-numbered descriptor in any of the <i>in_fds</i> sets, plus 1;
timeout	the timeout, whose meaning depends on timeout_mode, note that xnselect() pass
	timeout and timeout_mode unchanged to xnsynch_sleep_on, so passing a relative
	value different from XN_INFINITE as a timeout with timeout_mode set to XN_REL-
	ATIVE, will cause a longer sleep than expected if the sleep is interrupted.
timeout_mode	the mode of timeout.

### Return values

-EINVAL	if <i>nfds</i> is negative;
-ECHRNG	if some of the descriptors passed in <i>in_fds</i> have not yet been registered
	with xnselect_bind(), out_fds contains the set of such descriptors;
-EINTR	if xnselect was interrupted while waiting;
0	in case of timeout.
the	number of file descriptors having received an event.

# Remarks

Tags: might-switch.

References XNBREAK, xnsynch\_sleep\_on(), and XNTIMEO.

5.38.2.2 int xnselect\_bind ( struct **xnselect** \* select\_block, struct xnselect\_binding \* binding, struct xnselector \* selector, unsigned type, unsigned index, unsigned state )

Bind a file descriptor (represented by its *xnselect* structure) to a selector block.

#### **Parameters**

select_block	pointer to the struct xnselect to be bound;
binding	pointer to a newly allocated (using xnmalloc) struct xnselect_binding;
selector	pointer to the selector structure;
type	type of events (XNSELECT_READ, XNSELECT_WRITE, or XNSELECT_EXCEP-
	( <i>T</i> );
index	index of the file descriptor (represented by select_block) in the bit fields used by the
	selector structure;
state	current state of the file descriptor>.

select\_block must have been initialized with xnselect\_init(), the xnselector structure must have been initialized with xnselector\_init(), binding may be uninitialized.

This service must be called with nklock locked, irqs off. For this reason, the *binding* parameter must have been allocated by the caller outside the locking section.

## Return values

-EINVAL	if type or index is invalid;
0	otherwise.

#### Remarks

Tags: might-switch, atomic-entry.

References xnsched\_run().

Referenced by rtdm event select bind(), and rtdm sem select bind().

5.38.2.3 void xnselect\_destroy ( struct **xnselect** \* select\_block )

Destroy the *xnselect* structure associated with a file descriptor.

Any binding with a *xnselector* block is destroyed.

**Parameters** 

## Remarks

Tags: might-switch.

References xnsched run().

Referenced by rtdm\_event\_destroy(), and rtdm\_sem\_destroy().

5.38.2.4 void xnselect\_init ( struct xnselect \* select\_block )

Initialize a struct xnselect structure.

This service must be called to initialize a *struct xnselect* structure before it is bound to a selector by the means of xnselect\_bind().

**Parameters** 

select block	pointer to the xnselect structure to be initialized

Remarks

Tags: none.

Referenced by rtdm\_event\_init(), and rtdm\_sem\_init().

5.38.2.5 static int xnselect\_signal ( struct **xnselect** \* select\_block, unsigned int state ) [inline], [static]

Signal a file descriptor state change.

#### **Parameters**

select_block	pointer to an <i>xnselect</i> structure representing the file descriptor whose state changed;
state	new value of the state.

## Return values

1	if rescheduling is needed;
0	otherwise.

Referenced by rtdm\_event\_clear(), rtdm\_event\_signal(), rtdm\_event\_timedwait(), rtdm\_sem\_timeddown(), and rtdm\_sem\_up().

5.38.2.6 void xnselector\_destroy ( struct xnselector \* selector )

Destroy a selector block.

All bindings with file descriptor are destroyed.

Parameters

selector	the selector block to be destroyed

## Remarks

Tags: none.

5.38.2.7 int xnselector\_init ( struct xnselector \* selector )

Initialize a selector structure.

Parameters

selector	The selector structure to be initialized.

# Return values

0	

# Remarks

Tags: none.

References xnsynch\_init().

176 Module Documentation

# 5.39 Real-time shadow services

Copyright (C) 2001-2013 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org.

Collaboration diagram for Real-time shadow services:



# **Functions**

• int xnshadow harden (void)

Migrate a Linux task to the Xenomai domain.

void xnshadow\_relax (int notify, int reason)

Switch a shadow thread back to the Linux domain.

• int xnshadow map user (struct xnthread \*thread, unsigned long user \*u window offset)

Create a shadow thread context over a user task.

• int xnshadow map kernel (struct xnthread \*thread, struct completion \*done)

Create a shadow thread context over a kernel task.

• int xnshadow\_register\_personality (struct xnpersonality \*personality)

Register a new interface personality.

void \* xnshadow\_get\_context (unsigned int muxid)

Return the per-process data attached to the calling process.

• struct xnpersonality \* xnshadow\_push\_personality (int muxid)

Stack a new personality over the current thread.

void xnshadow\_pop\_personality (struct xnpersonality \*prev)

Pop the topmost personality from the current thread.

# 5.39.1 Detailed Description

Copyright (C) 2001-2013 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org. Copyright (C) 2001-2013 The
Xenomai project http://www.xenomai.org Copyright (C) 2006 Gilles Chanteperdrix gilles.-chanteperdrix@xenomai.org

SMP support Copyright (C) 2004 The HYADES project <a href="http://www.hyades-itea.org">http://www.hyades-itea.org</a> RTAI/fusion Copyright (C) 2004 The RTAI project <a href="http://www.rtai.org">http://www.rtai.org</a>

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

Real-time shadow services.

# 5.39.2 Function Documentation

5.39.2.1 void\* xnshadow\_get\_context ( unsigned int muxid )

Return the per-process data attached to the calling process.

This service returns the per-process data attached to the calling process for the personality whose muxid is *muxid*. It must be called with nklock locked, irgs off.

See xnshadow\_register\_personality() documentation for information on the way to attach a per-process data to a process.

#### **Parameters**

muxid	the personality muxid.	

## Returns

the per-process data if the current context is a user-space process; NULL otherwise.

#### Remarks

Tags: atomic-entry.

5.39.2.2 int xnshadow\_harden (void)

Migrate a Linux task to the Xenomai domain.

This service causes the transition of "current" from the Linux domain to Xenomai. The shadow will resume in the Xenomai domain as returning from schedule().

# Remarks

Tags: secondary-only, might-switch.

References XNDEBUG, XNRELAX, and xnshadow relax().

Referenced by xnshadow\_map\_kernel().

5.39.2.3 int xnshadow\_map\_kernel ( struct xnthread \* thread, struct completion \* done )

Create a shadow thread context over a kernel task.

This call maps a nucleus thread to the "current" Linux task running in kernel space. The priority and scheduling class of the underlying Linux task are not affected; it is assumed that the caller did set them appropriately before issuing the shadow mapping request.

This call immediately moves the calling kernel thread to the Xenomai domain.

# **Parameters**

thread	The descriptor address of the new shadow thread to be mapped to "current". This
	descriptor must have been previously initialized by a call to xnthread_init().

178 Module Documentation

done	A completion object to be signaled when thread is fully mapped over the current
	Linux context, waiting for xnthread_start().

#### Returns

0 is returned on success. Otherwise:

- -ERESTARTSYS is returned if the current Linux task has received a signal, thus preventing the final migration to the Xenomai domain (i.e. in order to process the signal in the Linux domain). This error should not be considered as fatal.
- -EPERM is returned if the shadow thread has been killed before the current task had a chance to return to the caller. In such a case, the real-time mapping operation has failed globally, and no Xenomai resource remains attached to it.
- -EINVAL is returned if the thread control block bears the XNUSER bit.
- -EBUSY is returned if either the current Linux task or the associated shadow thread is already involved in a shadow mapping.

#### Remarks

Tags: secondary-only, might-switch.

References XNDORMANT, XNMAPPED, XNRELAX, xnshadow\_harden(), xnthread\_resume(), xnthread\_suspend(), and XNUSER.

5.39.2.4 int xnshadow\_map\_user ( struct xnthread \* thread, unsigned long \_\_user \* u\_window\_offset )

Create a shadow thread context over a user task.

This call maps a nucleus thread to the "current" Linux task running in userland. The priority and scheduling class of the underlying Linux task are not affected; it is assumed that the interface library did set them appropriately before issuing the shadow mapping request.

# **Parameters**

thread	The descriptor address of the new shadow thread to be mapped to "current". This
	descriptor must have been previously initialized by a call to xnthread_init().
u_window	will receive the offset of the per-thread "u_window" structure in the process shared
offset	heap associated to thread. This structure reflects thread state information visible
	from userland through a shared memory window.

### Returns

0 is returned on success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if the thread control block does not bear the XNUSER bit.
- -EBUSY is returned if either the current Linux task or the associated shadow thread is already involved in a shadow mapping.

## Remarks

Tags: secondary-only.

References xnheap\_alloc(), XNMAPPED, XNRELAX, xnthread\_start(), xnthread\_suspend(), and XNU-SER.

5.39.2.5 void xnshadow\_pop\_personality ( struct xnpersonality \* prev )

Pop the topmost personality from the current thread.

This service pops the topmost personality off the current thread.

**Parameters** 

prev the previous personality which was returned by the latest call to xnshadow\_push\_-personality() for the current thread.

## Remarks

Tags: secondary-only.

5.39.2.6 struct xnpersonality\* xnshadow\_push\_personality (int muxid)

Stack a new personality over the current thread.

This service registers the current thread as a member of the additional personality identified by *muxid*. If the current thread is already assigned this personality, the call returns successfully with no effect.

**Parameters** 

muxid the identifier of the additional personality.

#### Returns

A handle to the previous personality. The caller should save this handle for unstacking *muxid* when applicable via a call to xnshadow pop personality().

# Remarks

Tags: secondary-only.

5.39.2.7 int xnshadow\_register\_personality ( struct xnpersonality \* personality )

Register a new interface personality.

- personality->ops.attach\_process() is called when a user-space process binds to the personality, on behalf of one of its threads. The attach\_process() handler may return:
  - . an opaque pointer, representing the context of the calling process for this personality;
  - . a NULL pointer, meaning that no per-process structure should be attached to this process for this personality;
  - . ERR\_PTR(negative value) indicating an error, the binding process will then abort.
- personality->ops.detach() is called on behalf of an exiting user-space process which has previously attached to the personality. This handler is passed a pointer to the per-process data received earlier from the ops->attach\_process() handler.

# Remarks

Tags: none.

5.39.2.8 void xnshadow\_relax (int notify, int reason)

Switch a shadow thread back to the Linux domain.

This service yields the control of the running shadow back to Linux. This is obtained by suspending the shadow and scheduling a wake up call for the mated user task inside the Linux domain. The Linux task will resume on return from xnthread\_suspend() on behalf of the root thread.

# **Parameters**

notify	A boolean flag indicating whether threads monitored from secondary mode switches
	should be sent a SIGDEBUG signal. For instance, some internal operations like task exit should not trigger such signal.
reason	The reason to report along with the SIGDEBUG signal.

## Remarks

Tags: primary-only, might-switch.

## Note

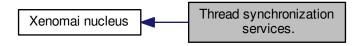
"current" is valid here since the shadow runs with the properties of the Linux task.

References XNMOVED, XNRELAX, xnthread\_suspend(), XNTRAPSW, and XNUSER. Referenced by xnshadow\_harden().

# 5.40 Thread synchronization services.

Copyright (C) 2001-2008 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org.

Collaboration diagram for Thread synchronization services.:



# **Functions**

- void xnsynch\_init (struct xnsynch \*synch, int flags, atomic\_long\_t \*fastlock)
   Initialize a synchronization object.
- int xnsynch\_sleep\_on (struct xnsynch \*synch, xnticks\_t timeout, xntmode\_t timeout\_mode) Sleep on an ownerless synchronization object.
- struct xnthread \* xnsynch\_wakeup\_one\_sleeper (struct xnsynch \*synch)

  Unblock the heading thread from wait.
- void xnsynch\_wakeup\_this\_sleeper (struct xnsynch \*synch, struct xnthread \*sleeper)

  Unblock a particular thread from wait.
- int xnsynch\_acquire (struct xnsynch \*synch, xnticks\_t timeout, xntmode\_t timeout\_mode)

  Acquire the ownership of a synchronization object.
- static void clear\_boost (struct xnsynch \*synch, struct xnthread \*owner) Clear the priority boost.
- struct xnthread \* xnsynch\_release (struct xnsynch \*synch, struct xnthread \*thread)

  Give the resource ownership to the next waiting thread.
- void xnsynch\_requeue\_sleeper (struct xnthread \*thread)

Change a sleeper's priority.

struct xnthread \* xnsynch\_peek\_pendq (struct xnsynch \*synch)

Access the thread leading a synch object wait queue.

• int xnsynch flush (struct xnsynch \*synch, int reason)

Unblock all waiters pending on a resource.

void xnsynch\_forget\_sleeper (struct xnthread \*thread)

Abort a wait for a resource.

void xnsynch release all ownerships (struct xnthread \*thread)

Release all ownerships.

# 5.40.1 Detailed Description

Copyright (C) 2001-2008 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org. Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

182 Module Documentation

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 5.40.2 Function Documentation

5.40.2.1 void clear boost ( struct xnsynch \* synch, struct xnthread \* owner ) [static]

## Clear the priority boost.

This service is called internally whenever a synchronization object is not claimed anymore by sleepers to reset the object owner's priority to its initial level.

#### **Parameters**

synch	The descriptor address of the synchronization object.
owner	The descriptor address of the thread which currently owns the synchronization ob-
	ject.

#### Remarks

Tags: atomic-entry.

References XNBOOST, and XNZOMBIE.

Referenced by xnsynch flush(), and xnsynch forget sleeper().

5.40.2.2 int xnsynch\_acquire ( struct xnsynch \* synch, xnticks\_t timeout, xntmode\_t timeout\_mode )

Acquire the ownership of a synchronization object.

This service should be called by upper interfaces wanting the current thread to acquire the ownership of the given resource. If the resource is already assigned to another thread, the caller is suspended.

This service must be used only with synchronization objects that track ownership (XNSYNCH\_OWNER set.

### **Parameters**

synch	The descriptor address of the synchronization object to acquire.
timeout	The timeout which may be used to limit the time the thread pends on the resource.
	This value is a wait time given as a count of nanoseconds. It can either be relative,
	absolute monotonic, or absolute adjustable depending on timeout_mode. Passing
	XN_INFINITE and setting mode to XN_RELATIVE specifies an unbounded wait. All
	other values are used to initialize a watchdog timer.
timeout_mode	The mode of the timeout parameter. It can either be set to XN_RELATIVE, XN_AB-
	SOLUTE, or XN_REALTIME (see also xntimer_start()).

## Returns

A bitmask which may include zero or one information bit among XNRMID, XNTIMEO and XNBR-EAK, which should be tested by the caller, for detecting respectively: object deletion, timeout or signal/unblock conditions which might have happened while waiting.

# Remarks

Tags: might-switch.

References XNBOOST, XNBREAK, XNPEND, XNRMID, XNROBBED, xnthread\_suspend(), XNTIMEO, XNWAKEN, and XNWEAK.

Referenced by rtdm mutex timedlock().

5.40.2.3 int xnsynch\_flush ( struct xnsynch \* synch, int reason )

Unblock all waiters pending on a resource.

This service atomically releases all threads which currently sleep on a given resource.

This service should be called by upper interfaces under circumstances requiring that the pending queue of a given resource is cleared, such as before the resource is deleted.

#### **Parameters**

synch	The descriptor address of the synchronization object to be flushed.
reason	Some flags to set in the information mask of every unblocked thread. Zero is an
	acceptable value. The following bits are pre-defined by the nucleus:

- XNRMID should be set to indicate that the synchronization object is about to be destroyed (see xnthread resume()).
- XNBREAK should be set to indicate that the wait has been forcibly interrupted (see xnthread\_-unblock()).

## Returns

XNSYNCH\_RESCHED is returned if at least one thread is unblocked, which means the caller should invoke xnsched\_run() for applying the new scheduling state. Otherwise, XNSYNCH\_DON-E is returned.

### Side-effects:

- The effective priority of the previous resource owner might be lowered to its base priority value as a consequence of the priority inheritance boost being cleared.
- The synchronization object is no more owned by any thread.

# Remarks

Tags: isr-allowed.

References clear\_boost(), XNPEND, and xnthread\_resume().

Referenced by rtdm event signal().

5.40.2.4 void xnsynch\_forget\_sleeper ( struct xnthread \* thread )

Abort a wait for a resource.

Performs all the necessary housekeeping chores to stop a thread from waiting on a given synchronization object.

# **Parameters**

thread	The descriptor address of the affected thread.

## Remarks

Tags: atomic-entry.

References clear\_boost(), and XNPEND.

Referenced by xnthread\_resume(), and xnthread\_suspend().

5.40.2.5 void xnsynch\_init ( struct xnsynch \* synch, int flags, atomic\_long\_t \* fastlock )

Initialize a synchronization object.

Initializes a synchronization object. Xenomai threads can wait on and signal such objects for serializing access to resources. This object has built-in support for priority inheritance.

#### **Parameters**

synch	The address of a synchronization object descriptor the nucleus will use to store the object-specific data. This descriptor must always be valid while the object is active
	therefore it must be allocated in permanent memory.
flags	A set of creation flags affecting the operation. The valid flags are:

- XNSYNCH\_PRIO causes the threads waiting for the resource to pend in priority order. Otherwise, FIFO ordering is used (XNSYNCH\_FIFO).
- XNSYNCH\_OWNER indicates that the synchronization object shall track the resource ownership, allowing a single owner at most at any point in time. Note that setting this flag implies the use of xnsynch\_acquire() and xnsynch\_release() instead of xnsynch\_sleep\_on() and xnsynch\_wakeup\_-\*().
- XNSYNCH\_PIP enables priority inheritance when a priority inversion is detected among threads using this object. XNSYNCH\_PIP enables XNSYNCH\_OWNER and XNSYNCH\_PRIO implicitly.
- XNSYNCH\_DREORD (Disable REORDering) tells the nucleus that the wait queue should not be
  reordered whenever the priority of a blocked thread it holds is changed. If this flag is not specified,
  changing the priority of a blocked thread using xnthread\_set\_schedparam() will cause this object's
  wait queue to be reordered according to the new priority level, provided the synchronization object
  makes the waiters wait by priority order on the awaited resource (XNSYNCH PRIO).

# **Parameters**

fastlock	Address of the fast lock word to be associated with a synchronization object with
	ownership tracking. Therefore, a valid fast-lock address is required if XNSYNCH
	OWNER is set in flags.

# Remarks

Tags: none.

Referenced by rtdm\_event\_init(), rtdm\_mutex\_init(), rtdm\_sem\_init(), and xnselector\_init().

5.40.2.6 struct xnthread\* xnsynch\_peek\_pendq ( struct xnsynch \* synch )

Access the thread leading a synch object wait queue.

This services returns the descriptor address of to the thread leading a synchronization object wait gueue.

#### **Parameters**

synch The descriptor address of the target synchronization object.
--

# Returns

The descriptor address of the unblocked thread.

# Remarks

Tags: isr-allowed.

5.40.2.7 struct xnthread\* xnsynch\_release ( struct xnsynch \* synch, struct xnthread \* thread )

Give the resource ownership to the next waiting thread.

This service releases the ownership of the given synchronization object. The thread which is currently leading the object's pending list, if any, is unblocked from its pending state. However, no reschedule is performed.

This service must be used only with synchronization objects that track ownership (XNSYNCH\_OWNER set).

### **Parameters**

synch	The descriptor address of the synchronization object whose ownership is changed.
thread	The descriptor address of the current owner.

## Returns

The descriptor address of the unblocked thread.

### Side-effects:

- The effective priority of the previous resource owner might be lowered to its base priority value as a consequence of the priority inheritance boost being cleared.
- The synchronization object ownership is transferred to the unblocked thread.

#### Remarks

Tags: none.

## References XNWEAK.

Referenced by rtdm\_mutex\_unlock(), and xnsynch\_release\_all\_ownerships().

5.40.2.8 void xnsynch release all ownerships ( struct xnthread \* thread )

Release all ownerships.

This call is used internally to release all the ownerships obtained by a thread on synchronization objects. This routine must be entered interrupts off.

#### **Parameters**

thread The descriptor address of the affected thread.
---

# Remarks

Tags: atomic-entry.

References xnsynch\_release().

5.40.2.9 void xnsynch requeue sleeper ( struct xnthread \* thread )

Change a sleeper's priority.

This service is used by the PIP code to update the pending priority of a sleeping thread.

## **Parameters**

thread	The descriptor address of the affected thread.	

### Remarks

Tags: atomic-entry.

References XNBOOST.

5.40.2.10 int xnsynch\_sleep\_on ( struct xnsynch \* synch, xnticks\_t timeout, xntmode\_t timeout mode )

Sleep on an ownerless synchronization object.

Makes the calling thread sleep on the specified synchronization object, waiting for it to be signaled.

This service should be called by upper interfaces wanting the current thread to pend on the given resource. It must not be used with synchronization objects that are supposed to track ownership (XNSY-NCH\_OWNER).

#### **Parameters**

synch	The descriptor address of the synchronization object to sleep on.
timeout	The timeout which may be used to limit the time the thread pends on the resource.
	This value is a wait time given as a count of nanoseconds. It can either be relative,
	absolute monotonic, or absolute adjustable depending on timeout_mode. Passing
	XN_INFINITE and setting mode to XN_RELATIVE specifies an unbounded wait. All
	other values are used to initialize a watchdog timer.
timeout_mode	The mode of the timeout parameter. It can either be set to XN_RELATIVE, XN_AB-
	SOLUTE, or XN_REALTIME (see also xntimer_start()).

#### Returns

A bitmask which may include zero or one information bit among XNRMID, XNTIMEO and XNBR-EAK, which should be tested by the caller, for detecting respectively: object deletion, timeout or signal/unblock conditions which might have happened while waiting.

## Remarks

Tags: might-switch.

References XNBREAK, XNPEND, XNRMID, xnthread suspend(), and XNTIMEO.

Referenced by rtdm\_event\_timedwait(), rtdm\_sem\_timeddown(), xnregistry\_bind(), and xnselect().

5.40.2.11 struct xnthread\* xnsynch\_wakeup\_one\_sleeper ( struct xnsynch \* synch )

Unblock the heading thread from wait.

This service wakes up the thread which is currently leading the synchronization object's pending list. The sleeping thread is unblocked from its pending state, but no reschedule is performed.

This service should be called by upper interfaces wanting to signal the given resource so that a single waiter is resumed. It must not be used with synchronization objects that are supposed to track ownership (XNSYNCH OWNER not set).

### **Parameters**

synch	The descriptor address	of the synchronization obj	ject whose ownership is changed.

## Returns

The descriptor address of the unblocked thread.

## Remarks

Tags: isr-allowed.

References XNPEND, and xnthread resume().

Referenced by rtdm\_sem\_up().

5.40.2.12 void xnsynch\_wakeup\_this\_sleeper ( struct xnsynch \* synch, struct xnthread \* sleeper )

Unblock a particular thread from wait.

This service wakes up a specific thread which is currently pending on the given synchronization object. The sleeping thread is unblocked from its pending state, but no reschedule is performed.

This service should be called by upper interfaces wanting to signal the given resource so that a specific waiter is resumed. It must not be used with synchronization objects that are supposed to track ownership (XNSYNCH\_OWNER not set).

### **Parameters**

synch	The descriptor address of the synchronization object whose ownership is changed.
sleeper	The thread to unblock which MUST be currently linked to the synchronization ob-
	ject's pending queue (i.e. synch->pendq).

## Remarks

Tags: isr-allowed.

References XNPEND, and xnthread\_resume().

# 5.41 Thread services

Collaboration diagram for Thread services:



## **Functions**

• int xnthread\_init (struct xnthread \*thread, const struct xnthread\_init\_attr \*attr, struct xnsched\_class \*sched\_class, const union xnsched\_policy\_param \*sched\_param)

Initialize a new thread.

int xnthread\_start (struct xnthread \*thread, const struct xnthread\_start\_attr \*attr)

Start a newly created thread.

int xnthread\_set\_mode (struct xnthread \*thread, int clrmask, int setmask)

Change a thread's control mode.

void xnthread\_suspend (struct xnthread \*thread, int mask, xnticks\_t timeout, xntmode\_t timeout\_mode, struct xnsynch \*wchan)

Suspend a thread.

• void xnthread\_resume (struct xnthread \*thread, int mask)

Resume a thread.

• int xnthread unblock (struct xnthread \*thread)

Unblock a thread.

int xnthread\_set\_periodic (struct xnthread \*thread, xnticks\_t idate, xntmode\_t timeout\_mode, xnticks t period)

Make a thread periodic.

• int xnthread\_wait\_period (unsigned long \*overruns\_r)

Wait for the next periodic release point.

• int xnthread\_set\_slice (struct xnthread \*thread, xnticks\_t quantum)

Set thread time-slicing information.

void xnthread cancel (struct xnthread \*thread)

Cancel a thread.

• int xnthread\_set\_schedparam (struct xnthread \*thread, struct xnsched\_class \*sched\_class, const union xnsched\_policy\_param \*sched\_param)

Change the base scheduling parameters of a thread.

• static int xnthread\_migrate (int cpu)

Migrate the current thread.

# 5.41.1 Detailed Description

## 5.41.2 Function Documentation

5.41.2.1 void xnthread\_cancel ( struct xnthread \* thread )

Cancel a thread.

5.41 Thread services 189

Request cancellation of a thread. This service forces *thread* to exit from any blocking call. *thread* will terminate as soon as it reaches a cancellation point. Cancellation points are defined for the following situations:

- thread self-cancels by a call to xnthread\_cancel().
- thread invokes a Linux syscall (user-space shadow only).
- thread receives a Linux signal (user-space shadow only).
- thread explicitly calls xnthread\_test\_cancel().

#### **Parameters**

thread The descriptor address of the thread to terminate.
---

#### Remarks

Tags: might-switch.

References XNCANCELD, XNDORMANT, XNKICKED, xnsched\_run(), and xnthread\_resume(). Referenced by rtdm\_task\_init().

5.41.2.2 int xnthread\_init ( struct xnthread \* thread, const struct xnthread\_init\_attr \* attr, struct xnsched class \* sched class, const union xnsched policy param \* sched param )

Initialize a new thread.

Initializes a new thread. The thread is left dormant until it is actually started by xnthread start().

### **Parameters**

thread	The address of a thread descriptor the nucleus will use to store the thread-specific
	data. This descriptor must always be valid while the thread is active therefore it must
	be allocated in permanent memory.

# Warning

Some architectures may require the descriptor to be properly aligned in memory; this is an additional reason for descriptors not to be laid in the program stack where alignement constraints might not always be satisfied.

## **Parameters**

attr	A pointer to an attribute block describing the initial properties of the new thread.
	Members of this structure are defined as follows:

- name: An ASCII string standing for the symbolic name of the thread. This name is copied to a
  safe place into the thread descriptor. This name might be used in various situations by the nucleus
  for issuing human-readable diagnostic messages, so it is usually a good idea to provide a sensible
  value here. NULL is fine though and means "anonymous".
- flags: A set of creation flags affecting the operation. The following flags can be part of this bitmask, each of them affecting the nucleus behaviour regarding the created thread:
  - XNSUSP creates the thread in a suspended state. In such a case, the thread shall be explicitly resumed using the xnthread\_resume() service for its execution to actually begin, additionally to issuing xnthread\_start() for it. This flag can also be specified when invoking xnthread\_start() as a starting mode.

• XNUSER shall be set if *thread* will be mapped over an existing user-space task. Otherwise, a new kernel host task is created, then paired with the new Xenomai thread.

- XNFPU (enable FPU) tells the nucleus that the new thread may use the floating-point unit. XNFPU is implicitly assumed for user-space threads even if not set in *flags*.
- affinity: The processor affinity of this thread. Passing CPU\_MASK\_ALL means "any cpu" from the allowed core affinity mask (nkaffinity). Passing an empty set is invalid.

### **Parameters**

sched_class	The initial scheduling class the new thread should be assigned to.
sched_param	The initial scheduling parameters to set for the new thread; sched_param must be
	valid within the context of <i>sched_class</i> .

### Returns

0 is returned on success. Otherwise, the following error code indicates the cause of the failure:

• -EINVAL is returned if attr->flags has invalid bits set, or attr->affinity is invalid (e.g. empty).

#### Remarks

Tags: secondary-only.

References XNFPU, XNSUSP, and XNUSER.

Referenced by rtdm task init().

5.41.2.3 int xnthread migrate (int cpu) [inline], [static]

Migrate the current thread.

This call makes the current thread migrate to another (real-time) CPU if its affinity allows it. This call is available from primary mode only.

#### **Parameters**

сри	The destination CPU.
-	

## Return values

0	if the thread could migrate ;
-EPERM	if the calling context is invalid, or the scheduler is locked.
-EINVAL	if the current thread affinity forbids this migration.

## Remarks

Tags: might-switch.

5.41.2.4 void xnthread\_resume ( struct xnthread \* thread, int mask )

# Resume a thread.

Resumes the execution of a thread previously suspended by one or more calls to xnthread\_suspend(). This call removes a suspensive condition affecting the target thread. When all suspensive conditions are gone, the thread is left in a READY state at which point it becomes eligible anew for scheduling.

5.41 Thread services 191

#### **Parameters**

thread	The descriptor address of the resumed thread.
mask	The suspension mask specifying the suspensive condition to remove from the
	thread's wait mask. Possible values usable by the caller are:

- XNSUSP. This flag removes the explicit suspension condition. This condition might be additive to the XNPEND condition.
- XNDELAY. This flag removes the counted delay wait condition.
- XNPEND. This flag removes the resource wait condition. If a watchdog is armed, it is automatically
  disarmed by this call. Unlike the two previous conditions, only the current thread can set this
  condition for itself, i.e. no thread can force another one to pend on a resource.

When the thread is eventually resumed by one or more calls to xnthread\_resume(), the caller of xnthread\_suspend() in the awakened thread that suspended itself should check for the following bits in its own information mask to determine what caused its wake up:

- XNRMID means that the caller must assume that the pended synchronization object has been destroyed (see xnsynch flush()).
- XNTIMEO means that the delay elapsed, or the watchdog went off before the corresponding synchronization object was signaled.
- XNBREAK means that the wait has been forcibly broken by a call to xnthread\_unblock().

#### Remarks

Tags: isr-allowed.

References XNDELAY, XNHELD, XNPEND, XNREADY, xnsynch\_forget\_sleeper(), and xntimer\_stop().

Referenced by xnshadow\_map\_kernel(), xnsynch\_flush(), xnsynch\_wakeup\_one\_sleeper(), xnsynch\_wakeup\_this\_sleeper(), xnthread\_cancel(), xnthread\_start(), and xnthread\_unblock().

5.41.2.5 int xnthread\_set\_mode ( struct xnthread \* thread, int clrmask, int setmask )

Change a thread's control mode.

Change the control mode of a given thread. The control mode affects the behaviour of the nucleus regarding the specified thread.

## **Parameters**

thread	The descriptor address of the affected thread.
clrmask	Clears the corresponding bits from the control field before setmask is applied. The
	scheduler lock held by the current thread can be forcibly released by passing the XNLOCK bit in this mask. In this case, the lock nesting count is also reset to zero.
setmask	The new thread mode. The following flags may be set in this bitmask:

- XNLOCK makes thread non-preemptible by other threads when running on a CPU. A non-preemptible thread may still block, in which case, the lock is reasserted when the thread is scheduled back in. If thread is current, the scheduler is immediately locked, otherwise such lock will take effect next time thread resumes on a CPU.
- XNTRAPSW causes the thread to receive a SIGDEBUG signal when it switches to secondary mode. This is a debugging aid for detecting spurious relaxes.

192 Module Documentation

• XNTRAPLB disallows breaking the scheduler lock. In the default case, a thread which holds the scheduler lock is allowed to drop it temporarily for sleeping. If this mode bit is set, such thread would return immediately with XNBREAK set from xnthread suspend().

#### Remarks

Tags: might-switch.

#### Note

Setting *clrmask* and *setmask* to zero leads to a nop, only returning the previous mode if *mode\_r* is a valid address.

References XNLOCK.

5.41.2.6 int xnthread\_set\_periodic ( struct xnthread \* thread, xnticks\_t idate, xntmode\_t timeout\_mode, xnticks\_t period )

Make a thread periodic.

Make a thread periodic by programming its first release point and its period in the processor time line. Subsequent calls to xnthread\_wait\_period() will delay the thread until the next periodic release point in the processor timeline is reached.

### **Parameters**

thread	The core thread to make periodic.
idate	The initial (absolute) date of the first release point, expressed in nanoseconds. The
	affected thread will be delayed by the first call to xnthread_wait_period() until this
	point is reached. If <i>idate</i> is equal to XN_INFINITE, the current system date is used,
	and no initial delay takes place. In the latter case, timeout_mode is not considered
	and can have any valid value.
timeout_mode	The mode of the <i>idate</i> parameter. It can either be set to XN_ABSOLUTE or XN_R-
	EALTIME with <i>idate</i> different from XN_INFINITE (see also xntimer_start()).
period	The period of the thread, expressed in nanoseconds. As a side-effect, passing XN-
	_INFINITE attempts to stop the thread's periodic timer; in the latter case, the routine
	always exits succesfully, regardless of the previous state of this timer.

## Returns

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -ETIMEDOUT is returned idate is different from XN INFINITE and represents a date in the past.
- -EINVAL is returned if period is different from XN\_INFINITE but shorter than the scheduling latency
  value for the target system, as available from /proc/xenomai/latency. -EINVAL is also returned if
  timeout\_mode is not compatible with idate, such as XN\_RELATIVE with idate different from XN\_INFINITE.

# Remarks

Tags: none.

References xntimer\_start(), and xntimer\_stop().

Referenced by rtdm\_task\_init().

5.41 Thread services 193

5.41.2.7 int xnthread\_set\_schedparam ( struct xnthread \* thread, struct xnsched\_class \* sched\_class, const union xnsched\_policy\_param \* sched\_param )

Change the base scheduling parameters of a thread.

Changes the base scheduling policy and paramaters of a thread. If the thread is currently blocked, waiting in priority-pending mode (XNSYNCH\_PRIO) for a synchronization object to be signaled, the nucleus will attempt to reorder the object's wait queue so that it reflects the new sleeper's priority, unless the XNSYNCH\_DREORD flag has been set for the pended object.

#### **Parameters**

thread	The descriptor address of the affected thread. See note.
sched_class	The new scheduling class the thread should be assigned to.
sched_param	The scheduling parameters to set for the thread; sched_param must be valid within
	the context of sched_class.

It is absolutely required to use this service to change a thread priority, in order to have all the needed housekeeping chores correctly performed. i.e. Do *not* call xnsched\_set\_policy() directly or worse, change the thread.cprio field by hand in any case.

### Returns

0 is returned on success. Otherwise, a negative error code indicates the cause of a failure that happened in the scheduling class implementation for *sched\_class*. Invalid parameters passed into *sched\_param* are common causes of error.

## Side-effects:

- This service does not call the rescheduling procedure but may affect the state of the runnable queue for the previous and new scheduling classes.
- Assigning the same scheduling class and parameters to a running or ready thread moves it to the end of the runnable queue, thus causing a manual round-robin.

## Remarks

Tags: none.

## Note

The changes only apply to the Xenomai scheduling parameters for *thread*. There is no propagation/translation of such changes to the Linux scheduler for the task mated to the Xenomai target thread.

5.41.2.8 int xnthread set slice ( struct xnthread \* thread, xnticks t quantum )

Set thread time-slicing information.

Update the time-slicing information for a given thread. This service enables or disables round-robin scheduling for the thread, depending on the value of *quantum*. By default, times-slicing is disabled for a new thread initialized by a call to xnthread\_init().

## **Parameters**

194 Module Documentation

thread	The descriptor address of the affected thread.
quantum	The time quantum assigned to the thread expressed in nanoseconds. If quantum
	is different from XN_INFINITE, the time-slice for the thread is set to that value and
	its current time credit is refilled (i.e. the thread is given a full time-slice to run next).
	Otherwise, if <i>quantum</i> equals XN_INFINITE, time-slicing is stopped for that thread.

#### Returns

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise, -EINVAL is returned if quantum is not XN\_INFINITE and:

- the base scheduling class of the target thread does not support time-slicing,
- quantum is smaller than the master clock gravity, which denotes a spurious value.

#### Remarks

Tags: none.

References xnsched::rrbtimer, XNRRB, xntimer\_start(), and xntimer\_stop().

5.41.2.9 int xnthread\_start ( struct xnthread \* thread, const struct xnthread\_start\_attr \* attr )

Start a newly created thread.

Starts a (newly) created thread, scheduling it for the first time. This call releases the target thread from the XNDORMANT state. This service also sets the initial mode for the new thread.

#### **Parameters**

thread	The descriptor address of the started thread which must have been previously ini-
	tialized by a call to xnthread_init().
attr	A pointer to an attribute block describing the execution properties of the new thread.
	Members of this structure are defined as follows:

- mode: The initial thread mode. The following flags can be part of this bitmask, each of them affecting the nucleus behaviour regarding the started thread:
  - XNLOCK causes the thread to lock the scheduler when it starts. The target thread will have
    to call the xnsched\_unlock() service to unlock the scheduler. A non-preemptible thread may
    still block, in which case, the lock is reasserted when the thread is scheduled back in.
  - XNSUSP makes the thread start in a suspended state. In such a case, the thread will have to be explicitly resumed using the xnthread\_resume() service for its execution to actually begin.
- entry: The address of the thread's body routine. In other words, it is the thread entry point.
- cookie: A user-defined opaque cookie the nucleus will pass to the emerging thread as the sole argument of its entry point.

## Return values

0	if thread could be started;
-EBUSY	if thread was not dormant or stopped;

## Remarks

Tags: might-switch.

References XNDORMANT, xnsched\_run(), XNSUSP, and xnthread\_resume().

Referenced by rtdm\_task\_init(), and xnshadow\_map\_user().

5.41 Thread services 195

5.41.2.10 void xnthread\_suspend ( struct xnthread \* thread, int mask, xnticks\_t timeout, xntmode\_t timeout\_mode, struct xnsynch \* wchan )

### Suspend a thread.

Suspends the execution of a thread according to a given suspensive condition. This thread will not be eligible for scheduling until it all the pending suspensive conditions set by this service are removed by one or more calls to xnthread\_resume().

#### **Parameters**

thread	
mask	The suspension mask specifying the suspensive condition to add to the thread's
	wait mask. Possible values usable by the caller are:

- XNSUSP. This flag forcibly suspends a thread, regardless of any resource to wait for. A reverse call
  to xnthread\_resume() specifying the XNSUSP bit must be issued to remove this condition, which is
  cumulative with other suspension bits.wchan should be NULL when using this suspending mode.
- XNDELAY. This flags denotes a counted delay wait (in ticks) which duration is defined by the value of the timeout parameter.
- XNPEND. This flag denotes a wait for a synchronization object to be signaled. The wchan argument must points to this object. A timeout value can be passed to bound the wait. This suspending mode should not be used directly by the client interface, but rather through the xnsynch\_sleep\_on() call.

#### **Parameters**

timeout	The timeout which may be used to limit the time the thread pends on a resource.
	This value is a wait time given in nanoseconds. It can either be relative, absolute
	monotonic, or absolute adjustable depending on timeout_mode.

Passing XN\_INFINITE **and** setting *timeout\_mode* to XN\_RELATIVE specifies an unbounded wait. All other values are used to initialize a watchdog timer. If the current operation mode of the system timer is oneshot and *timeout* elapses before xnthread\_suspend() has completed, then the target thread will not be suspended, and this routine leads to a null effect.

# Parameters

timeout_mode	The mode of the timeout parameter. It can either be set to XN_RELATIVE, XN_AB-
	SOLUTE, or XN_REALTIME (see also xntimer_start()).
wchan	The address of a pended resource. This parameter is used internally by the syn-
	chronization object implementation code to specify on which object the suspended
	thread pends. NULL is a legitimate value when this parameter does not apply to the
	current suspending mode (e.g. XNSUSP).

### Note

If the target thread has received a Linux-originated signal, then this service immediately exits without suspending the thread, but raises the XNBREAK condition in its information mask.

## Remarks

Tags: isr-allowed, might-switch.

References xnsched::curr, xnsched::lflags, XNBREAK, XNDELAY, XNHELD, XNKICKED, XNLOCK, X-NREADY, XNRELAX, XNRMID, XNROBBED, xnsched\_run(), XNSUSP, xnsynch\_forget\_sleeper(), XN-TIMEO, xntimer\_start(), XNTRAPLB, XNUSER, and XNWAKEN.

Referenced by xnshadow\_map\_kernel(), xnshadow\_map\_user(), xnshadow\_relax(), xnsynch\_acquire(), xnsynch\_sleep\_on(), and xnthread\_wait\_period().

5.41.2.11 int xnthread\_unblock ( struct xnthread \* thread )

Unblock a thread.

Breaks the thread out of any wait it is currently in. This call removes the XNDELAY and XNPEN-D suspensive conditions previously put by xnthread\_suspend() on the target thread. If all suspensive conditions are gone, the thread is left in a READY state at which point it becomes eligible anew for scheduling.

#### **Parameters**

thread The descriptor address of the unblocked thread.

This call neither releases the thread from the XNSUSP, XNRELAX, XNDORMANT or XNHELD suspensive conditions.

When the thread resumes execution, the XNBREAK bit is set in the unblocked thread's information mask. Unblocking a non-blocked thread is perfectly harmless.

#### Returns

non-zero is returned if the thread was actually unblocked from a pending wait state, 0 otherwise.

#### Remarks

Tags: isr-allowed.

References XNBREAK, XNDELAY, XNPEND, and xnthread resume().

5.41.2.12 int xnthread wait period (unsigned long \* overruns r)

Wait for the next periodic release point.

Make the current thread wait for the next periodic release point in the processor time line.

## Parameters

overruns_r	If non-NULL, <i>overruns_r</i> must be a pointer to a memory location which will be written
	with the count of pending overruns. This value is copied only when xnthread_wait
	period() returns -ETIMEDOUT or success; the memory location remains unmodified
	otherwise. If NULL, this count will never be copied back.

## Returns

0 is returned upon success; if *overruns\_r* is valid, zero is copied to the pointed memory location. Otherwise:

- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if xnthread\_set\_periodic() has not previously been called for the calling thread.
- -EINTR is returned if xnthread\_unblock() has been called for the waiting thread before the next periodic release point has been reached. In this case, the overrun counter is reset too.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the timer has overrun, which indicates that one or more previous release points have been missed by the calling thread. If *overruns\_r* is valid, the count of pending overruns is copied to the pointed memory location.

#### Remarks

Tags: primary-only, might-sleep.

References XNBREAK, XNDELAY, xnthread\_suspend(), and xntimer\_get\_overruns().

5.42 Timer services 197

## 5.42 Timer services

The Xenomai timer facility depends on a clock source (xnclock) for scheduling the next activation times. Collaboration diagram for Timer services:



# **Functions**

• static xnticks\_t xntimer\_interval (struct xntimer \*timer)

Return the timer interval value.

int xntimer start (struct xntimer \*timer, xnticks t value, xnticks t interval, xntmode t mode)

Arm a timer.

xnticks\_t xntimer\_get\_date (struct xntimer \*timer)

Return the absolute expiration date.

xnticks\_t xntimer\_get\_timeout (struct xntimer \*timer)

Return the relative expiration date.

static void xntimer stop (struct xntimer \*timer)

Disarm a timer.

 void xntimer\_init (struct xntimer \*timer, struct xnclock \*clock, void(\*handler)(struct xntimer \*timer), struct xnthread \*thread)

Initialize a timer object.

void xntimer destroy (struct xntimer \*timer)

Release a timer object.

• unsigned long long xntimer\_get\_overruns (struct xntimer \*timer, xnticks\_t now)

Get the count of overruns for the last tick.

static int program\_htick\_shot (unsigned long delay, struct clock\_event\_device \*cdev)

Program next host tick as a Xenomai timer event.

static void switch\_htick\_mode (enum clock\_event\_mode mode, struct clock\_event\_device \*cdev)

Tick mode switch emulation callback.

int xntimer\_grab\_hardware (int cpu)

Grab the hardware timer.

• void xntimer release hardware (int cpu)

Release the hardware timer.

# 5.42.1 Detailed Description

The Xenomai timer facility depends on a clock source (xnclock) for scheduling the next activation times. The core provides and depends on a monotonic clock source (nkclock) with nanosecond resolution, driving the platform timer hardware exposed by the interrupt pipeline.

## 5.42.2 Function Documentation

5.42.2.1 static int program\_htick\_shot ( unsigned long delay, struct clock\_event\_device \* cdev ) [static]

Program next host tick as a Xenomai timer event.

Program the next shot for the host tick on the current CPU. Emulation is done using a nucleus timer attached to the master timebase.

#### **Parameters**

delay	The time delta from the current date to the next tick, expressed as a count of
	nanoseconds.
cdev	An pointer to the clock device which notifies us.

### **Environment:**

This routine is a callback invoked from the kernel's clock event handlers.

Note

GENERIC\_CLOCKEVENTS is required from the host kernel.

#### Remarks

Tags: none.

References xnsched::htimer, and xntimer\_start().

Referenced by xntimer grab hardware().

5.42.2.2 void switch\_htick\_mode ( enum clock\_event\_mode mode, struct clock\_event\_device \* cdev ) [static]

Tick mode switch emulation callback.

Changes the host tick mode for the tick device of the current CPU.

### **Parameters**

mode The new mode to switch to. The possible values are:
--

- CLOCK\_EVT\_MODE\_ONESHOT, for a switch to oneshot mode.
- CLOCK\_EVT\_MODE\_PERIODIC, for a switch to periodic mode. The current implementation for the generic clockevent layer Linux exhibits should never downgrade from a oneshot to a periodic tick mode, so this mode should not be encountered. This said, the associated code is provided, basically for illustration purposes.
- CLOCK\_EVT\_MODE\_SHUTDOWN, indicates the removal of the current tick device. Normally, the
  nucleus only interposes on tick devices which should never be shut down, so this mode should not
  be encountered.

#### **Parameters**

cdev	An opaque pointer to the clock device which notifies us.

#### Remarks

Tags: none.

5.42 Timer services 199

Note

GENERIC\_CLOCKEVENTS is required from the host kernel.

References xnsched::htimer, xntimer\_start(), and xntimer\_stop().

Referenced by xntimer grab hardware().

5.42.2.3 void xntimer destroy ( struct xntimer \* timer )

Release a timer object.

Destroys a timer. After it has been destroyed, all resources associated with the timer have been released. The timer is automatically deactivated before deletion if active on entry.

**Parameters** 

Line e u	The address of a valid time or descriptor
timer	The address of a valid timer descriptor.
•	The state of the s

### Remarks

Tags: none.

References xntimer\_stop().

Referenced by rtdm\_timer\_destroy().

5.42.2.4 xnticks\_t xntimer\_get\_date ( struct xntimer \* timer )

Return the absolute expiration date.

Return the next expiration date of a timer as an absolute count of nanoseconds.

**Parameters** 

timer	The address of a valid timer descriptor.

# Returns

The expiration date in nanoseconds. The special value XN\_INFINITE is returned if *timer* is currently disabled.

# Remarks

Tags: isr-allowed.

5.42.2.5 unsigned long long xntimer\_get\_overruns ( struct xntimer \* timer, xnticks\_t now )

Get the count of overruns for the last tick.

This service returns the count of pending overruns for the last tick of a given timer, as measured by the difference between the expected expiry date of the timer and the date *now* passed as argument.

Parameters

timer	The address of a valid timer descriptor.
now	current date (as xnclock_read_raw(xntimer_clock(timer)))

#### Returns

the number of overruns of timer at date now

#### Remarks

Tags: irgs-off, isr-allowed.

Referenced by xnthread wait period().

5.42.2.6 xnticks\_t xntimer\_get\_timeout ( struct xntimer \* timer )

Return the relative expiration date.

This call returns the count of nanoseconds remaining until the timer expires.

**Parameters** 

timer	The address of a valid timer descriptor.

#### Returns

The count of nanoseconds until expiry. The special value XN\_INFINITE is returned if *timer* is currently disabled. It might happen that the timer expires when this service runs (even if the associated handler has not been fired yet); in such a case, 1 is returned.

## Remarks

Tags: irgs-off, isr-allowed.

5.42.2.7 int xntimer\_grab\_hardware ( int cpu )

#### Grab the hardware timer.

xntimer\_grab\_hardware() grabs and tunes the hardware timer in oneshot mode in order to clock the master time base. GENERIC\_CLOCKEVENTS is required from the host kernel.

Host tick emulation is performed for sharing the clockchip hardware between Linux and Xenomai, when the former provides support for oneshot timing (i.e. high resolution timers and no-HZ scheduler ticking).

#### **Parameters**

сри	The CPU number to grab the timer from.
Сри	The of o number to grap the timer from.

## Returns

a positive value is returned on success, representing the duration of a Linux periodic tick expressed as a count of nanoseconds; zero should be returned when the Linux kernel does not undergo periodic timing on the given CPU (e.g. oneshot mode). Otherwise:

- -EBUSY is returned if the hardware timer has already been grabbed. xntimer\_release\_hardware() must be issued before xntimer\_grab\_hardware() is called again.
- -ENODEV is returned if the hardware timer cannot be used. This situation may occur after the kernel disabled the timer due to invalid calibration results; in such a case, such hardware is unusable for any timing duties.

5.42 Timer services 201

### Remarks

Tags: secondary-only.

References program\_htick\_shot(), and switch\_htick\_mode().

5.42.2.8 void xntimer\_init ( struct xntimer \* timer, struct xnclock \* clock, void(\*)(struct xntimer \*timer) handler, struct xnthread \* thread )

Initialize a timer object.

Creates a timer. When created, a timer is left disarmed; it must be started using xntimer\_start() in order to be activated.

### **Parameters**

timer	The address of a timer descriptor the nucleus will use to store the object-specific data. This descriptor must always be valid while the object is active therefore it must be allocated in permanent memory.
clock	The clock the timer relates to. Xenomai defines a monotonic system clock, with nanosecond resolution, named nkclock. In addition, external clocks driven by other tick sources may be created dynamically if CONFIG_XENO_OPT_EXTCLOCK is defined.
handler	The routine to call upon expiration of the timer.
thread	The optional thread object the new timer is affine to. If non-NULL, the timer will fire on the same CPU <i>thread</i> currently runs on by default. A call to xntimer_set_sched() may change this setting.

There is no limitation on the number of timers which can be created/active concurrently.

### Remarks

Tags: none.

5.42.2.9 xnticks\_t xntimer\_interval ( struct xntimer \* timer ) [inline], [static]

Return the timer interval value.

Return the timer interval value in nanoseconds.

**Parameters** 

timer	The address of a valid timer descriptor.

#### Returns

The duration of a period in nanoseconds. The special value XN\_INFINITE is returned if *timer* is currently disabled or one shot.

#### Remarks

Tags: isr-allowed.

5.42.2.10 void xntimer\_release\_hardware (int cpu)

Release the hardware timer.

Releases the hardware timer, thus reverting the effect of a previous call to xntimer\_grab\_hardware(). In case the timer hardware is shared with Linux, a periodic setup suitable for the Linux kernel is reset.

#### **Parameters**

cpu The CPU number the timer was grabbed from.
--

#### Remarks

Tags: secondary-only.

5.42.2.11 int xntimer\_start ( struct xntimer \* timer, xnticks\_t value, xnticks\_t interval, xntmode\_t mode )

#### Arm a timer.

Activates a timer so that the associated timeout handler will be fired after each expiration time. A timer can be either periodic or one-shot, depending on the reload value passed to this routine. The given timer must have been previously initialized.

A timer is attached to the clock specified in xntimer init().

#### **Parameters**

timer	The address of a valid timer descriptor.
value	The date of the initial timer shot, expressed in nanoseconds.
interval	The reload value of the timer. It is a periodic interval value to be used for repro-
	gramming the next timer shot, expressed in nanoseconds. If interval is equal to
	XN_INFINITE, the timer will not be reloaded after it has expired.
mode	The timer mode. It can be XN_RELATIVE if value shall be interpreted as a relative
	date, XN_ABSOLUTE for an absolute date based on the monotonic clock of the
	related time base (as returned my xnclock_read_monotonic()), or XN_REALTIME
	if the absolute date is based on the adjustable real-time date for the relevant clock
	(obtained from xnclock_read_realtime()).

## Returns

0 is returned upon success, or -ETIMEDOUT if an absolute date in the past has been given.

## Remarks

Tags: atomic-entry.

Referenced by program\_htick\_shot(), rtdm\_timer\_start(), switch\_htick\_mode(), xnthread\_set\_periodic(), xnthread\_set\_slice(), and xnthread\_suspend().

5.42.2.12 int xntimer\_stop ( struct xntimer \* timer ) [inline], [static]

### Disarm a timer.

This service deactivates a timer previously armed using xntimer\_start(). Once disarmed, the timer can be subsequently re-armed using the latter service.

## **Parameters**

timer	The address of a valid timer descriptor.
-------	--

### Remarks

Tags: atomic-entry, isr-allowed.

Referenced by rtdm\_timer\_stop(), switch\_htick\_mode(), xnthread\_resume(), xnthread\_set\_periodic(), xnthread\_set\_slice(), and xntimer\_destroy().

5.43 Virtual file services 203

# 5.43 Virtual file services

Virtual files provide a mean to export Xenomai object states to user-space, based on common kernel interfaces.

Collaboration diagram for Virtual file services:



## **Data Structures**

struct xnvfile\_lock\_ops

Vfile locking operations.

struct xnvfile\_regular\_ops

Regular vfile operation descriptor.

struct xnvfile\_regular\_iterator

Regular vfile iterator.

struct xnvfile\_snapshot\_ops

Snapshot vfile operation descriptor.

struct xnvfile\_rev\_tag

Snapshot revision tag.

struct xnvfile\_snapshot

Snapshot vfile descriptor.

struct xnvfile\_snapshot\_iterator

Snapshot-driven vfile iterator.

## **Functions**

• int xnvfile\_init\_snapshot (const char \*name, struct xnvfile\_snapshot \*vfile, struct xnvfile\_directory \*parent)

Initialize a snapshot-driven vfile.

int xnvfile\_init\_regular (const char \*name, struct xnvfile\_regular \*vfile, struct xnvfile\_directory \*parent)

Initialize a regular vfile.

- int xnvfile\_init\_dir (const char \*name, struct xnvfile\_directory \*vdir, struct xnvfile\_directory \*parent)

  Initialize a virtual directory entry.
- int xnvfile\_init\_link (const char \*from, const char \*to, struct xnvfile\_link \*vlink, struct xnvfile\_-directory \*parent)

Initialize a virtual link entry.

• void xnvfile\_destroy (struct xnvfile \*vfile)

Removes a virtual file entry.

ssize t xnvfile get blob (struct xnvfile input \*input, void \*data, size t size)

Read in a data bulk written to the vfile.

• ssize\_t xnvfile\_get\_string (struct xnvfile\_input \*input, char \*s, size\_t maxlen)

Read in a C-string written to the vfile.

ssize\_t xnvfile\_get\_integer (struct xnvfile\_input \*input, long \*valp)

Evaluate the string written to the vfile as a long integer.

### Variables

- struct xnvfile\_directory nkvfroot
   Xenomai vfile root directory.
- struct xnvfile\_directory nkvfroot
   Xenomai vfile root directory.

# 5.43.1 Detailed Description

Virtual files provide a mean to export Xenomai object states to user-space, based on common kernel interfaces. This encapsulation is aimed at:

- supporting consistent collection of very large record-based output, without encurring latency peaks for undergoing real-time activities.
- in the future, hiding discrepancies between linux kernel releases, regarding the proper way to export kernel object states to userland, either via the /proc interface or by any other mean.

This virtual file implementation offers record-based read support based on seq\_files, single-buffer write support, directory and link handling, all visible from the /proc namespace.

The vfile support exposes four filesystem object types:

 snapshot-driven file (struct xnvfile\_snapshot). This is commonly used to export real-time object states via the /proc filesystem. To minimize the latency involved in protecting the vfile routines from changes applied by real-time code on such objects, a snapshot of the data to output is first taken under proper locking, before the collected data is formatted and sent out in a lockless manner.

Because a large number of records may have to be output, the data collection phase is not strictly atomic as a whole, but only protected at record level. The vfile implementation can be notified of updates to the underlying data set, and restart the collection from scratch until the snapshot is fully consistent.

- regular sequential file (struct xnvfile\_regular). This is basically an encapsulated sequential file
  object as available from the host kernel (i.e. seq\_file), with a few additional features to make it
  more handy in a Xenomai environment, like implicit locking support and shortened declaration for
  simplest, single-record output.
- virtual link (struct xnvfile\_link). This is a symbolic link feature integrated with the vfile semantics. The link target is computed dynamically at creation time from a user-given helper routine.
- virtual directory (struct xnvfile\_directory). A directory object, which can be used to create a hierarchy for ordering a set of vfile objects.

## 5.43.2 Function Documentation

5.43.2.1 void xnvfile destroy ( struct xnvfile \* vfile )

Removes a virtual file entry.

5.43 Virtual file services 205

## **Parameters**

vfile A	A pointer to the virtual file descriptor to remove.
---------	---

#### Remarks

Tags: secondary-only.

5.43.2.2 ssize t xnvfile get blob ( struct xnvfile input \* input, void \* data, size t size )

Read in a data bulk written to the vfile.

When writing to a vfile, the associated store() handler from the snapshot-driven vfile or regular vfile is called, with a single argument describing the input data. xnvfile\_get\_blob() retrieves this data as an untyped binary blob, and copies it back to the caller's buffer.

#### **Parameters**

<i>input</i> A pointer to the input descriptor passed to the store() handler.	
data The address of the destination buffer to copy the input data to.	
size The maximum number of bytes to copy to the destination buffer. If size is large	
	the actual data size, the input is truncated to size.

#### Returns

The number of bytes read and copied to the destination buffer upon success. Otherwise, a negative error code is returned:

-EFAULT indicates an invalid source buffer address.

## Remarks

Tags: secondary-only.

Referenced by xnvfile\_get\_integer(), and xnvfile\_get\_string().

5.43.2.3 ssize\_t xnvfile\_get\_integer ( struct xnvfile\_input \* input, long \* valp )

Evaluate the string written to the vfile as a long integer.

When writing to a vfile, the associated store() handler from the snapshot-driven vfile or regular vfile is called, with a single argument describing the input data. xnvfile\_get\_integer() retrieves and interprets this data as a long integer, and copies the resulting value back to *valp*.

The long integer can be expressed in decimal, octal or hexadecimal bases depending on the prefix found.

# **Parameters**

input	A pointer to the input descriptor passed to the store() handler.
valp	The address of a long integer variable to receive the value.

## Returns

The number of characters read while evaluating the input as a long integer upon success. Otherwise, a negative error code is returned:

- -EINVAL indicates a parse error on the input stream; the written text cannot be evaluated as a long integer.
- -EFAULT indicates an invalid source buffer address.

### Remarks

Tags: secondary-only.

References xnvfile\_get\_blob().

5.43.2.4 ssize\_t xnvfile\_get\_string ( struct xnvfile\_input \* input, char \* s, size\_t maxlen )

Read in a C-string written to the vfile.

When writing to a vfile, the associated store() handler from the snapshot-driven vfile or regular vfile is called, with a single argument describing the input data. xnvfile\_get\_string() retrieves this data as a null-terminated character string, and copies it back to the caller's buffer.

#### **Parameters**

input	A pointer to the input descriptor passed to the store() handler.
s The address of the destination string buffer to copy the input data to.	
maxlen The maximum number of bytes to copy to the destination buffer, including the el	
	null character. If <i>maxlen</i> is larger than the actual string length, the input is truncated
	to maxlen.

### Returns

The number of characters read and copied to the destination buffer upon success. Otherwise, a negative error code is returned:

• -EFAULT indicates an invalid source buffer address.

## Remarks

Tags: secondary-only.

References xnvfile\_get\_blob().

5.43.2.5 int xnvfile\_init\_dir ( const char \* name, struct xnvfile\_directory \* vdir, struct xnvfile\_directory \* parent )

Initialize a virtual directory entry.

#### **Parameters**

name	The name which should appear in the pseudo-filesystem, identifying the vdir entry.
vdir A pointer to the virtual directory descriptor to initialize.	
parent	A pointer to a virtual directory descriptor standing for the parent directory of the new
	vdir. If NULL, the /proc root directory will be used. /proc/xenomai is mapped on the
	globally available <i>nkvfroot</i> vdir.

## Returns

0 is returned on success. Otherwise:

-ENOMEM is returned if the virtual directory entry cannot be created in the /proc hierarchy.

## Remarks

Tags: secondary-only.

5.43 Virtual file services 207

5.43.2.6 int xnvfile\_init\_link ( const char \* from, const char \* to, struct xnvfile\_link \* vlink, struct xnvfile\_directory \* parent )

Initialize a virtual link entry.

### **Parameters**

from	The name which should appear in the pseudo-filesystem, identifying the vlink entry.		
to	The target file name which should be referred to symbolically by <i>name</i> .		
vlink	A pointer to the virtual link descriptor to initialize.		
parent	A pointer to a virtual directory descriptor standing for the parent directory of the new		
	vlink. If NULL, the /proc root directory will be used. /proc/xenomai is mapped on the		
	globally available <i>nkvfroot</i> vdir.		

#### Returns

0 is returned on success. Otherwise:

-ENOMEM is returned if the virtual link entry cannot be created in the /proc hierarchy.

#### Remarks

Tags: secondary-only.

5.43.2.7 int xnvfile\_init\_regular ( const char \* name, struct xnvfile\_regular \* vfile, struct xnvfile\_directory \* parent )

Initialize a regular vfile.

### **Parameters**

name	The name which should appear in the pseudo-filesystem, identifying the vfile entry.		
vfile	A pointer to a vfile descriptor to initialize from. The following fields in this structure		
	should be filled in prior to call this routine:		

- .privsz is the size (in bytes) of the private data area to be reserved in the vfile iterator. A NULL value indicates that no private area should be reserved.
- entry.lockops is a pointer to a lockingdescriptor", defining the lock and unlock operations for the vfile. This pointer may be left to NULL, in which case no locking will be applied.
- .ops is a pointer to an operation descriptor.

### **Parameters**

parent	A pointer to a virtual directory descriptor; the vfile entry will be created into this
	directory. If NULL, the /proc root directory will be used. /proc/xenomai is mapped
	on the globally available <i>nkvfroot</i> vdir.

## Returns

0 is returned on success. Otherwise:

-ENOMEM is returned if the virtual file entry cannot be created in the /proc hierarchy.

## Remarks

Tags: secondary-only.

5.43.2.8 int xnvfile\_init\_snapshot ( const char \* name, struct **xnvfile\_snapshot** \* vfile, struct xnvfile directory \* parent )

Initialize a snapshot-driven vfile.

5.43 Virtual file services 209

#### **Parameters**

name	The name which should appear in the pseudo-filesystem, identifying the vfile entry.		
vfile	A pointer to a vfile descriptor to initialize from. The following fields in this structure		
	should be filled in prior to call this routine:		

- .privsz is the size (in bytes) of the private data area to be reserved in the vfile iterator. A NULL value indicates that no private area should be reserved.
- .datasz is the size (in bytes) of a single record to be collected by the next() handler from the operation descriptor.
- .tag is a pointer to a mandatory vfile revision tag structure (struct xnvfile\_rev\_tag). This tag will be
  monitored for changes by the vfile core while collecting data to output, so that any update detected
  will cause the current snapshot data to be dropped, and the collection to restart from the beginning.
  To this end, any change to the data which may be part of the collected records, should also invoke
  xnvfile\_touch() on the associated tag.
- entry.lockops is a pointer to a lockingdescriptor", defining the lock and unlock operations for the vfile. This pointer may be left to NULL, in which case the operations on the nucleus lock (i.e. nklock) will be used internally around calls to data collection handlers (see operation descriptor).
- .ops is a pointer to an operation descriptor.

### **Parameters**

parent	A pointer to a virtual directory descriptor; the vfile entry will be created into this	
directory. If NULL, the /proc root directory will be used. /proc/xenomai is ma		
	on the globally available <i>nkvfroot</i> vdir.	

## Returns

0 is returned on success. Otherwise:

• -ENOMEM is returned if the virtual file entry cannot be created in the /proc hierarchy.

#### Remarks

Tags: secondary-only.

References xnvfile snapshot ops::store.

## 5.43.3 Variable Documentation

5.43.3.1 struct xnvfile directory nkvfroot

Xenomai vfile root directory.

This vdir maps the /proc/xenomai directory. It can be used to create a hierarchy of Xenomai-related vfiles under this root.

5.43.3.2 struct xnvfile\_directory nkvfroot

Xenomai vfile root directory.

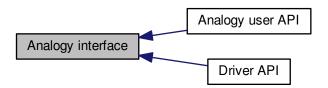
This vdir maps the /proc/xenomai directory. It can be used to create a hierarchy of Xenomai-related vfiles under this root.

210 Module Documentation

# 5.44 Analogy interface

A RTDM-based interface for implementing DAQ card drivers.

Collaboration diagram for Analogy interface:



# Modules

Driver API

Programming interface provided to DAQ card drivers.

Analogy user API

# 5.44.1 Detailed Description

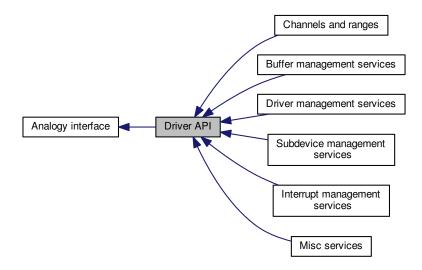
A RTDM-based interface for implementing DAQ card drivers.

5.45 Driver API 211

# 5.45 Driver API

Programming interface provided to DAQ card drivers.

Collaboration diagram for Driver API:



# Modules

• Channels and ranges

Channels.

• Driver management services

Analogy driver registration / unregistration.

• Subdevice management services

Subdevice declaration in a driver.

• Buffer management services

Buffer management services.

- Interrupt management services
- Misc services

# 5.45.1 Detailed Description

Programming interface provided to DAQ card drivers.

212 Module Documentation

# 5.46 Driver management services

Analogy driver registration / unregistration.

Collaboration diagram for Driver management services:



## **Functions**

- int a4l\_register\_drv (struct a4l\_driver \*drv)
  - Register an Analogy driver.
- int a4l\_unregister\_drv (struct a4l\_driver \*drv)

Unregister an Analogy driver.

# 5.46.1 Detailed Description

Analogy driver registration / unregistration. In a common Linux char driver, the developer has to register a fops structure filled with callbacks for read / write / mmap / ioctl operations.

Analogy drivers do not have to implement read / write / mmap / ioctl functions, these procedures are implemented in the Analogy generic layer. Then, the transfers between user-space and kernel-space are already managed. Analogy drivers work with commands and instructions which are some kind of more dedicated read / write operations. And, instead of registering a fops structure, a Analogy driver must register some a4l\_driver structure.

## 5.46.2 Function Documentation

5.46.2.1 int a4l\_register\_drv ( struct a4l\_driver \* drv )

Register an Analogy driver.

After initialising a driver structure, the driver must be made available so as to be attached.

#### **Parameters**

in	drv	Driver descriptor structure

## Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code.

References a4I driver::board name, and a4I driver::list.

5.46.2.2 int a4I unregister drv ( struct a4I driver \* drv )

Unregister an Analogy driver.

This function removes the driver descriptor from the Analogy driver list. The driver cannot be attached anymore.

# Parameters

in	drv	Driver descriptor structure

# Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code.

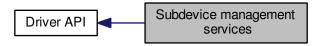
References a4l\_driver::board\_name, and a4l\_driver::list.

214 Module Documentation

# 5.47 Subdevice management services

Subdevice declaration in a driver.

Collaboration diagram for Subdevice management services:



## **Functions**

- struct a4l\_subdevice \* a4l\_alloc\_subd (int sizeof\_priv, void(\*setup)(struct a4l\_subdevice \*))

  Allocate a subdevice descriptor.
- int a4l\_add\_subd (struct a4l\_device \*dev, struct a4l\_subdevice \*subd)
  - Add a subdevice to the driver descriptor.
- struct a4l\_subdevice \* a4l\_get\_subd (struct a4l\_device \*dev, int idx)
   Get a pointer to the subdevice descriptor referenced by its registration index.

# Subdevices types

Flags to define the subdevice type

- #define A4L\_SUBD\_UNUSED (A4L\_SUBD\_MASK\_SPECIAL|0x1)
   Unused subdevice.
- #define A4L\_SUBD\_AI (A4L\_SUBD\_MASK\_READ|0x2)

Analog input subdevice.

• #define A4L\_SUBD\_AO (A4L\_SUBD\_MASK\_WRITE|0x4)

Analog output subdevice.

- #define A4L SUBD DI (A4L SUBD MASK READ|0x8)
  - Digital input subdevice.
- #define A4L\_SUBD\_DO (A4L\_SUBD\_MASK\_WRITE|0x10)

Digital output subdevice.

#define A4L\_SUBD\_DIO (A4L\_SUBD\_MASK\_SPECIAL|0x20)

Digital input/output subdevice.

#define A4L\_SUBD\_COUNTER (A4L\_SUBD\_MASK\_SPECIAL|0x40)

Counter subdevice.

- #define A4L\_SUBD\_TIMER (A4L\_SUBD\_MASK\_SPECIAL|0x80)

  Timer subdevice.
- #define A4L\_SUBD\_MEMORY (A4L\_SUBD\_MASK\_SPECIAL|0x100)
- #define A4L SUBD CALIB (A4L SUBD MASK SPECIAL|0x200)

Calibration subdevice DACs.

Memory, EEPROM, DPRAM.

• #define A4L\_SUBD\_PROC (A4L\_SUBD\_MASK\_SPECIAL|0x400)

Processor, DSP.

#define A4L\_SUBD\_SERIAL (A4L\_SUBD\_MASK\_SPECIAL|0x800)

Serial IO subdevice.

• #define A4L SUBD TYPES

Mask which gathers all the types.

## Subdevice features

Flags to define the subdevice's capabilities

#define A4L\_SUBD\_CMD 0x1000

The subdevice can handle command (i.e it can perform asynchronous acquisition)

#define A4L SUBD MMAP 0x8000

The subdevice support mmap operations (technically, any driver can do it; however, the developer might want that his driver must be accessed through read / write.

## Subdevice status

Flags to define the subdevice's status

• #define A4L SUBD BUSY NR 0

The subdevice is busy, a synchronous or an asynchronous acquisition is occuring.

#define A4L SUBD BUSY (1 << A4L SUBD BUSY NR)</li>

The subdevice is busy, a synchronous or an asynchronous acquisition is occuring.

• #define A4L SUBD CLEAN NR 1

The subdevice is about to be cleaned in the middle of the detach procedure.

#define A4L\_SUBD\_CLEAN (1 << A4L\_SUBD\_CLEAN\_NR)</li>

The subdevice is busy, a synchronous or an asynchronous acquisition is occuring.

# 5.47.1 Detailed Description

Subdevice declaration in a driver. The subdevice structure is the most complex one in the Analogy driver layer. It contains some description fields to fill and some callbacks to declare.

The description fields are:

- flags: to define the subdevice type and its capabilities;
- chan\_desc: to describe the channels which compose the subdevice;
- rng\_desc: to declare the usable ranges;

The functions callbakes are:

- do\_cmd() and do\_cmdtest(): to performe asynchronous acquisitions thanks to commands;
- cancel(): to abort a working asynchronous acquisition;
- munge(): to apply modifications on the data freshly acquired during an asynchronous transfer.
   Warning: using this feature with can significantly reduce the performances (if the munge operation is complex, it will trigger high CPU charge and if the acquisition device is DMA capable, many cache-misses and cache-replaces will occur (the benefits of the DMA controller will vanish);
- trigger(): optionnaly to launch an asynchronous acquisition;

• insn\_read(), insn\_write(), insn\_bits(), insn\_config(): to perform synchronous acquisition operations.

Once the subdevice is filled, it must be inserted into the driver structure thanks to a4l\_add\_subd().

## 5.47.2 Function Documentation

```
5.47.2.1 int a4l_add_subd ( struct a4l_device * dev, struct a4l_subdevice * subd )
```

Add a subdevice to the driver descriptor.

Once the driver descriptor structure is initialized, the function a4l\_add\_subd() must be used so to add some subdevices to the driver.

#### **Parameters**

in	dev	Device descriptor structure
in	subd	Subdevice descriptor structure

### Returns

the index with which the subdevice has been registered, in case of error a negative error code is returned.

References a4I subdevice::dev, a4I subdevice::idx, and a4I subdevice::list.

Allocate a subdevice descriptor.

This is a helper function so as to get a suitable subdevice descriptor

## **Parameters**

in	sizeof_priv	Size of the subdevice's private data
in	setup	Setup function to be called after the allocation

#### Returns

the index with which the subdevice has been registered, in case of error a negative error code is returned.

References rtdm\_malloc().

```
5.47.2.3 struct a4l subdevice* a4l get subd ( struct a4l device * dev, int idx )
```

Get a pointer to the subdevice descriptor referenced by its registration index.

This function is scarcely useful as all the drivers callbacks get the related subdevice descriptor as first argument. This function is not optimized, it goes through a linked list to get the proper pointer. So it must not be used in real-time context but at initialization / cleanup time (attach / detach).

# **Parameters**

in	dev	Device descriptor structure
in	idx	Subdevice index

# Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code.

# 5.48 Buffer management services

Buffer management services.

Collaboration diagram for Buffer management services:



## **Functions**

• int a4l buf prepare absput (struct a4l subdevice \*subd, unsigned long count)

Update the absolute count of data sent from the device to the buffer since the start of the acquisition and after the next DMA shot.

• int a4l buf commit absput (struct a4l subdevice \*subd, unsigned long count)

Set the absolute count of data which was sent from the device to the buffer since the start of the acquisition and until the last DMA shot.

int a4l\_buf\_prepare\_put (struct a4l\_subdevice \*subd, unsigned long count)

Set the count of data which is to be sent to the buffer at the next DMA shot.

int a4l\_buf\_commit\_put (struct a4l\_subdevice \*subd, unsigned long count)

Set the count of data sent to the buffer during the last completed DMA shots.

• int a4l buf put (struct a4l subdevice \*subd, void \*bufdata, unsigned long count)

Copy some data from the device driver to the buffer.

• int a4l buf prepare absget (struct a4l subdevice \*subd, unsigned long count)

Update the absolute count of data sent from the buffer to the device since the start of the acquisition and after the next DMA shot.

int a4l\_buf\_commit\_absget (struct a4l\_subdevice \*subd, unsigned long count)

Set the absolute count of data which was sent from the buffer to the device since the start of the acquisition and until the last DMA shot.

• int a4l buf prepare get (struct a4l subdevice \*subd, unsigned long count)

Set the count of data which is to be sent from the buffer to the device at the next DMA shot.

• int a4l buf commit get (struct a4l subdevice \*subd, unsigned long count)

Set the count of data sent from the buffer to the device during the last completed DMA shots.

• int a4l buf get (struct a4l subdevice \*subd, void \*bufdata, unsigned long count)

Copy some data from the buffer to the device driver.

• int a4l\_buf\_evt (struct a4l\_subdevice \*subd, unsigned long evts)

Signal some event(s) to a user-space program involved in some read / write operation.

unsigned long a4l\_buf\_count (struct a4l\_subdevice \*subd)

Get the data amount available in the Analogy buffer.

struct a4l\_cmd\_desc \* a4l\_get\_cmd (struct a4l\_subdevice \*subd)

Get the current Analogy command descriptor.

int a4l get chan (struct a4l subdevice \*subd)

Get the channel index according to its type.

# 5.48.1 Detailed Description

Buffer management services. The buffer is the key component of the Analogy infrastructure. It manages transfers between the user-space and the Analogy drivers thanks to generic functions which are described hereafter. Thanks to the buffer subsystem, the driver developer does not have to care about the way the user program retrieves or sends data.

To write a classical char driver, the developer has to fill a fops structure so as to provide transfer operations to the user program (read, write, ioctl and mmap if need be).

The Analogy infrastructure manages the whole interface with the userspace; the common read, write, mmap, etc. callbacks are generic Analogy functions. These functions manage (and perform, if need be) transfers between the user-space and an asynchronous buffer thanks to lockless mechanisms.

Consequently, the developer has to use the proper buffer functions in order to write / read acquired data into / from the asynchronous buffer.

Here are listed the functions:

- a4l\_buf\_prepare\_(abs)put() and a4l\_buf\_commit\_(abs)put()
- a4l\_buf\_prepare\_(abs)get() and a4l\_buf\_commit\_(abs)get()
- a4l buf put()
- a4l\_buf\_get()
- a4l buf evt().

The functions count might seem high; however, the developer needs a few of them to write a driver. Having so many functions enables to manage any transfer cases:

- If some DMA controller is available, there is no need to make the driver copy the acquired data into
  the asynchronous buffer, the DMA controller must directly trigger DMA shots into / from the buffer.
  In that case, a function a4l\_buf\_prepare\_\*() must be used so as to set up the DMA transfer and a
  function a4l\_buf\_commit\_\*() has to be called to complete the transfer().
- For DMA controllers which need to work with global counter (the transferred data count since the beginning of the acquisition), the functions a4l buf \* abs \*() have been made available.
- If no DMA controller is available, the driver has to perform the copy between the hardware component and the asynchronous buffer. In such cases, the functions a4l\_buf\_get() and a4l\_buf\_put() are useful.

### 5.48.2 Function Documentation

```
5.48.2.1 int a4l buf commit absget ( struct a4l subdevice * subd, unsigned long count )
```

Set the absolute count of data which was sent from the buffer to the device since the start of the acquisition and until the last DMA shot.

The functions a4l\_buf\_prepare\_(abs)put(), a4l\_buf\_commit\_(abs)put(), a4l\_buf\_prepare\_(abs)get() and a4l\_buf\_commit\_(abs)get() have been made available for DMA transfers. In such situations, no data copy is needed between the Analogy buffer and the device as some DMA controller is in charge of performing data shots from / to the Analogy buffer. However, some pointers still have to be updated so as to monitor the transfers.

#### **Parameters**

in	subd	Subdevice descriptor structure
in	count	The data count transferred to the device during the last DMA shot plus the data count which have been sent since the beginning of the acqui-
		sition

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code.

References A4L SUBD BUSY NR, a4I subdevice::buf, and a4I subdevice::status.

5.48.2.2 int a4l buf commit absput ( struct a4l subdevice \* subd, unsigned long count )

Set the absolute count of data which was sent from the device to the buffer since the start of the acquisition and until the last DMA shot.

The functions a4l\_buf\_prepare\_(abs)put(), a4l\_buf\_commit\_(abs)put(), a4l\_buf\_prepare\_(abs)get() and a4l\_buf\_commit\_(abs)get() have been made available for DMA transfers. In such situations, no data copy is needed between the Analogy buffer and the device as some DMA controller is in charge of performing data shots from / to the Analogy buffer. However, some pointers still have to be updated so as to monitor the transfers.

#### **Parameters**

in	subd	Subdevice descriptor structure
in	count	The data count transferred to the buffer during the last DMA shot plus
		the data count which have been sent / retrieved since the beginning of the acquisition
		the acquisition

## Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code.

References A4L\_SUBD\_BUSY\_NR, a4l\_subdevice::buf, and a4l\_subdevice::status.

5.48.2.3 int a4l buf commit get ( struct a4l subdevice \* subd, unsigned long count )

Set the count of data sent from the buffer to the device during the last completed DMA shots.

The functions a4l\_buf\_prepare\_(abs)put(), a4l\_buf\_commit\_(abs)put(), a4l\_buf\_prepare\_(abs)get() and a4l\_buf\_commit\_(abs)get() have been made available for DMA transfers. In such situations, no data copy is needed between the Analogy buffer and the device as some DMA controller is in charge of performing data shots from / to the Analogy buffer. However, some pointers still have to be updated so as to monitor the transfers.

## Parameters

in	subd	Subdevice descriptor structure
in	count	The amount of data transferred

# Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code.

References A4L SUBD BUSY NR, a4I subdevice::buf, and a4I subdevice::status.

5.48.2.4 int a4l\_buf\_commit\_put ( struct a4l\_subdevice \* subd, unsigned long count )

Set the count of data sent to the buffer during the last completed DMA shots.

The functions a4l\_buf\_prepare\_(abs)put(), a4l\_buf\_commit\_(abs)put(), a4l\_buf\_prepare\_(abs)get() and a4l\_buf\_commit\_(abs)get() have been made available for DMA transfers. In such situations, no data copy is needed between the Analogy buffer and the device as some DMA controller is in charge of performing data shots from / to the Analogy buffer. However, some pointers still have to be updated so as to monitor the transfers.

#### **Parameters**

in	subd	Subdevice descriptor structure
in	count	The amount of data transferred

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code.

References A4L SUBD BUSY NR, a4I subdevice::buf, and a4I subdevice::status.

5.48.2.5 unsigned long a4l buf count ( struct a4l subdevice \* subd )

Get the data amount available in the Analogy buffer.

#### **Parameters**

in	subd	Subdevice descriptor structure

#### Returns

the amount of data available in the Analogy buffer.

References A4L SUBD BUSY NR, a4I subdevice::buf, and a4I subdevice::status.

5.48.2.6 int a4l\_buf\_evt ( struct a4l\_subdevice \* subd, unsigned long evts )

Signal some event(s) to a user-space program involved in some read / write operation.

The function a4l\_buf\_evt() is useful in many cases:

- To wake-up a process waiting for some data to read.
- To wake-up a process waiting for some data to write.
- To notify the user-process an error has occured during the acquistion.

### **Parameters**

in	subd	Subdevice descriptor structure
in	evts	Some specific event to notify:
		<ul> <li>A4L_BUF_ERROR to indicate some error has occured during the transfer</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>A4L_BUF_EOA to indicate the acquisition is complete (this event is automatically set, it should not be used).</li> </ul>

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code.

References A4L\_SUBD\_BUSY\_NR, a4l\_subdevice::buf, and a4l\_subdevice::status.

5.48.2.7 int a4l buf get ( struct a4l subdevice \* subd, void \* bufdata, unsigned long count )

Copy some data from the buffer to the device driver.

The function a4l\_buf\_get() must copy data coming from the Analogy buffer to some acquisition device. This ring-buffer is an intermediate area between the device driver and the user-space program, which is supposed to provide the data to send to the device.

#### **Parameters**

in	subd	Subdevice descriptor structure
in	bufdata	The data buffer to copy into the Analogy buffer
in	count	The amount of data to copy

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code.

References A4L SUBD BUSY NR, a4I subdevice::buf, and a4I subdevice::status.

5.48.2.8 int a4l\_buf\_prepare\_absget ( struct a4l\_subdevice \* subd, unsigned long count )

Update the absolute count of data sent from the buffer to the device since the start of the acquisition and after the next DMA shot.

The functions a4l\_buf\_prepare\_(abs)put(), a4l\_buf\_commit\_(abs)put(), a4l\_buf\_prepare\_(abs)get() and a4l\_buf\_commit\_(absg)et() have been made available for DMA transfers. In such situations, no data copy is needed between the Analogy buffer and the device as some DMA controller is in charge of performing data shots from / to the Analogy buffer. However, some pointers still have to be updated so as to monitor the transfers.

#### **Parameters**

in	subd	Subdevice descriptor structure
in	count	The data count to be transferred during the next DMA shot plus the
		data count which have been copied since the start of the acquisition

### Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code.

References A4L SUBD BUSY NR, a4I subdevice::buf, and a4I subdevice::status.

5.48.2.9 int a4l buf prepare absput ( struct a4l subdevice \* subd, unsigned long count )

Update the absolute count of data sent from the device to the buffer since the start of the acquisition and after the next DMA shot.

The functions a4l\_buf\_prepare\_(abs)put(), a4l\_buf\_commit\_(abs)put(), a4l\_buf\_prepare\_(abs)get() and a4l\_buf\_commit\_(absg)et() have been made available for DMA transfers. In such situations, no data copy is needed between the Analogy buffer and the device as some DMA controller is in charge of performing data shots from / to the Analogy buffer. However, some pointers still have to be updated so as to monitor the transfers.

#### **Parameters**

in	subd	Subdevice descriptor structure
in	count	The data count to be transferred during the next DMA shot plus the
		data count which have been copied since the start of the acquisition

### Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code.

References A4L SUBD BUSY NR, a4I subdevice::buf, and a4I subdevice::status.

5.48.2.10 int a4l\_buf\_prepare\_get ( struct a4l\_subdevice \* subd, unsigned long count )

Set the count of data which is to be sent from the buffer to the device at the next DMA shot.

The functions a4l\_buf\_prepare\_(abs)put(), a4l\_buf\_commit\_(abs)put(), a4l\_buf\_prepare\_(abs)get() and a4l\_buf\_commit\_(abs)get() have been made available for DMA transfers. In such situations, no data copy is needed between the Analogy buffer and the device as some DMA controller is in charge of performing data shots from / to the Analogy buffer. However, some pointers still have to be updated so as to monitor the transfers.

#### **Parameters**

in	subd	Subdevice descriptor structure
in	count	The data count to be transferred

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code.

References A4L\_SUBD\_BUSY\_NR, a4l\_subdevice::buf, and a4l\_subdevice::status.

5.48.2.11 int a4l\_buf\_prepare\_put ( struct a4l\_subdevice \* subd, unsigned long count )

Set the count of data which is to be sent to the buffer at the next DMA shot.

The functions a4l\_buf\_prepare\_(abs)put(), a4l\_buf\_commit\_(abs)put(), a4l\_buf\_prepare\_(abs)get() and a4l\_buf\_commit\_(abs)get() have been made available for DMA transfers. In such situations, no data copy is needed between the Analogy buffer and the device as some DMA controller is in charge of performing data shots from / to the Analogy buffer. However, some pointers still have to be updated so as to monitor the transfers.

## Parameters

in	subd	Subdevice descriptor structure
in	count	The data count to be transferred

### Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code.

References A4L\_SUBD\_BUSY\_NR, a4l\_subdevice::buf, and a4l\_subdevice::status.

5.48.2.12 int a4l buf put ( struct a4l subdevice \* subd, void \* bufdata, unsigned long count )

Copy some data from the device driver to the buffer.

The function a4l\_buf\_put() must copy data coming from some acquisition device to the Analogy buffer. This ring-buffer is an intermediate area between the device driver and the user-space program, which is supposed to recover the acquired data.

### **Parameters**

in	subd	Subdevice descriptor structure
in	bufdata	The data buffer to copy into the Analogy buffer
in	count	The amount of data to copy

## Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code.

References A4L\_SUBD\_BUSY\_NR, a4l\_subdevice::buf, and a4l\_subdevice::status.

5.48.2.13 int a4l\_get\_chan ( struct a4l\_subdevice \* subd )

Get the channel index according to its type.

### **Parameters**

in	subd	Subdevice descriptor structure

## Returns

the channel index.

References A4L\_CHAN\_GLOBAL\_CHANDESC, a4l\_get\_cmd(), a4l\_subdevice::buf, a4l\_subdevice::chan\_desc, a4l\_cmd\_desc::chan\_descs, a4l\_channels\_desc::chans, a4l\_channels\_desc::mode, a4l\_channel::nb\_bits, and a4l\_cmd\_desc::nb\_chan.

5.48.2.14 struct a4l\_cmd\_desc\* a4l\_get\_cmd ( struct a4l\_subdevice \* subd )

Get the current Analogy command descriptor.

## Parameters

in	subd	Subdevice descriptor structure

### Returns

the command descriptor.

Referenced by a4l\_get\_chan().

# 5.49 Interrupt management services

Collaboration diagram for Interrupt management services:



## **Functions**

- unsigned int a4l\_get\_irq (struct a4l\_device \*dev)
   Get the interrupt number in use for a specific device.
- int a4l\_request\_irq (struct a4l\_device \*dev, unsigned int irq, a4l\_irq\_hdlr\_t handler, unsigned long flags, void \*cookie)

Register an interrupt handler for a specific device.

• int a4l\_free\_irq (struct a4l\_device \*dev, unsigned int irq)

Release an interrupt handler for a specific device.

## 5.49.1 Detailed Description

## 5.49.2 Function Documentation

5.49.2.1 int a4l\_free\_irq ( struct a4l\_device \* dev, unsigned int irq )

Release an interrupt handler for a specific device.

### **Parameters**

in	dev	Device descriptor structure
in	irq	Line number of the addressed IRQ

## Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code.

5.49.2.2 unsigned int a4l\_get\_irq ( struct a4l\_device \* dev )

Get the interrupt number in use for a specific device.

### **Parameters**

in dev Device descriptor structure	ın		dev	
------------------------------------	----	--	-----	--

### Returns

the line number used or A4L\_IRQ\_UNUSED if no interrupt is registered.

5.49.2.3 int a4l\_request\_irq ( struct a4l\_device \* dev, unsigned int irq, a4l\_irq\_hdlr\_t handler, unsigned long flags, void \* cookie )

Register an interrupt handler for a specific device.

## Parameters

in	dev	Device descriptor structure
in	irq	Line number of the addressed IRQ
in	handler	Interrupt handler
in	flags	Registration flags:  RTDM_IRQTYPE_SHARED: enable IRQ-sharing with other drivers (Warning: real-time drivers and non-real-time drivers cannot share an interrupt line).  RTDM_IRQTYPE_EDGE: mark IRQ as edge-triggered (Warning: this flag is meaningless in RTDM-less context).  A4L_IRQ_DISABLED: keep IRQ disabled when calling the action handler (Warning: this flag is ignored in RTDM-enabled configuration).
		ianony.
in	cookie	Pointer to be passed to the interrupt handler on invocation

## Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code.

References rtdm\_lock\_put\_irqrestore().

5.50 Misc services 229

# 5.50 Misc services

Collaboration diagram for Misc services:



## **Functions**

• unsigned long long a4l\_get\_time (void)

Get the absolute time in nanoseconds.

## 5.50.1 Detailed Description

# 5.50.2 Function Documentation

5.50.2.1 unsigned long long a4l\_get\_time (void)

Get the absolute time in nanoseconds.

Returns

the absolute time expressed in nanoseconds

References rtdm\_clock\_read().

## 5.51 Clocks and timers

Cobalt/POSIX clock and timer services.

Collaboration diagram for Clocks and timers:



## **Functions**

static int timer\_create (clockid\_t clockid, const struct sigevent \*\_\_restrict\_\_ evp, timer\_t \*\_\_restrict\_\_ timerid)

Create a timer.

static int timer\_gettime (timer\_t timerid, struct itimerspec \*value)

Get timer next expiration date and reload value.

## 5.51.1 Detailed Description

Cobalt/POSIX clock and timer services. Cobalt supports three built-in clocks:

CLOCK\_REALTIME maps to the nucleus system clock, keeping time as the amount of time since the Epoch, with a resolution of one nanosecond.

CLOCK\_MONOTONIC maps to an architecture-dependent high resolution counter, so is suitable for measuring short time intervals. However, when used for sleeping (with clock\_nanosleep()), the CLOC-K MONOTONIC clock has a resolution of one nanosecond, like the CLOCK REALTIME clock.

CLOCK\_MONOTONIC\_RAW is Linux-specific, and provides monotonic time values from a hardware timer which is not adjusted by NTP. This is strictly equivalent to CLOCK\_MONOTONIC with Xenomai, which is not NTP adjusted either.

In addition, external clocks can be dynamically registered using the cobalt\_clock\_register() service. These clocks are fully managed by Cobalt extension code, which should advertise each incoming tick by calling xnclock\_tick() for the relevant clock, from an interrupt context.

Timer objects may be created with the timer\_create() service using any of the built-in or external clocks. The resolution of these timers is clock-specific. However, built-in clocks all have nanosecond resolution, as specified for clock nanosleep().

See Also

Specification.

### 5.51.2 Function Documentation

```
5.51.2.1 int timer_create ( clockid_t clockid, const struct sigevent *__restrict__ evp, timer_t *__restrict__ timerid ) [inline], [static]
```

Create a timer.

5.51 Clocks and timers 231

This service creates a timer based on the clock *clockid*.

If *evp* is not *NULL*, it describes the notification mechanism used on timer expiration. Only thread-directed notification is supported (evp->sigev\_notify set to *SIGEV\_THREAD\_ID*).

If evp is NULL, the current Cobalt thread will receive the notifications with signal SIGALRM.

The recipient thread is delivered notifications when it calls any of the sigwait(), sigtimedwait() or sigwait-info() services.

If this service succeeds, an identifier for the created timer is returned at the address *timerid*. The timer is unarmed until started with the timer\_settime() service.

#### **Parameters**

clockie	clock used as a timing base;
evj	description of the asynchronous notification to occur when the timer expires;
timerio	address where the identifier of the created timer will be stored on success.

### Return values

0	on success;
-1	with errno set if:
	• EINVAL, the clock <i>clockid</i> is invalid;
	<ul> <li>EINVAL, the member sigev_notify of the sigevent structure at the address evp is not SIGEV_THREAD_ID;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>EINVAL, the member sigev_signo of the sigevent structure is an invalid signal number;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>EAGAIN, the maximum number of timers was exceeded, recompile with a larger value.</li> </ul>

### See Also

Specification.

5.51.2.2 int timer\_gettime ( timer\_t timerid, struct itimerspec \* value ) [inline], [static]

Get timer next expiration date and reload value.

This service stores, at the address *value*, the expiration date (member *it\_value*) and reload value (member *it\_interval*) of the timer *timerid*. The values are returned as time intervals, and as multiples of the system clock tick duration (see note in section Clocks and timers services for details on the duration of the system clock tick). If the timer was not started, the returned members *it\_value* and *it\_interval* of *value* are zero.

### **Parameters**

timerid	timer identifier;
value	address where the timer expiration date and reload value are stored on success.

### Return values

0	on success;

-1	with errno set if:
	<ul> <li>EINVAL, timerid is invalid. For timerid to be valid, it must belong to the current process.</li> </ul>

See Also

Specification.

5.52 Condition variables 233

## 5.52 Condition variables

Cobalt/POSIX condition variable services.

Collaboration diagram for Condition variables:



## 5.52.1 Detailed Description

Cobalt/POSIX condition variable services. A condition variable is a synchronization object that allows threads to suspend execution until some predicate on shared data is satisfied. The basic operations on conditions are: signal the condition (when the predicate becomes true), and wait for the condition, suspending the thread execution until another thread signals the condition.

A condition variable must always be associated with a mutex, to avoid the race condition where a thread prepares to wait on a condition variable and another thread signals the condition just before the first thread actually waits on it.

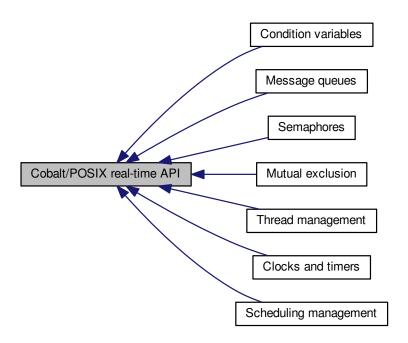
Before it can be used, a condition variable has to be initialized with pthread\_cond\_init(). An attribute object, which reference may be passed to this service, allows to select the features of the created condition variable, namely the *clock* used by the pthread\_cond\_timedwait() service (*CLOCK\_REALTIM-E* is used by default), and whether it may be shared between several processes (it may not be shared by default, see pthread\_condattr\_setpshared()).

Note that only pthread\_cond\_init() may be used to initialize a condition variable, using the static initializer PTHREAD\_COND\_INITIALIZER is not supported.

## 5.53 Cobalt/POSIX real-time API

The Cobalt interface is an implementation of a small subset of the <u>Single Unix specification</u> over the Xenomai generic RTOS core.

Collaboration diagram for Cobalt/POSIX real-time API:



### Modules

· Clocks and timers

Cobalt/POSIX clock and timer services.

Condition variables

Cobalt/POSIX condition variable services.

Message queues

Cobalt/POSIX message queue services.

Mutual exclusion

Cobalt/POSIX mutual exclusion services.

Semaphores

Cobalt/POSIX semaphore services.

Thread management

Cobalt/POSIX thread management services.

Scheduling management

Cobalt/POSIX scheduling management services.

## 5.53.1 Detailed Description

The Cobalt interface is an implementation of a small subset of the Single Unix specification over the Xenomai generic RTOS core.

5.54 Message queues 235

# 5.54 Message queues

Cobalt/POSIX message queue services.

Collaboration diagram for Message queues:



## **Functions**

• static int mq\_unlink (const char \*name)
Unlink a message queue.

# 5.54.1 Detailed Description

Cobalt/POSIX message queue services. A message queue allow exchanging data between real-time threads. For a POSIX message queue, maximum message length and maximum number of messages are fixed when it is created with mq\_open().

## 5.54.2 Function Documentation

5.54.2.1 int mq\_unlink ( const char \* name ) [inline], [static]

Unlink a message queue.

This service unlinks the message queue named *name*. The message queue is not destroyed until all queue descriptors obtained with the mq\_open() service are closed with the mq\_close() service. However, after a call to this service, the unlinked queue may no longer be reached with the mq\_open() service.

## **Parameters**

name	name of the message queue to be unlinked.

### Return values

0	on success;
-1	with errno set if:
	• EPERM, the caller context is invalid;
	<ul> <li>ENAMETOOLONG, the length of the name argument exceeds 64 characters;</li> </ul>
	ENOENT, the message queue does not exist.

## Valid contexts:

kernel module initialization or cleanup routine;

- kernel-space cancellation cleanup routine;
- user-space thread (Xenomai threads switch to secondary mode);
- user-space cancellation cleanup routine.

See Also

Specification.

References xnregistry\_bind(), xnregistry\_lookup(), and xnregistry\_unlink().

5.55 Mutual exclusion 237

## 5.55 Mutual exclusion

Cobalt/POSIX mutual exclusion services.

Collaboration diagram for Mutual exclusion:



## 5.55.1 Detailed Description

Cobalt/POSIX mutual exclusion services. A mutex is a MUTual Exclusion device, and is useful for protecting shared data structures from concurrent modifications, and implementing critical sections and monitors.

A mutex has two possible states: unlocked (not owned by any thread), and locked (owned by one thread). A mutex can never be owned by two different threads simultaneously. A thread attempting to lock a mutex that is already locked by another thread is suspended until the owning thread unlocks the mutex first.

Before it can be used, a mutex has to be initialized with pthread\_mutex\_init(). An attribute object, which reference may be passed to this service, allows to select the features of the created mutex, namely its *type* (see pthread\_mutexattr\_settype()), the priority *protocol* it uses (see pthread\_mutexattr\_setprotocol()) and whether it may be shared between several processes (see pthread\_mutexattr\_setpshared()).

By default, Cobalt mutexes are of the normal type, use no priority protocol and may not be shared between several processes.

Note that only pthread\_mutex\_init() may be used to initialize a mutex, using the static initializer *PTHRE-AD MUTEX INITIALIZER* is not supported.

# 5.56 Semaphores

Cobalt/POSIX semaphore services.

Collaboration diagram for Semaphores:



## 5.56.1 Detailed Description

Cobalt/POSIX semaphore services. Semaphores are counters for resources shared between threads. The basic operations on semaphores are: increment the counter atomically, and wait until the counter is non-null and decrement it atomically.

Semaphores have a maximum value past which they cannot be incremented. The macro  $SEM\_VALU-E\_MAX$  is defined to be this maximum value.

# 5.57 Thread management

Cobalt/POSIX thread management services.

Collaboration diagram for Thread management:



## **Functions**

int pthread\_setschedparam\_ex (pthread\_t thread, int policy, const struct sched\_param\_ex \*param\_ex)

Set extended scheduling policy of thread.

• int pthread\_getschedparam\_ex (pthread\_t thread, int \*\_\_restrict\_\_ policy\_r, struct sched\_param\_ex \*\_\_restrict\_\_ param\_ex)

Get extended scheduling policy of thread.

int pthread\_make\_periodic\_np (pthread\_t thread, clockid\_t clk\_id, const struct timespec \*\_\_restrict\_\_ starttp, const struct timespec \*\_\_restrict\_\_ periodtp)

Make a thread periodic.

• int pthread\_set\_mode\_np (int clrmask, int setmask, int \*mode\_r)

Set the mode of the current thread.

## 5.57.1 Detailed Description

Cobalt/POSIX thread management services.

See Also

Specification.

## 5.57.2 Function Documentation

5.57.2.1 int pthread\_getschedparam\_ex ( pthread\_t thread, int \*\_\_restrict\_\_ policy\_r, struct sched\_param\_ex \*\_\_restrict\_\_ param\_ex )

Get extended scheduling policy of thread.

This service is an extended version of the regular pthread\_getschedparam() service, which also supports Xenomai-specific or additional POSIX scheduling policies, not available with the host Linux environment.

Parameters

thread	target thread;
policy_r	address where the scheduling policy of thread is stored on success;
param_ex	address where the scheduling parameters of thread are stored on success.

#### Returns

0 on success;

an error number if:

• ESRCH, thread is invalid.

### See Also

Specification.

5.57.2.2 int pthread\_make\_periodic\_np ( pthread\_t thread, clockid\_t clk\_id, const struct timespec \*\_\_restrict\_\_ periodtp )

Make a thread periodic.

This service make the Cobalt interface thread periodic.

This service is a non-portable extension of the POSIX interface.

### **Parameters**

thread	thread identifier.
clk_id	clock identifier, either CLOCK_REALTIME, CLOCK_MONOTONIC or CLOCK_MO-
	NOTONIC_RAW.
starttp	start time, expressed as an absolute value of the clock <i>clock_id</i> . The affected thread
	will be delayed until this point is reached.
periodtp	period, expressed as a time interval.

### Returns

0 on success;

an error number if:

- ESRCH, thread is invalid;
- ETIMEDOUT, the start time has already passed.
- EINVAL, the specified clock is unsupported;

5.57.2.3 int pthread\_set\_mode\_np ( int clrmask, int setmask, int \* mode\_r )

Set the mode of the current thread.

This service sets the mode of the calling thread. *clrmask* and *setmask* are two bit masks which are respectively cleared and set in the calling thread status. They are a bitwise OR of the following values:

- PTHREAD\_LOCK\_SCHED, when set, locks the scheduler, which prevents the current thread from being switched out until the scheduler is unlocked;
- PTHREAD\_WARNSW, when set, causes the signal SIGXCPU to be sent to the current thread, whenever it involontary switches to secondary mode;
- PTHREAD\_CONFORMING can be passed in setmask to switch the current user-space task to its
  preferred runtime mode. The only meaningful use of this switch is to force a real-time shadow back
  to primary mode. Any other use leads to a nop.

• PTHREAD\_DISABLE\_LOCKBREAK disallows breaking the scheduler lock. In the default case, a thread which holds the scheduler lock is allowed to drop it temporarily for sleeping. If this mode bit is set, such thread would return with EINTR immediately from any blocking call.

PTHREAD\_LOCK\_SCHED and PTHREAD\_DISABLE\_LOCKBREAK are valid for any Xenomai thread, other bits are valid for Xenomai user-space threads only.

This service is a non-portable extension of the POSIX interface.

#### **Parameters**

clrmask	set of bits to be cleared;
setmask	set of bits to be set.
mode_r	If non-NULL, mode_r must be a pointer to a memory location which will be written
	upon success with the previous set of active mode bits. If NULL, the previous set of
	active mode bits will not be returned.

#### Returns

0 on success:

an error number if:

• EINVAL, some bit in *clrmask* or *setmask* is invalid.

#### Note

Setting *clrmask* and *setmask* to zero leads to a nop, only returning the previous mode if *mode\_r* is a valid address.

5.57.2.4 int pthread\_setschedparam\_ex ( pthread\_t thread, int policy, const struct sched\_param\_ex \* param\_ex )

Set extended scheduling policy of thread.

This service is an extended version of the regular pthread\_setschedparam() service, which supports Xenomai-specific or additional scheduling policies, not available with the host Linux environment.

This service set the scheduling policy of the Xenomai thread to the value *policy*, and its scheduling parameters (e.g. its priority) to the value pointed to by *param\_ex*.

If *thread* does not match the identifier of a Xenomai thread, this action falls back to the regular pthread\_setschedparam() service.

## **Parameters**

thread	target Cobalt thread;	
policy	scheduling policy, one of SCHED_WEAK, SCHED_FIFO, SCHED_COBALT, SCH-	
	ED_RR, SCHED_SPORADIC, SCHED_TP, SCHED_QUOTA or SCHED_NORMA-	
	L;	
param_ex	scheduling parameters address. As a special exception, a negative sched_priority value is interpreted as if SCHED_WEAK was given in <i>policy</i> , using the absolute	
	value of this parameter as the weak priority level.	

When CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_SCHED\_WEAK is enabled, SCHED\_WEAK exhibits priority levels in the [0..99] range (inclusive). Otherwise, sched\_priority must be zero for the SCHED\_WEAK policy.

#### Returns

0 on success;

an error number if:

• ESRCH, thread is invalid;

- EINVAL, policy or param\_ex->sched\_priority is invalid;
- EAGAIN, in user-space, insufficient memory exists in the system heap, increase CONFIG\_X-ENO OPT SYS HEAPSZ;
- EFAULT, in user-space, param\_ex is an invalid address;
- EPERM, in user-space, the calling process does not have superuser permissions.

See Also

Specification.

Note

When creating or shadowing a Xenomai thread for the first time in user-space, Xenomai installs a handler for the SIGSHADOW signal. If you had installed a handler before that, it will be automatically called by Xenomai for SIGSHADOW signals that it has not sent.

If, however, you install a signal handler for SIGSHADOW after creating or shadowing the first Xenomai thread, you have to explicitly call the function cobalt\_sigshadow\_handler at the beginning of your signal handler, using its return to know if the signal was in fact an internal signal of Xenomai (in which case it returns 1), or if you should handle the signal (in which case it returns 0). cobalt\_sigshadow\_handler prototype is:

## int cobalt\_sigshadow\_handler(int sig, struct siginfo \*si, void \*ctxt);

Which means that you should register your handler with sigaction, using the SA\_SIGINFO flag, and pass all the arguments you received to cobalt\_sigshadow\_handler.

pthread\_setschedparam\_ex() may switch the caller to secondary mode.

# 5.58 Scheduling management

Cobalt/POSIX scheduling management services.

Collaboration diagram for Scheduling management:



## **Functions**

- int sched\_setconfig\_np (int cpu, int policy, const union sched\_config \*config, size\_t len)

  Set CPU-specific scheduler settings for a policy.
- ssize\_t sched\_getconfig\_np (int cpu, int policy, union sched\_config \*config, size\_t \*len\_r)

  Retrieve CPU-specific scheduler settings for a policy.

## 5.58.1 Detailed Description

Cobalt/POSIX scheduling management services.

## 5.58.2 Function Documentation

Retrieve CPU-specific scheduler settings for a policy.

A configuration is strictly local to the target cpu, and may differ from other processors.

## **Parameters**

сри	processor to retrieve the configuration of.
policy	scheduling policy to which the configuration data applies. Currently, SCHED_TP
	and SCHED_QUOTA are valid.
config	a pointer to a memory area where the configuration data will be copied back. This
	area must be at least *len_r bytes long.
len_r	overall length of the configuration data returned (in bytes).

### Returns

the number of bytes copied to *config* on success; a negative error number if:

- EINVAL, *cpu* is invalid, or *policy* is unsupported by the current kernel configuration, or *len* cannot hold the retrieved configuration data.
- ESRCH, with *policy* equal to SCHED\_QUOTA, if the group identifier required to perform the operation is not valid.
- ENOMEM, lack of memory to perform the operation.

• ENOSPC, len is too short.

5.58.2.2 int sched\_setconfig\_np ( int cpu, int policy, const union sched\_config \* config, size\_t len )

Set CPU-specific scheduler settings for a policy.

A configuration is strictly local to the target cpu, and may differ from other processors.

#### **Parameters**

сри	processor to load the configuration of.
policy	scheduling policy to which the configuration data applies. Currently, SCHED_TP
	and SCHED_QUOTA are valid.
config a pointer to the configuration data to load on cpu, applicable to policy.	

Settings applicable to SCHED\_TP

This call installs the temporal partitions for *cpu*.

• config.tp.windows should be a non-null set of time windows, defining the scheduling time slots for *cpu*. Each window defines its offset from the start of the global time frame (windows[].offset), a duration (windows[].duration), and the partition id it applies to (windows[].ptid).

Time windows must be strictly contiguous, i.e. windows[n].offset + windows[n].duration shall equal windows[n + 1].offset. If windows[].ptid is in the range [0..CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_SCHED\_TP\_NRP-ART-1], SCHED\_TP threads which belong to the partition being referred to may run for the duration of the time window.

Time holes may be defined using windows assigned to the pseudo partition #-1, during which no SCH-ED\_TP threads may be scheduled.

config.tp.nr\_windows should define the number of elements present in the config.tp.windows[] array.

Settings applicable to SCHED\_QUOTA

This call manages thread groups running on cpu.

- config.quota.op should define the operation to be carried out. Valid operations are:
  - sched\_quota\_add for creating a new thread group on cpu. The new group identifier will be written back to config.quota.add.tgid\_r upon success. A new group is given no initial runtime budget when created. sched\_quota\_set should be issued to enable it.
  - sched\_quota\_remove for deleting a thread group on cpu. The group identifier should be passed in config.quota.remove.tgid.
  - sched\_quota\_set for updating the scheduling parameters of a thread group defined on cpu.
     The group identifier should be passed in config.quota.set.tgid, along with the allotted percentage of the quota interval (config.quota.set.quota), and the peak percentage allowed (config.quota.set.quota peak).
  - sched\_quota\_get for retrieving the scheduling parameters of a thread group defined on cpu. The group identifier should be passed in config.quota.get.tgid. The allotted percentage of the quota interval (config.quota.get.quota\_r), and the peak percentage (config.quota.get.quota\_peak\_r) will be written to the given output variables. The result of this operation is identical to calling sched\_getconfig\_np().

#### **Parameters**

len overall length of the configuration data (in bytes).

## Returns

0 on success; an error number if:

- EINVAL, *cpu* is invalid, or *policy* is unsupported by the current kernel configuration, *len* is invalid, or *config* contains invalid parameters.
- ENOMEM, lack of memory to perform the operation.
- EBUSY, with *policy* equal to SCHED\_QUOTA, if an attempt is made to remove a thread group which still manages threads.
- ESRCH, with *policy* equal to SCHED\_QUOTA, if the group identifier required to perform the operation is not valid.

# 5.59 Asynchronous acquisition API

Collaboration diagram for Asynchronous acquisition API:



## **Data Structures**

struct a4l\_cmd\_desc

Structure describing the asynchronous instruction.

## **Functions**

• int a4l\_snd\_command (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, a4l\_cmd\_t \*cmd)

Send a command to an Analoy device.

• int a4l\_snd\_cancel (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, unsigned int idx\_subd)

Cancel an asynchronous acquisition.

• int a4l\_set\_bufsize (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, unsigned int idx\_subd, unsigned long size)

Change the size of the asynchronous buffer.

int a4l\_get\_bufsize (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, unsigned int idx\_subd, unsigned long \*size)

Get the size of the asynchronous buffer.

int a4l\_mark\_bufrw (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, unsigned int idx\_subd, unsigned long cur, unsigned long \*new)

Update the asynchronous buffer state.

• int a4l\_poll (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, unsigned int idx\_subd, unsigned long ms\_timeout)

Get the available data count.

int a4l\_mmap (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, unsigned int idx\_subd, unsigned long size, void \*\*ptr)

Map the asynchronous ring-buffer into a user-space.

## ANALOGY\_CMD\_xxx

## Common command flags definitions

#define A4L\_CMD\_SIMUL 0x1

Do not execute the command, just check it.

#define A4L CMD BULK 0x2

Perform data recovery / transmission in bulk mode.

#define A4L\_CMD\_WRITE 0x4

Perform a command which will write data to the device.

## TRIG xxx

Command triggers flags definitions

#define TRIG NONE 0x00000001

Never trigger.

• #define TRIG\_NOW 0x00000002

Trigger now + N ns.

• #define TRIG FOLLOW 0x00000004

Trigger on next lower level trig.

• #define TRIG TIME 0x00000008

Trigger at time N ns.

#define TRIG\_TIMER 0x00000010

Trigger at rate N ns.

#define TRIG\_COUNT 0x00000020

Trigger when count reaches N.

#define TRIG\_EXT 0x00000040

Trigger on external signal N.

#define TRIG\_INT 0x00000080

Trigger on analogy-internal signal N.

#define TRIG\_OTHER 0x00000100

Driver defined trigger.

#define TRIG\_WAKE\_EOS 0x0020

Wake up on end-of-scan.

• #define TRIG\_ROUND\_MASK 0x00030000

Trigger not implemented yet.

#define TRIG\_ROUND\_NEAREST 0x00000000

Trigger not implemented yet.

• #define TRIG\_ROUND\_DOWN 0x00010000

Trigger not implemented yet.

#define TRIG ROUND UP 0x00020000

Trigger not implemented yet.

#define TRIG\_ROUND\_UP\_NEXT 0x00030000

Trigger not implemented yet.

### Channel macros

Specific precompilation macros and constants useful for the channels descriptors tab located in the command structure

• #define CHAN(a) ((a) & 0xffff)

Channel indication macro.

#define RNG(a) (((a) & 0xff) << 16)</li>

Range definition macro.

#define AREF(a) (((a) & 0xf) << 24)</li>

Reference definition macro.

#define FLAGS(a) ((a) & CR\_FLAGS\_MASK)

Flags definition macro.

#define PACK(a, b, c) (CHAN(a) | RNG(b) | AREF(c))

Channel + range + reference definition macro.

• #define PACK\_FLAGS(a, b, c, d) (CHAN(a) | RNG(b) | AREF(c) | FLAGS(d))

Channel + range + reference + flags definition macro.

• #define AREF GROUND 0x00

Analog reference is analog ground.

#define AREF\_COMMON 0x01

Analog reference is analog common.

• #define AREF DIFF 0x02

Analog reference is differential.

#define AREF\_OTHER 0x03

Analog reference is undefined.

## 5.59.1 Detailed Description

### 5.59.2 Function Documentation

```
5.59.2.1 int a4l_get_bufsize ( a4l_desc_t * dsc, unsigned int idx_subd, unsigned long * size )
```

Get the size of the asynchronous buffer.

During asynchronous acquisition, a ring-buffer enables the transfers from / to user-space. Functions like a4l\_read() or a4l\_write() recovers / sends data through this intermediate buffer. Please note, there is one ring-buffer per subdevice capable of asynchronous acquisition. By default, each buffer size is set to 64 KB.

### **Parameters**

in	dsc	Device descriptor filled by a4l_open() (and optionally a4l_fill_desc())
in	idx_subd	Index of the concerned subdevice
out	size	Buffer size

### Returns

0 on success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong (Please, type "dmesg" for more info)
- -EFAULT is returned if a user <-> kernel transfer went wrong

References a4I descriptor::fd.

```
5.59.2.2 int a4l_mark_bufrw ( a4l_desc_t * dsc, unsigned int idx_subd, unsigned long cur, unsigned long * new )
```

Update the asynchronous buffer state.

When the mapping of the asynchronous ring-buffer (thanks to a4l\_mmap() is disabled, common read / write syscalls have to be used. In input case, a4l\_read() must be used for:

- the retrieval of the acquired data.
- the notification to the Analogy layer that the acquired data have been consumed, then the area in the ring-buffer which was containing becomes available. In output case, a4l\_write() must be called to:
- send some data to the Analogy layer.
- signal the Analogy layer that a chunk of data in the ring-buffer must be used by the driver.

In mmap configuration, these features are provided by unique function named a4l\_mark\_bufrw(). In input case, a4l\_mark\_bufrw() can :

- recover the count of data newly available in the ring-buffer.
- notify the Analogy layer how many bytes have been consumed. In output case, a4l\_mark\_bufrw()
  can:
- · recover the count of data available for writing.
- notify Analogy that some bytes have been written.

#### **Parameters**

in	dsc	Device descriptor filled by a4l_open() (and optionally a4l_fill_desc())
in	idx_subd	Index of the concerned subdevice
in	cur	Amount of consumed data
out	new	Amount of available data

#### Returns

0 on success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong; the descriptor and the new pointer should be checked; check also the kernel log ("dmesg")
- -EFAULT is returned if a user <-> kernel transfer went wrong

References a4l\_descriptor::fd.

5.59.2.3 int a4l\_mmap ( a4l\_desc\_t \* dsc, unsigned int idx\_subd, unsigned long size, void \*\* ptr )

Map the asynchronous ring-buffer into a user-space.

### **Parameters**

in	dsc	Device descriptor filled by a4l_open() (and optionally a4l_fill_desc())
in	idx_subd	Index of the concerned subdevice
in	size	Size of the buffer to map
out	ptr	Address of the pointer containing the assigned address on return

### Returns

0 on success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong, the descriptor and the pointer should be checked; check also the kernel log
- -EPERM is returned if the function is called in an RT context or if the buffer to resize is mapped in user-space (Please, type "dmesg" for more info)
- -EFAULT is returned if a user <-> kernel transfer went wrong
- · -EBUSY is returned if the buffer is already mapped in user-space

References a4I descriptor::fd.

5.59.2.4 int a4l poll ( a4l desc t \* dsc, unsigned int idx subd, unsigned long ms timeout )

Get the available data count.

#### **Parameters**

in	dsc	Device descriptor filled by a4l_open() (and optionally a4l_fill_desc())
in	idx_subd	Index of the concerned subdevice
in	ms_timeout	The number of miliseconds to wait for some data to be available. Passing A4L_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until some data is available. Passing A4L_NONBLOCK causes the function to return immediately without waiting for any available data

#### Returns

the available data count. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong (Please, type "dmesg" for more info)
- -EFAULT is returned if a user <-> kernel transfer went wrong
- -EINTR is returned if calling task has been unblocked by a signal

References a4l\_descriptor::fd.

Referenced by a4l\_async\_read(), and a4l\_async\_write().

5.59.2.5 int a4l set bufsize ( a4l desc t \* dsc, unsigned int idx subd, unsigned long size )

Change the size of the asynchronous buffer.

During asynchronous acquisition, a ring-buffer enables the transfers from / to user-space. Functions like a4l\_read() or a4l\_write() recovers / sends data through this intermediate buffer. The function a4l\_set\_bufsize() can change the size of the ring-buffer. Please note, there is one ring-buffer per subdevice capable of asynchronous acquisition. By default, each buffer size is set to 64 KB.

### **Parameters**

in	dsc	Device descriptor filled by a4l_open() (and optionally a4l_fill_desc())
in	idx_subd	Index of the concerned subdevice
in	size	New buffer size, the maximal tolerated value is 16MB (A4L_BUF_MA-XSIZE)

## Returns

0 on success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if the analogy descriptor is not correct or if some argument is missing or wrong (Please, type "dmesg" for more info)
- -EPERM is returned if the function is called in an RT context or if the buffer to resize is mapped in user-space (Please, type "dmesg" for more info)
- -EFAULT is returned if a user <-> kernel transfer went wrong
- -EBUSY is returned if the selected subdevice is already processing an asynchronous operation
- -ENOMEM is returned if the system is out of memory

References a4l\_sys\_bufcfg(), and a4l\_descriptor::fd.

5.59.2.6 int a4l snd cancel ( a4l desc t \* dsc, unsigned int idx subd )

Cancel an asynchronous acquisition.

The function a4l\_snd\_cancel() is devoted to stop an asynchronous acquisition configured thanks to an Analogy command.

### **Parameters**

in	dsc	Device descriptor filled by a4l_open() (and optionally a4l_fill_desc())
in	idx_subd	Subdevice index

#### Returns

0 on success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong (Please, type "dmesg" for more info)
- -EIO is returned if the selected subdevice does not support asynchronous operation

References a4l\_descriptor::fd.

5.59.2.7 int a4l\_snd\_command ( a4l\_desc\_t \* dsc, a4l\_cmd\_t \* cmd )

Send a command to an Analoy device.

The function a4l\_snd\_command() triggers asynchronous acquisition.

### **Parameters**

in	dsc	Device descriptor filled by a4l_open() (and optionally a4l_fill_desc())
in	cmd	Command structure

### Returns

0 on success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong (Please, type "dmesg" for more info)
- -ENOMEM is returned if the system is out of memory
- -EFAULT is returned if a user <-> kernel transfer went wrong
- -EIO is returned if the selected subdevice cannot handle command
- -EBUSY is returned if the selected subdevice is already processing an asynchronous operation

References a4l\_descriptor::fd.

# 5.60 Asynchronous acquisition API

Collaboration diagram for Asynchronous acquisition API:



## **Functions**

- int a4l\_async\_read (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, void \*buf, size\_t nbyte, unsigned long ms\_timeout)

  Perform asynchronous read operation on the analog input subdevice.
- int a4l\_async\_write (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, void \*buf, size\_t nbyte, unsigned long ms\_timeout)

  Perform asynchronous write operation on the analog input subdevice.

## 5.60.1 Detailed Description

## 5.60.2 Function Documentation

5.60.2.1 int a4l\_async\_read ( **a4l\_desc\_t** \* dsc, void \* buf, size\_t nbyte, unsigned long ms\_timeout )

Perform asynchronous read operation on the analog input subdevice.

The function a4l\_async\_read() is only useful for acquisition configured through an Analogy command.

### **Parameters**

in	dsc	Device descriptor filled by a4l_open() (and optionally a4l_fill_desc())
out	buf	Input buffer
in	nbyte	Number of bytes to read
in	ms_timeout	The number of miliseconds to wait for some data to be available. Pass-
		ing A4L_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until some
		data is available. Passing A4L_NONBLOCK causes the function to
		return immediately without waiting for any available data

#### Returns

Number of bytes read, otherwise negative error code:

- -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong, the descriptor should be checked; check also the kernel log
- -ENOENT is returned if the device's reading subdevice is idle (no command was sent)
- -EFAULT is returned if a user <-> kernel transfer went wrong
- · -EINTR is returned if calling task has been unblocked by a signal

References a4l\_poll(), a4l\_sys\_read(), a4l\_descriptor::fd, and a4l\_descriptor::idx\_read\_subd.

5.60.2.2 int a4l\_async\_write ( **a4l\_desc\_t** \* dsc, void \* buf, size\_t nbyte, unsigned long ms\_timeout )

Perform asynchronous write operation on the analog input subdevice.

The function a4l\_async\_write() is only useful for acquisition configured through an Analogy command.

### **Parameters**

in	dsc	Device descriptor filled by a4l_open() (and optionally a4l_fill_desc())
in	buf	Ouput buffer
in	nbyte	Number of bytes to write
in	ms_timeout	The number of miliseconds to wait for some free area to be available. Passing A4L_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until some data is available. Passing A4L_NONBLOCK causes the function to return immediately without waiting any available space to write data.

### Returns

Number of bytes written, otherwise negative error code:

- -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong, the descriptor should be checked; check also the kernel log
- -ENOENT is returned if the device's reading subdevice is idle (no command was sent)
- -EFAULT is returned if a user <-> kernel transfer went wrong
- · -EINTR is returned if calling task has been unblocked by a signal

References a4l\_poll(), a4l\_sys\_write(), a4l\_descriptor::fd, and a4l\_descriptor::idx\_write\_subd.

# 5.61 Descriptor Syscall API

Collaboration diagram for Descriptor Syscall API:



### **Data Structures**

struct a4l\_descriptor

Structure containing device-information useful to users.

## **Functions**

int a4l\_sys\_desc (int fd, a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, int pass)
 Get a descriptor on an attached device.

# ANALOGY\_xxx\_DESC

Constants used as argument so as to define the description depth to recover

- #define A4L\_BSC\_DESC 0x0
   BSC stands for basic descriptor (device data)
- #define A4L CPLX DESC 0x1

CPLX stands for complex descriptor (subdevice + channel + range data)

## 5.61.1 Detailed Description

## 5.61.2 Function Documentation

5.61.2.1 int a4l\_sys\_desc ( int fd, a4l\_desc\_t \* dsc, int pass )

Get a descriptor on an attached device.

Once the device has been attached, the function a4l\_get\_desc() retrieves various information on the device (subdevices, channels, ranges, etc.). The function a4l\_get\_desc() can be called twice:

- The first time, almost all the fields, except sbdata, are set (board\_name, nb\_subd, idx\_read\_subd, idx\_write\_subd, magic, sbsize); the last field, sbdata, is supposed to be a pointer on a buffer, which size is defined by the field sbsize.
- The second time, the buffer pointed by sbdata is filled with data about the subdevices, the channels and the ranges.

Between the two calls, an allocation must be performed in order to recover a buffer large enough to contain all the data. These data are set up according a root-leaf organization (device -> subdevice -> channel -> range). They cannot be accessed directly; specific functions are available so as to retrieve them:

- a4l\_get\_subdinfo() to get some subdevice's characteristics.
- a4l get chaninfo() to get some channel's characteristics.
- a4l\_get\_rnginfo() to get some range's characteristics.

#### **Parameters**

in	fd	Driver file descriptor
out	dsc	Device descriptor
in	pass	Description level to retrieve:
		<ul> <li>A4L_BSC_DESC to get the basic descriptor (notably the size of the data buffer to allocate).</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>A4L_CPLX_DESC to get the complex descriptor, the data buffer is filled with characteristics about the subdevices, the channels and the ranges.</li> </ul>

#### Returns

0 on success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong; the pass argument should be checked; check also the kernel log ("dmesg")
- -EFAULT is returned if a user <-> kernel transfer went wrong
- -ENODEV is returned if the descriptor is incoherent (the device may be unattached)

References A4L\_BSC\_DESC, a4l\_descriptor::magic, a4l\_descriptor::sbdata, and a4l\_descriptor::sbsize.

Referenced by a4l\_fill\_desc(), and a4l\_open().

# 5.62 Descriptor API

Collaboration diagram for Descriptor API:



## **Functions**

256

int a4l\_open (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, const char \*fname)
 Open an Analogy device and basically fill the descriptor.

• int a4l\_close (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc)

Close the Analogy device related with the descriptor.

int a4l\_fill\_desc (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc)

Fill the descriptor with subdevices, channels and ranges data.

• int a4l\_get\_subdinfo (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, unsigned int subd, a4l\_sbinfo\_t \*\*info)

Get an information structure on a specified subdevice.

- int a4l\_get\_chinfo (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, unsigned int subd, unsigned int chan, a4l\_chinfo\_t \*\*info)

  Get an information structure on a specified channel.
- int a4l\_get\_rnginfo (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, unsigned int subd, unsigned int chan, unsigned int rng, a4l\_rnginfo t \*\*info)

Get an information structure on a specified range.

## 5.62.1 Detailed Description

This is the API interface used to fill and use Analogy device descriptor structure

## 5.62.2 Function Documentation

Close the Analogy device related with the descriptor.

The file descriptor is associated with a context. The context is one of the enabler of asynchronous transfers. So, by closing the file descriptor, the programer must keep in mind that the currently occuring asynchronous transfer will cancelled.

## **Parameters**

in	dsc	Device descriptor

5.62 Descriptor API 257

#### Returns

0 on success. Otherwise:

 -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong; the the dsc pointer should be checked; check also the kernel log ("dmesg")

References a4l\_sys\_close(), and a4l\_descriptor::fd.

```
5.62.2.2 int a4l_fill_desc ( a4l_desc_t * dsc )
```

Fill the descriptor with subdevices, channels and ranges data.

#### **Parameters**

in	dsc	Device descriptor partly filled by a4l_open().
	400	Bovios descriptor partly fined by a fi_opon().

#### Returns

0 on success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong; the the dsc pointer should be checked; check also the kernel log ("dmesg")
- -EFAULT is returned if a user <-> kernel transfer went wrong
- -ENODEV is returned if the descriptor is incoherent (the device may be unattached)

References A4L\_CPLX\_DESC, a4l\_sys\_desc(), a4l\_descriptor::fd, and a4l\_descriptor::magic.

5.62.2.3 int a4l\_get\_chinfo ( **a4l\_desc\_t** \* dsc, unsigned int subd, unsigned int chan, a4l\_chinfo\_t \*\* info )

Get an information structure on a specified channel.

#### **Parameters**

in	dsc	Device descriptor filled by a4l_open() and a4l_fill_desc()
in	subd	Subdevice index
in	chan	Channel index
out	info	Channel information structure

## Returns

0 on success. Otherwise:

 -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong; subd, chan and the dsc pointer should be checked; check also the kernel log ("dmesg"); WARNING: a4l\_fill\_desc() should be called before using a4l\_get\_chinfo()

References a4l\_descriptor::magic, a4l\_descriptor::nb\_subd, and a4l\_descriptor::sbdata.

Referenced by a4l\_find\_range().

5.62.2.4 int a4l\_get\_rnginfo ( **a4l\_desc\_t** \* dsc, unsigned int subd, unsigned int chan, unsigned int rng, a4l rnginfo t \*\* info )

Get an information structure on a specified range.

#### **Parameters**

in	dsc	Device descriptor filled by a4l_open() and a4l_fill_desc()
in	subd	Subdevice index
in	chan	Channel index
in	rng	Range index
out	info	Range information structure

#### Returns

0 on success. Otherwise:

 -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong; subd, chan, rng and the dsc pointer should be checked; check also the kernel log ("dmesg"); WARNING: a4l\_fill\_desc() should be called before using a4l\_get\_rnginfo()

References a4l\_descriptor::magic, a4l\_descriptor::nb\_subd, and a4l\_descriptor::sbdata.

Referenced by a4l\_find\_range().

5.62.2.5 int a4l get subdinfo ( a4l desc t \* dsc, unsigned int subd, a4l sbinfo t \*\* info )

Get an information structure on a specified subdevice.

#### **Parameters**

in	dsc	Device descriptor filled by a4l_open() and a4l_fill_desc()
in	subd	Subdevice index
out	info	Subdevice information structure

#### Returns

0 on success. Otherwise:

• -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong; subd and the dsc pointer should be checked; check also the kernel log ("dmesg"); WARNING: a4l\_fill\_desc() should be called before using a4l\_get\_subdinfo().

References a4I descriptor::magic, a4I descriptor::nb subd, and a4I descriptor::sbdata.

Referenced by a4l\_sync\_dio().

5.62.2.6 int a4l\_open ( a4l\_desc\_t \* dsc, const char \* fname )

Open an Analogy device and basically fill the descriptor.

## **Parameters**

out	dsc	Device descriptor
in	fname	Device name

## Returns

0 on success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong; the fname and the dsc pointer should be checked; check also the kernel log ("dmesg")
- -EFAULT is returned if a user <-> kernel transfer went wrong

References A4L\_BSC\_DESC, a4l\_sys\_close(), a4l\_sys\_desc(), a4l\_sys\_open(), and a4l\_descriptor::fd.

## 5.63 Range / conversion API

Collaboration diagram for Range / conversion API:



## **Functions**

• int a4l\_sizeof\_chan (a4l\_chinfo\_t \*chan)

Get the size in memory of an acquired element.

int a4l\_sizeof\_subd (a4l\_sbinfo\_t \*subd)

Get the size in memory of a digital acquired element.

• int a4l\_find\_range (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, unsigned int idx\_subd, unsigned int idx\_chan, unsigned long unit, double min, double max, a4l\_rnginfo\_t \*\*rng)

Find the must suitable range.

• int a4l\_rawtoul (a4l\_chinfo\_t \*chan, unsigned long \*dst, void \*src, int cnt)

Unpack raw data (from the driver) into unsigned long values.

• int a4l\_rawtof (a4l\_chinfo\_t \*chan, a4l\_rnginfo\_t \*rng, float \*dst, void \*src, int cnt)

Convert raw data (from the driver) to float-typed samples.

int a4l\_rawtod (a4l\_chinfo\_t \*chan, a4l\_rnginfo\_t \*rng, double \*dst, void \*src, int cnt)

Convert raw data (from the driver) to double-typed samples.

• int a4l\_ultoraw (a4l\_chinfo\_t \*chan, void \*dst, unsigned long \*src, int cnt)

Pack unsigned long values into raw data (for the driver)

• int a4l\_ftoraw (a4l\_chinfo\_t \*chan, a4l\_rnginfo\_t \*rng, void \*dst, float \*src, int cnt)

Convert float-typed samples to raw data (for the driver)

int a4l\_dtoraw (a4l\_chinfo\_t \*chan, a4l\_rnginfo\_t \*rng, void \*dst, double \*src, int cnt)

Convert double-typed samples to raw data (for the driver)

## 5.63.1 Detailed Description

#### 5.63.2 Function Documentation

5.63.2.1 int a4I dtoraw (a4I chinfo t\*chan, a4I rnginfo t\*rng, void\*dst, double\*src, int cnt)

Convert double-typed samples to raw data (for the driver)

#### **Parameters**

in	chan	Channel descriptor
in	rng	Range descriptor

out	dst	Ouput buffer
in	src	Input buffer
in	cnt	Count of conversion to perform

#### Returns

the count of conversion performed, otherwise a negative error code:

 -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong; chan, rng and the pointers should be checked; check also the kernel log ("dmesg"); WARNING: a4l\_fill\_desc() should be called before using a4l\_dtoraw()

References A4L RNG FACTOR, and a4I sizeof chan().

5.63.2.2 int a4l\_find\_range ( a4l\_desc\_t \* dsc, unsigned int idx\_subd, unsigned int idx\_chan, unsigned long unit, double min, double max, a4l\_rnginfo\_t \*\* rng )

## Find the must suitable range.

#### **Parameters**

in	dsc	Device descriptor filled by a4l_open() and a4l_fill_desc()
in	idx_subd	Index of the concerned subdevice
in	idx_chan	Index of the concerned channel
in	unit	Unit type used in the range
in	min	Minimal limit value
in	max	Maximal limit value
out	rng	Found range

### Returns

The index of the most suitable range on success. Otherwise:

- -ENOENT is returned if a suitable range is not found.
- -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong; idx\_subd, idx\_chan and the dsc pointer should be checked; check also the kernel log ("dmesg"); WARNING: a4l\_fill\_desc() should be called before using a4l\_find\_range()

References a4l\_get\_chinfo(), a4l\_get\_rnginfo(), A4L\_RNG\_FACTOR, A4L\_RNG\_UNIT, and a4l\_descriptor::magic.

5.63.2.3 int a4l\_ftoraw ( a4l\_chinfo\_t \* chan, a4l\_rnginfo\_t \* rng, void \* dst, float \* src, int cnt )

Convert float-typed samples to raw data (for the driver)

### **Parameters**

in	chan	Channel descriptor
in	rng	Range descriptor
out	dst	Ouput buffer
in	src	Input buffer

in	cnt	Count of conversion to perform
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	parameter and pa

#### Returns

the count of conversion performed, otherwise a negative error code:

 -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong; chan, rng and the pointers should be checked; check also the kernel log ("dmesg"); WARNING: a4l\_fill\_desc() should be called before using a4l\_ftoraw()

References A4L\_RNG\_FACTOR, and a4l\_sizeof\_chan().

Convert raw data (from the driver) to double-typed samples.

#### **Parameters**

in	chan	Channel descriptor
in	rng	Range descriptor
out	dst	Ouput buffer
in	src	Input buffer
in	cnt	Count of conversion to perform

#### Returns

the count of conversion performed, otherwise a negative error code:

• -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong; chan, rng and the pointers should be checked; check also the kernel log ("dmesg"); WARNING: a4l\_fill\_desc() should be called before using a4l\_rawtod()

References A4L\_RNG\_FACTOR, and a4l\_sizeof\_chan().

Convert raw data (from the driver) to float-typed samples.

#### **Parameters**

in	chan	Channel descriptor
in	rng	Range descriptor
out	dst	Ouput buffer
in	src	Input buffer
in	cnt	Count of conversion to perform

#### Returns

the count of conversion performed, otherwise a negative error code:

 -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong; chan, rng and the pointers should be checked; check also the kernel log ("dmesg"); WARNING: a4l\_fill\_desc() should be called before using a4l\_rawtod()

References A4L RNG FACTOR, and a4l sizeof chan().

5.63.2.6 int a4l\_rawtoul ( a4l\_chinfo\_t \* chan, unsigned long \* dst, void \* src, int cnt )

Unpack raw data (from the driver) into unsigned long values.

This function takes as input driver-specific data and scatters each element into an entry of an unsigned long table. It is a convenience routine which performs no conversion, just copy.

#### **Parameters**

in	chan	Channel descriptor
out	dst	Ouput buffer
in	src	Input buffer
in	cnt	Count of transfer to copy

#### Returns

the count of copy performed, otherwise a negative error code:

• -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong; chan, dst and src pointers should be checked; check also the kernel log ("dmesg"); WARNING: a4l\_fill\_desc() should be called before using a4l\_ultoraw()

References a4l\_sizeof\_chan().

Get the size in memory of an acquired element.

According to the board, the channels have various acquisition widths. With values like 8, 16 or 32, there is no problem finding out the size in memory (1, 2, 4); however with widths like 12 or 24, this function might be helpful to guess the size needed in RAM for a single acquired element.

### **Parameters**

in	chan	Channel descriptor

## Returns

the size in memory of an acquired element, otherwise a negative error code:

· -EINVAL is returned if the argument chan is NULL

Referenced by a4l\_dtoraw(), a4l\_ftoraw(), a4l\_rawtod(), a4l\_rawtof(), a4l\_rawtoul(), and a4l\_ultoraw().

```
5.63.2.8 int a4l sizeof subd (a4l sbinfo t*subd)
```

Get the size in memory of a digital acquired element.

This function is only useful for DIO subdevices. Digital subdevices are a specific kind of subdevice on which channels are regarded as bits composing the subdevice's bitfield. During a DIO acquisition, all bits are sampled. Therefore, a4l\_sizeof\_chan() is useless in this case and we have to use a4l\_sizeof\_subd(). With bitfields which sizes are 8, 16 or 32, there is no problem finding out the size in memory (1, 2, 4); however with widths like 12 or 24, this function might be helpful to guess the size needed in RAM for a single acquired element.

#### **Parameters**

in	subd	Subdevice descriptor
----	------	----------------------

#### Returns

the size in memory of an acquired element, otherwise a negative error code:

• -EINVAL is returned if the argument chan is NULL or if the subdevice is not a digital subdevice

References A4L\_SUBD\_DI, A4L\_SUBD\_DIO, A4L\_SUBD\_DO, and A4L\_SUBD\_TYPES. Referenced by a4l\_sync\_dio().

5.63.2.9 int a4l\_ultoraw ( a4l\_chinfo\_t \* chan, void \* dst, unsigned long \* src, int cnt )

Pack unsigned long values into raw data (for the driver)

This function takes as input a table of unsigned long values and gather them according to the channel width. It is a convenience routine which performs no conversion, just formatting.

#### **Parameters**

in	chan	Channel descriptor
out	dst	Ouput buffer
in	src	Input buffer
in	cnt	Count of transfer to copy

#### Returns

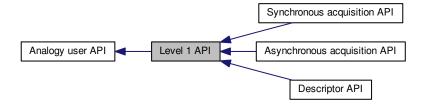
the count of copy performed, otherwise a negative error code:

 -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong; chan, dst and src pointers should be checked; check also the kernel log ("dmesg"); WARNING: a4l\_fill\_desc() should be called before using a4l\_ultoraw()

References a4I sizeof chan().

## 5.64 Level 1 API

Collaboration diagram for Level 1 API:



## Modules

- Asynchronous acquisition API
- Descriptor API
- Synchronous acquisition API

## 5.64.1 Detailed Description

## 5.65 Synchronous acquisition API

Collaboration diagram for Synchronous acquisition API:



## **Data Structures**

• struct a4l instruction

Structure describing the synchronous instruction.

• struct a4l\_instruction\_list

Structure describing the list of synchronous instructions.

## Macros

#define A4L\_INSN\_WAIT\_MAX 100000
 Maximal wait duration.

## **Functions**

- int a4l\_snd\_insnlist (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, a4l\_insnlst\_t \*arg)
   Perform a list of synchronous acquisition misc operations.
- int a4l\_snd\_insn (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, a4l\_insn\_t \*arg)

Perform a synchronous acquisition misc operation.

## Instruction type

Flags to define the type of instruction

- #define A4L\_INSN\_READ (0 | A4L\_INSN\_MASK\_READ)
   Read instruction.
- #define A4L\_INSN\_WRITE (1 | A4L\_INSN\_MASK\_WRITE)

Write instruction.

#define A4L\_INSN\_BITS

"Bits" instruction

• #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG

Configuration instruction.

#define A4L INSN GTOD

Get time instruction.

• #define A4L\_INSN\_WAIT

Wait instruction.

• #define A4L INSN INTTRIG

Trigger instruction (to start asynchronous acquisition)

266 Module Documentation

## Configuration instruction type

Values to define the type of configuration instruction

- #define A4L INSN CONFIG DIO INPUT 0
- #define A4L INSN CONFIG DIO OUTPUT 1
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_DIO\_OPENDRAIN 2
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_ANALOG\_TRIG 16
- #define A4L INSN CONFIG ALT SOURCE 20
- #define A4L INSN CONFIG DIGITAL TRIG 21
- #define A4L INSN CONFIG BLOCK SIZE 22
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_TIMER\_1 23
- #define A4L INSN CONFIG FILTER 24
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_CHANGE\_NOTIFY 25
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_SERIAL\_CLOCK 26
- #define A4L INSN CONFIG BIDIRECTIONAL DATA 27
- #define A4L INSN CONFIG DIO QUERY 28
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_PWM\_OUTPUT 29
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_GET\_PWM\_OUTPUT 30
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_ARM 31
- #define A4L INSN CONFIG DISARM 32
- #define A4L INSN CONFIG GET COUNTER STATUS 33
- #define A4L INSN CONFIG RESET 34
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_GPCT\_SINGLE\_PULSE\_GENERATOR 1001 /\* Use CTR as single pulsegenerator \*/
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_GPCT\_PULSE\_TRAIN\_GENERATOR 1002 /\* Use CTR as pulse-traingenerator \*/
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_GPCT\_QUADRATURE\_ENCODER 1003 /\* Use the counter as encoder \*/
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_SET\_GATE\_SRC 2001 /\* Set gate source \*/
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_GET\_GATE\_SRC 2002 /\* Get gate source \*/
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_SET\_CLOCK\_SRC 2003 /\* Set master clock source \*/
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_GET\_CLOCK\_SRC 2004 /\* Get master clock source \*/
- #define A4L INSN CONFIG SET OTHER SRC 2005 /\* Set other source \*/
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_SET\_COUNTER\_MODE 4097
- #define A4L INSN CONFIG SET ROUTING 4099
- #define A4L INSN CONFIG GET ROUTING 4109

## Counter status bits

Status bits for INSN\_CONFIG\_GET\_COUNTER\_STATUS

- #define A4L COUNTER ARMED 0x1
- #define A4L\_COUNTER\_COUNTING 0x2
- #define A4L COUNTER TERMINAL COUNT 0x4

#### IO direction

Values to define the IO polarity

- #define A4L INPUT 0
- #define A4L OUTPUT 1
- #define A4L OPENDRAIN 2

## Events types

Values to define the Analogy events. They might used to send some specific events through the instruction interface.

- #define A4L EV START 0x00040000
- #define A4L EV SCAN BEGIN 0x00080000
- #define A4L EV CONVERT 0x00100000
- #define **A4L\_EV\_SCAN\_END** 0x00200000
- #define **A4L EV STOP** 0x00400000

## 5.65.1 Detailed Description

#### 5.65.2 Function Documentation

```
5.65.2.1 int a4l snd insn ( a4l desc t*dsc, a4l insn t*arg )
```

Perform a synchronous acquisition misc operation.

The function a4l snd insn() triggers a synchronous acquisition.

#### **Parameters**

in	dsc	Device descriptor filled by a4l_open() (and optionally a4l_fill_desc())
in	arg	Instruction structure

#### Returns

0 on success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong (Please, type "dmesg" for more info)
- -EFAULT is returned if a user <-> kernel transfer went wrong
- -ENOMEM is returned if the system is out of memory

References a4I descriptor::fd.

Referenced by a4l\_config\_subd(), a4l\_sync\_dio(), a4l\_sync\_read(), and a4l\_sync\_write().

```
5.65.2.2 int a4l_snd_insnlist ( a4l_desc_t * dsc, a4l_insnlst_t * arg )
```

Perform a list of synchronous acquisition misc operations.

The function a4l\_snd\_insnlist() is able to send many synchronous instructions on a various set of sub-devices, channels, etc.

## **Parameters**

in	dsc	Device descriptor filled by a4l_open() (and optionally a4l_fill_desc())
in	arg	Instructions list structure

## Returns

0 on success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong (Please, type "dmesg" for more info)
- -EFAULT is returned if a user <-> kernel transfer went wrong

• -ENOMEM is returned if the system is out of memory

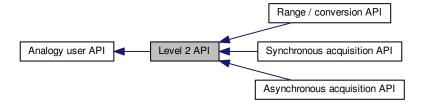
References a4I\_descriptor::fd.

Referenced by a4l\_sync\_read(), and a4l\_sync\_write().

5.66 Level 2 API 269

## 5.66 Level 2 API

Collaboration diagram for Level 2 API:



## Modules

- Asynchronous acquisition API
- Range / conversion API
- Synchronous acquisition API

## 5.66.1 Detailed Description

270 Module Documentation

## 5.67 Synchronous acquisition API

Collaboration diagram for Synchronous acquisition API:



## **Functions**

• int a4l\_sync\_write (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, unsigned int idx\_subd, unsigned int chan\_desc, unsigned int ns\_delay, void \*buf, size\_t nbyte)

Perform a synchronous acquisition write operation.

• int a4l\_sync\_read (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, unsigned int idx\_subd, unsigned int chan\_desc, unsigned int ns\_delay, void \*buf, size\_t nbyte)

Perform a synchronous acquisition read operation.

- int a4l\_sync\_dio (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, unsigned int idx\_subd, void \*mask, void \*buf)
  - Perform a synchronous acquisition digital acquisition.
- int a4l\_config\_subd (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, unsigned int idx\_subd, unsigned int type,...)

  Configure a subdevice.

## 5.67.1 Detailed Description

## 5.67.2 Function Documentation

5.67.2.1 int a4l config subd ( a4l desc t \* dsc, unsigned int idx subd, unsigned int type, ... )

#### Configure a subdevice.

a4l\_config\_subd() takes a variable count of arguments. According to the configuration type, some additional argument is necessary:

- A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_DIO\_INPUT: the channel index (unsigned int)
- A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_DIO\_OUTPUT: the channel index (unsigned int)
- A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_DIO\_QUERY: the returned DIO polarity (unsigned int \*)

#### **Parameters**

in	dsc	Device descriptor filled by a4l_open() (and optionally a4l_fill_desc())
in	idx_subd	Index of the concerned subdevice
in	type	Configuration parameter

#### Returns

0 on success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong (Please, type "dmesg" for more info)
- -ENOSYS is returned if the configuration parameter is not supported

References A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG, a4l\_snd\_insn(), CHAN, a4l\_instruction::chan\_desc, a4l\_instruction::data\_size, and a4l\_instruction::type.

5.67.2.2 int a4l\_sync\_dio ( a4l\_desc\_t \* dsc, unsigned int idx\_subd, void \* mask, void \* buf )

Perform a synchronous acquisition digital acquisition.

#### **Parameters**

in	dsc	Device descriptor filled by a4l_open() (and optionally a4l_fill_desc())
in	idx_subd	Index of the concerned subdevice
in	mask	Write mask which indicates which bit(s) must be modified
in,out	buf	Input / output buffer

#### Returns

Number of bytes read, otherwise negative error code:

- -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong (Please, type "dmesg" for more info)
- -EFAULT is returned if a user <-> kernel transfer went wrong
- -ENOMEM is returned if the system is out of memory
- -ENOSYS is returned if the driver does not provide any handler "instruction bits"

References a4l\_get\_subdinfo(), A4L\_INSN\_BITS, a4l\_sizeof\_subd(), a4l\_snd\_insn(), a4l\_instruction::data\_size, and a4l\_instruction::type.

5.67.2.3 int a4l\_sync\_read ( **a4l\_desc\_t** \* dsc, unsigned int idx\_subd, unsigned int chan\_desc, unsigned int ns\_delay, void \* buf, size\_t nbyte )

Perform a synchronous acquisition read operation.

### **Parameters**

in	dsc	Device descriptor filled by a4l_open() (and optionally a4l_fill_desc())
in	idx_subd	Index of the concerned subdevice
in	chan_desc	Channel descriptor (channel, range and reference)
in	ns_delay	Optional delay (in nanoseconds) to wait between the setting of the in-
		put channel and sample(s) acquisition(s).
in	buf	Input buffer
in	nbyte	Number of bytes to read

### Returns

Number of bytes read, otherwise negative error code:

- -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong (Please, type "dmesg" for more info)
- -EFAULT is returned if a user <-> kernel transfer went wrong

• -ENOMEM is returned if the system is out of memory

References A4L\_INSN\_READ, A4L\_INSN\_WAIT, a4l\_snd\_insn(), a4l\_snd\_insnlist(), a4l\_instruction\_list::count, a4l\_instruction::data, a4l\_instruction::data size, and a4l\_instruction::type.

5.67.2.4 int a4l\_sync\_write ( **a4l\_desc\_t** \* dsc, unsigned int idx\_subd, unsigned int chan\_desc, unsigned int ns\_delay, void \* buf, size\_t nbyte )

Perform a synchronous acquisition write operation.

#### **Parameters**

in	dsc	Device descriptor filled by a4l_open() (and optionally a4l_fill_desc())
in	idx_subd	Index of the concerned subdevice
in	chan_desc	Channel descriptor (channel, range and reference)
in	ns_delay	Optional delay (in nanoseconds) to wait between the setting of the in-
		put channel and sample(s) acquisition(s).
in	buf	Output buffer
in	nbyte	Number of bytes to write

#### Returns

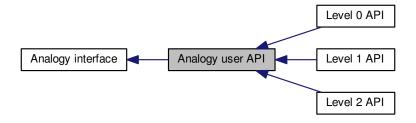
Number of bytes written, otherwise negative error code:

- -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong (Please, type "dmesg" for more info)
- -EFAULT is returned if a user <-> kernel transfer went wrong
- -ENOMEM is returned if the system is out of memory

References A4L\_INSN\_WAIT, A4L\_INSN\_WRITE, a4l\_snd\_insn(), a4l\_snd\_insnlist(), a4l\_instruction\_list::count, a4l\_instruction::data, a4l\_instruction::data\_size, and a4l\_instruction::type.

# 5.68 Analogy user API

Collaboration diagram for Analogy user API:



## Modules

- Level 1 API
- Level 2 API
- Level 0 API

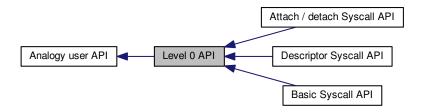
## 5.68.1 Detailed Description

This is the API interface of Analogy library

274 Module Documentation

## 5.69 Level 0 API

Collaboration diagram for Level 0 API:



## Modules

- Descriptor Syscall API
- Basic Syscall API
- Attach / detach Syscall API

## 5.69.1 Detailed Description

System call interface to core Analogy services

This interface should not be used directly by applications.

## 5.70 Basic Syscall API

Collaboration diagram for Basic Syscall API:



## **Functions**

• int a4l\_sys\_open (const char \*fname)

Open an Analogy device.

• int a4l\_sys\_close (int fd)

Close an Analogy device.

int a4l\_sys\_read (int fd, void \*buf, size\_t nbyte)

Read from an Analogy device.

• int a4l\_sys\_write (int fd, void \*buf, size\_t nbyte)

Write to an Analogy device.

## 5.70.1 Detailed Description

## 5.70.2 Function Documentation

5.70.2.1 int a4l\_sys\_close (int fd)

Close an Analogy device.

**Parameters** 

The descriptor as returned by a41_sys_open()	in	fd	File descriptor as returned by a4l_sys_open()
--	----	----	---

## Returns

0 on success, otherwise a negative error code.

Referenced by a4l\_close(), and a4l\_open().

5.70.2.2 int a4l\_sys\_open ( const char \* fname )

Open an Analogy device.

**Parameters** 

in	fname	Device name
----	-------	-------------

## Returns

Positive file descriptor value on success, otherwise a negative error code.

Referenced by a4l\_open().

5.70.2.3 int a4l\_sys\_read ( int fd, void \* buf, size\_t nbyte )

Read from an Analogy device.

The function a4l\_read() is only useful for acquisition configured through an Analogy command.

#### **Parameters**

in	fd	File descriptor as returned by a4l_sys_open()
out	buf	Input buffer
in	nbyte	Number of bytes to read

#### Returns

Number of bytes read. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong (Please, type "dmesg" for more info)
- -ENOENT is returned if the device's reading subdevice is idle (no command was sent)
- -EFAULT is returned if a user <-> kernel transfer went wrong
- · -EINTR is returned if calling task has been unblocked by a signal

Referenced by a4I async read().

5.70.2.4 int a4l sys write (int fd, void \* buf, size t nbyte)

Write to an Analogy device.

The function a4l\_write() is only useful for acquisition configured through an Analogy command.

#### **Parameters**

in	fd	File descriptor as returned by a4l_sys_open()
in	buf	Output buffer
in	nbyte	Number of bytes to write

## Returns

Number of bytes written. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong (Please, type "dmesg" for more info)
- -ENOENT is returned if the device's writing subdevice is idle (no command was sent)
- -EFAULT is returned if a user <-> kernel transfer went wrong
- -EINTR is returned if calling task has been unblocked by a signal

Referenced by a4l async write().

## 5.71 Attach / detach Syscall API

Collaboration diagram for Attach / detach Syscall API:



## **Functions**

- int a4l\_sys\_attach (int fd, a4l\_lnkdesc\_t \*arg)
   Attach an Analogy device to a driver.
- int a4l\_sys\_detach (int fd)

Detach an Analogy device from a driver.

• int a4l\_sys\_bufcfg (int fd, unsigned int idx\_subd, unsigned long size)

Configure the buffer size.

## 5.71.1 Detailed Description

## 5.71.2 Function Documentation

5.71.2.1 int a4l\_sys\_attach ( int fd, a4l\_lnkdesc\_t \* arg )

## Attach an Analogy device to a driver.

### **Parameters**

in	fd	File descriptor as returned by a4l_sys_open()
in	arg	Link descriptor argument

### Returns

0 on success. Otherwise:

- -ENOMEM is returned if the system is out of memory
- -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong (Please, type "dmesg" for more info)
- -EFAULT is returned if a user <-> kernel transfer went wrong
- -ENODEV is returned in case of internal error (Please, type "dmesg" for more info)
- -ENXIO is returned in case of internal error (Please, type "dmesg" for more info)

## 5.71.2.2 int a4l\_sys\_bufcfg ( int fd, unsigned int idx\_subd, unsigned long size )

## Configure the buffer size.

This function can configure the buffer size of the file descriptor currently in use. If the subdevice index is set to A4L\_BUF\_DEFMAGIC, it can also define the default buffser size at open time.

### **Parameters**

in	fd	File descriptor as returned by a4l_sys_open()
in	idx_subd	Index of the concerned subdevice
in	size	Buffer size to be set

#### Returns

0 on success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong (Please, type "dmesg" for more info)
- -EPERM is returned if the function is called in an RT context or if the buffer to resize is mapped in user-space (Please, type "dmesg" for more info)
- -EFAULT is returned if a user <-> kernel transfer went wrong
- -EBUSY is returned if the selected subdevice is already processing an asynchronous operation
- · -ENOMEM is returned if the system is out of memory

Referenced by a4l\_set\_bufsize().

5.71.2.3 int a4l\_sys\_detach (int fd)

Detach an Analogy device from a driver.

#### **Parameters**

in	fd	File descriptor as returned by a4l_sys_open()
----	----	---

## Returns

0 on success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if some argument is missing or wrong (Please, type "dmesg" for more info)
- -EBUSY is returned if the device to be detached is in use
- -EPERM is returned if the devive to be detached still has some buffer mapped in user-space
- -ENODEV is returned in case of internal error (Please, type "dmesg" for more info)
- -ENXIO is returned in case of internal error (Please, type "dmesg" for more info)

5.72 Alarm services 279

## 5.72 Alarm services

General-purpose watchdog timers.

Collaboration diagram for Alarm services:



## **Data Structures**

struct RT\_ALARM\_INFO
 Alarm status descriptor.

## **Functions**

- int rt\_alarm\_create (RT\_ALARM \*alarm, const char \*name, void(\*handler)(void \*arg), void \*arg)

  Create an alarm object.
- int rt\_alarm\_delete (RT\_ALARM \*alarm)

Delete an alarm.

• int rt\_alarm\_start (RT\_ALARM \*alarm, RTIME value, RTIME interval)

Start an alarm.

• int rt\_alarm\_stop (RT\_ALARM \*alarm)

Stop an alarm.

• int rt\_alarm\_inquire (RT\_ALARM \*alarm, RT\_ALARM\_INFO \*info)

Query alarm status.

## 5.72.1 Detailed Description

General-purpose watchdog timers. Alarms are general-purpose watchdog timers. Alchemy tasks may create any number of alarms and use them to run a user-defined handler, after a specified initial delay has elapsed. Alarms can be either one shot or periodic; in the latter case, the real-time system automatically reprograms the alarm for the next shot according to a user-defined interval value.

#### 5.72.2 Function Documentation

5.72.2.1 int rt\_alarm\_create ( RT\_ALARM \* alarm, const char \* name, void(\*)(void \*arg) handler, void \* arg )

## Create an alarm object.

This routine creates an object triggering an alarm routine at a specified time in the future. Alarms can be periodic or oneshot, depending on the reload interval value passed to rt\_alarm\_start().

#### **Parameters**

alarm	The address of an alarm descriptor which can be later used to identify uniquely the
	created object, upon success of this call.
name	An ASCII string standing for the symbolic name of the alarm. When non-NULL and
	non-empty, a copy of this string is used for indexing the created alarm into the object
	registry.
handler	The address of the routine to call when the alarm expires. This routine is passed
	the <i>arg</i> value.
arg	A user-defined opaque argument passed to the handler.

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -ENOMEM is returned if the system fails to get memory from the local pool in order to create the alarm
- -EEXIST is returned if the *name* is conflicting with an already registered alarm.
- · -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

## Valid calling context:

- Regular POSIX threads
- Xenomai threads

#### Note

Alarms are process-private objects and thus cannot be shared by multiple processes, even if they belong to the same Xenomai session.

## Delete an alarm.

This routine deletes an alarm object previously created by a call to rt\_alarm\_create().

#### **Parameters**

alarm	The descriptor address of the deleted alarm.
-------	--

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *alarm* is not a valid alarm descriptor.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

## Valid calling contexts:

- Regular POSIX threads
- Xenomai threads

## 5.72.2.3 int rt\_alarm\_inquire ( RT\_ALARM \* alarm, RT\_ALARM\_INFO \* info )

## Query alarm status.

This routine returns the status information about the specified *alarm*.

5.72 Alarm services 281

### **Parameters**

alarm	The descriptor address of the alarm to get the status of.
info	A pointer to the returnbuffer" to copy the information to.

#### Returns

Zero is returned and status information is written to the structure pointed at by *info* upon success. Otherwise:

• -EINVAL is returned if alarm is not a valid alarm descriptor.

Valid calling context: any.

References RT\_ALARM\_INFO::active, RT\_ALARM\_INFO::expiries, and RT\_ALARM\_INFO::name.

5.72.2.4 int rt alarm start ( RT ALARM \* alarm, RTIME value, RTIME interval )

#### Start an alarm.

This routine programs the trigger date of an alarm object. An alarm can be either periodic or oneshot, depending on the *interval* value.

Alarm handlers are always called on behalf of Xenomai's internal timer event routine. Therefore, Xenomai routines which can be called from such handlers are restricted to the set of services available on behalf of an asynchronous context.

This service overrides any previous setup of the expiry date and reload interval for the alarm.

#### **Parameters**

alarm	The descriptor address of the started alarm.
value	The relative date of the first expiry, expressed in clock ticks (see note).
interval	The reload value of the alarm. It is a periodic interval value to be used for repro-
	gramming the next alarm shot, expressed in clock ticks (see note). If interval is
	equal to TM_INFINITE, the alarm will not be reloaded after it has expired.

## Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

• -EINVAL is returned if *alarm* is not a valid alarm descriptor.

Valid calling context: any.

### Note

Each of the initial *value* and *interval* is interpreted as a multiple of the Alchemy clock resolution (see –alchemy-clock-resolution option, defaults to 1 nanosecond).

5.72.2.5 int rt\_alarm\_stop ( RT\_ALARM \* alarm )

#### Stop an alarm.

This routine disables an alarm object, preventing any further expiry until it is re-enabled via rt\_alarm\_start().

## Parameters

alarm	The descriptor address of the stopped alarm.

## Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

• -EINVAL is returned if alarm is not a valid alarm descriptor.

Valid calling context: any.

5.73 Buffer services 283

## 5.73 Buffer services

Lightweight FIFO IPC mechanism.

Collaboration diagram for Buffer services:



## **Data Structures**

struct RT\_BUFFER\_INFO
 Buffer status descriptor.

## Macros

#define B\_PRIO 0x1 /\* Pend by task priority order. \*/
 Creation flags.

### **Functions**

- int rt\_buffer\_create (RT\_BUFFER \*bf, const char \*name, size\_t bufsz, int mode)

  Create an IPC buffer.
- int rt\_buffer\_delete (RT\_BUFFER \*bf)

Delete an IPC buffer.

 ssize\_t rt\_buffer\_write\_timed (RT\_BUFFER \*bf, const void \*ptr, size\_t size, const struct timespec \*abs\_timeout)

Write to an IPC buffer.

- static ssize\_t rt\_buffer\_write\_until (RT\_BUFFER \*bf, const void \*ptr, size\_t size, RTIME timeout)

  Write to an IPC buffer (with absolute scalar timeout).
- static ssize\_t rt\_buffer\_write (RT\_BUFFER \*bf, const void \*ptr, size\_t size, RTIME timeout)

  Write to an IPC buffer (with relative scalar timeout).
- ssize\_t rt\_buffer\_read\_timed (RT\_BUFFER \*bf, void \*ptr, size\_t size, const struct timespec \*abs\_-timeout)

Read from an IPC buffer.

- static ssize\_t rt\_buffer\_read\_until (RT\_BUFFER \*bf, void \*ptr, size\_t size, RTIME timeout)

  Read from an IPC buffer (with absolute scalar timeout).
- static ssize\_t rt\_buffer\_read (RT\_BUFFER \*bf, void \*ptr, size\_t size, RTIME timeout)

Read from an IPC buffer (with relative scalar timeout).

int rt\_buffer\_clear (RT\_BUFFER \*bf)

Clear an IPC buffer.

• int rt\_buffer\_inquire (RT\_BUFFER \*bf, RT\_BUFFER\_INFO \*info)

Query buffer status.

int rt\_buffer\_bind (RT\_BUFFER \*bf, const char \*name, RTIME timeout)

Bind to an IPC buffer.

• int rt buffer unbind (RT BUFFER \*bf)

Unbind from an IPC buffer.

## 5.73.1 Detailed Description

Lightweight FIFO IPC mechanism. A buffer is a lightweight IPC mechanism, implementing a fast, one-way producer-consumer data path. All messages written are buffered in a single memory area in strict FIFO order, until read either in blocking or non-blocking mode.

Message are always atomically handled on the write side (i.e. no interleave, no short writes), whilst only complete messages are normally returned to the read side. However, short reads may happen under a well-defined situation (see note in rt\_buffer\_read()), albeit they can be fully avoided by proper use of the buffer.

## 5.73.2 Macro Definition Documentation

5.73.2.1 #define B PRIO 0x1 /\* Pend by task priority order. \*/

Creation flags.

Referenced by rt\_buffer\_create().

#### 5.73.3 Function Documentation

5.73.3.1 int rt\_buffer\_bind ( RT\_BUFFER \* bf, const char \* name, RTIME timeout )

Bind to an IPC buffer.

This routine creates a new descriptor to refer to an existing IPC buffer identified by its symbolic name. If the object does not exist on entry, the caller may block until a buffer of the given name is created.

### **Parameters**

bf	The address of a buffer descriptor filled in by the operation. Contents of this memory
	is undefined upon failure.
name	A valid NULL-terminated name which identifies the buffer to bind to. This string
	should match the object name argument passed to rt_buffer_create().
timeout	The number of clock ticks to wait for the registration to occur (see note). Passing
	TM_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until the object is registered.
	Passing TM_NONBLOCK causes the service to return immediately without waiting
	if the object is not registered on entry.

### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINTR is returned if rt\_task\_unblock() was called for the current task before the retrieval has completed.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK and the searched object is not registered on entry.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the object cannot be retrieved within the specified amount of time.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was not called from a Xenomai thread.

Valid calling contexts:

5.73 Buffer services 285

- Xenomai threads
- Any other context if timeout equals TM\_NONBLOCK.

#### Note

The *timeout* value is interpreted as a multiple of the Alchemy clock resolution (see –alchemy-clock-resolution option, defaults to 1 nanosecond).

```
5.73.3.2 int rt buffer clear ( RT BUFFER * bf )
```

## Clear an IPC buffer.

This routine empties a buffer from any data.

#### **Parameters**

bf	The descriptor address of the buffer to clear.

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

• -EINVAL is returned if bf is not a valid buffer descriptor.

Valid calling context: any.

```
5.73.3.3 int rt_buffer_create ( RT_BUFFER * bf, const char * name, size_t bufsz, int mode )
```

## Create an IPC buffer.

This routine creates an IPC object that allows tasks to send and receive data asynchronously via a memory buffer. Data may be of an arbitrary length, albeit this IPC is best suited for small to medium-sized messages, since data always have to be copied to the buffer during transit. Large messages may be more efficiently handled by message queues (RT\_QUEUE).

### **Parameters**

bf	The address of a buffer descriptor which can be later used to identify uniquely the
	created object, upon success of this call.
name	An ASCII string standing for the symbolic name of the buffer. When non-NULL and
	non-empty, a copy of this string is used for indexing the created buffer into the object
	registry.
bufsz	The size of the buffer space available to hold data. The required memory is obtained
	from the main heap.
mode	The buffer creation mode. The following flags can be OR'ed into this bitmask, each
	of them affecting the new buffer:

- B\_FIFO makes tasks pend in FIFO order for reading data from the buffer.
- B\_PRIO makes tasks pend in priority order for reading data from the buffer.

This parameter also applies to tasks blocked on the buffer's write side (see rt\_buffer\_write()).

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if mode is invalid or bufsz is zero.
- -ENOMEM is returned if the system fails to get memory from the main heap in order to create the buffer.
- -EEXIST is returned if the name is conflicting with an already registered buffer.
- · -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

## Valid calling context:

- Regular POSIX threads
- Xenomai threads

#### Note

Buffers can be shared by multiple processes which belong to the same Xenomai session.

## References B\_PRIO.

```
5.73.3.4 int rt buffer delete ( RT BUFFER * bf )
```

## Delete an IPC buffer.

This routine deletes a buffer object previously created by a call to rt buffer create().

#### **Parameters**

```
bf The descriptor address of the deleted buffer.
```

## Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if bf is not a valid buffer descriptor.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

## Valid calling context:

- Regular POSIX threads
- Xenomai threads

```
5.73.3.5 int rt buffer inquire ( RT BUFFER * bf, RT BUFFER INFO * info )
```

## Query buffer status.

This routine returns the status information about the specified buffer.

5.73 Buffer services 287

### **Parameters**

bf	The descriptor address of the buffer to get the status of.
info	A pointer to the returnbuffer" to copy the information to.

#### Returns

Zero is returned and status information is written to the structure pointed at by *info* upon success. Otherwise:

• -EINVAL is returned if bf is not a valid buffer descriptor.

Valid calling context: any.

References RT\_BUFFER\_INFO::availmem, RT\_BUFFER\_INFO::iwaiters, RT\_BUFFER\_INFO::name, RT\_BUFFER\_INFO::owaiters, and RT\_BUFFER\_INFO::totalmem.

Read from an IPC buffer (with relative scalar timeout).

This routine is a variant of rt\_buffer\_read\_timed() accepting a relative timeout specification expressed as a scalar value.

#### **Parameters**

bf	The descriptor address of the buffer to read from.
ptr	A pointer to a memory area which will be written upon success with the received
	data.
len	The length in bytes of the memory area pointed to by ptr.
timeout	A delay expressed in clock ticks.

References rt\_buffer\_read\_timed().

Read from an IPC buffer.

This routine reads the next message from the specified buffer. If no message is available on entry, the caller is allowed to block until enough data is written to the buffer, or a timeout elapses.

## **Parameters**

bf	The descriptor address of the buffer to read from.
ptr	A pointer to a memory area which will be written upon success with the received
	data.
len	The length in bytes of the memory area pointed to by ptr. Under normal circum-
	stances, rt_buffer_read_timed() only returns entire messages as specified by the
	len argument, or an error value. However, short reads are allowed when a potential
	deadlock situation is detected (see note below).

abs_timeout	An absolute date expressed in clock ticks, specifying a time limit to wait for a mes-
	sage to be available from the buffer (see note). Passing NULL causes the caller to
	block indefinitely until enough data is available. Passing { .tv_sec = 0, .tv_nsec = 0 }
	causes the service to return immediately without blocking in case not enough data
	is available.

#### Returns

The number of bytes read from the buffer is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if abs timeout is reached before a complete message arrives.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if abs\_timeout is { .tv\_sec = 0, .tv\_nsec = 0 } and not enough data is immediately available on entry to form a complete message.
- -EINTR is returned if rt\_task\_unblock() was called for the current task before enough data became available to form a complete message.
- -EINVAL is returned if *bf* is not a valid buffer descriptor, or *len* is greater than the actual buffer length.
- -EIDRM is returned if *bf* is deleted while the caller was waiting for data. In such event, *bf* is no more valid upon return of this service.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was not called from a Xenomai thread.

#### Note

A short read (i.e. fewer bytes returned than requested by *len*) may happen whenever a pathological use of the buffer is encountered. This condition only arises when the system detects that one or more writers are waiting for sending data, while a reader would have to wait for receiving a complete message at the same time. For instance, consider the following sequence, involving a 1024-byte buffer (bf) and two threads:

writer thread > rt\_write\_buffer(&bf, ptr, 1, TM\_INFINITE); (one byte to read, 1023 bytes available for sending) writer thread > rt\_write\_buffer(&bf, ptr, 1024, TM\_INFINITE); (writer blocks - no space for another 1024-byte message) reader thread > rt\_read\_buffer(&bf, ptr, 1024, TM\_INFINITE); (short read - a truncated (1-byte) message is returned)

In order to prevent both threads to wait for each other indefinitely, a short read is allowed, which may be completed by a subsequent call to rt\_buffer\_read() or rt\_buffer\_read\_until(). If that case arises, thread priorities, buffer and/or message lengths should likely be fixed, in order to eliminate such condition.

Valid calling contexts:

- Xenomai threads
- Any other context if abs timeout is { .tv sec = 0, .tv nsec = 0 }.

#### Note

abs\_timeout is interpreted as a multiple of the Alchemy clock resolution (see -alchemy-clock-resolution option, defaults to 1 nanosecond).

Referenced by rt\_buffer\_read(), and rt\_buffer\_read\_until().

```
5.73.3.8 ssize_t rt_buffer_read_until ( RT_BUFFER * bf, void * ptr, size_t len, RTIME abs_timeout ) [inline], [static]
```

Read from an IPC buffer (with absolute scalar timeout).

This routine is a variant of rt\_buffer\_read\_timed() accepting an absolute timeout specification expressed as a scalar value.

5.73 Buffer services 289

### **Parameters**

bf	The descriptor address of the buffer to read from.
ptr	A pointer to a memory area which will be written upon success with the received
	data.
len	The length in bytes of the memory area pointed to by ptr.
abs_timeout	An absolute date expressed in clock ticks.

References rt\_buffer\_read\_timed().

5.73.3.9 int rt\_buffer\_unbind ( RT\_BUFFER \* bf )

Unbind from an IPC buffer.

**Parameters** 

bf The descriptor address of the buffer to unbind from.
---

This routine releases a previous binding to an IPC buffer. After this call has returned, the descriptor is no more valid for referencing this object.

Write to an IPC buffer (with relative scalar timeout).

This routine is a variant of rt\_buffer\_write\_timed() accepting a relative timeout specification expressed as a scalar value.

#### **Parameters**

bf	The descriptor address of the buffer to write to.
ptr	The address of the message data to be written to the buffer.
len	The length in bytes of the message data.
timeout	A delay expressed in clock ticks.

References rt\_buffer\_write\_timed().

Write to an IPC buffer.

This routine writes a message to the specified buffer. If not enough buffer space is available on entry to hold the message, the caller is allowed to block until enough room is freed, or a timeout elapses, whichever comes first.

#### **Parameters**

bf	The descriptor address of the buffer to write to.
ptr	The address of the message data to be written to the buffer.
len	The length in bytes of the message data. Zero is a valid value, in which case the
	buffer is left untouched, and zero is returned to the caller.
abs_timeout	An absolute date expressed in clock ticks, specifying a time limit to wait for enough
	buffer space to be available to hold the message (see note). Passing NULL causes
	the caller to block indefinitely until enough buffer space is available. Passing { .tv
	sec = 0, .tv_nsec = 0 } causes the service to return immediately without blocking in
	case of buffer space shortage.

#### Returns

The number of bytes written to the buffer is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the absolute *abs\_timeout* date is reached before enough buffer space is available to hold the message.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if abs\_timeout is { .tv\_sec = 0, .tv\_nsec = 0 } and no buffer space is immediately available on entry to hold the message.
- -EINTR is returned if rt\_task\_unblock() was called for the current task before enough buffer space became available to hold the message.
- -EINVAL is returned if *bf* is not a valid buffer descriptor, or *len* is greater than the actual buffer length.
- -EIDRM is returned if *bf* is deleted while the caller was waiting for buffer space. In such event, *bf* is no more valid upon return of this service.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was not called from a Xenomai thread.

## Valid calling contexts:

- Xenomai threads
- Any other context if abs\_timeout is { .tv\_sec = 0, .tv\_nsec = 0 } .

#### Note

abs\_timeout is interpreted as a multiple of the Alchemy clock resolution (see -alchemy-clock-resolution option, defaults to 1 nanosecond).

Referenced by rt buffer write(), and rt buffer write until().

```
5.73.3.12 ssize_t rt_buffer_write_until ( RT_BUFFER * bf, const void * ptr, size_t len, RTIME abs_timeout ) [inline], [static]
```

Write to an IPC buffer (with absolute scalar timeout).

This routine is a variant of rt\_buffer\_write\_timed() accepting an absolute timeout specification expressed as a scalar value.

## Parameters

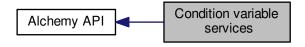
bf	The descriptor address of the buffer to write to.
ptr	The address of the message data to be written to the buffer.
len	The length in bytes of the message data.
abs_timeout	An absolute date expressed in clock ticks.

References rt buffer write timed().

## 5.74 Condition variable services

POSIXish condition variable mechanism.

Collaboration diagram for Condition variable services:



## **Data Structures**

struct RT COND INFO

Condition variable status descriptor.

## **Functions**

• int rt\_cond\_create (RT\_COND \*cond, const char \*name)

Create a condition variable.

• int rt\_cond\_delete (RT\_COND \*cond)

Delete a condition variable.

int rt\_cond\_signal (RT\_COND \*cond)

Signal a condition variable.

int rt\_cond\_broadcast (RT\_COND \*cond)

Broadcast a condition variable.

int rt\_cond\_wait\_timed (RT\_COND \*cond, RT\_MUTEX \*mutex, const struct timespec \*abs\_-timeout)

Wait on a condition variable.

static int rt\_cond\_wait\_until (RT\_COND \*cond, RT\_MUTEX \*mutex, RTIME timeout)

Wait on a condition variable (with absolute scalar timeout).

• static int rt\_cond\_wait (RT\_COND \*cond, RT\_MUTEX \*mutex, RTIME timeout)

Wait on a condition variable (with relative scalar timeout).

• int rt\_cond\_inquire (RT\_COND \*cond, RT\_COND\_INFO \*info)

Query condition variable status.

int rt\_cond\_bind (RT\_COND \*cond, const char \*name, RTIME timeout)

Bind to a condition variable.

int rt\_cond\_unbind (RT\_COND \*cond)

Unbind from a condition variable.

## 5.74.1 Detailed Description

POSIXish condition variable mechanism. A condition variable is a synchronization mechanism which allows tasks to suspend execution until some predicate on some arbitrary shared data is satisfied.

The basic operations on conditions are: signal the condition (when the predicate becomes true), and wait for the condition, blocking the task execution until another task signals the condition. A condition variable must always be associated with a mutex, to avoid a well-known race condition where a task prepares to wait on a condition variable and another task signals the condition just before the first task actually waits on it.

## 5.74.2 Function Documentation

5.74.2.1 int rt cond bind ( RT COND \* cond, const char \* name, RTIME timeout )

Bind to a condition variable.

This routine creates a new descriptor to refer to an existing condition variable identified by its symbolic name. If the object not exist on entry, the caller may block until a condition variable of the given name is created.

#### **Parameters**

cond	The address of a condition variable descriptor filled in by the operation. Contents of
	this memory is undefined upon failure.
name	A valid NULL-terminated name which identifies the condition variable to bind to. This
	string should match the object name argument passed to rt_cond_create().
timeout	The number of clock ticks to wait for the registration to occur (see note). Passing
	TM_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until the object is registered.
	Passing TM_NONBLOCK causes the service to return immediately without waiting
	if the object is not registered on entry.

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINTR is returned if rt\_task\_unblock() was called for the current task before the retrieval has completed.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK and the searched object is not registered on entry.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the object cannot be retrieved within the specified amount of time.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was not called from a Xenomai thread.

## Valid calling contexts:

- Xenomai threads
- Any other context if timeout equals TM\_NONBLOCK.

#### Note

The *timeout* value is interpreted as a multiple of the Alchemy clock resolution (see –alchemy-clock-resolution option, defaults to 1 nanosecond).

5.74.2.2 int rt cond broadcast ( RT COND \* cond )

Broadcast a condition variable.

All tasks currently waiting on the condition variable are immediately unblocked.

#### **Parameters**

cond	The descriptor address of the condition variable to broadcast.
------	--

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

• -EINVAL is returned if cond is not a valid condition variable descriptor.

Valid calling context: any.

```
5.74.2.3 int rt cond create ( RT COND * cond, const char * name )
```

Create a condition variable.

Create a synchronization object which allows tasks to suspend execution until some predicate on shared data is satisfied.

#### **Parameters**

cond	The address of a condition variable descriptor which can be later used to identify
	uniquely the created object, upon success of this call.
name	An ASCII string standing for the symbolic name of the condition variable. When non-
	NULL and non-empty, a copy of this string is used for indexing the created condition
	variable into the object registry.

# Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -ENOMEM is returned if the system fails to get memory from the main heap in order to create the condition variable.
- -EEXIST is returned if the name is conflicting with an already registered condition variable.
- · -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

Valid calling context:

- Regular POSIX threads
- Xenomai threads

# Note

Condition variables can be shared by multiple processes which belong to the same Xenomai session.

Delete a condition variable.

This routine deletes a condition variable object previously created by a call to rt\_cond\_create().

### **Parameters**

cond	The descriptor address of the deleted condition var	riable.

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if alarm is not a valid condition variable descriptor.
- · -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.
- -EBUSY is returned upon an attempt to destroy the object referenced by cond while it is referenced (for example, while being used in a rt\_cond\_wait(), rt\_cond\_wait\_timed() or rt\_cond\_wait\_until() by another task).

Valid calling context:

- Regular POSIX threads
- Xenomai threads

```
5.74.2.5 int rt_cond_inquire ( RT_COND * cond, RT_COND_INFO * info )
```

Query condition variable status.

This routine returns the status information about the specified condition variable.

#### **Parameters**

cond	The descriptor address of the condition variable to get the status of.
info	A pointer to the returnbuffer" to copy the information to.

# Returns

Zero is returned and status information is written to the structure pointed at by *info* upon success. Otherwise:

-EINVAL is returned if cond is not a valid condition variable descriptor.

Valid calling context: any.

References RT\_COND\_INFO::name.

```
5.74.2.6 int rt_cond_signal ( RT_COND * cond )
```

Signal a condition variable.

If the condition variable *cond* is pended, this routine immediately unblocks the first waiting task (by queuing priority order).

# **Parameters**

cond	The descriptor address of the condition variable to signal.

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

• -EINVAL is returned if cond is not a valid condition variable descriptor.

Valid calling context: any.

5.74.2.7 int rt\_cond\_unbind ( RT\_COND \* cond )

Unbind from a condition variable.

**Parameters** 

cond	The descriptor address of the condition variable to unbind from.

This routine releases a previous binding to a condition variable. After this call has returned, the descriptor is no more valid for referencing this object.

Wait on a condition variable (with relative scalar timeout).

This routine is a variant of rt\_cond\_wait\_timed() accepting a relative timeout specification expressed as a scalar value.

#### **Parameters**

cond	The descriptor address of the condition variable to wait on.
mutex	The address of the mutex serializing the access to the shared data.
timeout	A delay expressed in clock ticks.

References rt\_cond\_wait\_timed().

Wait on a condition variable.

This service atomically releases the mutex and blocks the calling task, until the condition variable *cond* is signaled or a timeout occurs, whichever comes first. The mutex is re-acquired before returning from this service.

### **Parameters**

cond	The descriptor address of the condition variable to wait on.
mutex	The address of the mutex serializing the access to the shared data.
abs_timeout	An absolute date expressed in clock ticks, specifying a time limit to wait for the condition variable to be signaled (see note). Passing NULL causes the caller to block indefinitely.

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if abs\_timeout is reached before the condition variable is signaled.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if abs\_timeout is { .tv\_sec = 0, .tv\_nsec = 0 } .
- -EINTR is returned if rt\_task\_unblock() was called for the current task.
- -EINVAL is returned if cond is not a valid condition variable descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *cond* is deleted while the caller was waiting on the condition variable. In such event, *cond* is no more valid upon return of this service.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was not called from a Xenomai thread.

Valid calling contexts:

# Xenomai threads

Note

abs\_timeout is interpreted as a multiple of the Alchemy clock resolution (see -alchemy-clock-resolution option, defaults to 1 nanosecond).

Referenced by rt\_cond\_wait(), and rt\_cond\_wait\_until().

Wait on a condition variable (with absolute scalar timeout).

This routine is a variant of rt\_cond\_wait\_timed() accepting an abs\_timeout specification expressed as a scalar value.

# Parameters

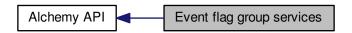
cond	The descriptor address of the condition variable to wait on.
mutex	The address of the mutex serializing the access to the shared data.
abs_timeout	An absolute date expressed in clock ticks.

References rt\_cond\_wait\_timed().

# 5.75 Event flag group services

Inter-task notification mechanism based on discrete flags.

Collaboration diagram for Event flag group services:



# **Data Structures**

• struct RT\_EVENT\_INFO

Event status descriptor.

# Macros

#define EV\_PRIO 0x1 /\* Pend by task priority order. \*/

Creation flags.

#define EV\_ANY 0x1 /\* Disjunctive wait. \*/

Operation flags.

#### **Functions**

• int rt\_event\_create (RT\_EVENT \*event, const char \*name, unsigned long ivalue, int mode)

Create an event flag group.

• int rt\_event\_delete (RT\_EVENT \*event)

Delete an event flag group.

• int rt event signal (RT EVENT \*event, unsigned long mask)

Signal an event.

• int rt\_event\_wait\_timed (RT\_EVENT \*event, unsigned long mask, unsigned long \*mask\_r, int mode, const struct timespec \*abs timeout)

Wait for an arbitrary set of events.

• static int rt\_event\_wait\_until (RT\_EVENT \*event, unsigned long mask, unsigned long \*mask\_r, int mode, RTIME timeout)

Wait for an arbitrary set of events (with absolute scalar timeout).

• static int rt\_event\_wait (RT\_EVENT \*event, unsigned long mask, unsigned long \*mask\_r, int mode, RTIME timeout)

Wait for an arbitrary set of events (with relative scalar timeout).

• int rt\_event\_clear (RT\_EVENT \*event, unsigned long mask, unsigned long \*mask\_r)

Clear event flags.

• int rt\_event\_inquire (RT\_EVENT \*event, RT\_EVENT\_INFO \*info)

Query event flag group status.

• int rt\_event\_bind (RT\_EVENT \*event, const char \*name, RTIME timeout)

Bind to an event flag group.

int rt\_event\_unbind (RT\_EVENT \*event)

Unbind from an event flag group.

298 Module Documentation

# 5.75.1 Detailed Description

Inter-task notification mechanism based on discrete flags. An event flag group is a synchronization object represented by a long-word structure; every available bit in this word represents a user-defined event flag.

When a bit is set, the associated event is said to have occurred. Xenomai tasks can use this mechanism to signal the occurrence of particular events to other tasks.

Tasks can either wait for events to occur in a conjunctive manner (all awaited events must have occurred to satisfy the wait request), or in a disjunctive way (at least one of the awaited events must have occurred to satisfy the wait request).

### 5.75.2 Macro Definition Documentation

5.75.2.1 #define EV ANY 0x1 /\* Disjunctive wait. \*/

Operation flags.

Referenced by rt event wait timed().

5.75.2.2 #define EV PRIO 0x1 /\* Pend by task priority order. \*/

Creation flags.

Referenced by rt event create().

# 5.75.3 Function Documentation

5.75.3.1 int rt\_event\_bind ( RT\_EVENT \* event, const char \* name, RTIME timeout )

Bind to an event flag group.

This routine creates a new descriptor to refer to an existing event flag group identified by its symbolic name. If the object does not exist on entry, the caller may block until an event flag group of the given name is created.

#### **Parameters**

event	The address of an event flag group descriptor filled in by the operation. Contents of
	this memory is undefined upon failure.
name	A valid NULL-terminated name which identifies the event flag group to bind to. This
	string should match the object name argument passed to rt_event_create().
timeout	The number of clock ticks to wait for the registration to occur (see note). Passing
	TM_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until the object is registered.
	Passing TM_NONBLOCK causes the service to return immediately without waiting
	if the object is not registered on entry.

### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINTR is returned if rt\_task\_unblock() was called for the current task before the retrieval has completed.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK and the searched object is not registered on entry.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the object cannot be retrieved within the specified amount of time.

• -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was not called from a Xenomai thread.

Valid calling contexts:

- Xenomai threads
- Any other context if timeout equals TM\_NONBLOCK.

#### Note

The *timeout* value is interpreted as a multiple of the Alchemy clock resolution (see –alchemy-clock-resolution option, defaults to 1 nanosecond).

5.75.3.2 int rt event clear ( RT EVENT \* event, unsigned long mask, unsigned long \* mask r )

### Clear event flags.

This routine clears a set of flags from event.

#### **Parameters**

event	The descriptor address of the affected event.
mask	The set of event flags to be cleared.
mask_r	If non-NULL, mask_r is the address of a memory location which will receive the
	previous value of the event flag group before the flags are cleared.

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

• -EINVAL is returned if event is not a valid event flag group descriptor.

Valid calling context: any.

5.75.3.3 int rt\_event\_create ( RT\_EVENT \* event, const char \* name, unsigned long ivalue, int mode )

# Create an event flag group.

Event groups provide for task synchronization by allowing a set of flags (or "events") to be waited for and posted atomically. An event group contains a mask of received events; an arbitrary set of event flags can be pended or posted in a single operation.

#### **Parameters**

event	The address of an event descriptor which can be later used to identify uniquely the
	created object, upon success of this call.
name	An ASCII string standing for the symbolic name of the event. When non-NULL and
	non-empty, a copy of this string is used for indexing the created event into the object
	registry.

ivalue	The initial value of the group's event mask.
mode	The event group creation mode. The following flags can be OR'ed into this bitmask:

- EV\_FIFO makes tasks pend in FIFO order on the event flag group.
- EV PRIO makes tasks pend in priority order on the event flag group.

# Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if mode is invalid.
- -ENOMEM is returned if the system fails to get memory from the main heap in order to create the event flag group.
- -EEXIST is returned if the name is conflicting with an already registered event flag group.
- · -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

# Valid calling context:

- Regular POSIX threads
- · Xenomai threads

#### Note

Event flag groups can be shared by multiple processes which belong to the same Xenomai session.

References EV\_PRIO.

```
5.75.3.4 int rt_event_delete ( RT_EVENT * event )
```

Delete an event flag group.

This routine deletes a event flag group previously created by a call to rt\_event\_create().

**Parameters** 

event The descriptor address of the deleted object.
---

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if event is not a valid event flag group descriptor.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

# Valid calling context:

- Regular POSIX threads
- Xenomai threads

```
5.75.3.5 int rt_event_inquire ( RT_EVENT * event, RT_EVENT_INFO * info )
```

Query event flag group status.

This routine returns the status information about event.

#### **Parameters**

event	The descriptor address of the event flag group to get the status of.
info	A pointer to the returnbuffer" to copy the information to.

#### Returns

Zero is returned and status information is written to the structure pointed at by *info* upon success. Otherwise:

• -EINVAL is returned if event is not a valid event flag group descriptor.

Valid calling context: any.

References RT\_EVENT\_INFO::name, RT\_EVENT\_INFO::nwaiters, and RT\_EVENT\_INFO::value.

5.75.3.6 int rt\_event\_signal ( RT\_EVENT \* event, unsigned long mask )

#### Signal an event.

Post a set of flags to *event*. All tasks having their wait request satisfied as a result of this operation are immediately readied.

#### **Parameters**

event	The descriptor address of the event flag group to signal.
mask	The set of events to be posted.

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

• -EINVAL is returned if *event* is not an event flag group descriptor.

Valid calling context: any.

5.75.3.7 int rt\_event\_unbind ( RT\_EVENT \* event )

Unbind from an event flag group.

# **Parameters**

event	The descriptor address of the object to unbind from.
-------	--

This routine releases a previous binding to an event flag group. After this call has returned, the descriptor is no more valid for referencing this object.

5.75.3.8 int rt\_event\_wait ( RT\_EVENT \* event, unsigned long mask, unsigned long \* mask\_r, int mode, RTIME timeout ) [inline], [static]

Wait for an arbitrary set of events (with relative scalar timeout).

This routine is a variant of rt\_event\_wait\_timed() accepting a relative timeout specification expressed as a scalar value.

#### **Parameters**

event	The descriptor address of the event flag group to wait on.
mask	The set of bits to wait for.
mask_r	The value of the event mask at the time the task was readied.
mode	The pend mode.
timeout	A delay expressed in clock ticks,

References rt\_event\_wait\_timed().

5.75.3.9 int rt\_event\_wait\_timed ( RT\_EVENT \* event, unsigned long mask, unsigned long \* mask\_r, int mode, const struct timespec \* abs\_timeout )

Wait for an arbitrary set of events.

Waits for one or more events to be signaled in event, or until a timeout elapses.

#### **Parameters**

event	The descriptor address of the event flag group to wait on.
mask	The set of bits to wait for. Passing zero causes this service to return immediately
	with a success value; the current value of the event mask is also copied to mask_r.
mask_r	The value of the event mask at the time the task was readied.
mode	The pend mode. The following flags can be OR'ed into this bitmask, each of them
	affecting the operation:

- EV\_ANY makes the task pend in disjunctive mode (i.e. OR); this means that the request is fulfilled when at least one bit set into *mask* is set in the current event mask.
- EV\_ALL makes the task pend in conjunctive mode (i.e. AND); this means that the request is fulfilled when at all bits set into *mask* are set in the current event mask.

#### **Parameters**

abs_timeout	An absolute date expressed in clock ticks, specifying a time limit to wait for the re-
	quest to be satisfied (see note). Passing NULL causes the caller to block indefinitely
	until the request is satisfied. Passing { .tv_sec = 0, .tv_nsec = 0 } causes the service
	to return without blocking in case the request cannot be satisfied immediately.

# Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if abs\_timeout is reached before the request is satisfied.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if abs\_timeout is { .tv\_sec = 0, .tv\_nsec = 0 } and the requested flags are not set on entry to the call.
- -EINTR is returned if rt\_task\_unblock() was called for the current task before the request is satisfied.
- -EINVAL is returned if mode is invalid, or event is not a valid event flag group descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *event* is deleted while the caller was sleeping on it. In such a case, *event* is no more valid upon return of this service.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was not called from a Xenomai thread.

# Valid calling contexts:

Xenomai threads.

• Any other context if abs\_timeout is { .tv\_sec = 0, .tv\_nsec = 0 }.

#### Note

abs\_timeout value is interpreted as a multiple of the Alchemy clock resolution (see –alchemy-clock-resolution option, defaults to 1 nanosecond).

References EV ANY.

Referenced by rt\_event\_wait(), and rt\_event\_wait\_until().

5.75.3.10 int rt\_event\_wait\_until ( RT\_EVENT \* event, unsigned long mask, unsigned long \* mask\_r, int mode, RTIME abs\_timeout ) [inline], [static]

Wait for an arbitrary set of events (with absolute scalar timeout).

This routine is a variant of rt\_event\_wait\_timed() accepting an absolute timeout specification expressed as a scalar value.

#### **Parameters**

event	The descriptor address of the event flag group to wait on.
mask	The set of bits to wait for.
mask_r	The value of the event mask at the time the task was readied.
mode	The pend mode.
abs_timeout	An absolute date expressed in clock ticks.

References rt\_event\_wait\_timed().

304 Module Documentation

# 5.76 Heap management services

Region of memory dedicated to real-time allocation.

Collaboration diagram for Heap management services:



#### **Data Structures**

struct RT HEAP INFO

Heap status descriptor.

# Macros

#define H\_PRIO 0x1 /\* Pend by task priority order. \*/
 Creation flags.

# **Functions**

- int rt\_heap\_create (RT\_HEAP \*heap, const char \*name, size\_t heapsize, int mode)

  Create a heap.
- int rt\_heap\_delete (RT\_HEAP \*heap)

Delete a heap.

 int rt\_heap\_alloc\_timed (RT\_HEAP \*heap, size\_t size, const struct timespec \*abs\_timeout, void \*\*blockp)

Allocate a block from a heap.

• static int rt\_heap\_alloc\_until (RT\_HEAP \*heap, size\_t size, RTIME timeout, void \*\*blockp)

Allocate a block from a heap (with absolute scalar timeout).

• static int rt\_heap\_alloc (RT\_HEAP \*heap, size\_t size, RTIME timeout, void \*\*blockp)

Allocate a block from a heap (with relative scalar timeout).

• int rt\_heap\_free (RT\_HEAP \*heap, void \*block)

Release a block to a heap.

int rt\_heap\_inquire (RT\_HEAP \*heap, RT\_HEAP\_INFO \*info)

Query heap status.

• int rt\_heap\_bind (RT\_HEAP \*heap, const char \*name, RTIME timeout)

Bind to a heap.

• int rt\_heap\_unbind (RT\_HEAP \*heap)

Unbind from a heap.

# 5.76.1 Detailed Description

Region of memory dedicated to real-time allocation. Heaps are regions of memory used for dynamic memory allocation in a time-bounded fashion. Blocks of memory are allocated and freed in an arbitrary order and the pattern of allocation and size of blocks is not known until run time.

# 5.76.2 Macro Definition Documentation

5.76.2.1 #define H PRIO 0x1 /\* Pend by task priority order. \*/

Creation flags.

Referenced by rt heap create().

# 5.76.3 Function Documentation

```
5.76.3.1 int rt_heap_alloc ( RT_HEAP * heap, size_t size, RTIME timeout, void ** blockp ) [inline], [static]
```

Allocate a block from a heap (with relative scalar timeout).

This routine is a variant of rt\_heap\_alloc\_timed() accepting a relative timeout specification expressed as a scalar value.

References rt\_heap\_alloc\_timed().

```
5.76.3.2 int rt_heap_alloc_timed ( RT_HEAP * heap, size_t size, const struct timespec * abs timeout, void ** blockp )
```

Allocate a block from a heap.

This service allocates a block from a given heap, or returns the address of the single memory segment if H\_SINGLE was mentioned in the creation mode to rt\_heap\_create(). When not enough memory is available on entry to this service, tasks may be blocked until their allocation request can be fulfilled.

# Parameters

heap	The descriptor address of the heap to allocate from.
size	The requested size (in bytes) of the block. If the heap is managed as a single-block area (H_SINGLE), this value can be either zero, or the same value given to rt_heap_create(). In that case, the same block covering the entire heap space is returned to all callers of this service.
abs_timeout	An absolute date expressed in clock ticks, specifying a time limit to wait for a block of the requested size to be available from the heap (see note). Passing NULL causes the caller to block indefinitely until a block is available. Passing { .tv_sec = 0, .tv_nsec = 0 } causes the service to return immediately without blocking in case not block is available.
blockp	A pointer to a memory location which will be written upon success with the address of the allocated block, or the start address of the single memory segment. In the former case, the block can be freed using rt_heap_free().

# Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

• -ETIMEDOUT is returned if abs timeout is reached before a block is available.

• -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if abs\_timeout is equal to { .tv\_sec = 0, .tv\_nsec = 0 } and no block is immediately available on entry to fulfill the allocation request.

- -EINTR is returned if rt\_task\_unblock() was called for the current task before a block became available.
- -EINVAL is returned if *heap* is not a valid heap descriptor, or *heap* is managed as a single-block area (i.e. H\_SINGLE mode) and *size* is non-zero but does not match the original heap size passed to rt heap create().
- -EIDRM is returned if *heap* is deleted while the caller was waiting for a block. In such event, *heap* is no more valid upon return of this service.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was not called from a Xenomai thread.

# Valid calling contexts:

- Xenomai threads
- Any other context if abs\_timeout is { .tv\_sec = 0, .tv\_nsec = 0 }.

#### Note

abs\_timeout is interpreted as a multiple of the Alchemy clock resolution (see -alchemy-clock-resolution option, defaults to 1 nanosecond).

Referenced by rt\_heap\_alloc(), and rt\_heap\_alloc\_until().

```
5.76.3.3 int rt_heap_alloc_until ( RT_HEAP * heap, size_t size, RTIME abs_timeout, void ** blockp ) [inline], [static]
```

Allocate a block from a heap (with absolute scalar timeout).

This routine is a variant of rt\_heap\_alloc\_timed() accepting an absolute timeout specification expressed as a scalar value.

References rt heap alloc timed().

```
5.76.3.4 int rt_heap_bind ( RT_HEAP * heap, const char * name, RTIME timeout )
```

#### Bind to a heap.

This routine creates a new descriptor to refer to an existing heap identified by its symbolic name. If the object does not exist on entry, the caller may block until a heap of the given name is created.

#### **Parameters**

heap	The address of a heap descriptor filled in by the operation. Contents of this memory
	is undefined upon failure.
name	A valid NULL-terminated name which identifies the heap to bind to. This string
	should match the object name argument passed to rt_heap_create().
timeout	The number of clock ticks to wait for the registration to occur (see note). Passing
	TM_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until the object is registered.
	Passing TM_NONBLOCK causes the service to return immediately without waiting
	if the object is not registered on entry.

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINTR is returned if rt\_task\_unblock() was called for the current task before the retrieval has completed.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK and the searched object is not registered on entry.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the object cannot be retrieved within the specified amount of time.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was not called from a Xenomai thread.

# Valid calling contexts:

- · Xenomai threads
- Any other context if timeout equals TM NONBLOCK.

#### Note

The *timeout* value is interpreted as a multiple of the Alchemy clock resolution (see –alchemy-clock-resolution option, defaults to 1 nanosecond).

5.76.3.5 int rt heap create ( RT HEAP \* heap, const char \* name, size t heapsz, int mode )

# Create a heap.

This routine creates a memory heap suitable for time-bounded allocation requests of RAM chunks. When not enough memory is available, tasks may be blocked until their allocation request can be fulfilled.

By default, heaps support allocation of multiple blocks of memory in an arbitrary order. However, it is possible to ask for single-block management by passing the H\_SINGLE flag into the *mode* parameter, in which case the entire memory space managed by the heap is made available as a unique block. In this mode, all allocation requests made through rt\_heap\_alloc() will return the same block address, pointing at the beginning of the heap memory.

# **Parameters**

heap	The address of a heap descriptor which can be later used to identify uniquely the
	created object, upon success of this call.
name	An ASCII string standing for the symbolic name of the heap. When non-NULL and
	non-empty, a copy of this string is used for indexing the created heap into the object
	registry.
heapsz	The size (in bytes) of the memory pool, blocks will be claimed and released to. This
	area is not extensible, so this value must be compatible with the highest memory
	pressure that could be expected. The valid range is between 2k and 2Gb.
mode	The heap creation mode. The following flags can be OR'ed into this bitmask, each
	of them affecting the new heap:

- H\_FIFO makes tasks pend in FIFO order on the heap when waiting for available blocks.
- H PRIO makes tasks pend in priority order on the heap when waiting for available blocks.
- H SINGLE causes the entire heap space to be managed as a single memory block.

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if mode is invalid, or heapsz is not in the range [2k..2Gb].
- -ENOMEM is returned if the system fails to get memory from the main heap in order to create the heap.
- -EEXIST is returned if the name is conflicting with an already registered heap.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

# Valid calling context:

- Regular POSIX threads
- · Xenomai threads

#### Note

Heaps can be shared by multiple processes which belong to the same Xenomai session.

# References H PRIO.

```
5.76.3.6 int rt heap delete ( RT HEAP * heap )
```

#### Delete a heap.

This routine deletes a heap object previously created by a call to rt\_heap\_create(), releasing all tasks currently blocked on it.

# Parameters

heap	The descriptor address of the deleted heap.	

# Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if heap is not a valid heap descriptor.
- · -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

# Valid calling context:

- Regular POSIX threads
- Xenomai threads

```
5.76.3.7 int rt_heap_free ( RT_HEAP * heap, void * block )
```

# Release a block to a heap.

This service should be used to release a block to the heap it belongs to. An attempt to fulfill the request of every task blocked on rt\_heap\_alloc() is made once block is returned to the memory pool.

#### **Parameters**

heap	The descriptor address of the heap to release the block to.
block	The address of the block to free.

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

• -EINVAL is returned if *heap* is not a valid heap descriptor, or *block* is not a valid block previously allocated by the rt\_heap\_alloc() service from *heap*.

Valid calling contexts: any.

```
5.76.3.8 int rt_heap_inquire ( RT_HEAP * heap, RT_HEAP_INFO * info )
```

Query heap status.

This routine returns the status information about heap.

#### **Parameters**

heap	The descriptor address of the heap to get the status of.
info	A pointer to the returnbuffer" to copy the information to.

# Returns

Zero is returned and status information is written to the structure pointed at by *info* upon success. Otherwise:

• -EINVAL is returned if heap is not a valid heap descriptor.

Valid calling context: any.

References RT\_HEAP\_INFO::heapsize, RT\_HEAP\_INFO::name, RT\_HEAP\_INFO::nwaiters, RT\_HEAP\_INFO::usablemem, and RT\_HEAP\_INFO::usedmem.

```
5.76.3.9 int rt heap unbind (RT HEAP * heap )
```

Unbind from a heap.

**Parameters** 

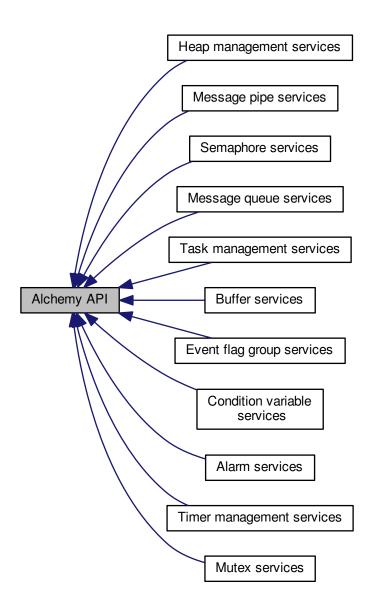
heap	The descriptor address of the heap to unbind from.

This routine releases a previous binding to a heap. After this call has returned, the descriptor is no more valid for referencing this object.

310 Module Documentation

# 5.77 Alchemy API

A programming interface reminiscent from traditional RTOS APIs. Collaboration diagram for Alchemy API:



# Modules

Alarm services

General-purpose watchdog timers.

• Buffer services

Lightweight FIFO IPC mechanism.

• Condition variable services

POSIXish condition variable mechanism.

5.77 Alchemy API 311

• Event flag group services

Inter-task notification mechanism based on discrete flags.

• Heap management services

Region of memory dedicated to real-time allocation.

Mutex services

POSIXish mutual exclusion servicesl.

• Message pipe services

Two-way communication channel between Xenomai & Linux domains.

Message queue services

real-time IPC mechanism for sending messages of arbitrary size

• Semaphore services

Counting semaphore IPC mechanism.

Task management services

Services dealing with preemptive multi-tasking.

Timer management services

Services for reading and spinning on the hardware timer.

# 5.77.1 Detailed Description

A programming interface reminiscent from traditional RTOS APIs. This interface is an evolution of the former *native* API available with the Xenomai 2.x series.

# 5.78 Mutex services

POSIXish mutual exclusion servicesl.

Collaboration diagram for Mutex services:



# **Data Structures**

struct RT\_MUTEX\_INFO

Mutex status descriptor.

# **Functions**

• int rt\_mutex\_create (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex, const char \*name)

Create a mutex.

int rt\_mutex\_delete (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex)

Delete a mutex.

• int rt\_mutex\_acquire\_timed (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex, const struct timespec \*abs\_timeout)

Acquire/lock a mutex (with absolute timeout date).

• static int rt\_mutex\_acquire\_until (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex, RTIME timeout)

Acquire/lock a mutex (with absolute scalar timeout).

static int rt\_mutex\_acquire (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex, RTIME timeout)

Acquire/lock a mutex (with relative scalar timeout).

int rt\_mutex\_release (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex)

Release/unlock a mutex.

• int rt\_mutex\_inquire (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex, RT\_MUTEX\_INFO \*info)

Query mutex status.

• int rt\_mutex\_bind (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex, const char \*name, RTIME timeout)

Bind to a mutex.

• int rt\_mutex\_unbind (RT\_MUTEX \*mutex)

Unbind from a mutex.

# 5.78.1 Detailed Description

POSIXish mutual exclusion servicesl. A mutex is a MUTual EXclusion object, and is useful for protecting shared data structures from concurrent modifications, and implementing critical sections and monitors.

A mutex has two possible states: unlocked (not owned by any task), and locked (owned by one task). A mutex can never be owned by two different tasks simultaneously. A task attempting to lock a mutex that is already locked by another task is blocked until the latter unlocks the mutex first.

Xenomai mutex services enforce a priority inheritance protocol in order to solve priority inversions.

5.78 Mutex services 313

# 5.78.2 Function Documentation

5.78.2.1 int rt\_mutex\_acquire ( RT\_MUTEX \* mutex, RTIME timeout ) [inline], [static]

Acquire/lock a mutex (with relative scalar timeout).

This routine is a variant of rt\_mutex\_acquire\_timed() accepting a relative timeout specification expressed as a scalar value.

#### **Parameters**

mutex	The descriptor address of the mutex to acquire.
timeout	A delay expressed in clock ticks.

References rt\_mutex\_acquire\_timed().

5.78.2.2 int rt\_mutex\_acquire\_timed ( RT\_MUTEX \* mutex, const struct timespec \* abs\_timeout )

Acquire/lock a mutex (with absolute timeout date).

Attempt to lock a mutex. The calling task is blocked until the mutex is available, in which case it is locked again before this service returns. Xenomai mutexes are implicitly recursive and implement the priority inheritance protocol.

#### **Parameters**

mutex	The descriptor address of the mutex to acquire.
abs_timeout	An absolute date expressed in clock ticks, specifying a time limit to wait for the mutex
	to be available (see note). Passing NULL the caller to block indefinitely. Passing {
	.tv_sec = 0, .tv_nsec = 0 } causes the service to return immediately without blocking
	in case <i>mutex</i> is already locked by another task.

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if abs\_timeout is reached before the mutex is available.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if *timeout* is { .tv\_sec = 0, .tv\_nsec = 0 } and the mutex is not immediately available.
- -EINTR is returned if rt\_task\_unblock() was called for the current task.
- -EINVAL is returned if mutex is not a valid mutex descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *mutex* is deleted while the caller was waiting on it. In such event, *mutex* is no more valid upon return of this service.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was not called from a Xenomai thread.

Valid calling contexts:

Xenomai threads

#### Core specifics:

Over the Cobalt core, a real-time task with effective priority zero keeps running in primary mode until it releases the mutex.

#### Note

abs\_timeout is interpreted as a multiple of the Alchemy clock resolution (see -alchemy-clock-resolution option, defaults to 1 nanosecond).

Referenced by rt\_mutex\_acquire(), and rt\_mutex\_acquire\_until().

5.78.2.3 int rt\_mutex\_acquire\_until ( RT\_MUTEX \* mutex, RTIME abs\_timeout ) [inline], [static]

Acquire/lock a mutex (with absolute scalar timeout).

This routine is a variant of rt\_mutex\_acquire\_timed() accepting an absolute timeout specification expressed as a scalar value.

#### **Parameters**

mutex	The descriptor address of the mutex to acquire.
abs_timeout	An absolute date expressed in clock ticks.

References rt mutex acquire timed().

5.78.2.4 int rt\_mutex\_bind ( RT\_MUTEX \* mutex, const char \* name, RTIME timeout )

### Bind to a mutex.

This routine creates a new descriptor to refer to an existing mutex identified by its symbolic name. If the object not exist on entry, the caller may block until a mutex of the given name is created.

#### **Parameters**

mutex	The address of a mutex descriptor filled in by the operation. Contents of this memory
	is undefined upon failure.
name	A valid NULL-terminated name which identifies the mutex to bind to. This string
	should match the object name argument passed to rt_mutex_create().
timeout	The number of clock ticks to wait for the registration to occur (see note). Passing
	TM_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until the object is registered.
	Passing TM_NONBLOCK causes the service to return immediately without waiting
	if the object is not registered on entry.

# Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINTR is returned if rt\_task\_unblock() was called for the current task before the retrieval has completed.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK and the searched object is not registered on entry.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the object cannot be retrieved within the specified amount of time.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was not called from a Xenomai thread.

# Valid calling contexts:

- Xenomai threads
- Any other context if timeout equals TM NONBLOCK.

#### Note

The *timeout* value is interpreted as a multiple of the Alchemy clock resolution (see –alchemy-clock-resolution option, defaults to 1 nanosecond).

5.78 Mutex services 315

5.78.2.5 int rt\_mutex\_create ( RT\_MUTEX \* mutex, const char \* name )

#### Create a mutex.

Create a mutual exclusion object that allows multiple tasks to synchronize access to a shared resource. A mutex is left in an unlocked state after creation.

#### **Parameters**

mutex	The address of a mutex descriptor which can be later used to identify uniquely the
	created object, upon success of this call.
name	An ASCII string standing for the symbolic name of the mutex. When non-NULL and non-empty, a copy of this string is used for indexing the created mutex into the object registry.

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -ENOMEM is returned if the system fails to get memory from the main heap in order to create the mutex.
- -EEXIST is returned if the *name* is conflicting with an already registered mutex.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

### Valid calling context:

- Regular POSIX threads
- Xenomai threads

# Note

Mutexes can be shared by multiple processes which belong to the same Xenomai session.

5.78.2.6 int rt\_mutex\_delete ( RT\_MUTEX \* mutex )

#### Delete a mutex.

This routine deletes a mutex object previously created by a call to rt\_mutex\_create().

# **Parameters**

mutex	The descriptor address of the deleted mutex.

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if alarm is not a valid mutex descriptor.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.
- -EBUSY is returned upon an attempt to destroy the object referenced by *mutex* while it is referenced (for example, while being used in a rt\_mutex\_acquite(), rt\_mutex\_acquire\_timed() or rt\_mutex\_acquire\_until() by another task).

# Valid calling context:

- Regular POSIX threads
- Xenomai threads

5.78.2.7 int rt\_mutex\_inquire ( RT\_MUTEX \* mutex, RT\_MUTEX\_INFO \* info )

# Query mutex status.

This routine returns the status information about the specified mutex.

#### **Parameters**

mutex	The descriptor address of the mutex to get the status of.
info	A pointer to the returnbuffer" to copy the information to.

#### Returns

Zero is returned and status information is written to the structure pointed at by *info* upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *mutex* is not a valid mutex descriptor.
- -EPERM is returned if this service is called from an interrupt context.

# Valid calling context:

Xenomai threads

References RT MUTEX INFO::name, and RT MUTEX INFO::owner.

5.78.2.8 int rt\_mutex\_release ( RT\_MUTEX \* mutex )

#### Release/unlock a mutex.

This routine releases a mutex object previously locked by a call to rt\_mutex\_acquire() or rt\_mutex\_acquire(). If the mutex is pended, the first waiting task (by priority order) is immediately unblocked and transfered the ownership of the mutex; otherwise, the mutex is left in an unlocked state.

### **Parameters**

ſ	mutex	The descriptor address of the deleted mutex.

# Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if alarm is not a valid mutex descriptor.
- -EPERM is returned if *mutex* is not owned by the current task, or more generally if this service was called from a context which cannot own any mutex (e.g. interrupt context).

# Valid calling context:

Xenomai threads

5.78.2.9 int rt\_mutex\_unbind ( RT\_MUTEX \* mutex )

Unbind from a mutex.

5.78 Mutex services 317

# **Parameters**

mutex	The descriptor address of the mutex to unbind from.	

This routine releases a previous binding to a mutex. After this call has returned, the descriptor is no more valid for referencing this object.

318 Module Documentation

# 5.79 Message pipe services

Two-way communication channel between Xenomai & Linux domains.

Collaboration diagram for Message pipe services:



### Macros

• #define P MINOR AUTO XNPIPE MINOR AUTO

Creation flags.

#define P\_URGENT 0x1

Operation flags.

# **Functions**

• int rt\_pipe\_create (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, const char \*name, int minor, size\_t poolsize)

• int rt\_pipe\_delete (RT\_PIPE \*pipe)

Delete a message pipe.

Create a message pipe.

ssize\_t rt\_pipe\_read\_timed (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, void \*buf, size\_t size, const struct timespec \*abs\_timeout)

Read a message from a pipe.

• static ssize\_t rt\_pipe\_read\_until (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, void \*buf, size\_t size, RTIME timeout)

Read from a pipe (with absolute scalar timeout).

• static ssize\_t rt\_pipe\_read (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, void \*buf, size\_t size, RTIME timeout)

Read from a pipe (with relative scalar timeout).

• ssize\_t rt\_pipe\_write (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, const void \*buf, size\_t size, int mode)

Write a message to a pipe.

• int rt\_pipe\_bind (RT\_PIPE \*pipe, const char \*name, RTIME timeout)

Bind to a message pipe.

• int rt\_pipe\_unbind (RT\_PIPE \*pipe)

Unbind from a message pipe.

# 5.79.1 Detailed Description

Two-way communication channel between Xenomai & Linux domains. A message pipe is a two-way communication channel between Xenomai threads and normal Linux threads using regular file I/O operations on a pseudo-device. Pipes can be operated in a message-oriented fashion so that message boundaries are preserved, and also in byte-oriented streaming mode from real-time to normal Linux threads for optimal throughput.

Xenomai threads open their side of the pipe using the rt\_pipe\_create() service; regular Linux threads do the same by opening one of the /dev/rtpN special devices, where N is the minor number agreed upon between both ends of each pipe.

In addition, named pipes are available through the registry support, which automatically creates a symbolic link from entries under /proc/xenomai/registry/rtipc/xddp/ to the corresponding special device file.

#### Note

Alchemy's message pipes are fully based on the XDDP protocol available from the RTDM/ipc driver.

# 5.79.2 Macro Definition Documentation

5.79.2.1 #define P\_MINOR\_AUTO XNPIPE\_MINOR\_AUTO

Creation flags.

5.79.2.2 #define P URGENT 0x1

Operation flags.

Referenced by rt\_pipe\_write().

#### 5.79.3 Function Documentation

5.79.3.1 int rt pipe bind ( RT PIPE \* pipe, const char \* name, RTIME timeout )

# Bind to a message pipe.

This routine creates a new descriptor to refer to an existing message pipe identified by its symbolic name. If the object does not exist on entry, the caller may block until a pipe of the given name is created.

# Parameters

pipe	The address of a pipe descriptor filled in by the operation. Contents of this memory
	is undefined upon failure.
name	A valid NULL-terminated name which identifies the pipe to bind to. This string should
	match the object name argument passed to rt_pipe_create().
timeout	The number of clock ticks to wait for the registration to occur (see note). Passing
	TM_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until the object is registered.
	Passing TM_NONBLOCK causes the service to return immediately without waiting
	if the object is not registered on entry.

### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINTR is returned if rt\_task\_unblock() was called for the current task before the retrieval has completed.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK and the searched object is not registered on entry.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the object cannot be retrieved within the specified amount of time.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was not called from a Xenomai thread.

# Valid calling contexts:

- Xenomai threads
- Any other context if timeout equals TM\_NONBLOCK.

#### Note

The *timeout* value is interpreted as a multiple of the Alchemy clock resolution (see –alchemy-clock-resolution option, defaults to 1 nanosecond).

5.79.3.2 int rt\_pipe\_create ( RT\_PIPE \* pipe, const char \* name, int minor, size\_t poolsize )

### Create a message pipe.

This service opens a bi-directional communication channel for exchanging messages between Xenomai threads and regular Linux threads. Pipes natively preserve message boundaries, but can also be used in byte-oriented streaming mode from Xenomai to Linux.

rt\_pipe\_create() always returns immediately, even if no thread has opened the associated special device file yet. On the contrary, the non real-time side could block upon attempt to open the special device file until rt\_pipe\_create() is issued on the same pipe from a Xenomai thread, unless O\_NONBLOCK was given to the open(2) system call.

#### **Parameters**

pipe	The address of a pipe descriptor which can be later used to identify uniquely the
	created object, upon success of this call.
name	An ASCII string standing for the symbolic name of the pipe. When non-NULL and
	non-empty, a copy of this string is used for indexing the created pipe into the object
	registry.

Named pipes are supported through the use of the registry. Passing a valid *name* parameter when creating a message pipe causes a symbolic link to be created from /proc/xenomai/registry/rtipc/xddp/*name* to the associated special device (i.e. /dev/rtp\*), so that the specific *minor* information does not need to be known from those processes for opening the proper device file. In such a case, both sides of the pipe only need to agree upon a symbolic name to refer to the same data path, which is especially useful whenever the *minor* number is picked up dynamically using an adaptive algorithm, such as passing P\_MINOR\_AUTO as *minor* value.

# **Parameters**

minor	The minor number of the device associated with the pipe. Passing P_MINOR_A-UTO causes the minor number to be auto-allocated. In such a case, a symbolic link will be automatically created from /proc/xenomai/registry/rtipc/xddp/name to the allocated pipe device entry. Valid minor numbers range from 0 to CONFIG_XENO_OPT_PIPE_NRDEV-1.
poolsize	Specifies the size of a dedicated buffer pool for the pipe. Passing 0 means that all message allocations for this pipe are performed on the Cobalt core heap.

# Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -ENOMEM is returned if the system fails to get memory from the main heap in order to create the pipe.
- -ENODEV is returned if *minor* is different from P\_MINOR\_AUTO and is not a valid minor number.
- -EEXIST is returned if the *name* is conflicting with an already registered pipe.
- -EBUSY is returned if *minor* is already open.

· -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

Valid calling context:

- Regular POSIX threads
- Xenomai threads

References IPCPROTO\_XDDP, rtipc\_port\_label::label, sockaddr\_ipc::sipc\_family, sockaddr\_ipc::sipc\_port, XDDP\_BUFSZ, XDDP\_LABEL, and XDDP\_POOLSZ.

```
5.79.3.3 int rt pipe delete ( RT PIPE * pipe )
```

Delete a message pipe.

This routine deletes a pipe object previously created by a call to rt\_pipe\_create(). All resources attached to that pipe are automatically released, all pending data is flushed.

#### **Parameters**

nina	The descriptor address of the deleted pine
pipe	I he descriptor address of the deleted pipe.
P-P-	

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if pipe is not a valid pipe descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if pipe is a closed pipe descriptor.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

Valid calling context:

- Regular POSIX threads
- Xenomai threads

```
5.79.3.4 ssize_t rt_pipe_read ( RT_PIPE * pipe, void * buf, size_t size, RTIME timeout ) [inline], [static]
```

Read from a pipe (with relative scalar timeout).

This routine is a variant of rt\_queue\_read\_timed() accepting a relative timeout specification expressed as a scalar value.

# **Parameters**

pipe	The descriptor address of the message pipe to read from.
buf	A pointer to a memory area which will be written upon success with the message received.
	received.
size	The count of bytes from the received message to read up into <i>buf</i> . If <i>size</i> is lower than the actual message size, -ENOBUFS is returned since the incompletely received message would be lost. If <i>size</i> is zero, this call returns immediately with no other action.
timeout	A delay expressed in clock ticks.

References rt\_pipe\_read\_timed().

322 Module Documentation

5.79.3.5 ssize\_t rt\_pipe\_read\_timed ( RT\_PIPE \* pipe, void \* buf, size\_t size, const struct timespec \* abs\_timeout )

Read a message from a pipe.

This service reads the next available message from a given pipe.

#### **Parameters**

pipe	The descriptor address of the message pipe to read from.
buf	A pointer to a memory area which will be written upon success with the message received.
size	The count of bytes from the received message to read up into <i>buf</i> . If <i>size</i> is lower than the actual message size, -ENOBUFS is returned since the incompletely received message would be lost. If <i>size</i> is zero, this call returns immediately with no other action.
abs_timeout	An absolute date expressed in clock ticks, specifying a time limit to wait for a message to be available from the pipe (see note). Passing NULL causes the caller to block indefinitely until a message is available. Passing { .tv_sec = 0, .tv_nsec = 0 } causes the service to return immediately without blocking in case no message is available.

#### Returns

The number of bytes available from the received message is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if abs\_timeout is reached before a message arrives.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if abs\_timeout is { .tv\_sec = 0, .tv\_nsec = 0 } and no message is immediately available on entry to the call.
- -EINTR is returned if rt\_task\_unblock() was called for the current task before a message was available.
- -EINVAL is returned if pipe is not a valid pipe descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *pipe* is deleted while the caller was waiting for a message. In such event, *pipe* is no more valid upon return of this service.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was not called from a Xenomai thread.

### Valid calling contexts:

- Xenomai threads
- Any other context if abs timeout is { .tv sec = 0, .tv nsec = 0 }.

# Note

abs\_timeout is interpreted as a multiple of the Alchemy clock resolution (see -alchemy-clock-resolution option, defaults to 1 nanosecond).

References SO\_RCVTIMEO.

Referenced by rt\_pipe\_read(), and rt\_pipe\_read\_until().

5.79.3.6 ssize\_t rt\_pipe\_read\_until ( RT\_PIPE \* pipe, void \* buf, size\_t size, RTIME abs\_timeout ) [inline], [static]

Read from a pipe (with absolute scalar timeout).

This routine is a variant of rt\_queue\_read\_timed() accepting an absolute timeout specification expressed as a scalar value.

#### **Parameters**

pipe	The descriptor address of the message pipe to read from.
buf	A pointer to a memory area which will be written upon success with the message
	received.
size	The count of bytes from the received message to read up into <i>buf</i> . If <i>size</i> is lower than the actual message size, -ENOBUFS is returned since the incompletely received message would be lost. If <i>size</i> is zero, this call returns immediately with no other action.
abs_timeout	An absolute date expressed in clock ticks.

References rt\_pipe\_read\_timed().

5.79.3.7 int rt pipe unbind ( RT PIPE \* pipe )

Unbind from a message pipe.

#### **Parameters**

pipe	The descriptor address of the pipe to unbind from.

This routine releases a previous binding to a message pipe. After this call has returned, the descriptor is no more valid for referencing this object.

5.79.3.8 ssize\_t rt\_pipe\_write ( RT\_PIPE \* pipe, const void \* buf, size\_t size, int mode )

Write a message to a pipe.

This service writes a complete message to be received from the associated special device. rt\_pipe\_write() always preserves message boundaries, which means that all data sent through a single call of this service will be gathered in a single read(2) operation from the special device.

This service differs from rt\_pipe\_send() in that it accepts a pointer to the raw data to be sent, instead of a canned message buffer.

### **Parameters**

pipe	The descriptor address of the pipe to write to.
buf	The address of the first data byte to send. The data will be copied to an internal
	buffer before transmission.
size	The size in bytes of the message (payload data only). Zero is a valid value, in which
	case the service returns immediately without sending any message.
mode	A set of flags affecting the operation:

- P\_URGENT causes the message to be prepended to the output queue, ensuring a LIFO ordering.
- P\_NORMAL causes the message to be appended to the output queue, ensuring a FIFO ordering.

#### Returns

Upon success, this service returns size. Upon error, one of the following error codes is returned:

- -EINVAL is returned if *mode* is invalid or *pipe* is not a pipe descriptor.
- -ENOMEM is returned if not enough buffer space is available to complete the operation.
- -EIDRM is returned if pipe is a closed pipe descriptor.

Note

Writing data to a pipe before any peer has opened the associated special device is allowed. The output will be buffered until then, only restricted by the available memory in the associated buffer pool (see rt\_pipe\_create()).

References P\_URGENT.

# 5.80 Message queue services

real-time IPC mechanism for sending messages of arbitrary size Collaboration diagram for Message queue services:



### **Data Structures**

struct RT\_QUEUE\_INFO
 Queue status descriptor.

### Macros

- #define Q\_PRIO 0x1 /\* Pend by task priority order. \*/
   Creation flags.
- #define Q\_SHARED 0x0
   Deprecated, compat only.

# **Functions**

 int rt\_queue\_create (RT\_QUEUE \*queue, const char \*name, size\_t poolsize, size\_t qlimit, int mode)

Create a message queue.

int rt\_queue\_delete (RT\_QUEUE \*queue)

Delete a message queue.

void \* rt\_queue\_alloc (RT\_QUEUE \*queue, size\_t size)

Allocate a message buffer.

• int rt queue free (RT QUEUE \*queue, void \*buf)

Free a message buffer.

int rt\_queue\_send (RT\_QUEUE \*queue, const void \*buf, size\_t size, int mode)

Send a message to a queue.

ssize\_t rt\_queue\_receive\_timed (RT\_QUEUE \*queue, void \*\*bufp, const struct timespec \*abs\_-timeout)

Receive a message from a queue (with absolute timeout date).

• static ssize\_t rt\_queue\_receive\_until (RT\_QUEUE \*queue, void \*\*bufp, RTIME timeout)

Receive from a queue (with absolute scalar timeout).

static ssize\_t rt\_queue\_receive (RT\_QUEUE \*queue, void \*\*bufp, RTIME timeout)

Receive from a queue (with relative scalar timeout).

 ssize\_t rt\_queue\_read\_timed (RT\_QUEUE \*queue, void \*buf, size\_t size, const struct timespec \*abs\_timeout)

Read from a queue.

- static ssize\_t rt\_queue\_read\_until (RT\_QUEUE \*queue, void \*buf, size\_t size, RTIME timeout)

  Read from a queue (with absolute scalar timeout).
- static ssize\_t rt\_queue\_read (RT\_QUEUE \*queue, void \*buf, size\_t size, RTIME timeout)

  Read from a gueue (with relative scalar timeout).
- int rt\_queue\_flush (RT\_QUEUE \*queue)

Flush pending messages from a queue.

• int rt\_queue\_inquire (RT\_QUEUE \*queue, RT\_QUEUE\_INFO \*info)

Query queue status.

• int rt queue bind (RT QUEUE \*queue, const char \*name, RTIME timeout)

Bind to a message queue.

• int rt\_queue\_unbind (RT\_QUEUE \*queue)

Unbind from a message queue.

# 5.80.1 Detailed Description

real-time IPC mechanism for sending messages of arbitrary size Message queueing is a method by which real-time tasks can exchange or pass data through a Xenomai-managed queue of messages. Messages can vary in length and be assigned different types or usages. A message queue can be created by one task and used by multiple tasks that send and/or receive messages to the queue.

#### 5.80.2 Macro Definition Documentation

5.80.2.1 #define Q\_PRIO 0x1 /\* Pend by task priority order. \*/

Creation flags.

Referenced by rt\_queue\_create().

5.80.2.2 #define Q\_SHARED 0x0

Deprecated, compat only.

# 5.80.3 Function Documentation

5.80.3.1 void \* rt queue alloc ( RT QUEUE \* q, size t size )

# Allocate a message buffer.

This service allocates a message buffer from the queue's internal pool. This buffer can be filled in with payload information, prior enqueuing it by a call to rt\_queue\_send(). When used in pair, these services provide a zero-copy interface for sending messages.

# Parameters

q	The descriptor address of the queue to allocate a buffer from.
size	The requested size in bytes of the buffer. Zero is an acceptable value, which means
	that the message conveys no payload; in this case, the receiver will get a zero-sized
	message.

#### Returns

The address of the allocated buffer upon success, or NULL if the call fails.

Valid calling context: any.

5.80.3.2 int rt\_queue\_bind ( RT\_QUEUE \* q, const char \* name, RTIME timeout )

Bind to a message queue.

This routine creates a new descriptor to refer to an existing message queue identified by its symbolic name. If the object does not exist on entry, the caller may block until a queue of the given name is created.

#### **Parameters**

q	The address of a queue descriptor filled in by the operation. Contents of this mem-
	ory is undefined upon failure.
name	A valid NULL-terminated name which identifies the queue to bind to. This string
	should match the object name argument passed to rt_queue_create().
timeout	The number of clock ticks to wait for the registration to occur (see note). Passing
	TM_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until the object is registered.
	Passing TM_NONBLOCK causes the service to return immediately without waiting
	if the object is not registered on entry.

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINTR is returned if rt\_task\_unblock() was called for the current task before the retrieval has completed.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if timeout is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK and the searched object is not registered on entry.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the object cannot be retrieved within the specified amount of time.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was not called from a Xenomai thread.

# Valid calling contexts:

- Xenomai threads
- Any other context if timeout equals TM NONBLOCK.

# Note

The *timeout* value is interpreted as a multiple of the Alchemy clock resolution (see –alchemy-clock-resolution option, defaults to 1 nanosecond).

5.80.3.3 int rt\_queue\_create ( RT\_QUEUE \* q, const char \* name, size\_t poolsize, size\_t qlimit, int mode )

#### Create a message queue.

Create a message queue object which allows multiple tasks to exchange data through the use of variable-sized messages. A message queue is created empty.

This service needs the special character device /dev/rtheap (10,254) when called from user-space tasks.

# Parameters

328 Module Documentation

q	The address of a queue descriptor which can be later used to identify uniquely the
	created object, upon success of this call.
name	An ASCII string standing for the symbolic name of the queue. When non-NULL
	and non-empty, a copy of this string is used for indexing the created queue into the
	object registry.
poolsize	The size (in bytes) of the message buffer pool to be pre-allocated for holding mes-
	sages. Message buffers will be claimed and released to this pool. The buffer pool
	memory cannot be extended. See note.
qlimit	This parameter allows to limit the maximum number of messages which can be
	queued at any point in time, sending to a full queue begets an error. The special
	value Q_UNLIMITED can be passed to disable the limit check.
mode	The queue creation mode. The following flags can be OR'ed into this bitmask, each
	of them affecting the new queue:

- Q FIFO makes tasks pend in FIFO order on the queue for consuming messages.
- Q\_PRIO makes tasks pend in priority order on the queue.

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *mode* is invalid or *poolsize* is zero.
- -ENOMEM is returned if the system fails to get memory from the main heap in order to create the queue.
- -EEXIST is returned if the *name* is conflicting with an already registered queue.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

# Valid calling context:

- Regular POSIX threads
- Xenomai threads

#### Note

Queues can be shared by multiple processes which belong to the same Xenomai session. Each message pending into the queue consumes four long words plus the actual payload size, aligned to the next long word boundary. e.g. a 6 byte message on a 32 bit platform would require 24 bytes of storage into the pool.

When *qlimit* is given (i.e. different from Q\_UNLIMITED), this overhead is accounted for automatically, so that *qlimit* messages of *poolsize* / *qlimit* bytes can be stored into the pool concurrently. Otherwise, *poolsize* is increased by 5% internally to cope with such overhead.

References Q\_PRIO.

5.80.3.4 int rt gueue delete ( RT QUEUE \* g )

#### Delete a message queue.

This routine deletes a queue object previously created by a call to rt\_queue\_create(). All resources attached to that queue are automatically released, including all pending messages.

#### **Parameters**

q The descriptor address of the deleted queue.

### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if q is not a valid queue descriptor.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

Valid calling context:

- Regular POSIX threads
- Xenomai threads

```
5.80.3.5 int rt_queue_flush ( RT_QUEUE * q )
```

Flush pending messages from a queue.

This routine flushes all messages currently pending in a queue, releasing all message buffers appropriately.

**Parameters** 

```
q\mid The descriptor address of the queue to flush.
```

## Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

• -EINVAL is returned if q is not a valid queue descriptor.

Valid calling context: any.

```
5.80.3.6 int rt_queue_free ( RT_QUEUE * q, void * buf )
```

Free a message buffer.

This service releases a message buffer to the queue's internal pool.

#### **Parameters**

q	The descriptor address of the queue to release a buffer to.
buf	The address of the message buffer to free. Even zero-sized messages carrying no
	payload data must be freed, since they are assigned a valid memory space to store internal information.

## Returns

Zero is returned upon success, or -EINVAL if *buf* is not a valid message buffer previously allocated by the rt\_queue\_alloc() service, or the caller did not get ownership of the message through a successful return from rt\_queue\_receive().

Valid calling context: any.

330 Module Documentation

5.80.3.7 int rt\_queue\_inquire ( RT\_QUEUE \* q, RT\_QUEUE\_INFO \* info )

Query queue status.

This routine returns the status information about the specified queue.

### **Parameters**

q	The descriptor address of the queue to get the status of.
info	A pointer to the returnbuffer" to copy the information to.

### Returns

Zero is returned and status information is written to the structure pointed at by *info* upon success. Otherwise:

• -EINVAL is returned if *q* is not a valid queue descriptor.

Valid calling context: any.

References RT\_QUEUE\_INFO::mode, RT\_QUEUE\_INFO::name, RT\_QUEUE\_INFO::nmessages, RT\_QUEUE\_INFO::nwaiters, RT\_QUEUE\_INFO::poolsize, RT\_QUEUE\_INFO::qlimit, and RT\_QUEUE\_INFO::usedmem.

Read from a queue (with relative scalar timeout).

This routine is a variant of rt\_queue\_read\_timed() accepting a relative timeout specification expressed as a scalar value.

### **Parameters**

q	The descriptor address of the message queue to read from.
buf	A pointer to a memory area which will be written upon success with the received
	message payload.
size	The length in bytes of the memory area pointed to by buf.
timeout	A delay expressed in clock ticks.

References rt\_queue\_read\_timed().

## Read from a queue.

This service reads the next available message from a given queue.

q	The descriptor address of the message queue to read from.
buf	A pointer to a memory area which will be written upon success with the received
	message payload. The internal message buffer conveying the data is automatically
	freed by this call.
size	The length in bytes of the memory area pointed to by buf. Messages larger than
	size are truncated appropriately.
abs_timeout	An absolute date expressed in clock ticks, specifying a time limit to wait for a message to be available from the queue (see note). Passing NULL causes the caller to block indefinitely until a message is available. Passing { .tv_sec = 0, .tv_nsec = 0 } causes the service to return immediately without blocking in case no message is available.

#### Returns

The number of bytes copied to *buf* is returned upon success. Zero is a possible value corresponding to a zero-sized message passed to rt\_queue\_send() or rt\_queue\_write(). Otherwise:

- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if abs\_timeout is reached before a message arrives.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if abs\_timeout is { .tv\_sec = 0, .tv\_nsec = 0 } and no message is immediately available on entry to the call.
- -EINTR is returned if rt\_task\_unblock() was called for the current task before a message was available.
- -EINVAL is returned if *q* is not a valid queue descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *q* is deleted while the caller was waiting for a message. In such event, *q* is no more valid upon return of this service.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was not called from a Xenomai thread.

## Valid calling contexts:

- · Xenomai threads
- Any other context if abs\_timeout is { .tv\_sec = 0, .tv\_nsec = 0 }.

### Note

abs\_timeout is interpreted as a multiple of the Alchemy clock resolution (see -alchemy-clock-resolution option, defaults to 1 nanosecond).

Referenced by rt\_queue\_read(), and rt\_queue\_read\_until().

```
5.80.3.10 ssize_t rt_queue_read_until ( RT_QUEUE * q, void * buf, size_t size, RTIME abs_timeout ) [inline], [static]
```

Read from a queue (with absolute scalar timeout).

This routine is a variant of rt\_queue\_read\_timed() accepting an absolute timeout specification expressed as a scalar value.

### **Parameters**

q	The descriptor address of the message queue to read from.
buf	A pointer to a memory area which will be written upon success with the received
	message payload.
size	The length in bytes of the memory area pointed to by buf.
abs_timeout	An absolute date expressed in clock ticks.

References rt\_queue\_read\_timed().

```
5.80.3.11 ssize_t rt_queue_receive ( RT_QUEUE * q, void ** bufp, RTIME timeout ) [inline], [static]
```

Receive from a queue (with relative scalar timeout).

This routine is a variant of rt\_queue\_receive\_timed() accepting a relative timeout specification expressed as a scalar value.

#### **Parameters**

q	The descriptor address of the message queue to receive from.
bufp	A pointer to a memory location which will be written with the address of the received
	message.
timeout	A delay expressed in clock ticks.

References rt\_queue\_receive\_timed().

Receive a message from a queue (with absolute timeout date).

This service receives the next available message from a given queue.

#### **Parameters**

q	The descriptor address of the message queue to receive from.
bufp	A pointer to a memory location which will be written with the address of the received
	message, upon success. Once consumed, the message space should be freed
	using rt_queue_free().
abs_timeout	An absolute date expressed in clock ticks, specifying a time limit to wait for a message to be available from the queue (see note). Passing NULL causes the caller to block indefinitely until a message is available. Passing { .tv_sec = 0, .tv_nsec = 0 } causes the service to return immediately without blocking in case no message is available.

#### Returns

The number of bytes available from the received message is returned upon success. Zero is a possible value corresponding to a zero-sized message passed to rt\_queue\_send() or rt\_queue\_write(). Otherwise:

- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if abs\_timeout is reached before a message arrives.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if abs\_timeout is { .tv\_sec = 0, .tv\_nsec = 0 } and no message is immediately available on entry to the call.
- -EINTR is returned if rt\_task\_unblock() was called for the current task before a message was available.
- -EINVAL is returned if q is not a valid queue descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *q* is deleted while the caller was waiting for a message. In such event, *q* is no more valid upon return of this service.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was not called from a Xenomai thread.

## Valid calling contexts:

- Xenomai threads
- Any other context if abs\_timeout is { .tv\_sec = 0, .tv\_nsec = 0 } .

#### Note

abs\_timeout is interpreted as a multiple of the Alchemy clock resolution (see -alchemy-clock-resolution option, defaults to 1 nanosecond).

Referenced by rt\_queue\_receive(), and rt\_queue\_receive\_until().

5.80.3.13 ssize\_t rt\_queue\_receive\_until ( RT\_QUEUE \* q, void \*\* bufp, RTIME abs\_timeout ) [inline], [static]

Receive from a queue (with absolute scalar timeout).

This routine is a variant of rt\_queue\_receive\_timed() accepting an absolute timeout specification expressed as a scalar value.

#### **Parameters**

334

q	The descriptor address of the message queue to receive from.
bufp	A pointer to a memory location which will be written with the address of the received
	message.
abs_timeout	An absolute date expressed in clock ticks.

References rt\_queue\_receive\_timed().

5.80.3.14 int rt\_queue\_send ( RT\_QUEUE \* q, const void \* buf, size\_t size, int mode )

Send a message to a queue.

This service sends a complete message to a given queue. The message must have been allocated by a previous call to rt\_queue\_alloc().

### **Parameters**

q	The descriptor address of the message queue to send to.
buf	The address of the message buffer to be sent. The message buffer must have been allocated using the rt_queue_alloc() service. Once passed to rt_queue_send(), the memory pointed to by <i>buf</i> is no more under the control of the sender and thus should not be referenced by it anymore; deallocation of this memory must be handled on the receiving side.
size	The actual size in bytes of the message, which may be lower than the allocated size for the buffer obtained from rt_queue_alloc(). Zero is a valid value, in which case an empty message will be sent.
mode	A set of flags affecting the operation:

- Q\_URGENT causes the message to be prepended to the message queue, ensuring a LIFO ordering.
- Q\_NORMAL causes the message to be appended to the message queue, ensuring a FIFO ordering.
- Q\_BROADCAST causes the message to be sent to all tasks currently waiting for messages. The
  message is not copied; a reference count is maintained instead so that the message will remain
  valid until the last receiver releases its own reference using rt\_queue\_free(), after which the message space will be returned to the queue's internal pool.

## Returns

Upon success, this service returns the number of receivers which got awaken as a result of the operation. If zero is returned, no task was waiting on the receiving side of the queue, and the message has been enqueued. Upon error, one of the following error codes is returned:

- -EINVAL is returned if q is not a message queue descriptor, *mode* is invalid, or *buf* is NULL.
- -ENOMEM is returned if queuing the message would exceed the limit defined for the queue at creation.

Valid calling context: any.

5.80.3.15 int rt\_queue\_unbind ( RT\_QUEUE \* q )

Unbind from a message queue.

## **Parameters**

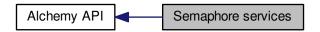
q The descriptor address of the queue to unbind from.

This routine releases a previous binding to a message queue. After this call has returned, the descriptor is no more valid for referencing this object.

# 5.81 Semaphore services

Counting semaphore IPC mechanism.

Collaboration diagram for Semaphore services:



## **Data Structures**

struct RT SEM INFO

Semaphore status descriptor.

### Macros

#define S\_PRIO 0x1 /\* Pend by task priority order. \*/
 Creation flags.

### **Functions**

- int rt\_sem\_create (RT\_SEM \*sem, const char \*name, unsigned long icount, int mode)

  Create a counting semaphore.
- int rt\_sem\_delete (RT\_SEM \*sem)

Delete a semaphore.

int rt\_sem\_p\_timed (RT\_SEM \*sem, const struct timespec \*abs\_timeout)

Pend on a semaphore.

static int rt\_sem\_p\_until (RT\_SEM \*sem, RTIME timeout)

Pend on a semaphore (with absolute scalar timeout).

• static int rt\_sem\_p (RT\_SEM \*sem, RTIME timeout)

Pend on a semaphore (with relative scalar timeout).

• int rt\_sem\_v (RT\_SEM \*sem)

Signal a semaphore.

• int rt\_sem\_broadcast (RT\_SEM \*sem)

Broadcast a semaphore.

• int rt\_sem\_inquire (RT\_SEM \*sem, RT\_SEM\_INFO \*info)

Query semaphore status.

• int rt\_sem\_bind (RT\_SEM \*sem, const char \*name, RTIME timeout)

Bind to a semaphore.

• int rt\_sem\_unbind (RT\_SEM \*sem)

Unbind from a semaphore.

338 Module Documentation

## 5.81.1 Detailed Description

Counting semaphore IPC mechanism. A counting semaphore is a synchronization object for controlling the concurrency level allowed in accessing a resource from multiple real-time tasks, based on the value of a count variable accessed atomically. The semaphore is used through the P ("Proberen", from the Dutch "test and decrement") and V ("Verhogen", increment) operations. The P operation decrements the semaphore count by one if non-zero, or waits until a V operation is issued by another task. Conversely, the V operation releases a resource by incrementing the count by one, unblocking the heading task waiting on the P operation if any. Waiting on a semaphore may cause a priority inversion.

If no more than a single resource is made available at any point in time, the semaphore enforces mutual exclusion and thus can be used to serialize access to a critical section. However, mutexes should be used instead in order to prevent priority inversions, based on the priority inheritance protocol.

### 5.81.2 Macro Definition Documentation

5.81.2.1 #define S\_PRIO 0x1 /\* Pend by task priority order. \*/

### Creation flags.

Referenced by rt\_sem\_create().

### 5.81.3 Function Documentation

5.81.3.1 int rt\_sem\_bind ( RT\_SEM \* sem, const char \* name, RTIME timeout )

### Bind to a semaphore.

This routine creates a new descriptor to refer to an existing semaphore identified by its symbolic name. If the object does not exist on entry, the caller may block until a semaphore of the given name is created.

### **Parameters**

sem	The address of a semaphore descriptor filled in by the operation. Contents of this
	memory is undefined upon failure.
name	A valid NULL-terminated name which identifies the semaphore to bind to. This string
	should match the object name argument passed to rt_sem_create().
timeout	The number of clock ticks to wait for the registration to occur (see note). Passing
	TM_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until the object is registered.
	Passing TM_NONBLOCK causes the service to return immediately without waiting
	if the object is not registered on entry.

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINTR is returned if rt\_task\_unblock() was called for the current task before the retrieval has completed.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if timeout is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK and the searched object is not registered on entry.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the object cannot be retrieved within the specified amount of time.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was not called from a Xenomai thread.

## Valid calling contexts:

Xenomai threads

Any other context if timeout equals TM\_NONBLOCK.

#### Note

The *timeout* value is interpreted as a multiple of the Alchemy clock resolution (see –alchemy-clock-resolution option, defaults to 1 nanosecond).

5.81.3.2 int rt\_sem\_broadcast ( RT\_SEM \* sem )

### Broadcast a semaphore.

All tasks currently waiting on the semaphore are immediately unblocked. The semaphore count is set to zero.

#### **Parameters**

sem	The descriptor address of the semaphore to broadcast.
-----	---

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

• -EINVAL is returned if sem is not a valid semaphore descriptor.

Valid calling context: any.

5.81.3.3 int rt\_sem\_create ( RT\_SEM \* sem, const char \* name, unsigned long icount, int mode )

Create a counting semaphore.

#### **Parameters**

sem	The address of a semaphore descriptor which can be later used to identify uniquely
	the created object, upon success of this call.
name	An ASCII string standing for the symbolic name of the semaphore. When non-NULL and non-empty, a copy of this string is used for indexing the created semaphore into the object registry.
icount	The initial value of the counting semaphore.
mode	The semaphore creation mode. The following flags can be OR'ed into this bitmask:

- S\_FIFO makes tasks pend in FIFO order on the semaphore.
- S\_PRIO makes tasks pend in priority order on the semaphore.
- S\_PULSE causes the semaphore to behave in "pulse" mode. In this mode, the V (signal) operation attempts to release a single waiter each time it is called, without incrementing the semaphore count, even if no waiter is pending. For this reason, the semaphore count in pulse mode remains zero.

## Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if icount is non-zero and S\_PULSE is set in mode, or mode is otherwise invalid.
- -ENOMEM is returned if the system fails to get memory from the main heap in order to create the semaphore.

- -EEXIST is returned if the name is conflicting with an already registered semaphore.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

## Valid calling context:

- Regular POSIX threads
- Xenomai threads

#### Note

Semaphores can be shared by multiple processes which belong to the same Xenomai session.

References S PRIO.

```
5.81.3.4 int rt sem delete ( RT SEM * sem )
```

Delete a semaphore.

This routine deletes a semaphore previously created by a call to rt\_sem\_create().

**Parameters** 

sem	The descriptor address of the deleted object.
-----	---

### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if sem is not a valid semaphore descriptor.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an asynchronous context.

## Valid calling context:

- Regular POSIX threads
- Xenomai threads

```
5.81.3.5 int rt_sem_inquire ( RT_SEM * sem, RT_SEM_INFO * info )
```

## Query semaphore status.

This routine returns the status information about the specified semaphore.

#### **Parameters**

sem	The descriptor address of the semaphore to get the status of.
info	A pointer to the returnbuffer" to copy the information to.

## Returns

Zero is returned and status information is written to the structure pointed at by *info* upon success. Otherwise:

• -EINVAL is returned if sem is not a valid semaphore descriptor.

Valid calling context: any.

References RT\_SEM\_INFO::count, RT\_SEM\_INFO::name, and RT\_SEM\_INFO::nwaiters.

5.81.3.6 intrt\_sem\_p ( RT\_SEM \* sem, RTIME timeout ) [inline], [static]

Pend on a semaphore (with relative scalar timeout).

This routine is a variant of rt\_sem\_p\_timed() accepting a relative timeout specification expressed as a scalar value.

### **Parameters**

sem	The descriptor address of the semaphore to wait on.
timeout	A delay expressed in clock ticks.

References rt\_sem\_p\_timed().

5.81.3.7 int rt\_sem\_p\_timed ( RT\_SEM \* sem, const struct timespec \* abs\_timeout )

### Pend on a semaphore.

Test and decrement the semaphore count. If the semaphore value is greater than zero, it is decremented by one and the service immediately returns to the caller. Otherwise, the caller is blocked until the semaphore is either signaled or destroyed, unless a non-blocking operation was required.

#### **Parameters**

sem	The descriptor address of the semaphore to wait on.
abs_timeout	An absolute date expressed in clock ticks, specifying a time limit to wait for the re-
	quest to be satisfied (see note). Passing NULL causes the caller to block indefinitely
	until the request is satisfied. Passing { .tv_sec = 0, .tv_nsec = 0 } causes the service
	to return without blocking in case the request cannot be satisfied immediately.

### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if abs\_timeout is reached before the request is satisfied.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if *abs\_timeout* is { .tv\_sec = 0, .tv\_nsec = 0 } and the semaphore count is zero on entry.
- -EINTR is returned if rt\_task\_unblock() was called for the current task before the request is satisfied.
- -EINVAL is returned if sem is not a valid semaphore descriptor.
- -EIDRM is returned if *sem* is deleted while the caller was sleeping on it. In such a case, *sem* is no more valid upon return of this service.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was not called from a Xenomai thread.

## Valid calling contexts:

- Xenomai threads
- Any other context if abs\_timeout is { .tv\_sec = 0, .tv\_nsec = 0 }.

### Note

abs\_timeout is interpreted as a multiple of the Alchemy clock resolution (see -alchemy-clock-resolution option, defaults to 1 nanosecond).

Referenced by rt\_sem\_p(), and rt\_sem\_p\_until().

5.81.3.8 int rt\_sem\_p\_until ( RT\_SEM \* sem, RTIME abs\_timeout ) [inline], [static]

Pend on a semaphore (with absolute scalar timeout).

This routine is a variant of rt\_sem\_p\_timed() accepting an absolute timeout specification expressed as a scalar value.

**Parameters** 

sem	The descriptor address of the semaphore to wait on.
abs_timeout	An absolute date expressed in clock ticks.

References rt\_sem\_p\_timed().

```
5.81.3.9 int rt_sem_unbind ( RT_SEM * sem )
```

Unbind from a semaphore.

**Parameters** 

sem	The descriptor address of the semaphore to unbind from.

This routine releases a previous binding to a semaphore. After this call has returned, the descriptor is no more valid for referencing this object.

```
5.81.3.10 int rt_sem_v ( RT_SEM * sem )
```

Signal a semaphore.

If the semaphore is pended, the task heading the wait queue is immediately unblocked. Otherwise, the semaphore count is incremented by one, unless the semaphore is used in "pulse" mode (see rt\_sem\_create()).

**Parameters** 

sem	The descriptor address of the semaphore to signal.
-----	--

### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

• -EINVAL is returned if sem is not a valid semaphore descriptor.

Valid calling context: any.

# 5.82 Task management services

Services dealing with preemptive multi-tasking.

Collaboration diagram for Task management services:



## **Data Structures**

struct RT\_TASK\_INFO

Task status descriptor.

### Macros

• #define T\_LOPRIO 0

Task priorities.

#define T\_LOCK \_\_THREAD\_M\_LOCK

Task mode bits.

#define T\_WARNSW \_\_THREAD\_M\_WARNSW

Cobalt only, nop over Mercury.

• #define T FPU 0x0

Deprecated, compat only.

## **Functions**

• int rt\_task\_create (RT\_TASK \*task, const char \*name, int stksize, int prio, int mode)

Create a real-time task.

int rt\_task\_delete (RT\_TASK \*task)

Delete a real-time task.

• int rt\_task\_set\_affinity (RT\_TASK \*task, const cpu\_set\_t \*cpus)

Set CPU affinity of real-time task.

int rt\_task\_start (RT\_TASK \*task, void(\*entry)(void \*arg), void \*arg)

Start a real-time task.

• int rt\_task\_spawn (RT\_TASK \*task, const char \*name, int stksize, int prio, int mode, void(\*entry)(void \*arg), void \*arg)

Create and start a real-time task.

• int rt task shadow (RT TASK \*task, const char \*name, int prio, int mode)

Turn caller into a real-time task.

int rt\_task\_join (RT\_TASK \*task)

Wait on the termination of a real-time task.

• int rt\_task\_set\_periodic (RT\_TASK \*task, RTIME idate, RTIME period)

Make a real-time task periodic.

• int rt\_task\_wait\_period (unsigned long \*overruns\_r)

Wait for the next periodic release point.

int rt\_task\_sleep (RTIME delay)

Delay the current real-time task (with relative delay).

int rt\_task\_sleep\_until (RTIME date)

Delay the current real-time task (with absolute wakeup date).

• int rt\_task\_same (RT\_TASK \*task1, RT\_TASK \*task2)

Compare real-time task descriptors.

int rt task suspend (RT TASK \*task)

Suspend a real-time task.

• int rt\_task\_resume (RT\_TASK \*task)

Resume a real-time task.

RT\_TASK \* rt\_task\_self (void)

Retrieve the current task descriptor.

int rt task set priority (RT TASK \*task, int prio)

Change the base priority of a real-time task.

• int rt task set mode (int clrmask, int setmask, int \*mode r)

Change the current task mode.

int rt\_task\_yield (void)

Manual round-robin.

• int rt task unblock (RT TASK \*task)

Unblock a real-time task.

int rt\_task\_slice (RT\_TASK \*task, RTIME quantum)

Set a task's round-robin quantum.

int rt\_task\_inquire (RT\_TASK \*task, RT\_TASK\_INFO \*info)

Retrieve information about a real-time task.

ssize\_t rt\_task\_send\_timed (RT\_TASK \*task, RT\_TASK\_MCB \*mcb\_s, RT\_TASK\_MCB \*mcb\_r, const struct timespec \*abs\_timeout)

Send a message to a real-time task.

static ssize\_t rt\_task\_send\_until (RT\_TASK \*task, RT\_TASK\_MCB \*mcb\_s, RT\_TASK\_MCB \*mcb\_r, RTIME timeout)

Send a message to a real-time task (with absolute scalar timeout).

• static ssize\_t rt\_task\_send (RT\_TASK \*task, RT\_TASK\_MCB \*mcb\_s, RT\_TASK\_MCB \*mcb\_r, RTIME timeout)

Send a message to a real-time task (with relative scalar timeout).

• int rt\_task\_receive\_timed (RT\_TASK\_MCB \*mcb\_r, const struct timespec \*abs\_timeout)

Receive a message from a real-time task.

static int rt\_task\_receive\_until (RT\_TASK\_MCB \*mcb\_r, RTIME timeout)

Receive a message from a real-time task (with absolute scalar timeout).

• static int rt\_task\_receive (RT\_TASK\_MCB \*mcb\_r, RTIME timeout)

Receive a message from a real-time task (with relative scalar timeout).

int rt\_task\_reply (int flowid, RT\_TASK\_MCB \*mcb\_s)

Reply to a remote task message.

• int rt\_task\_bind (RT\_TASK \*task, const char \*name, RTIME timeout)

Bind to a task.

int rt\_task\_unbind (RT\_TASK \*task)

Unbind from a task.

## 5.82.1 Detailed Description

Services dealing with preemptive multi-tasking. Each Alchemy task is an independent portion of the overall application code embodied in a C procedure, which executes on its own stack context.

5.82.2 Macro Definition Documentation

5.82.2.1 #define T\_FPU 0x0

Deprecated, compat only.

5.82.2.2 #define T\_LOCK \_\_THREAD\_M\_LOCK

Task mode bits.

Referenced by rt\_task\_create(), rt\_task\_set\_mode(), and rt\_task\_shadow().

5.82.2.3 #define T\_LOPRIO 0

Task priorities.

5.82.2.4 #define T\_WARNSW \_\_THREAD\_M\_WARNSW

Cobalt only, nop over Mercury.

Referenced by rt\_task\_create(), rt\_task\_set\_mode(), and rt\_task\_shadow().

5.82.3 Function Documentation

5.82.3.1 int rt\_task\_bind ( RT\_TASK \* task, const char \* name, RTIME timeout )

Bind to a task.

This routine creates a new descriptor to refer to an existing Alchemy task identified by its symbolic name. If the object does not exist on entry, the caller may block until a task of the given name is created.

### **Parameters**

task	The address of a task descriptor filled in by the operation. Contents of this memory
	is undefined upon failure.
name	A valid NULL-terminated name which identifies the task to bind to. This string should
	match the object name argument passed to rt_task_create(), or rt_task_shadow().
timeout	The number of clock ticks to wait for the registration to occur (see note). Passing
	TM_INFINITE causes the caller to block indefinitely until the object is registered.
	Passing TM_NONBLOCK causes the service to return immediately without waiting
	if the object is not registered on entry.

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINTR is returned if rt\_task\_unblock() was called for the current task before the retrieval has completed.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if *timeout* is equal to TM\_NONBLOCK and the searched object is not registered on entry.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if the object cannot be retrieved within the specified amount of time.
- -EPERM is returned if this service should block, but was not called from a Xenomai thread.

Valid calling contexts:

- Xenomai threads
- Any other context if timeout equals TM NONBLOCK.

#### Note

The *timeout* value is interpreted as a multiple of the Alchemy clock resolution (see –alchemy-clock-resolution option, defaults to 1 nanosecond).

5.82.3.2 int rt\_task\_create ( RT\_TASK \* task, const char \* name, int stksize, int prio, int mode )

### Create a real-time task.

This service creates a task with access to the full set of Xenomai real-time services. If *prio* is non-zero, the new task belongs to Xenomai's real-time FIFO scheduling class, aka SCHED\_FIFO. If *prio* is zero, the task belongs to the regular SCHED\_OTHER class.

Creating tasks with zero priority is useful for running non real-time processes which may invoke blocking real-time services, such as pending on a semaphore, reading from a message queue or a buffer, and so on.

Once created, the task is left dormant until it is actually started by rt\_task\_start().

#### **Parameters**

task	The address of a task descriptor which can be later used to identify uniquely the
	created object, upon success of this call.
name	An ASCII string standing for the symbolic name of the task. When non-NULL and
	non-empty, a copy of this string is used for indexing the created task into the object
	registry.
stksize	The size of the stack (in bytes) for the new task. If zero is passed, a system-
	dependent default size will be substituted.
prio	The base priority of the new task. This value must be in the [0 99] range, where 0
	is the lowest effective priority.
mode	The task creation mode. The following flags can be OR'ed into this bitmask:

- T\_JOINABLE allows another task to wait on the termination of the new task. rt\_task\_join() shall be called for this task to clean up any resources after its termination.
- T\_LOCK causes the new task to lock the scheduler prior to entering the user routine specified by rt\_task\_start(). A call to rt\_task\_set\_mode() from the new task is required to drop this lock.
- When running over the Cobalt core, T\_WARNSW causes the SIGXCPU signal to be sent to the current task whenever it switches to the secondary mode. This feature is useful to detect unwanted migrations to the Linux domain. This flag has no effect over the Mercury core.

## Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if either prio, mode or stksize are invalid.
- -ENOMEM is returned if the system fails to get memory from the main heap in order to create the task.
- -EEXIST is returned if the *name* is conflicting with an already registered task.

## Valid calling context:

- Regular POSIX threads
- Xenomai threads

### Core specifics:

When running over the Cobalt core:

- calling rt task create() causes SCHED FIFO tasks to switch to secondary mode.
- members of Xenomai's SCHED\_FIFO class running in the primary domain have utmost priority over all Linux activities in the system, including Linux interrupt handlers.

When running over the Mercury core, the new task belongs to the regular POSIX SCHED\_FIFO class.

Note

Tasks can be referred to from multiple processes which all belong to the same Xenomai session.

## Examples:

```
cross-link.c.
```

References T LOCK, and T WARNSW.

Referenced by rt\_task\_spawn().

```
5.82.3.3 int rt task delete ( RT TASK * task )
```

Delete a real-time task.

This call terminates a task previously created by rt\_task\_create().

Tasks created with the T\_JOINABLE flag shall be joined by a subsequent call to rt\_task\_join() once successfully deleted, to reclaim all resources.

Parameters

task The descriptor address of the deleted task, or NULL for self-deletion.

### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if task is not a valid task descriptor.
- -EPERM is returned if *task* is NULL and this service was called from an invalid context. In addition, this error is always raised when this service is called from asynchronous context, such as a timer/alarm handler.

Valid calling context:

• Alchemy tasks only if task is NULL, any thread context otherwise.

## Examples:

cross-link.c.

```
5.82.3.4 int rt_task_inquire ( RT_TASK * task, RT_TASK_INFO * info )
```

Retrieve information about a real-time task.

Return various information about an Alchemy task. This service may also be used to probe for task existence.

#### **Parameters**

task	The descriptor address of the task. If <i>task</i> is NULL, information about the current
	task is returned.
info	The address of a structure the task information will be written to. Passing NULL is
	valid, in which case the system is only probed for existence of the specified task.

#### Returns

Zero is returned if the task exists. In addition, if info is non-NULL, it is filled in with task information.

- -EINVAL is returned if *task* is not a valid task descriptor, or if *prio* is invalid.
- -EPERM is returned if task is NULL and this service was called from an invalid context.

### Valid calling context:

Alchemy tasks if task is NULL, any otherwise.

References RT\_TASK\_INFO::name, RT\_TASK\_INFO::pid, RT\_TASK\_INFO::prio, and RT\_TASK\_INFO::stat.

Wait on the termination of a real-time task.

This service blocks the caller in non-real-time context until *task* has terminated. All resources are released after successful completion of this service.

The specified task must have been created by the same process that wants to join it, and the T\_JOINA-BLE mode flag must have been set on creation to rt\_task\_create().

Tasks created with the T\_JOINABLE flag shall be joined by a subsequent call to rt\_task\_join() once successfully deleted, to reclaim all resources.

#### **Parameters**

task	The descriptor address of the task to join.

### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if task is not a valid task descriptor.
- -EINVAL is returned if the task was not created with T\_JOINABLE set or some other task is already waiting on the termination.
- -EDEADLK is returned if task refers to the caller.
- -ESRCH is returned if *task* no longer exists or refers to task created by a different process.

## Valid calling context:

- Regular POSIX threads
- Xenomai threads

### Note

After successful completion of this service, it is neither required nor valid to additionally invoke rt\_task\_delete() on the same task.

5.82.3.6 ssize\_t rt\_task\_receive ( RT\_TASK\_MCB \* mcb\_r, RTIME timeout ) [inline], [static]

Receive a message from a real-time task (with relative scalar timeout).

This routine is a variant of rt\_task\_receive\_timed() accepting a relative timeout specification expressed as a scalar value.

#### **Parameters**

mcb_r	The address of a message control block referring to the receive message area.
timeout	A delay expressed in clock ticks.

References rt\_task\_receive\_timed().

5.82.3.7 int rt\_task\_receive\_timed ( RT\_TASK\_MCB \* mcb\_r, const struct timespec \* abs\_timeout )

Receive a message from a real-time task.

This service is part of the synchronous message passing support available to Alchemy tasks. The caller receives a variable-sized message from another task. The sender is blocked until the caller invokes rt\_task\_reply() to finish the transaction.

A basic message control block is used to store the location and size of the data area to receive from the client, in addition to a user-defined operation code.

## **Parameters**

mcb_r	The address of a message control block referring to the receive message area. The
	fields from this control block should be set as follows:

- mcb\_r->data should contain the address of a buffer large enough to collect the data sent by the remote task;
- mcb\_r->size should contain the size in bytes of the buffer space pointed at by mcb\_r->data. If mcb\_r->size is lower than the actual size of the received message, no data copy takes place and -ENOBUFS is returned to the caller. See note.

Upon return, mcb\_r->opcode will contain the operation code sent from the remote task using rt\_task\_send().

### **Parameters**

abs_timeout	The number of clock ticks to wait for receiving a message (see note). Passing NULL
	causes the caller to block indefinitely until a remote task eventually sends a mes-
	sage. Passing { .tv_sec = 0, .tv_nsec = 0 } causes the service to return immediately
	without waiting if no remote task is currently waiting for sending a message.

### Returns

A strictly positive value is returned upon success, representing a flow identifier for the opening transaction; this token should be passed to rt\_task\_reply(), in order to send back a reply to and unblock the remote task appropriately. Otherwise:

- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an invalid context.
- -EINTR is returned if rt\_task\_unblock() was called for the current task before a message was received.
- -ENOBUFS is returned if *mcb\_r* does not point at a message area large enough to collect the remote task's message.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if abs\_timeout is { .tv\_sec = 0, .tv\_nsec = 0 } and no remote task is currently waiting for sending a message to the caller.

350 Module Documentation

• -ETIMEDOUT is returned if no message was received within the timeout.

Valid calling context:

Alchemy tasks

Note

abs\_timeout is interpreted as a multiple of the Alchemy clock resolution (see -alchemy-clock-resolution option, defaults to 1 nanosecond).

Referenced by rt task receive(), and rt task receive until().

```
5.82.3.8 ssize_t rt_task_receive_until ( RT_TASK_MCB * mcb_r, RTIME abs_timeout ) [inline], [static]
```

Receive a message from a real-time task (with absolute scalar timeout).

This routine is a variant of rt\_task\_receive\_timed() accepting an absolute timeout specification expressed as a scalar value.

#### **Parameters**

mcb_r	The address of a message control block referring to the receive message area.
abs_timeout	An absolute date expressed in clock ticks.

References rt\_task\_receive\_timed().

```
5.82.3.9 int rt_task_reply (int flowid, RT_TASK_MCB * mcb_s)
```

Reply to a remote task message.

This service is part of the synchronous message passing support available to Alchemy tasks. The caller sends a variable-sized message back to a remote task, in response to this task's initial message received by a call to rt\_task\_receive(). As a consequence of calling rt\_task\_reply(), the remote task will be unblocked from the rt\_task\_send() service.

A basic message control block is used to store the location and size of the data area to send back, in addition to a user-defined status code.

flowid	The flow identifier returned by a previous call to rt_task_receive() which uniquely
	identifies the current transaction.
mcb_s	The address of an optional message control block referring to the message to be
	sent back. If mcb_s is NULL, the remote will be unblocked without getting any reply
	data. When mcb_s is valid, the fields from this control block should be set as follows:

- mcb\_s->data should contain the address of the payload data to send to the remote task.
- mcb\_s->size should contain the size in bytes of the payload data pointed at by mcb\_s->data. Zero
  is a legitimate value, and indicates that no payload data will be transferred. In the latter case,
  mcb\_s->data will be ignored.
- mcb\_s->opcode is an opaque status code carried during the message transfer the caller can fill
  with any appropriate value. It will be made available "as is" to the remote task into the status code
  field by the rt\_task\_send() service. If mcb\_s is NULL, Zero will be returned to the remote task into
  the status code field.

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if flowid is invalid.
- -ENXIO is returned if *flowid* does not match the expected identifier returned from the latest call of the current task to rt\_task\_receive(), or if the remote task stopped waiting for the reply in the meantime (e.g. the remote could have been deleted or forcibly unblocked).
- -ENOBUFS is returned if the reply data referred to by *mcb\_s* is larger than the reply area mentioned by the remote task when calling rt\_task\_send(). In such a case, the remote task also receives -E-NOBUFS on return from rt\_task\_send().
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an invalid context.

Valid calling context:

Alchemy tasks

```
5.82.3.10 int rt task resume ( RT TASK * task )
```

Resume a real-time task.

Forcibly resume the execution of a task which was previously suspended by a call to rt\_task\_suspend(), if the suspend nesting count decrements to zero.

**Parameters** 

task	The descriptor address of the task to resume.
------	---

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

• -EINVAL is returned if task is not a valid task descriptor.

Valid calling context: any.

Note

Blocked and suspended task states are cumulative. Therefore, resuming a task currently waiting on a synchronization object (e.g. semaphore, queue) does not make it eligible for scheduling until the awaited resource is eventually acquired, or a timeout elapses.

```
5.82.3.11 int rt_task_same ( RT_TASK * task1, RT_TASK * task2 )
```

Compare real-time task descriptors.

This predicate returns true if *task1* and *task2* refer to the same task.

task1	First task descriptor to compare.	

task2	Second task descriptor to compare.

#### Returns

A non-zero value is returned if both descriptors refer to the same task, zero otherwise.

```
5.82.3.12 RT_TASK * rt_task_self (void)
```

Retrieve the current task descriptor.

Return the address of the current Alchemy task descriptor.

#### Returns

The address of the task descriptor referring to the current Alchemy task is returned upon success, or NULL if not called from an valid task context.

Valid calling context:

· Alchemy tasks.

```
5.82.3.13 ssize_t rt_task_send ( RT_TASK * task, RT_TASK_MCB * mcb_r, RTIME timeout ) [inline], [static]
```

Send a message to a real-time task (with relative scalar timeout).

This routine is a variant of rt\_task\_send\_timed() accepting a relative timeout specification expressed as a scalar value.

### **Parameters**

task	The descriptor address of the recipient task.
mcb_s	···· and an area are are area area area area are
mcb_r	The address of an optional message control block referring to the reply message
	area.
timeout	A delay expressed in clock ticks.

References rt\_task\_send\_timed().

```
5.82.3.14 ssize_t rt_task_send_timed ( RT_TASK * task, RT_TASK_MCB * mcb_r, const struct timespec * abs_timeout )
```

Send a message to a real-time task.

This service is part of the synchronous message passing support available to Alchemy tasks. The caller sends a variable-sized message to another task, waiting for the remote to receive the initial message by a call to rt\_task\_receive(), then reply to it using rt\_task\_reply().

A basic message control block is used to store the location and size of the data area to send or retrieve upon reply, in addition to a user-defined operation code.

task	The descriptor address of the recipient task.
mcb_s	The address of the message control block referring to the message to be sent. The
	fields from this control block should be set as follows:

- mcb s->data should contain the address of the payload data to send to the remote task.
- mcb\_s->size should contain the size in bytes of the payload data pointed at by mcb\_s->data. Zero
  is a legitimate value, and indicates that no payload data will be transferred. In the latter case,
  mcb\_s->data will be ignored.
- mcb\_s->opcode is an opaque operation code carried during the message transfer, the caller can fill with any appropriate value. It will be made available "as is" to the remote task into the operation code field by the rt\_task\_receive() service.

#### **Parameters**

n	ncb_r	The address of an optional message control block referring to the reply message
		area. If mcb_r is NULL and a reply is sent back by the remote task, the reply
		message will be discarded, and -ENOBUFS will be returned to the caller. When
		mcb_r is valid, the fields from this control block should be set as follows:

- mcb\_r->data should contain the address of a buffer large enough to collect the reply data from the remote task.
- mcb\_r->size should contain the size in bytes of the buffer space pointed at by mcb\_r->data. If mcb\_r->size is lower than the actual size of the reply message, no data copy takes place and -ENOBUFS is returned to the caller.

Upon return, mcb\_r->opcode will contain the status code sent back from the remote task using rt\_task\_reply(), or zero if unspecified.

### **Parameters**

abs_timeout	An absolute date expressed in clock ticks, specifying a time limit to wait for the
	recipient task to reply to the initial message (see note). Passing NULL causes the
	caller to block indefinitely until a reply is received. Passing { .tv_sec = 0, .tv_nsec
	= 0 } causes the service to return without blocking in case the recipient task is not
	waiting for messages at the time of the call.

#### Returns

A positive value is returned upon success, representing the length (in bytes) of the reply message returned by the remote task. Zero is a success status, meaning either that  $mcb_r$  was NULL on entry, or that no actual message was passed to the remote call to rt task reply(). Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if task is not a valid task descriptor.
- · -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an invalid context.
- -ENOBUFS is returned if *mcb\_r* does not point at a message area large enough to collect the remote task's reply. This includes the case where *mcb\_r* is NULL on entry, despite the remote task attempts to send a reply message.
- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if abs\_timeout is { .tv\_sec = 0, .tv\_nsec = 0 } and the recipient task is not currently waiting for a message on the rt\_task\_receive() service.
- -EIDRM is returned if task has been deleted while waiting for a reply.
- -EINTR is returned if rt\_task\_unblock() was called for the current task before any reply was received from the recipient task.

Valid calling context:

Xenomai threads

#### Note

abs\_timeout is interpreted as a multiple of the Alchemy clock resolution (see -alchemy-clock-resolution option, defaults to 1 nanosecond).

Referenced by rt task send(), and rt task send until().

```
5.82.3.15 ssize_t rt_task_send_until ( RT_TASK * task, RT_TASK_MCB * mcb_r, RTIME abs_timeout ) [inline], [static]
```

Send a message to a real-time task (with absolute scalar timeout).

This routine is a variant of rt\_task\_send\_timed() accepting an absolute timeout specification expressed as a scalar value.

### **Parameters**

task	The descriptor address of the recipient task.
mcb_s	The address of the message control block referring to the message to be sent.
mcb_r	The address of an optional message control block referring to the reply message
	area.
abs_timeout	An absolute date expressed in clock ticks.

References rt\_task\_send\_timed().

```
5.82.3.16 int rt_task_set_affinity ( RT_TASK * task, const cpu_set_t * cpus )
```

Set CPU affinity of real-time task.

This calls makes task affine to the set of CPUs defined by cpus.

### Parameters

task	The descriptor address of the task. If task is NULL, the CPU affinity of the current
	task is changed.
cpus	The set of CPUs task should be affine to.

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *task* is NULL but the caller is not a Xenomai task, or if *task* is non-NULL but not a valid task descriptor.
- -EINVAL is returned if *cpus* contains no processors that are currently physically on the system and permitted to the process according to any restrictions that may be imposed by the "cpuset" mechanism described in cpuset(7).

Valid calling context:

• Alchemy tasks if task is NULL, any otherwise.

5.82.3.17 int rt\_task\_set\_mode ( int clrmask, int setmask, int \* mode\_r )

Change the current task mode.

Each Alchemy task has a set of internal flags determining several operating conditions. rt\_task\_set\_mode() takes a bitmask of mode bits to clear for disabling the corresponding modes for the current task, and another one to set for enabling them. The mode bits which were previously in effect before the change can be returned upon request.

The following bits can be part of the bitmask:

- T\_LOCK causes the current task to lock the scheduler on the current CPU, preventing all further involuntary task switches on this CPU. Clearing this bit unlocks the scheduler.
- Only when running over the Cobalt core:
  - T\_WARNSW causes the SIGXCPU signal to be sent to the current task whenever it switches
    to the secondary mode. This feature is useful to detect unwanted migrations to the Linux
    domain.
  - T\_CONFORMING can be passed in *setmask* to switch the current Alchemy task to its preferred runtime mode. The only meaningful use of this switch is to force a real-time task back to primary mode (see note). Any other use leads to a nop.

These two last flags have no effect over the Mercury core, and are simply ignored.

#### **Parameters**

clrmask	A bitmask of mode bits to clear for the current task, before <i>setmask</i> is applied. Zero is an acceptable value which leads to a no-op.
setmask	A bitmask of mode bits to set for the current task. Zero is an acceptable value which
	leads to a no-op.
mode_r	
	upon success with the previous set of active mode bits. If NULL, the previous set of
	active mode bits will not be returned.

### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if task is not a valid task descriptor, or if any bit from clrmask or setmask is invalid.
- · -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an invalid context.

Valid calling context:

· Alchemy tasks.

## Note

Forcing the task mode using the T\_CONFORMING bit from user code is almost always wrong, since the Xenomai/cobalt core handles mode switches internally when/if required. Most often, manual mode switching from applications introduces useless overhead. This mode bit is part of the API only to cover rare use cases in middleware code based on the Alchemy interface.

References T LOCK, and T WARNSW.

5.82.3.18 int rt\_task\_set\_periodic ( RT\_TASK \* task, RTIME idate, RTIME period )

Make a real-time task periodic.

Make a task periodic by programing its first release point and its period in the processor time line. *task* should then call rt\_task\_wait\_period() to sleep until the next periodic release point in the processor timeline is reached.

### **Parameters**

task	The descriptor address of the periodic task. If task is NULL, the current task is made
	periodic. task must belong the current process.
idate	The initial (absolute) date of the first release point, expressed in clock ticks (see
	note). If <i>idate</i> is equal to TM_NOW, the current system date is used.
period	The period of the task, expressed in clock ticks (see note). Passing TM_INFINITE
	stops the task's periodic timer if enabled, then returns successfully.

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *task* is NULL but the caller is not a Xenomai task, or if *task* is non-NULL but not a valid task descriptor.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if idate is different from TM INFINITE and represents a date in the past.

## Valid calling contexts:

• Alchemy tasks if task is NULL, any otherwise.

## Core specifics:

Over Cobalt, -EINVAL is returned if *period* is different from TM\_INFINITE but shorter than the scheduling latency value for the target system, as available from /proc/xenomai/latency.

### Note

The *idate* and *period* values are interpreted as a multiple of the Alchemy clock resolution (see –alchemy-clock-resolution option, defaults to 1 nanosecond).

## Examples:

cross-link.c.

5.82.3.19 int rt\_task\_set\_priority ( RT\_TASK \* task, int prio )

Change the base priority of a real-time task.

The base priority of a task defines the relative importance of the work being done by each task, which gains conrol of the CPU accordingly.

Changing the base priority of a task does not affect the priority boost the target task might have obtained as a consequence of a priority inheritance undergoing.

task	The descriptor address of the task to update. If <i>task</i> is NULL, the priority of the current task is changed.
prio	The new priority. This value must range from [T_LOPRIO T_HIPRIO] (inclusive) where T_LOPRIO is the lowest effective priority.

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if task is not a valid task descriptor, or if prio is invalid.
- -EPERM is returned if task is NULL and this service was called from an invalid context.

## Valid calling context:

• Alchemy tasks if task is NULL, any otherwise.

#### Note

Assigning the same priority to a running or ready task moves it to the end of its priority group, thus causing a manual round-robin.

5.82.3.20 int rt task shadow ( RT TASK \* task, const char \* name, int prio, int mode )

Turn caller into a real-time task.

Extends the calling Linux task with Xenomai capabilities, with access to the full set of Xenomai real-time services. This service is typically used for turning the main() thread of an application process into a Xenomai-enabled task.

If *prio* is non-zero, the new task moves to Xenomai's real-time FIFO scheduling class, aka SCHED\_FIFO. If *prio* is zero, the task moves to the regular SCHED\_OTHER class.

Running Xenomai tasks with zero priority is useful for running non real-time processes which may invoke blocking real-time services, such as pending on a semaphore, reading from a message queue or a buffer, and so on.

Once shadowed with the Xenomai extension, the calling task returns and resumes execution normally from the call site.

task	If non-NULL, the address of a task descriptor which can be later used to identify
	uniquely the task, upon success of this call. If NULL, no descriptor is returned.
name	An ASCII string standing for the symbolic name of the task. When non-NULL and
	non-empty, a copy of this string is used for indexing the task into the object registry.
prio	The base priority of the task. This value must be in the [0 99] range, where 0 is
	the lowest effective priority.
mode	The task shadowing mode. The following flags can be OR'ed into this bitmask:

- T\_LOCK causes the current task to lock the scheduler before returning to the caller, preventing all further involuntary task switches on the current CPU. A call to rt\_task\_set\_mode() from the current task is required to drop this lock.
- When running over the Cobalt core, T\_WARNSW causes the SIGXCPU signal to be sent to the current task whenever it switches to the secondary mode. This feature is useful to detect unwanted migrations to the Linux domain. This flag has no effect over the Mercury core.

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if prio is invalid.
- -ENOMEM is returned if the system fails to get memory from the main heap in order to create the task extension.
- -EEXIST is returned if the *name* is conflicting with an already registered task.
- -EBUSY is returned if the caller is already mapped to a Xenomai task context.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an invalid context.

Valid calling context:

Regular POSIX threads

## Core specifics:

When running over the Cobalt core:

• the caller always returns from this service in primary mode.

#### Note

Tasks can be referred to from multiple processes which all belong to the same Xenomai session.

References T\_LOCK, and T\_WARNSW.

```
5.82.3.21 int rt_task_sleep ( RTIME delay )
```

Delay the current real-time task (with relative delay).

This routine is a variant of rt\_task\_sleep\_until() accepting a relative timeout specification.

### **Parameters**

delay	A relative delay expressed in clock ticks (see note). A zero delay causes this service
	to return immediately to the caller with a success status.

### Returns

See rt\_task\_sleep\_until().

## Note

The *delay* value is interpreted as a multiple of the Alchemy clock resolution (see –alchemy-clock-resolution option, defaults to 1 nanosecond).

## Examples:

cross-link.c.

```
5.82.3.22 int rt_task_sleep_until ( RTIME date )
```

Delay the current real-time task (with absolute wakeup date).

Delay the execution of the calling task until a given date is reached. The caller is put to sleep, and does not consume any CPU time in such a state.

#### **Parameters**

date	An absolute date expressed in clock ticks, specifying a wakeup date (see note). As
	a special case, TM_INFINITE is an acceptable value that causes the caller to block
	indefinitely, until rt_task_unblock() is called against it. Otherwise, any wake up date
	in the past causes the task to return immediately.

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINTR is returned if rt task unblock() was called for the current task.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if date has already elapsed.
- · -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an invalid context.

### Valid calling context:

Xenomai threads

#### Note

The *date* value is interpreted as a multiple of the Alchemy clock resolution (see –alchemy-clock-resolution option, defaults to 1 nanosecond).

```
5.82.3.23 int rt_task_slice ( RT_TASK * task, RTIME quantum )
```

Set a task's round-robin quantum.

Set the time credit allotted to a task undergoing the round-robin scheduling. If *quantum* is non-zero, rt\_task\_slice() also refills the current quantum for the target task, otherwise, time-slicing is stopped for that task.

In other words, rt\_task\_slice() should be used to toggle round-robin scheduling for an Alchemy task.

### **Parameters**

task	The descriptor address of the task to update. If task is NULL, the time credit of the
	current task is changed. task must belong to the current process.
quantum	The round-robin quantum for the task expressed in clock ticks (see note).

### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *task* is not a valid task descriptor, or if *prio* is invalid.
- -EPERM is returned if task is NULL and this service was called from an invalid context.

### Valid calling context:

• Alchemy tasks if task is NULL, any otherwise.

## Note

The *quantum* value is interpreted as a multiple of the Alchemy clock resolution (see –alchemy-clock-resolution option, defaults to 1 nanosecond).

5.82.3.24 int rt\_task\_spawn ( RT\_TASK \* task, const char \* name, int stksize, int prio, int mode, void(\*)(void \*arg) entry, void \* arg )

Create and start a real-time task.

This service spawns a task by combining calls to  $rt_{task_create()}$  and  $rt_{task_start()}$  for the new task.

### **Parameters**

task	The address of a task descriptor which can be later used to identify uniquely the created object, upon success of this call.
name	An ASCII string standing for the symbolic name of the task. When non-NULL and non-empty, a copy of this string is used for indexing the created task into the object registry.
stksize	The size of the stack (in bytes) for the new task. If zero is passed, a system-dependent default size will be substituted.
prio	The base priority of the new task. This value must be in the [0 99] range, where 0 is the lowest effective priority.
mode	The task creation mode. See rt_task_create().
entry	The address of the task entry point.
arg	A user-defined opaque argument entry will receive.

#### Returns

See rt\_task\_create().

Valid calling context:

- Regular POSIX threads
- Xenomai threads

Core specifics: see rt\_task\_create().

References rt\_task\_create(), and rt\_task\_start().

5.82.3.25 int rt\_task\_start ( RT\_TASK \* task, void(\*)(void \*arg) entry, void \* arg )

### Start a real-time task.

This call starts execution of a task previously created by rt\_task\_create(). This service causes the started task to leave the initial dormant state.

### **Parameters**

task	The descriptor address of the task to be started.
entry	The address of the task entry point.
arg	A user-defined opaque argument <i>entry</i> will receive.

### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

• -EINVAL is returned if *task* is not a valid task descriptor.

Valid calling context: any.

Note

Starting an already started task leads to a nop, returning a success status.

## Examples:

cross-link.c.

Referenced by rt\_task\_spawn().

```
5.82.3.26 int rt_task_suspend ( RT_TASK * task )
```

Suspend a real-time task.

Forcibly suspend the execution of a task. This task will not be eligible for scheduling until it is explicitly resumed by a call to rt\_task\_resume(). In other words, the suspended state caused by a call to rt\_task\_suspend() is cumulative with respect to the delayed and blocked states caused by other services, and is managed separately from them.

A nesting count is maintained so that rt\_task\_suspend() and rt\_task\_resume() must be used in pairs.

Receiving a Linux signal causes the suspended task to resume immediately.

#### **Parameters**

task	The descriptor address of the task to suspend. If task is NULL, the current task is
	suspended.

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EINVAL is returned if *task* is NULL but the caller is not a Xenomai task, or if *task* is non-NULL but not a valid task descriptor.
- -EINTR is returned if a Linux signal has been received by the caller if suspended.
- -EPERM is returned if task is NULL and this service was called from an invalid context.

Valid calling context:

• Alchemy tasks if task is NULL, any otherwise.

### Note

Blocked and suspended task states are cumulative. Therefore, suspending a task currently waiting on a synchronization object (e.g. semaphore, queue) holds its execution until it is resumed, despite the awaited resource may have been acquired, or a timeout has elapsed in the meantime.

5.82.3.27 int rt\_task\_unbind ( RT\_TASK \* task )

Unbind from a task.

task The descriptor address of the task to unbind from.

This routine releases a previous binding to an Alchemy task. After this call has returned, the descriptor is no more valid for referencing this object.

5.82.3.28 int rt\_task\_unblock ( RT\_TASK \* task )

Unblock a real-time task.

Break the task out of any wait it is currently in. This call clears all delay and/or resource wait condition for the target task.

However, rt\_task\_unblock() does not resume a task which has been forcibly suspended by a previous call to rt\_task\_suspend(). If all suspensive conditions are gone, the task becomes eligible anew for scheduling.

### **Parameters**

task The descriptor address of the task to unblock.

#### Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

• -EINVAL is returned if task is not a valid task descriptor.

Valid calling context: any.

5.82.3.29 int rt\_task\_wait\_period ( unsigned long \* overruns\_r )

Wait for the next periodic release point.

Delay the current task until the next periodic release point is reached. The periodic timer should have been previously started for *task* by a call to rt task set periodic().

### **Parameters**

overruns_r	If non-NULL, <i>overruns_r</i> shall be a pointer to a memory location which will be written
	with the count of pending overruns. This value is written to only when rt_task-
	_wait_period() returns -ETIMEDOUT or success. The memory location remains
	unmodified otherwise. If NULL, this count will not be returned.

## Returns

Zero is returned upon success. If *overruns\_r* is non-NULL, zero is written to the pointed memory location. Otherwise:

- -EWOULDBLOCK is returned if rt\_task\_set\_periodic() was not called for the current task.
- -EINTR is returned if rt\_task\_unblock() was called for the waiting task before the next periodic release point was reached. In this case, the overrun counter is also cleared.
- -ETIMEDOUT is returned if a timer overrun occurred, which indicates that a previous release point was missed by the calling task. If *overruns\_r* is non-NULL, the count of pending overruns is written to the pointed memory location.
- -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an invalid context.

Valid calling context:

Alchemy tasks.

Note

If the current release point has already been reached at the time of the call, the current task immediately returns from this service with no delay.

## Examples:

cross-link.c.

```
5.82.3.30 int rt_task_yield (void)
```

Manual round-robin.

Move the current task to the end of its priority group, so that the next equal-priority task in ready state is switched in.

## Returns

Zero is returned upon success. Otherwise:

• -EPERM is returned if this service was called from an invalid context.

Valid calling context:

· Xenomai threads.

364 Module Documentation

# 5.83 Timer management services

Services for reading and spinning on the hardware timer.

Collaboration diagram for Timer management services:



## **Data Structures**

struct rt\_timer\_info

Timer status descriptor.

## **Typedefs**

typedef struct rt\_timer\_info RT\_TIMER\_INFO
 Timer status descriptor.

## **Functions**

• SRTIME rt\_timer\_ns2ticks (SRTIME ns)

Convert nanoseconds to Alchemy clock ticks.

SRTIME rt\_timer\_ticks2ns (SRTIME ticks)

Convert Alchemy clock ticks to nanoseconds.

• RTIME rt\_timer\_read (void)

Return the current system time.

int rt\_timer\_inquire (RT\_TIMER\_INFO \*info)

Inquire about the Xenomai core timer.

• void rt\_timer\_spin (RTIME ns)

Busy wait burning CPU cycles.

## 5.83.1 Detailed Description

Services for reading and spinning on the hardware timer.

## 5.83.2 Typedef Documentation

5.83.2.1 typedef struct rt\_timer\_info RT\_TIMER\_INFO

## Timer status descriptor.

This structure reports various static and runtime information about the timer, returned by a call to rt\_timer\_inquire().

#### 5.83.3 Function Documentation

```
5.83.3.1 int rt_timer_inquire ( RT_TIMER_INFO * info )
```

Inquire about the Xenomai core timer.

Return status information of the Xenomai core timer.

**Parameters** 

info The address of a structure the status data will be written to.

#### Returns

This service always returns 0.

Valid calling context:

- Regular POSIX threads
- Xenomai threads

References rt\_timer\_info::date, rt\_timer\_info::period, and rt\_timer\_info::tsc.

```
5.83.3.2 SRTIME rt_timer_ns2ticks ( SRTIME ns )
```

Convert nanoseconds to Alchemy clock ticks.

Convert a count of nanoseconds to Alchemy clock ticks. This routine operates on signed nanosecond values. This is the converse call to rt\_timer\_ticks2ns().

**Parameters** 

```
ns The count of nanoseconds to convert.
```

#### Returns

The corresponding value expressed in clock ticks of the Alchemy clock. The resolution of the Alchemy clock can be set using the –alchemy-clock-resolution option when starting the application process (defaults to 1 nanosecond).

Valid calling context:

- Regular POSIX threads
- Xenomai threads

## Examples:

cross-link.c.

```
5.83.3.3 RTIME rt_timer_read ( void )
```

Return the current system time.

Return the current time maintained by the Xenomai core clock.

#### Returns

The current time expressed in clock ticks (see note).

Valid calling context:

- Regular POSIX threads
- Xenomai threads

#### Note

The *time* value is a multiple of the Alchemy clock resolution (see –alchemy-clock-resolution option, defaults to 1 nanosecond).

#### Examples:

cross-link.c.

```
5.83.3.4 void rt_timer_spin ( RTIME ns )
```

Busy wait burning CPU cycles.

Enter a busy waiting loop for a count of nanoseconds.

Since this service is always called with interrupts enabled, the caller might be preempted by other real-time activities, therefore the actual delay might be longer than specified.

**Parameters** 

```
ns The time to wait expressed in nanoseconds.
```

Valid calling context:

- Regular POSIX threads
- Xenomai threads

```
5.83.3.5 SRTIME rt timer ticks2ns ( SRTIME ns )
```

Convert Alchemy clock ticks to nanoseconds.

Convert a count of Alchemy clock ticks to nanoseconds. This routine operates on signed nanosecond values. This is the converse call to rt\_timer\_ns2ticks().

**Parameters** 

ns	The count of nanoseconds to convert.

### Returns

The corresponding value expressed in nanoseconds. The resolution of the Alchemy clock can be set using the –alchemy-clock-resolution option when starting the application process (defaults to 1 nanosecond).

Valid calling context:

- Regular POSIX threads
- · Xenomai threads

# Chapter 6

# **Data Structure Documentation**

## 6.1 a4l\_channel Struct Reference

Structure describing some channel's characteristics.

## Data Fields

- unsigned long flags
- unsigned long nb\_bits

## 6.1.1 Detailed Description

Structure describing some channel's characteristics.

### 6.1.2 Field Documentation

6.1.2.1 unsigned long a4l\_channel::flags

Channel flags to define the reference.

6.1.2.2 unsigned long a4l\_channel::nb\_bits

Channel resolution.

Referenced by a4l\_get\_chan().

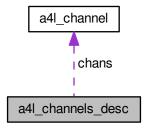
The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/channel\_range.h

## 6.2 a4l\_channels\_desc Struct Reference

Structure describing a channels set.

Collaboration diagram for a4l\_channels\_desc:



### Data Fields

- unsigned long mode
- unsigned long length
- struct a4l\_channel chans []

## 6.2.1 Detailed Description

Structure describing a channels set.

## 6.2.2 Field Documentation

6.2.2.1 struct a4l\_channel a4l\_channels\_desc::chans[]

Channels tab

Referenced by a4l\_get\_chan().

6.2.2.2 unsigned long a4l\_channels\_desc::length

Channels count

6.2.2.3 unsigned long a4l\_channels\_desc::mode

Declaration mode (global or per channel)

Referenced by a4l\_get\_chan().

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/channel\_range.h

## 6.3 a4l cmd desc Struct Reference

Structure describing the asynchronous instruction.

#### Data Fields

unsigned char idx\_subd

Subdevice to which the command will be applied.

unsigned long flags

Command flags.

unsigned int start\_src

Start trigger type.

unsigned int start\_arg

Start trigger argument.

• unsigned int scan\_begin\_src

Scan begin trigger type.

unsigned int scan\_begin\_arg

Scan begin trigger argument.

unsigned int convert\_src

Convert trigger type.

unsigned int convert\_arg

Convert trigger argument.

unsigned int scan\_end\_src

Scan end trigger type.

unsigned int scan\_end\_arg

Scan end trigger argument.

unsigned int stop\_src

Stop trigger type.

unsigned int stop\_arg

Stop trigger argument.

unsigned char nb\_chan

Count of channels related with the command.

unsigned int \* chan descs

Tab containing channels descriptors.

• unsigned int data len

Driver specific buffer size.

sampl\_t \* data

Driver specific buffer pointer.

### 6.3.1 Detailed Description

Structure describing the asynchronous instruction.

See Also

a4l\_snd\_command()

#### 6.3.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.3.2.1 unsigned char a4l\_cmd\_desc::idx\_subd

Subdevice to which the command will be applied.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

include/rtdm/uapi/analogy.h

## 6.4 a4l\_descriptor Struct Reference

Structure containing device-information useful to users.

#### Data Fields

char board\_name [A4L\_NAMELEN]

Board name.

• int nb subd

Subdevices count.

int idx\_read\_subd

Input subdevice index.

• int idx\_write\_subd

Output subdevice index.

int fd

File descriptor.

• unsigned int magic

Opaque field.

• int sbsize

Data buffer size.

void \* sbdata

Data buffer pointer.

## 6.4.1 Detailed Description

Structure containing device-information useful to users.

See Also

a4l\_get\_desc()

#### 6.4.2 Field Documentation

6.4.2.1 char a4l\_descriptor::board\_name[A4L\_NAMELEN]

Board name.

6.4.2.2 int a4l\_descriptor::fd

File descriptor.

Referenced by a4l\_async\_read(), a4l\_async\_write(), a4l\_close(), a4l\_fill\_desc(), a4l\_get\_bufsize(), a4l\_mark\_bufrw(), a4l\_mmap(), a4l\_open(), a4l\_poll(), a4l\_set\_bufsize(), a4l\_snd\_cancel(), a4l\_snd\_command(), a4l\_snd\_insn(), and a4l\_snd\_insn().

6.4.2.3 int a4l\_descriptor::idx\_read\_subd

Input subdevice index.

Referenced by a4l\_async\_read().

6.4.2.4 int a4l\_descriptor::idx\_write\_subd

Output subdevice index.

Referenced by a4l\_async\_write().

6.4.2.5 unsigned int a4l\_descriptor::magic

Opaque field.

Referenced by a4l\_fill\_desc(), a4l\_find\_range(), a4l\_get\_chinfo(), a4l\_get\_rnginfo(), a4l\_get\_subdinfo(), a4l\_get\_subdinfo(), a4l\_sys\_desc().

6.4.2.6 int a4l descriptor::nb subd

Subdevices count.

Referenced by a4l\_get\_chinfo(), a4l\_get\_rnginfo(), and a4l\_get\_subdinfo().

6.4.2.7 void\* a4l descriptor::sbdata

Data buffer pointer.

Referenced by a4l\_get\_chinfo(), a4l\_get\_rnginfo(), a4l\_get\_subdinfo(), and a4l\_sys\_desc().

6.4.2.8 int a4l descriptor::sbsize

Data buffer size.

Referenced by a4l\_sys\_desc().

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

include/rtdm/analogy.h

## 6.5 a4l\_driver Struct Reference

Structure containing driver declaration data.

#### Data Fields

struct list\_head list

List stuff.

• struct module \* owner

Pointer to module containing the code.

unsigned int flags

Type / status driver's flags.

char \* board\_name

Board name.

int privdata\_size

Size of the driver's private data.

int(\* attach )(struct a4l\_device \*, struct a4l\_link\_desc \*)

Attach procedure.

int(\* detach )(struct a4l\_device \*)
 Detach procedure.

## 6.5.1 Detailed Description

Structure containing driver declaration data.

See Also

```
rt_task_inquire()
```

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/driver.h

## 6.6 a4I\_instruction Struct Reference

Structure describing the synchronous instruction.

#### Data Fields

• unsigned int type

Instruction type.

unsigned int idx\_subd

Subdevice to which the instruction will be applied.

unsigned int chan\_desc

Channel descriptor.

• unsigned int data\_size

Size of the intruction data.

• void \* data

Instruction data.

### 6.6.1 Detailed Description

Structure describing the synchronous instruction.

See Also

```
a4l_snd_insn()
```

### 6.6.2 Field Documentation

### 6.6.2.1 unsigned int a4l\_instruction::idx\_subd

Subdevice to which the instruction will be applied.

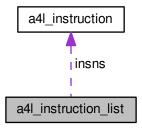
The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

include/rtdm/uapi/analogy.h

## 6.7 a4l\_instruction\_list Struct Reference

Structure describing the list of synchronous instructions.

Collaboration diagram for a4l\_instruction\_list:



### Data Fields

- unsigned int count
  - Instructions count.
- a4l\_insn\_t \* insns

Tab containing the instructions pointers.

## 6.7.1 Detailed Description

Structure describing the list of synchronous instructions.

See Also

a4l\_snd\_insnlist()

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• include/rtdm/uapi/analogy.h

## 6.8 a4l\_range Struct Reference

Structure describing a (unique) range.

#### Data Fields

- long min
- long max
- unsigned long flags

## 6.8.1 Detailed Description

Structure describing a (unique) range.

### 6.8.2 Field Documentation

6.8.2.1 unsigned long a4l\_range::flags

Range flags (unit, etc.)

6.8.2.2 long a4l\_range::max

Maximal falue

6.8.2.3 long a4l\_range::min

Minimal value

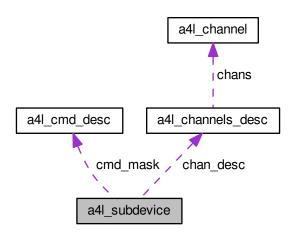
The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/channel\_range.h

## 6.9 a4l\_subdevice Struct Reference

Structure describing the subdevice.

Collaboration diagram for a4l\_subdevice:



## Data Fields

struct list\_head list

List stuff.

struct a4l\_device \* dev

Containing device.

unsigned int idx

Subdevice index.

struct a4l buffer \* buf

Linked buffer.

unsigned long status

Subdevice's status.

unsigned long flags

Type flags.

• struct a4l\_channels\_desc \* chan\_desc

Tab of channels descriptors pointers.

struct a4l\_rngdesc \* rng\_desc

Tab of ranges descriptors pointers.

struct a4l\_cmd\_desc \* cmd\_mask

Command capabilities mask.

int(\* insn\_read )(struct a4l\_subdevice \*, struct a4l\_kernel\_instruction \*)

Callback for the instruction "read".

int(\* insn\_write )(struct a4l\_subdevice \*, struct a4l\_kernel\_instruction \*)

Callback for the instruction "write".

int(\* insn\_bits )(struct a4l\_subdevice \*, struct a4l\_kernel\_instruction \*)

Callback for the instruction "bits".

• int(\* insn config )(struct a4l subdevice \*, struct a4l kernel instruction \*)

Callback for the configuration instruction.

int(\* do\_cmd )(struct a4l\_subdevice \*, struct a4l\_cmd\_desc \*)

Callback for command handling.

int(\* do\_cmdtest )(struct a4l\_subdevice \*, struct a4l\_cmd\_desc \*)

Callback for command checking.

void(\* cancel )(struct a4l subdevice \*)

Callback for asynchronous transfer cancellation.

void(\* munge )(struct a4l\_subdevice \*, void \*, unsigned long)

Callback for munge operation.

int(\* trigger )(struct a4l\_subdevice \*, lsampl\_t)

Callback for trigger operation.

• char priv [0]

Private data.

### 6.9.1 Detailed Description

Structure describing the subdevice.

See Also

a4l\_add\_subd()

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/subdevice.h

## 6.10 atomic\_long\_t Struct Reference

Copyright © 2011 Gilles Chanteperdrix gilles.chanteperdrix@xenomai.org.

#### 6.10.1 Detailed Description

Copyright © 2011 Gilles Chanteperdrix gilles.chanteperdrix@xenomai.org.

Copyright © 2013 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org.

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA.

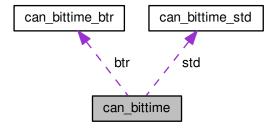
The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• include/nocore/atomic.h

## 6.11 can bittime Struct Reference

Custom CAN bit-time definition.

Collaboration diagram for can\_bittime:



#### Data Fields

- can\_bittime\_type\_t type
  - Type of bit-time definition.
- struct can\_bittime\_std std
  - Standard bit-time.
- struct can bittime btr btr

Hardware-spcific BTR bit-time.

## 6.11.1 Detailed Description

Custom CAN bit-time definition.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• include/rtdm/uapi/can.h

## 6.12 can bittime btr Struct Reference

Hardware-specific BTR bit-times.

#### Data Fields

```
• uint8_t btr0

Bus timing register 0.
```

• uint8\_t btr1

Bus timing register 1.

## 6.12.1 Detailed Description

Hardware-specific BTR bit-times.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• include/rtdm/uapi/can.h

## 6.13 can\_bittime\_std Struct Reference

Standard bit-time parameters according to Bosch.

### Data Fields

```
uint32_t brp
```

Baud rate prescaler.

uint8\_t prop\_seg

from 1 to 8

uint8\_t phase\_seg1

from 1 to 8

uint8\_t phase\_seg2

from 1 to 8

• uint8\_t sjw:7

from 1 to 4

• uint8\_t sam:1

1 - enable triple sampling

### 6.13.1 Detailed Description

Standard bit-time parameters according to Bosch.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• include/rtdm/uapi/can.h

## 6.14 can filter Struct Reference

Filter for reception of CAN messages.

#### Data Fields

• uint32\_t can\_id

CAN ID which must match with incoming IDs after passing the mask.

• uint32 t can mask

Mask which is applied to incoming IDs.

### 6.14.1 Detailed Description

Filter for reception of CAN messages.

This filter works as follows: A received CAN ID is AND'ed bitwise with can\_mask and then compared to can\_id. This also includes the CAN\_EFF\_FLAG and CAN\_RTR\_FLAG of CAN\_xxx\_FLAG. If this comparison is true, the message will be received by the socket. The logic can be inverted with the can\_id flag CAN\_INV\_FILTER:

```
if (can_id & CAN_INV_FILTER) {
   if ((received_can_id & can_mask) != (can_id & ~CAN_INV_FILTER))
      accept-message;
} else {
   if ((received_can_id & can_mask) == can_id)
      accept-message;
}
```

Multiple filters can be arranged in a filter list and set with Sockopts. If one of these filters matches a CAN ID upon reception of a CAN frame, this frame is accepted.

#### 6.14.2 Field Documentation

```
6.14.2.1 uint32_t can_filter::can_id
```

CAN ID which must match with incoming IDs after passing the mask.

The filter logic can be inverted with the flag CAN\_INV\_FILTER.

```
6.14.2.2 uint32_t can_filter::can_mask
```

Mask which is applied to incoming IDs.

See CAN ID masks if exactly one CAN ID should come through.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

include/rtdm/uapi/can.h

## 6.15 can\_frame Struct Reference

Raw CAN frame.

## **Public Member Functions**

uint8\_t data[8] \_\_attribute\_\_ ((aligned(8)))
 Payload data bytes.

## Data Fields

• can\_id\_t can\_id

CAN ID of the frame.

uint8\_t can\_dlc

Size of the payload in bytes.

## 6.15.1 Detailed Description

Raw CAN frame.

Central structure for receiving and sending CAN frames.

#### 6.15.2 Field Documentation

6.15.2.1 can\_id\_t can\_frame::can\_id

CAN ID of the frame.

See CAN ID flags for special bits.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• include/rtdm/uapi/can.h

## 6.16 RT\_ALARM\_INFO Struct Reference

Alarm status descriptor.

### **Data Fields**

unsigned long expiries

Number of past expiries.

• char name [XNOBJECT\_NAME\_LEN]

Name of alarm object.

• int active

Active flag.

### 6.16.1 Detailed Description

Alarm status descriptor.

This structure reports various static and runtime information about a real-time alarm, returned by a call to rt\_alarm\_inquire().

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• include/alchemy/alarm.h

## 6.17 RT\_BUFFER\_INFO Struct Reference

Buffer status descriptor.

#### Data Fields

• int iwaiters

Number of tasks waiting on the read side of the buffer for input data.

int owaiters

Number of tasks waiting on the write side of the buffer for sending out data.

size\_t totalmem

Overall size of buffer (in bytes).

size\_t availmem

Amount of memory currently available for holding more data.

• char name [XNOBJECT\_NAME\_LEN]

Name of the buffer.

## 6.17.1 Detailed Description

Buffer status descriptor.

This structure reports various static and runtime information about a real-time buffer, returned by a call to rt\_buffer\_inquire().

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• include/alchemy/buffer.h

## 6.18 RT COND INFO Struct Reference

Condition variable status descriptor.

### Data Fields

• char name [XNOBJECT\_NAME\_LEN]

Name of condition variable.

### 6.18.1 Detailed Description

Condition variable status descriptor.

This structure reports various static and runtime information about a condition variable, returned by a call to rt\_cond\_inquire().

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• include/alchemy/cond.h

## 6.19 RT EVENT INFO Struct Reference

Event status descriptor.

### Data Fields

• unsigned long value

Current value of the event flag group.

int nwaiters

Number of tasks currently waiting for events.

char name [XNOBJECT\_NAME\_LEN]

Name of event flag group.

### 6.19.1 Detailed Description

Event status descriptor.

This structure reports various static and runtime information about an event flag group, returned by a call to rt\_event\_inquire().

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• include/alchemy/event.h

## 6.20 RT\_HEAP\_INFO Struct Reference

Heap status descriptor.

## Data Fields

int nwaiters

Number of tasks waiting for available memory in rt\_heap\_alloc().

int mode

Creation mode flags as given to rt heap create().

size\_t heapsize

Overall size of heap (in bytes).

size\_t usablemem

Maximum amount of memory available from the heap.

size\_t usedmem

Amount of heap memory currently consumed.

char name [XNOBJECT\_NAME\_LEN]
 Name of heap.

### 6.20.1 Detailed Description

Heap status descriptor.

This structure reports various static and runtime information about a real-time heap, returned by a call to rt heap inquire().

#### 6.20.2 Field Documentation

6.20.2.1 size\_t RT\_HEAP\_INFO::usablemem

Maximum amount of memory available from the heap.

This value accounts for the overhead of internal data structures required to maintain the heap.

Referenced by rt\_heap\_inquire().

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• include/alchemy/heap.h

## 6.21 RT\_MUTEX\_INFO Struct Reference

Mutex status descriptor.

#### Data Fields

RT\_TASK owner

Current mutex owner, or null if unlocked.

char name [XNOBJECT\_NAME\_LEN]

Name of mutex.

### 6.21.1 Detailed Description

Mutex status descriptor.

This structure reports various static and runtime information about a mutex, returned by a call to rt\_mutex\_inquire().

#### 6.21.2 Field Documentation

6.21.2.1 RT TASK RT MUTEX INFO::owner

Current mutex owner, or null if unlocked.

This information is in essence transient, and may not be valid anymore once used by the caller.

Referenced by rt\_mutex\_inquire().

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

include/alchemy/mutex.h

## 6.22 RT\_QUEUE\_INFO Struct Reference

Queue status descriptor.

#### Data Fields

int nwaiters

Number of tasks currently waiting on the queue for messages.

• int nmessages

Number of messages pending in queue.

int mode

Queue mode bits, as given to rt\_queue\_create().

size\_t qlimit

Maximum number of messages in queue, zero if unlimited.

size\_t poolsize

Size of memory pool for holding message buffers (in bytes).

size\_t usedmem

Amount of memory consumed from the buffer pool.

• char name [XNOBJECT\_NAME\_LEN]

Name of message queue.

## 6.22.1 Detailed Description

Queue status descriptor.

This structure reports various static and runtime information about a real-time queue, returned by a call to rt\_queue\_inquire().

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• include/alchemy/queue.h

## 6.23 RT\_SEM\_INFO Struct Reference

Semaphore status descriptor.

### Data Fields

unsigned long count

Current semaphore value.

• int nwaiters

Number of tasks waiting on the semaphore.

char name [XNOBJECT\_NAME\_LEN]

Name of semaphore.

## 6.23.1 Detailed Description

Semaphore status descriptor.

This structure reports various static and runtime information about a semaphore, returned by a call to rt\_sem\_inquire().

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• include/alchemy/sem.h

## 6.24 RT\_TASK\_INFO Struct Reference

Task status descriptor.

#### Data Fields

• int prio

Task priority.

struct threadobj\_stat stat

Task status.

• char name [XNOBJECT\_NAME\_LEN]

Name of task.

• pid\_t pid

Host pid.

### 6.24.1 Detailed Description

Task status descriptor.

This structure reports various static and runtime information about a real-time task, returned by a call to rt\_task\_inquire().

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

include/alchemy/task.h

## 6.25 rt\_timer\_info Struct Reference

Timer status descriptor.

#### Data Fields

RTIME period

Clock resolution in nanoseconds.

• RTIME tsc

Current time stamp counter value.

• RTIME date

Current monotonic date, based on the time stamp counter value.

### 6.25.1 Detailed Description

Timer status descriptor.

This structure reports various static and runtime information about the timer, returned by a call to rt\_timer\_inquire().

#### 6.25.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.25.2.1 RTIME rt timer info::date

Current monotonic date, based on the time stamp counter value.

The date is expressed in clock ticks, therefore depends on the Alchemy clock resolution applicable to the current process.

Referenced by rt\_timer\_inquire().

#### 6.25.2.2 RTIME rt timer info::tsc

Current time stamp counter value.

The source of this information is hardware-dependent, and does not depend on the per-process clock settings. Consecutive readings from a single CPU are guaranteed to be monotonically incrementing, however readings may not be synchronized on multi-core hardware if the time stamp counter is local to each CPU. Therefore, whether consecutive readings from different CPUs are consistent and monotonically incrementing depends on the underlying TSC source.

Referenced by rt\_timer\_inquire().

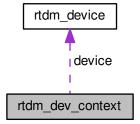
The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• include/alchemy/timer.h

## 6.26 rtdm dev context Struct Reference

Device context.

Collaboration diagram for rtdm\_dev\_context:



#### Data Fields

struct rtdm\_device \* device

Set of active device operation handlers.

struct rtdm\_devctx\_reserved reserved

Data stored by RTDM inside a device context (internal use only)

• char dev\_private [0]

Begin of driver defined context data structure.

#### 6.26.1 Detailed Description

#### Device context.

A device context structure is associated with every open device instance. RTDM takes care of its creation and destruction and passes it to the operation handlers when being invoked.

Drivers can attach arbitrary data immediately after the official structure. The size of this data is provided via <a href="rtdm\_device.context\_size">rtdm\_device.context\_size</a> during device registration.

#### 6.26.2 Field Documentation

6.26.2.1 struct rtdm device\* rtdm dev context::device

Set of active device operation handlers.

Reference to owning device

Referenced by rtdm\_fd\_device().

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/driver.h

## 6.27 rtdm device Struct Reference

RTDM device.

#### Data Fields

• struct rtdm dev reserved reserved

Data stored by RTDM inside a registered device (internal use only)

• int struct version

Revision number of this structure, see Driver Versioning defines.

int device\_flags

Device flags, see Device Flags for details.

• size\_t context\_size

Size of driver defined appendix to struct rtdm\_dev\_context.

char device\_name [RTDM\_MAX\_DEVNAME\_LEN+1]

Named device identification (orthogonal to Linux device name space)

int protocol\_family

Protocol device identification: protocol family (PF\_xxx)

• int socket\_type

Protocol device identification: socket type (SOCK\_xxx)

rtdm\_open\_handler\_t open

Named device instance creation for real-time contexts.

rtdm\_socket\_handler\_t socket

Protocol socket creation for real-time contexts.

struct rtdm\_fd\_ops ops

Default operations on newly opened device instance.

int device class

Device class ID, see RTDM\_CLASS\_xxx.

int device\_sub\_class

Device sub-class, see RTDM\_SUBCLASS\_xxx definition in the Device Profiles.

int profile\_version

Supported device profile version.

• const char \* driver\_name

Informational driver name (reported via /proc)

• int driver\_version

Driver version, see Driver Versioning defines.

• const char \* peripheral\_name

Informational peripheral name the device is attached to (reported via /proc)

const char \* provider name

Informational driver provider name (reported via /proc)

const char \* proc\_name

Name of /proc entry for the device, must not be NULL.

int device id

Driver definable device ID.

• void \* device data

Driver definable device data.

### 6.27.1 Detailed Description

RTDM device.

This structure specifies a RTDM device. As some fields, especially the reserved area, will be modified by RTDM during runtime, the structure must not reside in write-protected memory.

#### 6.27.2 Field Documentation

6.27.2.1 rtdm\_open\_handler\_t rtdm\_device::open

Named device instance creation for real-time contexts.

Referenced by rtdm dev register().

6.27.2.2 **rtdm socket handler t** rtdm device::socket

Protocol socket creation for real-time contexts.

Referenced by rtdm\_dev\_register().

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/driver.h

## 6.28 rtdm\_device\_info Struct Reference

Device information.

### Data Fields

int device\_flags

Device flags, see Device Flags for details.

• int device class

Device class ID, see RTDM\_CLASS\_xxx.

int device\_sub\_class

Device sub-class, either RTDM\_SUBCLASS\_GENERIC or a RTDM\_SUBCLASS\_xxx definition of the related Device Profile.

• int profile version

Supported device profile version.

### 6.28.1 Detailed Description

Device information.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• include/rtdm/uapi/rtdm.h

## 6.29 rtipc\_port\_label Struct Reference

Port label information structure.

#### Data Fields

char label [XNOBJECT\_NAME\_LEN]
 Port label string, null-terminated.

## 6.29.1 Detailed Description

Port label information structure.

Examples:

bufp-label.c, iddp-label.c, and xddp-label.c.

### 6.29.2 Field Documentation

6.29.2.1 char rtipc\_port\_label::label[XNOBJECT\_NAME\_LEN]

Port label string, null-terminated.

Referenced by rt\_pipe\_create().

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• include/rtdm/uapi/ipc.h

## 6.30 rtser\_config Struct Reference

Serial device configuration.

#### Data Fields

• int config mask

mask specifying valid fields, see RTSER\_SET\_xxx

int baud\_rate

baud rate, default RTSER DEF BAUD

int parity

number of parity bits, see RTSER\_xxx\_PARITY

int data\_bits

number of data bits, see RTSER\_xxx\_BITS

int stop\_bits

number of stop bits, see RTSER\_xxx\_STOPB

• int handshake

handshake mechanisms, see RTSER\_xxx\_HAND

• int fifo\_depth

reception FIFO interrupt threshold, see RTSER\_FIFO\_xxx

nanosecs\_rel\_t rx\_timeout

reception timeout, see RTSER TIMEOUT xxx for special values

nanosecs\_rel\_t tx\_timeout

transmission timeout, see RTSER\_TIMEOUT\_xxx for special values

nanosecs\_rel\_t event\_timeout

event timeout, see RTSER\_TIMEOUT\_xxx for special values

int timestamp\_history

enable timestamp history, see RTSER\_xxx\_TIMESTAMP\_HISTORY

int event\_mask

event mask to be used with RTSER\_RTIOC\_WAIT\_EVENT, see RTSER\_EVENT\_xxx

int rs485

enable RS485 mode, see RTSER\_RS485\_xxx

## 6.30.1 Detailed Description

Serial device configuration.

#### Examples:

cross-link.c.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• include/rtdm/uapi/serial.h

## 6.31 rtser\_event Struct Reference

Additional information about serial device events.

### Data Fields

• int events

signalled events, see RTSER\_EVENT\_xxx

int rx\_pending

number of pending input characters

• nanosecs\_abs\_t last\_timestamp

last interrupt timestamp

nanosecs\_abs\_t rxpend\_timestamp

reception timestamp of oldest character in input queue

## 6.31.1 Detailed Description

Additional information about serial device events.

#### Examples:

cross-link.c.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• include/rtdm/uapi/serial.h

## 6.32 rtser\_status Struct Reference

Serial device status.

### Data Fields

• int line\_status

line status register, see RTSER\_LSR\_xxx

int modem\_status

modem status register, see RTSER\_MSR\_xxx

### 6.32.1 Detailed Description

Serial device status.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• include/rtdm/uapi/serial.h

## 6.33 sockaddr\_can Struct Reference

Socket address structure for the CAN address family.

#### Data Fields

sa\_family\_t can\_family

CAN address family, must be AF\_CAN.

int can ifindex

Interface index of CAN controller.

## 6.33.1 Detailed Description

Socket address structure for the CAN address family.

#### 6.33.2 Field Documentation

6.33.2.1 int sockaddr\_can::can\_ifindex

Interface index of CAN controller.

See SIOCGIFINDEX.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

include/rtdm/uapi/can.h

## 6.34 sockaddr\_ipc Struct Reference

Socket address structure for the RTIPC address family.

#### Data Fields

sa\_family\_t sipc\_family

RTIPC address family, must be AF\_RTIPC.

rtipc\_port\_t sipc\_port

Port number.

### 6.34.1 Detailed Description

Socket address structure for the RTIPC address family.

## Examples:

bufp-label.c, bufp-readwrite.c, iddp-label.c, iddp-sendrecv.c, xddp-echo.c, xddp-label.c, and xddp-stream.c.

#### 6.34.2 Field Documentation

6.34.2.1 rtipc port t sockaddr ipc::sipc port

Port number.

Referenced by rt\_pipe\_create().

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• include/rtdm/uapi/ipc.h

## 6.35 xnsched Struct Reference

Scheduling information structure.

#### Data Fields

- unsigned long status
- unsigned long Iflags
- struct xnthread \* curr
- struct xnsched\_rt rt
- volatile unsigned inesting
- struct xntimer htimer
- struct xntimer rrbtimer

## 6.35.1 Detailed Description

Scheduling information structure.

### 6.35.2 Field Documentation

6.35.2.1 struct xnthread\* xnsched::curr

Context of built-in real-time class.

Referenced by xnthread\_set\_slice(), and xnthread\_suspend().

6.35.2.2 struct xntimer xnsched::htimer

Round-robin timer.

Referenced by program\_htick\_shot(), switch\_htick\_mode(), and xnclock\_tick().

6.35.2.3 volatile unsigned xnsched::inesting

Host timer.

6.35.2.4 unsigned long xnsched::lflags

Current thread.

Referenced by xnclock\_tick(), xnsched\_run(), and xnthread\_suspend().

6.35.2.5 struct xntimer xnsched::rrbtimer

Root thread control block.

Referenced by xnthread\_set\_slice().

6.35.2.6 struct xnsched\_rt xnsched::rt

Interrupt nesting level.

6.35.2.7 unsigned long xnsched::status

< Scheduler specific status bitmask. Scheduler specific local flags bitmask.

Referenced by xnclock tick(), and xnsched run().

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• include/cobalt/kernel/sched.h

## 6.36 xnvfile lock ops Struct Reference

Vfile locking operations.

#### Data Fields

- int(\* get )(struct xnvfile \*vfile)
- void(\* put )(struct xnvfile \*vfile)

## 6.36.1 Detailed Description

Vfile locking operations.

This structure describes the operations to be provided for implementing locking support on vfiles. They apply to both snapshot-driven and regular vfiles.

## 6.36.2 Field Documentation

6.36.2.1 int(\* xnvfile\_lock\_ops::get)(struct xnvfile \*vfile)

This handler should grab the desired lock.

**Parameters** 

vfile | A pointer to the virtual file which needs locking.

#### Returns

zero should be returned if the call succeeds. Otherwise, a negative error code can be returned; upon error, the current vfile operation is aborted, and the user-space caller is passed back the error value.

6.36.2.2 void(\* xnvfile\_lock\_ops::put)(struct xnvfile \*vfile)

This handler should release the lock previously grabbed by the get() handler.

#### **Parameters**

vfile | A pointer to the virtual file which currently holds the lock to release.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

include/cobalt/kernel/vfile.h

## 6.37 xnvfile\_regular\_iterator Struct Reference

Regular vfile iterator.

#### Data Fields

• loff t pos

Current record position while iterating.

struct seq\_file \* seq

Backlink to the host sequential file supporting the vfile.

• struct xnvfile\_regular \* vfile

Backlink to the vfile being read.

• char private [0]

Start of private area.

### 6.37.1 Detailed Description

Regular vfile iterator.

This structure defines an iterator over a regular vfile.

6.37.2 Field Documentation

6.37.2.1 loff\_t xnvfile\_regular\_iterator::pos

Current record position while iterating.

6.37.2.2 char xnvfile\_regular\_iterator::private[0]

Start of private area.

Use xnvfile\_iterator\_priv() to address it.

6.37.2.3 struct seq file\* xnvfile regular iterator::seq

Backlink to the host sequential file supporting the vfile.

6.37.2.4 struct xnvfile\_regular\* xnvfile\_regular\_iterator::vfile

Backlink to the vfile being read.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

include/cobalt/kernel/vfile.h

## 6.38 xnvfile\_regular\_ops Struct Reference

Regular vfile operation descriptor.

#### Data Fields

- int(\* rewind )(struct xnvfile regular iterator \*it)
- void \*(\* begin )(struct xnvfile\_regular\_iterator \*it)
- void \*(\* next )(struct xnvfile\_regular\_iterator \*it)
- void(\* end )(struct xnvfile\_regular\_iterator \*it)
- int(\* show )(struct xnvfile\_regular\_iterator \*it, void \*data)
- ssize t(\* store )(struct xnvfile input \*input)

## 6.38.1 Detailed Description

Regular vfile operation descriptor.

This structure describes the operations available with a regular vfile. It defines handlers for sending back formatted kernel data upon a user-space read request, and for obtaining user data upon a user-space write request.

#### 6.38.2 Field Documentation

6.38.2.1 void\*(\* xnvfile\_regular\_ops::begin)(struct xnvfile\_regular\_iterator \*it)

This handler should prepare for iterating over the records upon a read request, starting from the specified position.

#### **Parameters**

it	A pointer to the current vfile iterator. On entry, it->pos is set to the (0-based) position
	of the first record to output. This handler may be called multiple times with different
	position requests.

### Returns

A pointer to the first record to format and output, to be passed to the show() handler as its data parameter, if the call succeeds. Otherwise:

- NULL in case no record is available, in which case the read operation will terminate immediately with no output.
- VFILE\_SEQ\_START, a special value indicating that the show() handler should receive a NULL data pointer first, in order to output a header.
- ERR\_PTR(errno), where errno is a negative error code; upon error, the current operation will be aborted immediately.

#### Note

This handler is optional; if none is given in the operation descriptor (i.e. NULL value), the show() handler() will be called only once for a read operation, with a NULL data parameter. This particular setting is convenient for simple regular viiles having a single, fixed record to output.

6.38.2.2 void(\* xnvfile\_regular\_ops::end)(struct xnvfile\_regular\_iterator \*it)

This handler is called after all records have been output.

#### **Parameters**

it A pointer to the current vfile iterator.

#### Note

This handler is optional and the pointer may be NULL.

6.38.2.3 void\*(\* xnvfile regular ops::next)(struct xnvfile regular iterator \*it)

This handler should return the address of the next record to format and output by the show()handler".

#### **Parameters**

it A pointer to the current vfile iterator. On entry, it->pos is set to the (0-based) position of the next record to output.

#### Returns

A pointer to the next record to format and output, to be passed to the show() handler as its data parameter, if the call succeeds. Otherwise:

- NULL in case no record is available, in which case the read operation will terminate immediately with no output.
- ERR\_PTR(errno), where errno is a negative error code; upon error, the current operation will be aborted immediately.

#### Note

This handler is optional; if none is given in the operation descriptor (i.e. NULL value), the read operation will stop after the first invocation of the <a href="https://show() handler">show() handler</a>.

6.38.2.4 int(\* xnvfile\_regular\_ops::rewind)(struct xnvfile\_regular\_iterator \*it)

This handler is called only once, when the virtual file is opened, before the begin() handler is invoked. Parameters

it A pointer to the vfile iterator which will be used to read the file contents.

#### Returns

Zero should be returned upon success. Otherwise, a negative error code aborts the operation, and is passed back to the reader.

#### Note

This handler is optional. It should not be used to allocate resources but rather to perform consistency checks, since no closure call is issued in case the open sequence eventually fails.

6.38.2.5 int(\* xnvfile regular ops::show)(struct xnvfile regular iterator \*it, void \*data)

This handler should format and output a record.

xnvfile\_printf(), xnvfile\_write(), xnvfile\_puts() and xnvfile\_putc() are available to format and/or emit the output. All routines take the iterator argument *it* as their first parameter.

#### **Parameters**

it	A pointer to the current vfile iterator.
data	A pointer to the record to format then output. The first call to the handler may
	receive a NULL data pointer, depending on the presence and/or return of a hander;
	the show handler should test this special value to output any header that fits, prior
	to receiving more calls with actual records.

#### Returns

zero if the call succeeds, also indicating that the handler should be called for the next record if any. Otherwise:

- A negative error code. This will abort the output phase, and return this status to the reader.
- VFILE\_SEQ\_SKIP, a special value indicating that the current record should be skipped and will not be output.

6.38.2.6 ssize\_t(\* xnvfile\_regular\_ops::store)(struct xnvfile\_input \*input)

This handler receives data written to the vfile, likely for updating some kernel setting, or triggering any other action which fits. This is the only handler which deals with the write-side of a vfile. It is called when writing to the /proc entry of the vfile from a user-space process.

The input data is described by a descriptor passed to the handler, which may be subsequently passed to parsing helper routines. For instance, <a href="mailto:xnvfile\_get\_string">xnvfile\_get\_string</a>() will accept the input descriptor for returning the written data as a null-terminated character string. On the other hand, <a href="mailto:xnvfile\_get\_integer">xnvfile\_get\_integer</a>() will attempt to return a long integer from the input data.

#### **Parameters**

input	A pointer to an input descriptor. It refers to an opaque data from the handler's
	standpoint.

#### Returns

the number of bytes read from the input descriptor if the call succeeds. Otherwise, a negative error code. Return values from parsing helper routines are commonly passed back to the caller by the store() handler.

#### Note

This handler is optional, and may be omitted for read-only vfiles.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• include/cobalt/kernel/vfile.h

## 6.39 xnvfile\_rev\_tag Struct Reference

Snapshot revision tag.

#### Data Fields

int rev

Current revision number.

### 6.39.1 Detailed Description

Snapshot revision tag.

This structure defines a revision tag to be used with snapshot-driven vfiles.

#### 6.39.2 Field Documentation

6.39.2.1 int xnvfile\_rev\_tag::rev

Current revision number.

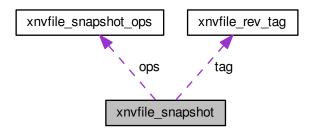
The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

include/cobalt/kernel/vfile.h

## 6.40 xnvfile\_snapshot Struct Reference

Snapshot vfile descriptor.

Collaboration diagram for xnvfile\_snapshot:



### 6.40.1 Detailed Description

Snapshot vfile descriptor.

This structure describes a snapshot-driven vfile. Reading from such a vfile involves a preliminary data collection phase under lock protection, and a subsequent formatting and output phase of the collected data records. Locking is done in a way that does not increase worst-case latency, regardless of the number of records to be collected for output.

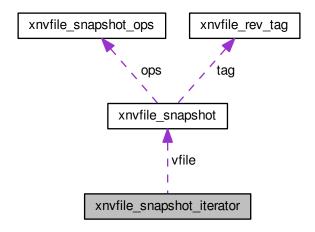
The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• include/cobalt/kernel/vfile.h

## 6.41 xnvfile\_snapshot\_iterator Struct Reference

Snapshot-driven vfile iterator.

Collaboration diagram for xnvfile\_snapshot\_iterator:



#### Data Fields

int nrdata

Number of collected records.

• caddr\_t databuf

Address of record buffer.

struct seq\_file \* seq

Backlink to the host sequential file supporting the vfile.

• struct xnvfile\_snapshot \* vfile

Backlink to the vfile being read.

void(\* endfn )(struct xnvfile\_snapshot\_iterator \*it, void \*buf)

Buffer release handler.

• char private [0]

Start of private area.

### 6.41.1 Detailed Description

Snapshot-driven vfile iterator.

This structure defines an iterator over a snapshot-driven vfile.

### 6.41.2 Field Documentation

6.41.2.1 caddr\_t xnvfile\_snapshot\_iterator::databuf

Address of record buffer.

6.41.2.2 void(\* xnvfile\_snapshot\_iterator::endfn)(struct xnvfile\_snapshot\_iterator \*it, void \*buf)

Buffer release handler.

6.41.2.3 int xnvfile\_snapshot\_iterator::nrdata

Number of collected records.

6.41.2.4 char xnvfile snapshot iterator::private[0]

Start of private area.

Use xnvfile iterator priv() to address it.

6.41.2.5 struct seq file\* xnvfile snapshot iterator::seq

Backlink to the host sequential file supporting the vfile.

6.41.2.6 struct xnvfile snapshot\* xnvfile snapshot iterator::vfile

Backlink to the vfile being read.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• include/cobalt/kernel/vfile.h

## 6.42 xnvfile snapshot ops Struct Reference

Snapshot vfile operation descriptor.

## Data Fields

- int(\* rewind )(struct xnvfile\_snapshot\_iterator \*it)
- void \*(\* begin )(struct xnvfile\_snapshot\_iterator \*it)
- void(\* end )(struct xnvfile\_snapshot\_iterator \*it, void \*buf)
- int(\* next )(struct xnvfile\_snapshot\_iterator \*it, void \*data)
- int(\* show )(struct xnvfile\_snapshot\_iterator \*it, void \*data)
- ssize\_t(\* store )(struct xnvfile\_input \*input)

## 6.42.1 Detailed Description

Snapshot vfile operation descriptor.

This structure describes the operations available with a snapshot-driven vfile. It defines handlers for returning a printable snapshot of some Xenomai object contents upon a user-space read request, and for updating this object upon a user-space write request.

## 6.42.2 Field Documentation

6.42.2.1 void\*(\* xnvfile snapshot ops::begin)(struct xnvfile snapshot iterator \*it)

This handler should allocate the snapshot buffer to hold records during the data collection phase. When specified, all records collected via the next()handler" will be written to a cell from the memory area returned by begin().

#### **Parameters**

it	A pointer to the current snapshot iterator.

#### Returns

A pointer to the record buffer, if the call succeeds. Otherwise:

- NULL in case of allocation error. This will abort the data collection, and return -ENOMEM to the reader.
- VFILE\_SEQ\_EMPTY, a special value indicating that no record will be output. In such a case, the next() handler will not be called, and the data collection will stop immediately. However, the show() handler will still be called once, with a NULL data pointer (i.e. header display request).

#### Note

This handler is optional; if none is given, an internal allocation depending on the value returned by the rewind() handler can be obtained.

6.42.2.2 void(\* xnvfile snapshot ops::end)(struct xnvfile snapshot iterator \*it, void \*buf)

This handler releases the memory buffer previously obtained from begin(). It is usually called after the snapshot data has been output by show(), but it may also be called before rewinding the vfile after a revision change, to release the dropped buffer.

#### **Parameters**

it	A pointer to the current snapshot iterator.
buf	A pointer to the buffer to release.

#### Note

This routine is optional and the pointer may be NULL. It is not needed upon internal buffer allocation; see the description of the rewind()handler".

6.42.2.3 int(\* xnvfile snapshot ops::next)(struct xnvfile snapshot iterator \*it, void \*data)

This handler fetches the next record, as part of the snapshot data to be sent back to the reader via the show().

#### **Parameters**

it	A pointer to the current snapshot iterator.
data	A pointer to the record to fill in.

#### Returns

a strictly positive value, if the call succeeds and leaves a valid record into *data*, which should be passed to the show() handler() during the formatting and output phase. Otherwise:

- A negative error code. This will abort the data collection, and return this status to the reader.
- VFILE\_SEQ\_SKIP, a special value indicating that the current record should be skipped. In such a
  case, the data pointer is not advanced to the next position before the next() handler is called anew.

Note

This handler is called with the vfile lock held. Before each invocation of this handler, the vfile core checks whether the revision tag has been touched, in which case the data collection is restarted from scratch. A data collection phase succeeds whenever all records can be fetched via the next() handler, while the revision tag remains unchanged, which indicates that a consistent snapshot of the object state was taken.

6.42.2.4 int(\* xnvfile snapshot ops::rewind)(struct xnvfile snapshot iterator \*it)

This handler (re-)initializes the data collection, moving the seek pointer at the first record. When the file revision tag is touched while collecting data, the current reading is aborted, all collected data dropped, and the vfile is eventually rewound.

#### **Parameters**

- it A pointer to the current snapshot iterator. Two useful information can be retrieved from this iterator in this context:
  - it->vfile is a pointer to the descriptor of the virtual file being rewound.
  - xnvfile\_iterator\_priv(it) returns a pointer to the private data area, available from the descriptor, which size is vfile->privsz. If the latter size is zero, the returned pointer is meaningless and should not be used.

#### Returns

A negative error code aborts the data collection, and is passed back to the reader. Otherwise:

- a strictly positive value is interpreted as the total number of records which will be returned by the next() handler during the data collection phase. If no begin() handler is provided in the operation descriptor, this value is used to allocate the snapshot buffer internally. The size of this buffer would then be vfile->datasz \* value.
- zero leaves the allocation to the begin() handler if present, or indicates that no record is to be output in case such handler is not given.

## Note

This handler is optional; a NULL value indicates that nothing needs to be done for rewinding the vfile. It is called with the vfile lock held.

6.42.2.5 int(\* xnvfile snapshot ops::show)(struct xnvfile snapshot iterator \*it, void \*data)

This handler should format and output a record from the collected data.

xnvfile\_printf(), xnvfile\_write(), xnvfile\_puts() and xnvfile\_putc() are available to format and/or emit the output. All routines take the iterator argument *it* as their first parameter.

## Parameters

it A pointer to the current snapshot iterator.

-1-1-	A resistant to the ground to formed these extent. The first cell to the boundless is absented
aata	A pointer to the record to format then output. The first call to the handler is always
	passed a NULL data pointer; the show handler should test this special value to
	output any header that fits, prior to receiving more calls with actual records.

#### Returns

zero if the call succeeds, also indicating that the handler should be called for the next record if any. Otherwise:

- A negative error code. This will abort the output phase, and return this status to the reader.
- VFILE\_SEQ\_SKIP, a special value indicating that the current record should be skipped and will not be output.

6.42.2.6 ssize t(\* xnvfile snapshot ops::store)(struct xnvfile input \*input)

This handler receives data written to the vfile, likely for updating the associated Xenomai object's state, or triggering any other action which fits. This is the only handler which deals with the write-side of a vfile. It is called when writing to the /proc entry of the vfile from a user-space process.

The input data is described by a descriptor passed to the handler, which may be subsequently passed to parsing helper routines. For instance, <a href="mailto:xnvfile\_get\_string">xnvfile\_get\_string</a>() will accept the input descriptor for returning the written data as a null-terminated character string. On the other hand, <a href="mailto:xnvfile\_get\_integer">xnvfile\_get\_integer</a>() will attempt to return a long integer from the input data.

#### **Parameters**

input	A pointer to an input descriptor.	It refers to an	opaque data	from the	handler's
	standpoint.				

#### Returns

the number of bytes read from the input descriptor if the call succeeds. Otherwise, a negative error code. Return values from parsing helper routines are commonly passed back to the caller by the store() handler.

#### Note

This handler is optional, and may be omitted for read-only vfiles.

Referenced by xnvfile init snapshot().

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• include/cobalt/kernel/vfile.h

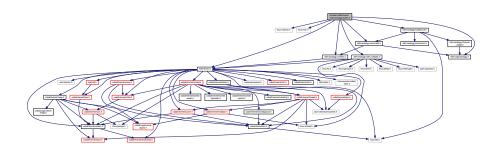
# Chapter 7

# File Documentation

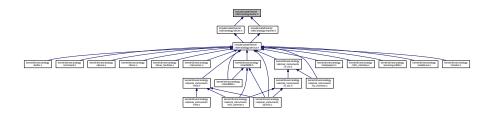
# 7.1 include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/buffer.h File Reference

Analogy for Linux, buffer related features.

Include dependency graph for buffer.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## 7.1.1 Detailed Description

Analogy for Linux, buffer related features. Copyright (C) 1997-2000 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org Copyright (C) 2008 Alexis Berlemont alexis.berlemont@free.fr

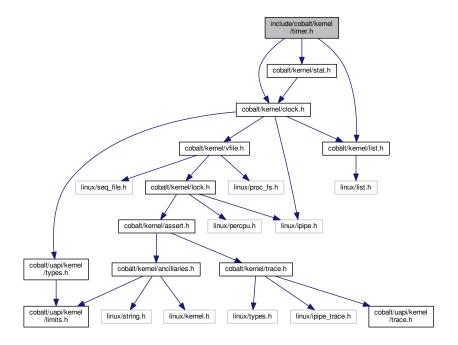
Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

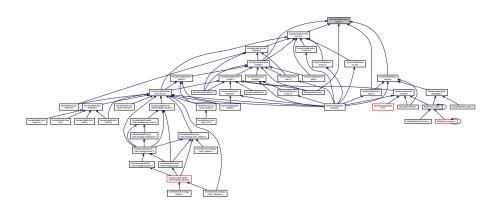
You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 7.2 include/cobalt/kernel/timer.h File Reference

Include dependency graph for timer.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## **Functions**

- void xntimer\_destroy (struct xntimer \*timer)
  - Release a timer object.
- static xnticks\_t xntimer\_interval (struct xntimer \*timer)

Return the timer interval value.

• int xntimer\_start (struct xntimer \*timer, xnticks\_t value, xnticks\_t interval, xntmode\_t mode)

Arm a timer.

xnticks\_t xntimer\_get\_date (struct xntimer \*timer)

Return the absolute expiration date.

• xnticks t xntimer get timeout (struct xntimer \*timer)

Return the relative expiration date.

static void xntimer\_stop (struct xntimer \*timer)

Disarm a timer.

unsigned long long xntimer\_get\_overruns (struct xntimer \*timer, xnticks\_t now)

Get the count of overruns for the last tick.

• int xntimer grab hardware (int cpu)

Grab the hardware timer.

• void xntimer release\_hardware (int cpu)

Release the hardware timer.

## 7.2.1 Detailed Description

Note

Copyright (C) 2001,2002,2003 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org.

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

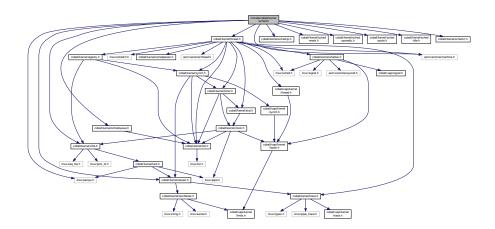
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

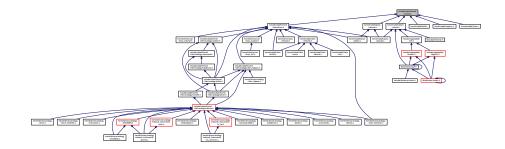
## 7.3 include/cobalt/kernel/sched.h File Reference

Scheduler interface header.

Include dependency graph for sched.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## **Data Structures**

struct xnsched

Scheduling information structure.

## **Functions**

• static int xnsched run (void)

The rescheduling procedure.

static void xnsched\_rotate (struct xnsched \*sched, struct xnsched\_class \*sched\_class, const union xnsched\_policy\_param \*sched\_param)

Rotate a scheduler runqueue.

## 7.3.1 Detailed Description

Scheduler interface header.

Author

Philippe Gerum

Copyright (C) 2008 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org.

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 7.3.2 Function Documentation

7.3.2.1 void xnsched\_rotate ( struct **xnsched** \* sched, struct xnsched\_class \* sched\_class, const union xnsched\_policy\_param \* sched\_param ) [inline], [static]

Rotate a scheduler runqueue.

The specified scheduling class is requested to rotate its runqueue for the given scheduler. Rotation is performed according to the scheduling parameter specified by *sched\_param*.

#### Note

The nucleus supports round-robin scheduling for the members of the RT class.

#### **Parameters**

sched	The per-CPU scheduler hosting the target scheduling class.
sched_class	The scheduling class which should rotate its runqueue.
sched_param	The scheduling parameter providing rotation information to the specified scheduling
	class.

#### **Environments:**

This service should be called from:

- Kernel-based task
- Interrupt service routine
- User-space task (primary mode only)

Rescheduling: never.

7.3.2.2 int xnsched run (void) [inline], [static]

The rescheduling procedure.

This is the central rescheduling routine which should be called to validate and apply changes which have previously been made to the nucleus scheduling state, such as suspending, resuming or changing the priority of threads. This call performs context switches as needed. xnsched\_run() schedules out the current thread if:

- the current thread is about to block.
- a runnable thread from a higher priority scheduling class is waiting for the CPU.
- the current thread does not lead the runnable threads from its own scheduling class (i.e. round-robin).

The Cobalt core implements a lazy rescheduling scheme so that most of the services affecting the threads state MUST be followed by a call to the rescheduling procedure for the new scheduling state to be applied.

In other words, multiple changes on the scheduler state can be done in a row, waking threads up, blocking others, without being immediately translated into the corresponding context switches. When all changes have been applied, xnsched\_run() should be called for considering those changes, and possibly switching context.

As a notable exception to the previous principle however, every action which ends up suspending the current thread begets an implicit call to the rescheduling procedure on behalf of the blocking service.

Typically, self-suspension or sleeping on a synchronization object automatically leads to a call to the rescheduling procedure, therefore the caller does not need to explicitly issue xnsched\_run() after such operations.

The rescheduling procedure always leads to a null-effect if it is called on behalf of an interrupt service routine. Any outstanding scheduler lock held by the outgoing thread will be restored when the thread is scheduled back in.

Calling this procedure with no applicable context switch pending is harmless and simply leads to a null-effect.

## Returns

Non-zero is returned if a context switch actually happened, otherwise zero if the current thread was left running.

#### Remarks

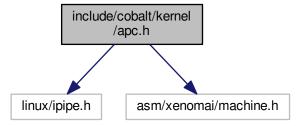
Tags: none.

References xnsched::lflags, and xnsched::status.

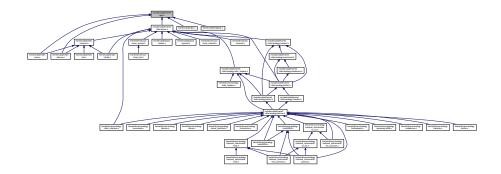
Referenced by rtdm\_event\_signal(), rtdm\_mutex\_unlock(), rtdm\_sem\_up(), xnregistry\_enter(), xnselect\_bind(), xnselect\_destroy(), xnthread\_cancel(), xnthread\_start(), and xnthread\_suspend().

# 7.4 include/cobalt/kernel/apc.h File Reference

Include dependency graph for apc.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## **Functions**

- int xnapc\_alloc (const char \*name, void(\*handler)(void \*cookie), void \*cookie)

  Allocate an APC slot.
- void xnapc\_free (int apc)

Releases an APC slot.

• static void xnapc\_schedule (int apc)

Schedule an APC invocation.

## 7.4.1 Detailed Description

Note

Copyright (C) 2012 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org.

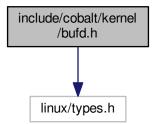
Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

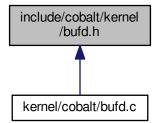
You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 7.5 include/cobalt/kernel/bufd.h File Reference

Include dependency graph for bufd.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



#### **Functions**

static void xnbufd\_map\_uread (struct xnbufd \*bufd, const void \_\_user \*ptr, size\_t len)
 Initialize a buffer descriptor for reading from user memory.

• static void xnbufd map uwrite (struct xnbufd \*bufd, void user \*ptr, size t len)

Initialize a buffer descriptor for writing to user memory.

ssize\_t xnbufd\_unmap\_uread (struct xnbufd \*bufd)

Finalize a buffer descriptor obtained from xnbufd map uread().

• ssize t xnbufd unmap uwrite (struct xnbufd \*bufd)

Finalize a buffer descriptor obtained from xnbufd\_map\_uwrite().

static void xnbufd map kread (struct xnbufd \*bufd, const void \*ptr, size t len)

Initialize a buffer descriptor for reading from kernel memory.

static void xnbufd\_map\_kwrite (struct xnbufd \*bufd, void \*ptr, size\_t len)

Initialize a buffer descriptor for writing to kernel memory.

ssize\_t xnbufd\_unmap\_kread (struct xnbufd \*bufd)

Finalize a buffer descriptor obtained from xnbufd\_map\_kread().

• ssize t xnbufd unmap kwrite (struct xnbufd \*bufd)

Finalize a buffer descriptor obtained from xnbufd\_map\_kwrite().

• ssize t xnbufd copy to kmem (void \*ptr, struct xnbufd \*bufd, size t len)

Copy memory covered by a buffer descriptor to kernel memory.

• ssize\_t xnbufd\_copy\_from\_kmem (struct xnbufd \*bufd, void \*from, size\_t len)

Copy kernel memory to the area covered by a buffer descriptor.

void xnbufd\_invalidate (struct xnbufd \*bufd)

Invalidate a buffer descriptor.

static void xnbufd\_reset (struct xnbufd \*bufd)

Reset a buffer descriptor.

## 7.5.1 Detailed Description

Note

Copyright (C) 2009 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org.

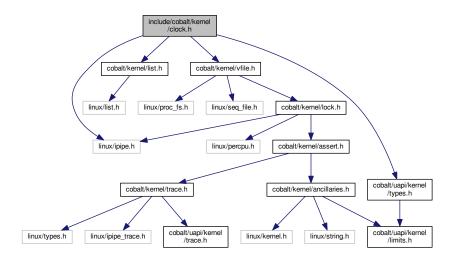
Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

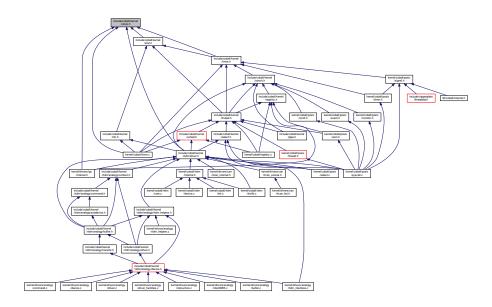
You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 7.6 include/cobalt/kernel/clock.h File Reference

Include dependency graph for clock.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## **Functions**

- int xnclock\_register (struct xnclock \*clock)
  - Register a Xenomai clock.
- void xnclock\_deregister (struct xnclock \*clock)
  - Deregister a Xenomai clock.
- void xnclock\_tick (struct xnclock \*clock)
  - Process a clock tick.
- void xnclock\_adjust (struct xnclock \*clock, xnsticks\_t delta)

Adjust a clock time.

## 7.6.1 Detailed Description

Note

Copyright (C) 2006,2007 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org.

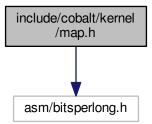
Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

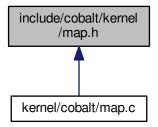
You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 7.7 include/cobalt/kernel/map.h File Reference

Include dependency graph for map.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



#### **Functions**

struct xnmap \* xnmap\_create (int nkeys, int reserve, int offset)
 Create a map.

• void xnmap\_delete (struct xnmap \*map)

Delete a map.

• int xnmap enter (struct xnmap \*map, int key, void \*objaddr)

Index an object into a map.

int xnmap\_remove (struct xnmap \*map, int key)

Remove an object reference from a map.

static void \* xnmap\_fetch\_nocheck (struct xnmap \*map, int key)

Search an object into a map - unchecked form.

static void \* xnmap\_fetch (struct xnmap \*map, int key)

Search an object into a map.

## 7.7.1 Detailed Description

Note

Copyright (C) 2007 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org.

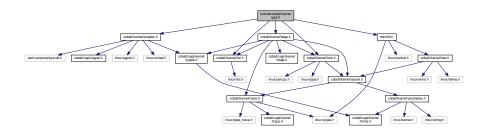
Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

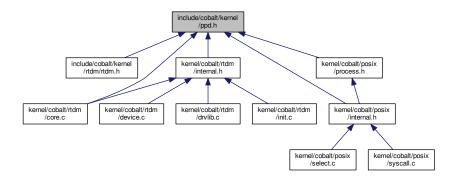
You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

# 7.8 include/cobalt/kernel/ppd.h File Reference

Include dependency graph for ppd.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## **Functions**

void \* xnshadow get context (unsigned int muxid)

Return the per-process data attached to the calling process.

## 7.8.1 Detailed Description

Note

Copyright © 2006 Gilles Chanteperdrix gch@xenomai.org Per-process data.

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 675 Mass Ave, Cambridge MA 02139, USA; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

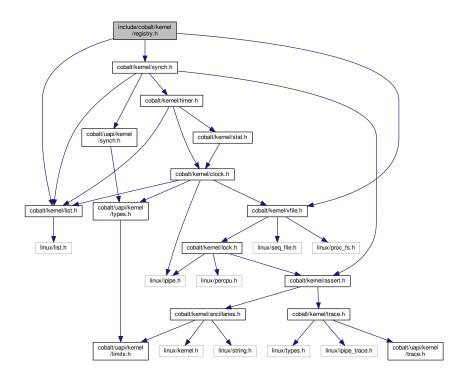
This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

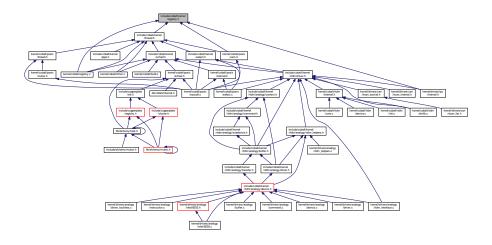
# 7.9 include/cobalt/kernel/registry.h File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

Include dependency graph for registry.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## **Functions**

- int xnregistry\_enter (const char \*key, void \*objaddr, xnhandle\_t \*phandle, struct xnpnode \*pnode)

  Register a real-time object.
- int xnregistry\_bind (const char \*key, xnticks\_t timeout, int timeout\_mode, xnhandle\_t \*phandle)

  Bind to a real-time object.
- int xnregistry\_remove (xnhandle\_t handle) Forcibly unregister a real-time object.
- static void \* xnregistry\_lookup (xnhandle\_t handle, unsigned long \*cstamp\_r)

Find a real-time object into the registry.

• int xnregistry\_unlink (const char \*key)

Turn a named object into an anonymous object.

## 7.9.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

Note

Copyright (C) 2004 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

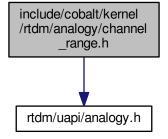
This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

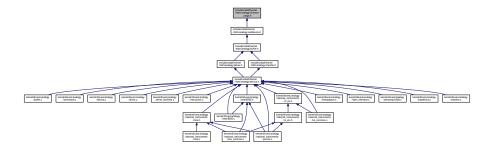
# 7.10 include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/channel\_range.h File Reference

Analogy for Linux, channel, range related features.

Include dependency graph for channel\_range.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## **Data Structures**

struct a4l\_channel

Structure describing some channel's characteristics.

struct a4l\_channels\_desc

Structure describing a channels set.

• struct a4l\_range

Structure describing a (unique) range.

## Macros

• #define A4L\_CHAN\_GLOBAL 0x10

Internal use flag (must not be used by driver developer)

#define A4L\_RNG\_GLOBAL 0x8

Internal use flag (must not be used by driver developer)

#define RANGE(x, y)

Macro to declare a (unique) range with no unit defined.

• #define RANGE\_V(x, y)

Macro to declare a (unique) range in Volt.

#define RANGE\_mA(x, y)

Macro to declare a (unique) range in milliAmpere.

• #define RANGE\_ext(x, y)

Macro to declare a (unique) range in some external reference.

• #define A4L RNG GLOBAL RNGDESC 0

Constant to define a ranges descriptor as global (inter-channel)

• #define A4L\_RNG\_PERCHAN\_RNGDESC 1

Constant to define a ranges descriptor as specific for a channel.

#define RNG\_GLOBAL(x)

Macro to declare a ranges global descriptor in one line.

### **Channel reference**

Flags to define the channel's reference

- #define A4L\_CHAN\_AREF\_GROUND 0x1
  - Ground reference.
- #define A4L\_CHAN\_AREF\_COMMON 0x2

Common reference.

#define A4L\_CHAN\_AREF\_DIFF 0x4

Differential reference.

• #define A4L CHAN AREF OTHER 0x8

Misc reference.

## Channels declaration mode

Constant to define whether the channels in a descriptor are identical

• #define A4L CHAN GLOBAL CHANDESC 0

Global declaration, the set contains channels with similar characteristics.

#define A4L\_CHAN\_PERCHAN\_CHANDESC 1

Per channel declaration, the decriptor gathers differents channels.

## 7.10.1 Detailed Description

Analogy for Linux, channel, range related features. Copyright (C) 1997-2000 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org Copyright (C) 2008 Alexis Berlemont alexis.berlemont@free.fr

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

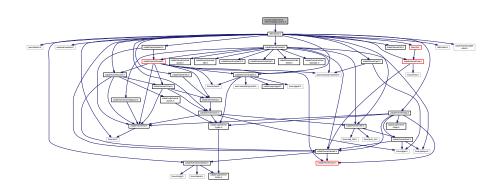
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

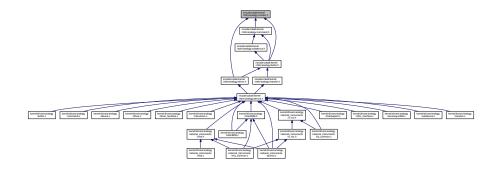
# 7.11 include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/context.h File Reference

Analogy for Linux, context structure / macros declarations.

Include dependency graph for context.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## 7.11.1 Detailed Description

Analogy for Linux, context structure / macros declarations. Copyright (C) 1997-2000 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org Copyright (C) 2008 Alexis Berlemont alexis.berlemont@free.fr

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

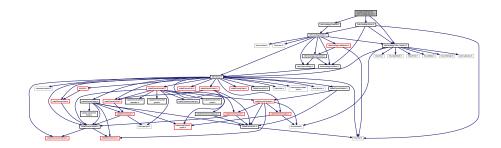
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

# 7.12 include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/device.h File Reference

Analogy for Linux, device related features.

Include dependency graph for device.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## 7.12.1 Detailed Description

Analogy for Linux, device related features. Copyright (C) 1997-2000 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org Copyright (C) 2008 Alexis Berlemont alexis.berlemont@free.fr

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

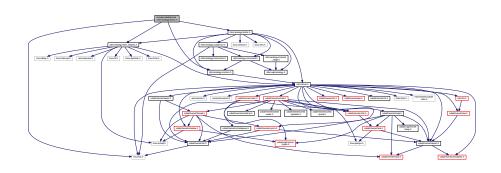
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

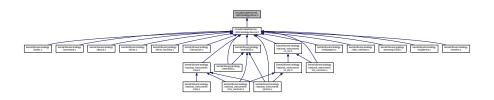
## 7.13 include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/driver.h File Reference

Analogy for Linux, driver facilities.

Include dependency graph for driver.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## **Data Structures**

struct a4l\_driver

Structure containing driver declaration data.

## 7.13.1 Detailed Description

Analogy for Linux, driver facilities. Copyright (C) 1997-2000 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org Copyright (C) 2008 Alexis Berlemont alexis.berlemont@free.fr

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

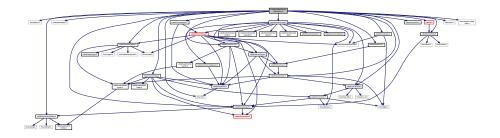
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

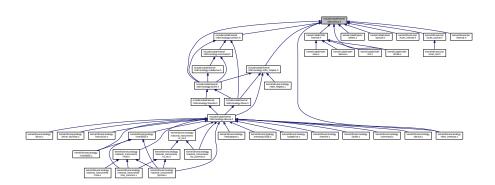
## 7.14 include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/driver.h File Reference

Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, driver API header.

Include dependency graph for driver.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## **Data Structures**

- struct rtdm\_dev\_context
  - Device context.
- struct rtdm device
  - RTDM device.

## Macros

- #define cobalt\_atomic\_enter(context)
  - Enter atomic section (dual kernel only)
- #define cobalt\_atomic\_leave(context)

Leave atomic section (dual kernel only)

#define RTDM\_EXECUTE\_ATOMICALLY(code\_block)

Execute code block atomically (DEPRECATED)

#define RTDM\_LOCK\_UNLOCKED(\_\_name) IPIPE\_SPIN\_LOCK\_UNLOCKED

Static lock initialisation.

#define rtdm\_lock\_irqsave(context) splhigh(context)

Disable preemption locally.

#define rtdm\_lock\_irgrestore(context) splexit(context)

Restore preemption state.

#define rtdm\_irq\_get\_arg(irq\_handle, type) ((type \*)irq\_handle->cookie)

Retrieve IRQ handler argument.

## **Device Flags**

Static flags describing a RTDM device

#define RTDM EXCLUSIVE 0x0001

If set, only a single instance of the device can be requested by an application.

#define RTDM NAMED DEVICE 0x0010

If set, the device is addressed via a clear-text name.

#define RTDM\_PROTOCOL\_DEVICE 0x0020

If set, the device is addressed via a combination of protocol ID and socket type.

#define RTDM\_DEVICE\_TYPE\_MASK 0x00F0

Mask selecting the device type.

#### **Driver Versioning**

Current revisions of RTDM structures, encoding of driver versions. See API Versioning for the interface revision.

#define RTDM\_DEVICE\_STRUCT\_VER 6

Version of struct rtdm device.

#define RTDM CONTEXT STRUCT VER 4

Version of struct rtdm\_dev\_context.

• #define RTDM\_SECURE\_DEVICE 0x80000000

Flag indicating a secure variant of RTDM (not supported here)

#define RTDM\_DRIVER\_VER(major, minor, patch) (((major & 0xFF) << 16) | ((minor & 0xFF) << 8) | (patch & 0xFF))</li>

Version code constructor for driver revisions.

#define RTDM\_DRIVER\_MAJOR\_VER(ver) (((ver) >> 16) & 0xFF)

Get major version number from driver revision code.

#define RTDM\_DRIVER\_MINOR\_VER(ver) (((ver) >> 8) & 0xFF)

Get minor version number from driver revision code.

#define RTDM DRIVER PATCH VER(ver) ((ver) & 0xFF)

Get patch version number from driver revision code.

## RTDM\_IRQTYPE\_xxx

Interrupt registrations flags

• #define RTDM IRQTYPE SHARED XN ISR SHARED

Enable IRQ-sharing with other real-time drivers.

#define RTDM\_IRQTYPE\_EDGE XN\_ISR\_EDGE

Mark IRQ as edge-triggered, relevant for correct handling of shared edge-triggered IRQs.

## RTDM IRQ xxx

Return flags of interrupt handlers

- #define RTDM\_IRQ\_NONE XN\_ISR\_NONE Unhandled interrupt.
- #define RTDM\_IRQ\_HANDLED XN\_ISR\_HANDLED
   Denote handled interrupt.

#### **Task Priority Range**

Maximum and minimum task priorities

- #define RTDM TASK LOWEST PRIORITY 0
- #define RTDM\_TASK\_HIGHEST\_PRIORITY 99

## **Task Priority Modification**

Raise or lower task priorities by one level

- #define RTDM\_TASK\_RAISE\_PRIORITY (+1)
- #define RTDM\_TASK\_LOWER\_PRIORITY (-1)

## **Typedefs**

- typedef ipipe\_spinlock\_t rtdm\_lock\_t
   Lock variable.
- typedef unsigned long rtdm\_lockctx\_t

Variable to save the context while holding a lock.

- typedef int(\* rtdm\_irq\_handler\_t )(rtdm\_irq\_t \*irq\_handle)
   Interrupt handler.
- typedef void(\* rtdm\_nrtsig\_handler\_t )(rtdm\_nrtsig\_t nrt\_sig, void \*arg)

Non-real-time signal handler.

• typedef void(\* rtdm timer handler t )(rtdm timer t \*timer)

Timer handler.

typedef void(\* rtdm\_task\_proc\_t )(void \*arg)

Real-time task procedure.

## **Operation Handler Prototypes**

- typedef int(\* rtdm\_open\_handler\_t )(struct rtdm\_fd \*fd, int oflag)

  Named device open handler.
- typedef int(\* rtdm\_socket\_handler\_t )(struct rtdm\_fd \*fd, int protocol)
   Socket creation handler for protocol devices.

## Enumerations

#### RTDM SELECTTYPE xxx

Event types select can bind to

 enum rtdm\_selecttype { RTDM\_SELECTTYPE\_READ = XNSELECT\_READ, RTDM\_SELECT-TYPE\_WRITE = XNSELECT\_WRITE, RTDM\_SELECTTYPE\_EXCEPT = XNSELECT\_EXCE-PT }

## RTDM TIMERMODE xxx

Timer operation modes

 enum rtdm\_timer\_mode { RTDM\_TIMERMODE\_RELATIVE = XN\_RELATIVE, RTDM\_TIME-RMODE\_ABSOLUTE = XN\_ABSOLUTE, RTDM\_TIMERMODE\_REALTIME = XN\_REALTIME }

#### **Functions**

static void \* rtdm\_fd\_to\_private (struct rtdm\_fd \*fd)

Locate the driver private area associated to a device context structure.

static struct rtdm\_fd \* rtdm\_private\_to\_fd (void \*dev\_private)

Locate a device file descriptor structure from its driver private area.

• static bool rtdm\_fd\_is\_user (struct rtdm\_fd \*fd)

Tell whether the passed file descriptor belongs to an application.

• static struct rtdm device \* rtdm fd device (struct rtdm fd \*fd)

Locate a device structure from a file descriptor.

• int rtdm dev register (struct rtdm device \*device)

Register a RTDM device.

int rtdm\_dev\_unregister (struct rtdm\_device \*device, unsigned int poll\_delay)

Unregisters a RTDM device.

void rtdm toseq init (rtdm toseq t \*timeout seq, nanosecs rel t timeout)

Initialise a timeout sequence.

static void rtdm\_lock\_init (rtdm\_lock\_t \*lock)

Dynamic lock initialisation.

static void rtdm\_lock\_get (rtdm\_lock\_t \*lock)

Acquire lock from non-preemptible contexts.

static void rtdm\_lock\_put (rtdm\_lock\_t \*lock)

Release lock without preemption restoration.

static void rtdm\_lock\_put\_irgrestore (rtdm\_lock\_t \*lock, rtdm\_lockctx\_t context)

Release lock and restore preemption state.

int rtdm\_irq\_request (rtdm\_irq\_t \*irq\_handle, unsigned int irq\_no, rtdm\_irq\_handler\_t handler, unsigned long flags, const char \*device name, void \*arg)

Register an interrupt handler.

void rtdm\_timer\_destroy (rtdm\_timer\_t \*timer)

Destroy a timer.

• int rtdm\_timer\_start (rtdm\_timer\_t \*timer, nanosecs\_abs\_t expiry, nanosecs\_rel\_t interval, enum rtdm timer mode mode)

Start a timer.

void rtdm\_timer\_stop (rtdm\_timer\_t \*timer)

Stop a timer.

int rtdm\_task\_init (rtdm\_task\_t \*task, const char \*name, rtdm\_task\_proc\_t task\_proc, void \*arg, int priority, nanosecs\_rel\_t period)

Intialise and start a real-time task.

void rtdm\_task\_busy\_sleep (nanosecs\_rel\_t delay)

Busy-wait a specified amount of time.

void rtdm\_event\_init (rtdm\_event\_t \*event, unsigned long pending)

Initialise an event.

int rtdm\_event\_wait (rtdm\_event\_t \*event)

Wait on event occurrence.

int rtdm\_event\_timedwait (rtdm\_event\_t \*event, nanosecs\_rel\_t timeout, rtdm\_toseq\_t \*timeout\_seq)

Wait on event occurrence with timeout.

void rtdm\_event\_signal (rtdm\_event\_t \*event)

Signal an event occurrence.

void rtdm\_event\_clear (rtdm\_event\_t \*event)

Clear event state.

void rtdm\_event\_pulse (rtdm\_event\_t \*event)

Signal an event occurrence to currently listening waiters.

void rtdm\_event\_destroy (rtdm\_event\_t \*event)

Destroy an event.

• void rtdm sem init (rtdm sem t \*sem, unsigned long value)

Initialise a semaphore.

int rtdm\_sem\_down (rtdm\_sem\_t \*sem)

Decrement a semaphore.

• int rtdm\_sem\_timeddown (rtdm\_sem\_t \*sem, nanosecs\_rel\_t timeout, rtdm\_toseq\_t \*timeout\_seq)

Decrement a semaphore with timeout.

void rtdm\_sem\_up (rtdm\_sem\_t \*sem)

Increment a semaphore.

void rtdm\_sem\_destroy (rtdm\_sem\_t \*sem)

Destroy a semaphore.

void rtdm mutex init (rtdm mutex t \*mutex)

Initialise a mutex.

int rtdm\_mutex\_lock (rtdm\_mutex\_t \*mutex)

Request a mutex.

• int rtdm\_mutex\_timedlock (rtdm\_mutex\_t \*mutex, nanosecs\_rel\_t timeout, rtdm\_toseq\_t \*timeout\_seq)

Request a mutex with timeout.

void rtdm\_mutex\_unlock (rtdm\_mutex\_t \*mutex)

Release a mutex.

void rtdm mutex destroy (rtdm mutex t \*mutex)

Destroy a mutex.

• int rtdm ratelimit (struct rtdm ratelimit state \*rs, const char \*func)

Enforces a rate limit.

## 7.14.1 Detailed Description

Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, driver API header.

Note

```
Copyright (C) 2005-2007 Jan Kiszka jan.kiszka@web.de
```

Copyright (C) 2005 Joerg Langenberg joerg.langenberg@gmx.net

Copyright (C) 2008 Gilles Chanteperdrix gilles.chanteperdrix@xenomai.org

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 7.14.2 Typedef Documentation

7.14.2.1 typedef int(\* rtdm\_open\_handler\_t)(struct rtdm\_fd \*fd, int oflag)

Named device open handler.

#### **Parameters**

in	fd	File descriptor structure associated with opened device instance
in	oflag	Open flags as passed by the user

#### Returns

0 on success. On failure return either -ENOSYS, to request that this handler be called again from the opposite realtime/non-realtime context, or another negative error code.

#### See Also

open() in IEEE Std 1003.1, http://www.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/009695399

7.14.2.2 typedef int(\* rtdm socket handler t)(struct rtdm fd \*fd, int protocol)

Socket creation handler for protocol devices.

#### **Parameters**

in	fd	File descriptor structure associated with opened device instance
in	protocol	Protocol number as passed by the user

#### Returns

0 on success. On failure return either -ENOSYS, to request that this handler be called again from the opposite realtime/non-realtime context, or another negative error code.

#### See Also

socket() in IEEE Std 1003.1, http://www.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/009695399

## 7.14.3 Function Documentation

7.14.3.1 static struct **rtdm device**\* rtdm fd device ( struct rtdm fd \* fd ) [static]

Locate a device structure from a file descriptor.

#### **Parameters**

in	fd	File descriptor
----	----	-----------------

#### Returns

The address of the device structure to which this file descriptor is attached.

References rtdm\_dev\_context::device.

7.14.3.2 static bool rtdm fd is user ( struct rtdm fd \* fd ) [inline], [static]

Tell whether the passed file descriptor belongs to an application.

#### **Parameters**

in	fd	File descriptor
----	----	-----------------

#### Returns

true if passed file descriptor belongs to an application, false otherwise.

7.14.3.3 static void\* rtdm\_fd\_to\_private ( struct rtdm\_fd \* fd ) [inline], [static]

Locate the driver private area associated to a device context structure.

## **Parameters**

in	fd	File descriptor structure associated with opened device instance

#### Returns

The address of the private driver area associated to file descriptor.

References rtdm\_dev\_context::dev\_private.

7.14.3.4 static struct rtdm\_fd\* rtdm\_private\_to\_fd ( void \* dev\_private ) [static]

Locate a device file descriptor structure from its driver private area.

#### **Parameters**

in	dev_private	Address of a private context area
----	-------------	-----------------------------------

#### Returns

The address of the file descriptor structure defining dev\_private.

# 7.15 include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/instruction.h File Reference

Analogy for Linux, instruction related features.

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## 7.15.1 Detailed Description

Analogy for Linux, instruction related features.

Note

Copyright (C) 1997-2000 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org Copyright (C) 2008 Alexis Berlemont alexis.berlemont@free.fr

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

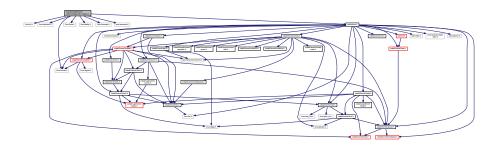
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

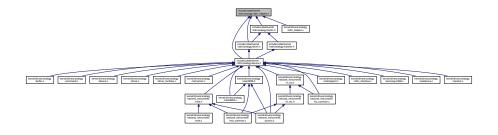
# 7.16 include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/rtdm\_helpers.h File Reference

Analogy for Linux, Operation system facilities.

Include dependency graph for rtdm\_helpers.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## 7.16.1 Detailed Description

Analogy for Linux, Operation system facilities. Copyright (C) 1997-2000 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.-org Copyright (C) 2008 Alexis Berlemont alexis.berlemont@free.fr

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

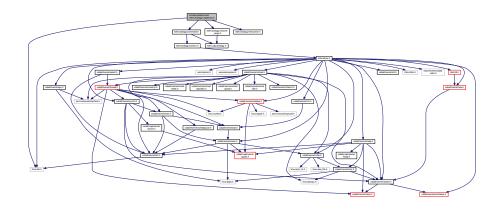
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

# 7.17 include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/subdevice.h File Reference

Analogy for Linux, subdevice related features.

Include dependency graph for subdevice.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## **Data Structures**

• struct a4l\_subdevice

Structure describing the subdevice.

## 7.17.1 Detailed Description

Analogy for Linux, subdevice related features. Copyright (C) 1997-2000 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.-org Copyright (C) 2008 Alexis Berlemont alexis.berlemont@free.fr

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

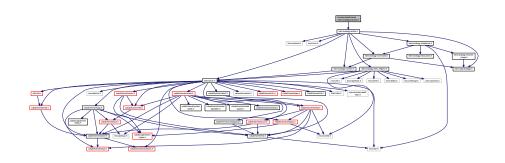
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

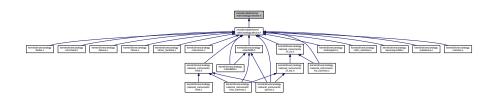
## 7.18 include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/transfer.h File Reference

Analogy for Linux, transfer related features.

Include dependency graph for transfer.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## 7.18.1 Detailed Description

Analogy for Linux, transfer related features. Copyright (C) 1997-2000 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org Copyright (C) 2008 Alexis Berlemont alexis.berlemont@free.fr

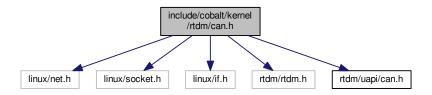
Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 7.19 include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/can.h File Reference

Include dependency graph for can.h:



## 7.19.1 Detailed Description

Note

Copyright (C) 2006 Wolfgang Grandegger wg@grandegger.com Copyright (C) 2005, 2006 Sebastian Smolorz Sebastian.Smolorz@stud.uni-hannover.de

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

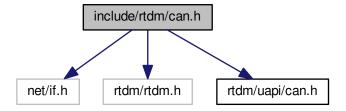
This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU

General Public License for more details.

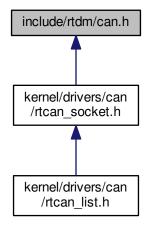
You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 7.20 include/rtdm/can.h File Reference

Include dependency graph for can.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## 7.20.1 Detailed Description

Note

Copyright (C) 2006 Wolfgang Grandegger wg@grandegger.com
Copyright (C) 2005, 2006 Sebastian Smolorz Sebastian.Smolorz@stud.uni-hannover.de

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU

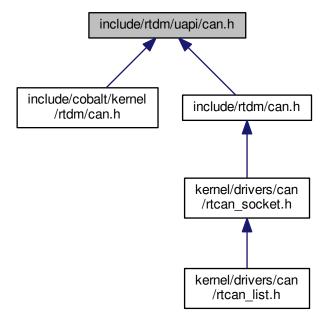
General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

# 7.21 include/rtdm/uapi/can.h File Reference

Real-Time Driver Model for RT-Socket-CAN, CAN device profile header.

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## **Data Structures**

• struct can\_bittime\_std

Standard bit-time parameters according to Bosch.

• struct can\_bittime\_btr

Hardware-specific BTR bit-times.

struct can\_bittime

Custom CAN bit-time definition.

• struct can\_filter

Filter for reception of CAN messages.

struct sockaddr\_can

Socket address structure for the CAN address family.

struct can\_frame

Raw CAN frame.

## Macros

• #define AF\_CAN 29

CAN address family.

• #define PF\_CAN AF\_CAN

CAN protocol family.

#define SOL\_CAN\_RAW 103

CAN socket levels.

#### **CAN ID masks**

Bit masks for masking CAN IDs

#define CAN\_EFF\_MASK 0x1FFFFFFF

Bit mask for extended CAN IDs.

• #define CAN SFF MASK 0x000007FF

Bit mask for standard CAN IDs.

#### **CAN ID flags**

Flags within a CAN ID indicating special CAN frame attributes

#define CAN EFF FLAG 0x80000000

Extended frame.

#define CAN RTR FLAG 0x40000000

Remote transmission frame.

#define CAN\_ERR\_FLAG 0x20000000

Error frame (see Errors), not valid in struct can\_filter.

#define CAN INV FILTER CAN ERR FLAG

Invert CAN filter definition, only valid in struct can\_filter.

### **Particular CAN protocols**

Possible protocols for the PF CAN protocol family Currently only the RAW protocol is supported.

#define CAN\_RAW 1

Raw protocol of PF\_CAN, applicable to socket type SOCK\_RAW.

#### **CAN** controller modes

Special CAN controllers modes, which can be or'ed together.

Note

These modes are hardware-dependent. Please consult the hardware manual of the CAN controller for more detailed information.

- #define CAN\_CTRLMODE\_LISTENONLY 0x1#define CAN\_CTRLMODE\_LOOPBACK 0x2
- #define CAN CTRLMODE 3 SAMPLES 0x4

#### **Timestamp switches**

Arguments to pass to RTCAN RTIOC TAKE TIMESTAMP

#define RTCAN\_TAKE\_NO\_TIMESTAMPS 0

Switch off taking timestamps.

#define RTCAN TAKE TIMESTAMPS 1

Do take timestamps.

## **RAW** socket options

Setting and getting CAN RAW socket options.

• #define CAN RAW FILTER 0x1

CAN filter definition.

• #define CAN\_RAW\_ERR\_FILTER 0x2

CAN error mask.

#define CAN\_RAW\_LOOPBACK 0x3

CAN TX loopback.

#define CAN\_RAW\_RECV\_OWN\_MSGS 0x4

CAN receive own messages.

#### **IOCTLs**

CAN device IOCTLs

- #define SIOCGIFINDEX defined\_by\_kernel\_header\_file Get CAN interface index by name.
- #define SIOCSCANBAUDRATE \_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x01, struct ifreq)
   Set baud rate.
- #define SIOCGCANBAUDRATE \_IOWR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x02, struct ifreq)
   Get baud rate.
- #define SIOCSCANCUSTOMBITTIME \_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x03, struct ifreq)
   Set custom bit time parameter.
- #define SIOCGCANCUSTOMBITTIME \_IOWR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x04, struct ifreq) Get custum bit-time parameters.
- #define SIOCSCANMODE \_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x05, struct ifreq)
   Set operation mode of CAN controller.
- #define SIOCGCANSTATE \_IOWR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x06, struct ifreq)
   Get current state of CAN controller.
- #define SIOCSCANCTRLMODE \_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x07, struct ifreq)
   Set special controller modes.
- #define SIOCGCANCTRLMODE \_IOWR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x08, struct ifreq)
   Get special controller modes.
- #define RTCAN\_RTIOC\_TAKE\_TIMESTAMP\_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x09, int)
   Enable or disable storing a high precision timestamp upon reception of a CAN frame.
- #define RTCAN\_RTIOC\_RCV\_TIMEOUT\_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x0A, nanosecs\_rel\_t) Specify a reception timeout for a socket.
- #define RTCAN\_RTIOC\_SND\_TIMEOUT\_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_CAN, 0x0B, nanosecs\_rel\_t)
   Specify a transmission timeout for a socket.

## **Error mask**

Error class (mask) in can\_id field of struct can\_frame to be used with CAN\_RAW\_ERR\_FILTER.

**Note:** Error reporting is hardware dependent and most CAN controllers report less detailed error conditions than the SJA1000.

**Note:** In case of a bus-off error condition (CAN\_ERR\_BUSOFF), the CAN controller is **not** restarted automatically. It is the application's responsibility to react appropriately, e.g. calling CAN\_MODE\_S-TART.

**Note:** Bus error interrupts (CAN\_ERR\_BUSERROR) are enabled when an application is calling a Recv function on a socket listening on bus errors (using CAN\_RAW\_ERR\_FILTER). After one bus error has occured, the interrupt will be disabled to allow the application time for error processing and to efficiently avoid bus error interrupt flooding.

- #define CAN ERR TX TIMEOUT 0x00000001U
  - TX timeout (netdevice driver)
- #define CAN\_ERR\_LOSTARB 0x00000002U

Lost arbitration (see data[0])

- #define CAN\_ERR\_CRTL 0x00000004U
  - Controller problems (see data[1])
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT 0x00000008U

Protocol violations (see data[2], data[3])

- #define CAN ERR TRX 0x00000010U
  - Transceiver status (see data[4])
- #define CAN ERR ACK 0x00000020U

Received no ACK on transmission.

#define CAN ERR BUSOFF 0x00000040U

Bus off.

- #define CAN\_ERR\_BUSERROR 0x00000080U
   Bus error (may flood!)
- #define CAN\_ERR\_RESTARTED 0x00000100U
   Controller restarted.
- #define CAN\_ERR\_MASK 0x1FFFFFFU
   Omit EFF, RTR, ERR flags.

#### **Arbitration lost error**

Error in the data[0] field of struct can\_frame.

 #define CAN\_ERR\_LOSTARB\_UNSPEC 0x00 unspecified

#### **Controller problems**

Error in the data[1] field of struct can\_frame.

- #define CAN\_ERR\_CRTL\_UNSPEC 0x00 unspecified
- #define CAN\_ERR\_CRTL\_RX\_OVERFLOW 0x01 RX buffer overflow.
- #define CAN\_ERR\_CRTL\_TX\_OVERFLOW 0x02
   TX buffer overflow.
- #define CAN\_ERR\_CRTL\_RX\_WARNING 0x04 reached warning level for RX errors
- #define CAN\_ERR\_CRTL\_TX\_WARNING 0x08
   reached warning level for TX errors
- #define CAN\_ERR\_CRTL\_RX\_PASSIVE 0x10
   reached passive level for RX errors
- #define CAN\_ERR\_CRTL\_TX\_PASSIVE 0x20
   reached passive level for TX errors

## Protocol error type

Error in the data[2] field of struct can frame.

- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_UNSPEC 0x00 unspecified
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_BIT 0x01 single bit error
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_FORM 0x02
- frame format error
   #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_STUFF 0x04
- bit stuffing error#define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_BIT0 0x08
- unable to send dominant bit
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_BIT1 0x10
- unable to send recessive bit

   #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_OVERLOAD 0x20
- bus overload
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_ACTIVE 0x40 active error announcement
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_TX 0x80 error occured on transmission

## **Protocol error location**

Error in the data[4] field of struct can\_frame.

- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_UNSPEC 0x00
   unspecified
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_SOF 0x03 start of frame
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_ID28\_21 0x02
   ID bits 28 21 (SFF: 10 3)
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_ID20\_18 0x06
   ID bits 20 18 (SFF: 2 0 )
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_SRTR 0x04 substitute RTR (SFF: RTR)
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_IDE 0x05 identifier extension
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_ID17\_13 0x07
   ID bits 17-13.
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_ID12\_05 0x0F ID bits 12-5.
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_ID04\_00 0x0E
   ID bits 4-0.
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_RTR 0x0C RTR.
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_RES1 0x0D reserved bit 1
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_RES0 0x09
   reserved bit 0
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_DLC 0x0B data length code
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_DATA 0x0A data section
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_CRC\_SEQ 0x08
   CRC sequence.
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_CRC\_DEL 0x18
   CRC delimiter.
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_ACK 0x19
   ACK slot.
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_ACK\_DEL 0x1B ACK delimiter.
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_EOF 0x1A
   end of frame
- #define CAN\_ERR\_PROT\_LOC\_INTERM 0x12 intermission
- #define CAN\_ERR\_TRX\_UNSPEC 0x00 0000 0000
- #define CAN\_ERR\_TRX\_CANH\_NO\_WIRE 0x04 0000 0100
- #define CAN\_ERR\_TRX\_CANH\_SHORT\_TO\_BAT 0x05 0000 0101
- #define CAN\_ERR\_TRX\_CANH\_SHORT\_TO\_VCC 0x06 0000 0110
- #define CAN\_ERR\_TRX\_CANH\_SHORT\_TO\_GND 0x07 0000 0111
- #define CAN\_ERR\_TRX\_CANL\_NO\_WIRE 0x40 0100 0000
- #define CAN\_ERR\_TRX\_CANL\_SHORT\_TO\_BAT 0x50 0101 0000
- #define CAN\_ERR\_TRX\_CANL\_SHORT\_TO\_VCC 0x60 0110 0000
- #define CAN\_ERR\_TRX\_CANL\_SHORT\_TO\_GND 0x70 0111 0000
- #define CAN\_ERR\_TRX\_CANL\_SHORT\_TO\_CANH 0x80 1000 0000

# **Typedefs**

```
    typedef uint32_t can_id_t
    Type of CAN id (see CAN_xxx_MASK and CAN_xxx_FLAG)
```

• typedef can\_id\_t can\_err\_mask\_t

Type of CAN error mask.

typedef uint32\_t can\_baudrate\_t

Baudrate definition in bits per second.

typedef enum CAN\_BITTIME\_TYPE can\_bittime\_type\_t

See CAN BITTIME TYPE.

typedef enum CAN\_MODE can\_mode\_t

See CAN MODE.

typedef int can\_ctrlmode\_t

See CAN CTRLMODE.

typedef enum CAN\_STATE can\_state\_t

See CAN STATE.

typedef struct can\_filter can\_filter\_t

Filter for reception of CAN messages.

• typedef struct can\_frame can\_frame\_t

Raw CAN frame.

## **Enumerations**

enum CAN\_BITTIME\_TYPE { CAN\_BITTIME\_STD, CAN\_BITTIME\_BTR }
 Supported CAN bit-time types.

#### **CAN** operation modes

Modes into which CAN controllers can be set

• enum CAN\_MODE { CAN\_MODE\_STOP = 0, CAN\_MODE\_START, CAN\_MODE\_SLEEP }

## **CAN** controller states

States a CAN controller can be in.

```
    enum CAN_STATE {
        CAN_STATE_ERROR_ACTIVE = 0 , CAN_STATE_ERROR_WARNING = 1 , CAN_STATE_ERROR_PASSIVE = 2 , CAN_STATE_BUS_OFF,
        CAN_STATE_SCANNING_BAUDRATE, CAN_STATE_STOPPED, CAN_STATE_SLEEPING
    }
```

## 7.21.1 Detailed Description

Real-Time Driver Model for RT-Socket-CAN, CAN device profile header.

Note

Copyright (C) 2006 Wolfgang Grandegger wg@grandegger.com

Copyright (C) 2005, 2006 Sebastian Smolorz Sebastian. Smolorz@stud.uni-hannover.de

This RTDM CAN device profile header is based on:

include/linux/can.h, include/linux/socket.h, net/can/pf\_can.h in linux-can.patch, a CAN socket framework for Linux

Copyright (C) 2004, 2005, Robert Schwebel, Benedikt Spranger, Marc Kleine-Budde, Pengutronix

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU

General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 7.22 include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/cobalt.h File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

Include dependency graph for cobalt.h:



## 7.22.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

Note

Copyright (C) 2013 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

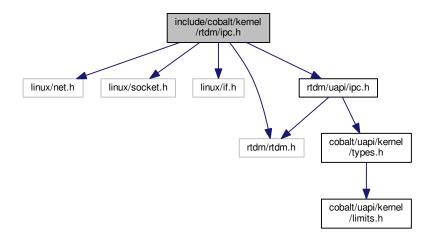
This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

# 7.23 include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/ipc.h File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

Include dependency graph for ipc.h:



# 7.23.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

Note

Copyright (C) 2009 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

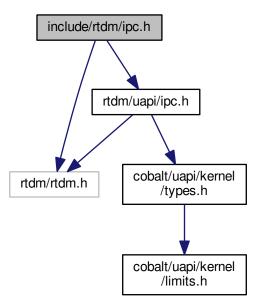
This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

# 7.24 include/rtdm/ipc.h File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

Include dependency graph for ipc.h:



## 7.24.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

Note

Copyright (C) 2009 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

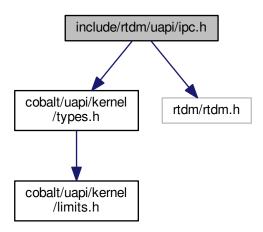
This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA.

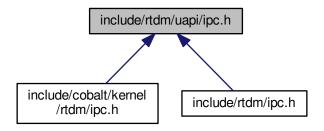
# 7.25 include/rtdm/uapi/ipc.h File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

Include dependency graph for ipc.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



# **Data Structures**

• struct rtipc\_port\_label

Port label information structure.

• struct sockaddr\_ipc

Socket address structure for the RTIPC address family.

## Macros

# **XDDP** socket options

Setting and getting XDDP socket options.

• #define XDDP\_LABEL 1

XDDP label assignment.

#define XDDP POOLSZ 2

XDDP local pool size configuration.

#define XDDP\_BUFSZ 3

XDDP streaming buffer size configuration.

#define XDDP\_MONITOR 4

XDDP monitoring callback.

#### **XDDP** events

Specific events occurring on XDDP channels, which can be monitored via the XDDP\_MONITOR socket option.

#define XDDP EVTIN 1

Monitor writes to the non real-time endpoint.

#define XDDP EVTOUT 2

Monitor reads from the non real-time endpoint.

• #define XDDP EVTDOWN 3

Monitor close from the non real-time endpoint.

#define XDDP EVTNOBUF 4

Monitor memory shortage for non real-time datagrams.

## **IDDP** socket options

Setting and getting IDDP socket options.

• #define IDDP\_LABEL 1

IDDP label assignment.

#define IDDP\_POOLSZ 2

IDDP local pool size configuration.

## **BUFP** socket options

Setting and getting BUFP socket options.

• #define BUFP LABEL 1

BUFP label assignment.

#define BUFP BUFSZ 2

BUFP buffer size configuration.

#### Socket level options

Setting and getting supported standard socket level options.

- #define SO\_SNDTIMEO defined\_by\_kernel\_header\_file
   IPCPROTO\_IDDP and IPCPROTO\_BUFP protocols support the standard SO\_SNDTIMEO socket option, from the SOL\_SOCKET level.
- #define SO\_RCVTIMEO defined\_by\_kernel\_header\_file

All RTIPC protocols support the standard SO RCVTIMEO socket option, from the SOL\_SOCKET level.

## **Typedefs**

typedef int16\_t rtipc\_port\_t

Port number type for the RTIPC address family.

#### **Enumerations**

## **RTIPC** protocol list

protocols for the PF\_RTIPC protocol family

enum { IPCPROTO\_IPC = 0, IPCPROTO\_XDDP = 1, IPCPROTO\_IDDP = 2, IPCPROTO\_BU-FP = 3 }

#### **Functions**

• int close\_\_AF\_RTIPC (int sockfd)

Close a RTIPC socket descriptor.

• int bind\_\_AF\_RTIPC (int sockfd, const struct sockaddr\_ipc \*addr, socklen\_t addrlen)

Bind a RTIPC socket to a port.

- int connect\_\_AF\_RTIPC (int sockfd, const struct sockaddr\_ipc \*addr, socklen\_t addrlen)

  Initiate a connection on a RTIPC socket.
- int setsockopt\_\_AF\_RTIPC (int sockfd, int level, int optname, const void \*optval, socklen\_t optlen) Set options on RTIPC sockets.
- int getsockopt\_\_AF\_RTIPC (int sockfd, int level, int optname, void \*optval, socklen\_t \*optlen)

  Get options on RTIPC sockets.
- ssize\_t sendmsg\_\_AF\_RTIPC (int sockfd, const struct msghdr \*msg, int flags)
   Send a message on a RTIPC socket.
- ssize t recvmsg AF RTIPC (int sockfd, struct msghdr \*msg, int flags)

Receive a message from a RTIPC socket.

- int getsockname\_\_AF\_RTIPC (int sockfd, struct sockaddr\_ipc \*addr, socklen\_t \*addrlen)

  Get socket name
- int getpeername\_\_AF\_RTIPC (int sockfd, struct sockaddr\_ipc \*addr, socklen\_t \*addrlen)

  Get socket peer.

## 7.25.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

Note

Copyright (C) 2009 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA.

## 7.25.2 Macro Definition Documentation

7.25.2.1 #define BUFP BUFSZ 2

BUFP buffer size configuration.

All messages written to a BUFP socket are buffered in a single per-socket memory area. Configuring the size of such buffer prior to binding the socket to a destination port is mandatory.

It is not allowed to configure a buffer size after the socket was bound. However, multiple configuration calls are allowed prior to the binding; the last value set will be used.

Note

: the buffer memory is obtained from the host allocator by the bind call.

#### **Parameters**

in	level	SOL_BUFP
in	optname	BUFP_BUFSZ
in	optval	Pointer to a variable of type size_t, containing the required size of the buffer to reserve at binding time
in	optlen	sizeof(size_t)

#### Returns

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EFAULT (Invalid data address given)
- -EALREADY (socket already bound)
- -EINVAL (optlen is invalid or \*optval is zero)

## Calling context:

RT/non-RT

## Examples:

bufp-label.c, and bufp-readwrite.c.

## 7.25.2.2 #define BUFP\_LABEL 1

#### BUFP label assignment.

ASCII label strings can be attached to BUFP ports, in order to connect sockets to them in a more descriptive way than using plain numeric port values.

When available, this label will be registered when binding, in addition to the port number (see BUFP port binding).

It is not allowed to assign a label after the socket was bound. However, multiple assignment calls are allowed prior to the binding; the last label set will be used.

## **Parameters**

in	level	SOL_BUFP
in	optname	BUFP_LABEL
in	optval	Pointer to struct rtipc_port_label
in	optlen	sizeof(struct rtipc_port_label)

## Returns

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EFAULT (Invalid data address given)
- -EALREADY (socket already bound)
- -EINVAL (optlen is invalid)

## Calling context:

RT/non-RT

## Examples:

bufp-label.c.

## 7.25.2.3 #define IDDP\_LABEL 1

IDDP label assignment.

ASCII label strings can be attached to IDDP ports, in order to connect sockets to them in a more descriptive way than using plain numeric port values.

When available, this label will be registered when binding, in addition to the port number (see IDDP port binding).

It is not allowed to assign a label after the socket was bound. However, multiple assignment calls are allowed prior to the binding; the last label set will be used.

#### **Parameters**

in	level	SOL_IDDP
in	optname	IDDP_LABEL
in	optval	Pointer to struct rtipc_port_label
in	optlen	sizeof(struct rtipc_port_label)

#### Returns

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EFAULT (Invalid data address given)
- -EALREADY (socket already bound)
- -EINVAL (optlen is invalid)

Calling context:

RT/non-RT

Examples:

iddp-label.c.

7.25.2.4 #define IDDP\_POOLSZ 2

IDDP local pool size configuration.

By default, the memory needed to convey the data is pulled from Xenomai's system pool. Setting a local pool size overrides this default for the socket.

If a non-zero size was configured, a local pool is allocated at binding time. This pool will provide storage for pending datagrams.

It is not allowed to configure a local pool size after the socket was bound. However, multiple configuration calls are allowed prior to the binding; the last value set will be used.

#### Note

: the pool memory is obtained from the host allocator by the bind call.

Parameters

in	level	SOL_IDDP
in	optname	IDDP_POOLSZ
in	optval	Pointer to a variable of type size_t, containing the required size of the local pool to reserve at binding time
in	optlen	sizeof(size_t)

#### Returns

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EFAULT (Invalid data address given)
- -EALREADY (socket already bound)
- -EINVAL (optlen is invalid or \*optval is zero)

Calling context:

RT/non-RT

Examples:

iddp-sendrecv.c.

7.25.2.5 #define SO\_RCVTIMEO defined\_by\_kernel\_header\_file

All RTIPC protocols support the standard SO\_RCVTIMEO socket option, from the SOL\_SOCKET level.

See Also

setsockopt(), getsockopt() in IEEE Std 1003.1, http://www.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/009695399/

Examples:

xddp-label.c.

Referenced by rt pipe read timed().

7.25.2.6 #define SO\_SNDTIMEO defined\_by\_kernel\_header\_file

IPCPROTO\_IDDP and IPCPROTO\_BUFP protocols support the standard SO\_SNDTIMEO socket option, from the SOL\_SOCKET level.

See Also

setsockopt(), getsockopt() in IEEE Std 1003.1, http://www.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/009695399/

7.25.2.7 #define XDDP\_BUFSZ 3

XDDP streaming buffer size configuration.

In addition to sending datagrams, real-time threads may stream data in a byte-oriented mode through the port as well. This increases the bandwidth and reduces the overhead, when the overall data to send to the Linux domain is collected by bits, and keeping the message boundaries is not required.

This feature is enabled when a non-zero buffer size is set for the socket. In that case, the real-time data accumulates into the streaming buffer when MSG\_MORE is passed to any of the send functions, until:

- the receiver from the Linux domain wakes up and consumes it,
- a different source port attempts to send data to the same destination port,
- MSG\_MORE is absent from the send flags,
- the buffer is full,

whichever comes first.

Setting \*optval to zero disables the streaming buffer, in which case all sendings are conveyed in separate datagrams, regardless of MSG\_MORE.

#### Note

only a single streaming buffer exists per socket. When this buffer is full, the real-time data stops accumulating and sending operations resume in mere datagram mode. Accumulation may happen again after some or all data in the streaming buffer is consumed from the Linux domain endpoint.

The streaming buffer size may be adjusted multiple times during the socket lifetime; the latest configuration change will take effect when the accumulation resumes after the previous buffer was flushed.

#### **Parameters**

in	level	SOL_XDDP
in	optname	XDDP_BUFSZ
in	optval	Pointer to a variable of type size_t, containing the required size of the streaming buffer
in	optlen	sizeof(size_t)

#### Returns

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EFAULT (Invalid data address given)
- -ENOMEM (Not enough memory)
- -EINVAL (optlen is invalid)

Calling context:

RT/non-RT

Examples:

xddp-stream.c.

Referenced by rt\_pipe\_create().

7.25.2.8 #define XDDP\_EVTDOWN 3

Monitor close from the non real-time endpoint.

XDDP\_EVTDOWN is sent when the non real-time endpoint is closed. The argument is always 0.

7.25.2.9 #define XDDP\_EVTIN 1

Monitor writes to the non real-time endpoint.

XDDP\_EVTIN is sent when data is written to the non real-time endpoint the socket is bound to (i.e. via /dev/rtpN), which means that some input is pending for the real-time endpoint. The argument is the size of the incoming message.

7.25.2.10 #define XDDP\_EVTNOBUF 4

Monitor memory shortage for non real-time datagrams.

XDDP\_EVTNOBUF is sent when no memory is available from the pool to hold the message currently sent from the non real-time endpoint. The argument is the size of the failed allocation. Upon return from the callback, the caller will block and retry until enough space is available from the pool; during that process, the callback might be invoked multiple times, each time a new attempt to get the required memory fails.

7.25.2.11 #define XDDP\_EVTOUT 2

Monitor reads from the non real-time endpoint.

XDDP\_EVTOUT is sent when the non real-time endpoint successfully reads a complete message (i.e. via /dev/rtpN). The argument is the size of the outgoing message.

7.25.2.12 #define XDDP\_LABEL 1

XDDP label assignment.

ASCII label strings can be attached to XDDP ports, so that opening the non-RT endpoint can be done by specifying this symbolic device name rather than referring to a raw pseudo-device entry (i.e. /dev/rtpN).

When available, this label will be registered when binding, in addition to the port number (see XDDP port binding).

It is not allowed to assign a label after the socket was bound. However, multiple assignment calls are allowed prior to the binding; the last label set will be used.

## Parameters

in	level	SOL_XDDP
in	optname	XDDP_LABEL
in	optval	Pointer to struct rtipc_port_label
in	optlen	sizeof(struct rtipc_port_label)

#### Returns

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EFAULT (Invalid data address given)
- -EALREADY (socket already bound)
- -EINVAL (optlen invalid)

Calling context:

RT/non-RT

Examples:

xddp-label.c.

Referenced by rt\_pipe\_create().

## 7.25.2.13 #define XDDP\_MONITOR 4

XDDP monitoring callback.

Other RTDM drivers may install a user-defined callback via the <a href="rtdm\_setsockopt">rtdm\_setsockopt</a> call from the inter-driver API, in order to collect particular events occurring on the channel.

This notification mechanism is particularly useful to monitor a channel asynchronously while performing other tasks.

The user-provided routine will be passed the RTDM file descriptor of the socket receiving the event, the event code, and an optional argument. Four events are currently defined, see XDDP\_EVENTS.

The XDDP\_EVTIN and XDDP\_EVTOUT events are fired on behalf of a fully atomic context; therefore, care must be taken to keep their overhead low. In those cases, the Xenomai services that may be called from the callback are restricted to the set allowed to a real-time interrupt handler.

#### **Parameters**

in	level	SOL_XDDP
in	optname	XDDP_MONITOR
in	optval	Pointer to a pointer to function of type int (*)(int fd, int event, long arg), containing the address of the user-defined callback. Passing a NULL callback pointer in <i>optval</i> disables monitoring.
in	optlen	sizeof(int (*)(int fd, int event, long arg))

#### Returns

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EFAULT (Invalid data address given)
- -EPERM (Operation not allowed from user-space)
- -EINVAL (optlen is invalid)

#### Calling context:

RT/non-RT, kernel space only

#### 7.25.2.14 #define XDDP POOLSZ 2

XDDP local pool size configuration.

By default, the memory needed to convey the data is pulled from Xenomai's system pool. Setting a local pool size overrides this default for the socket.

If a non-zero size was configured, a local pool is allocated at binding time. This pool will provide storage for pending datagrams.

It is not allowed to configure a local pool size after the socket was bound. However, multiple configuration calls are allowed prior to the binding; the last value set will be used.

#### Note

: the pool memory is obtained from the host allocator by the bind call.

#### **Parameters**

in	level	SOL_XDDP
in	optname	XDDP_POOLSZ
in	optval	Pointer to a variable of type size_t, containing the required size of the local pool to reserve at binding time
in	optlen	sizeof(size_t)

#### Returns

0 is returned upon success. Otherwise:

- -EFAULT (Invalid data address given)
- -EALREADY (socket already bound)
- -EINVAL (optlen invalid or \*optval is zero)

Calling context:

RT/non-RT

Examples:

xddp-echo.c.

Referenced by rt\_pipe\_create().

## 7.25.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

7.25.3.1 anonymous enum

Enumerator

IPCPROTO\_IPC Default protocol (IDDP)

**IPCPROTO\_XDDP** Cross-domain datagram protocol (RT <-> non-RT). Real-time Xenomai threads and regular Linux threads may want to exchange data in a way that does not require the former to leave the real-time domain (i.e. secondary mode). The RTDM-based XDDP protocol is available for this purpose.

On the Linux domain side, pseudo-device files named /dev/rtp<minor> give regular POSIX threads access to non real-time communication endpoints, via the standard character-based I/O interface. On the Xenomai domain side, sockets may be bound to XDDP ports, which act as proxies to send and receive data to/from the associated pseudo-device files. Ports and pseudo-device minor numbers are paired, meaning that e.g. port 7 will proxy the traffic to/from /dev/rtp7.

All data sent through a bound/connected XDDP socket via sendto(2) or write(2) will be passed to the peer endpoint in the Linux domain, and made available for reading via the standard read(2) system call. Conversely, all data sent using write(2) through the non real-time endpoint will be conveyed to the real-time socket endpoint, and made available to the recvfrom(2) or read(2) system calls.

**IPCPROTO\_IDDP** Intra-domain datagram protocol (RT <-> RT). The RTDM-based IDDP protocol enables real-time threads to exchange datagrams within the Xenomai domain, via socket endpoints.

**IPCPROTO\_BUFP** Buffer protocol (RT <-> RT, byte-oriented). The RTDM-based BUFP protocol implements a lightweight, byte-oriented, one-way Producer-Consumer data path. All messages written are buffered into a single memory area in strict FIFO order, until read by the consumer.

This protocol always prevents short writes, and only allows short reads when a potential dead-lock situation arises (i.e. readers and writers waiting for each other indefinitely).

# 7.25.4 Function Documentation

7.25.4.1 int bind \_\_AF\_RTIPC ( int sockfd, const struct sockaddr\_ipc \* addr, socklen\_t addrlen )

Bind a RTIPC socket to a port.

Bind the socket to a destination port.

#### **Parameters**

in	sockfd	The RTDM file descriptor obtained from the socket creation call.
in	addr	The address to bind the socket to (see struct sockaddr_ipc). The
		meaning of such address depends on the RTIPC protocol in use for the socket:

## • IPCPROTO XDDP

This action creates an endpoint for channelling traffic between the Xenomai and Linux domains. sipc\_family must be AF\_RTIPC, sipc\_port is either -1, or a valid free port number between 0 and CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_PIPE\_NRDEV-1.

If sipc port is -1, a free port will be assigned automatically.

Upon success, the pseudo-device /dev/rtpN will be reserved for this communication channel, where N is the assigned port number. The non real-time side shall open this device to exchange data over the bound socket.

If a label was assigned (see XDDP\_LABEL) prior to binding the socket to a port, a registry link referring to the created pseudo-device will be automatically set up as /proc/xenomai/registry/rtipc/xddp/label, where label is the label string passed to setsockopt() for the XDDP\_LABEL option.

## IPCPROTO\_IDDP

This action creates an endpoint for exchanging datagrams within the Xenomai domain.

sipc\_family must be AF\_RTIPC, sipc\_port is either -1, or a valid free port number between 0 and CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_IDDP\_NRPORT-1.

If *sipc\_port* is -1, a free port will be assigned automatically. The real-time peer shall connect to the same port for exchanging data over the bound socket.

If a label was assigned (see IDDP\_LABEL) prior to binding the socket to a port, a registry link referring to the assigned port number will be automatically set up as /proc/xenomai/registry/rtipc/iddp/label, where label is the label string passed to setsockopt() for the IDDP\_LABEL option.

## • IPCPROTO BUFP

This action creates an endpoint for a one-way byte stream within the Xenomai domain.

sipc\_family must be AF\_RTIPC, sipc\_port is either -1, or a valid free port number between 0 and CONFIG\_XENO\_OPT\_BUFP\_NRPORT-1.

If *sipc\_port* is -1, an available port will be assigned automatically. The real-time peer shall connect to the same port for exchanging data over the bound socket.

If a label was assigned (see BUFP\_LABEL) prior to binding the socket to a port, a registry link referring to the assigned port number will be automatically set up as /proc/xenomai/registry/rtipc/bufp/label, where label is the label string passed to setsockopt() for the BUFP LABEL option.

#### **Parameters**

in	addrlen	The size in bytes of the structure pointed to by addr.
----	---------	--

#### Returns

In addition to the standard error codes for bind(2), the following specific error code may be returned:

- -EFAULT (Invalid data address given)
- -ENOMEM (Not enough memory)
- -EINVAL (Invalid parameter)
- -EADDRINUSE (Socket already bound to a port, or no port available)

## Calling context:

non-RT

7.25.4.2 int close\_\_AF\_RTIPC (int sockfd)

Close a RTIPC socket descriptor.

Blocking calls to any of the sendmsg or recvmsg functions will be unblocked when the socket is closed and return with an error.

#### Returns

In addition to the standard error codes for close(2), the following specific error code may be returned: none

## Calling context:

non-RT

7.25.4.3 int connect AF RTIPC (int sockfd, const struct sockaddr ipc \* addr, socklen t addrlen )

Initiate a connection on a RTIPC socket.

#### **Parameters**

in	sockfd	The RTDM file descriptor obtained from the socket creation call.
in	addr	The address to connect the socket to (see struct sockaddr_ipc).

- If sipc\_port is a valid port for the protocol, it is used verbatim and the connection succeeds immediately, regardless of whether the destination is bound at the time of the call.
- If sipc\_port is -1 and a label was assigned to the socket, connect() blocks for the requested amount
  of time (see SO\_RCVTIMEO) until a socket is bound to the same label via bind(2) (see XDDP\_LABEL, IDDP\_LABEL, BUFP\_LABEL), in which case a connection is established between both
  endpoints.
- If sipc\_port is -1 and no label was assigned to the socket, the default destination address is cleared, meaning that any subsequent write to the socket will return -EDESTADDRREQ, until a valid destination address is set via connect(2) or bind(2).

#### **Parameters**

in	addrlen	The size in bytes of the structure pointed to by addr.
----	---------	--

#### Returns

In addition to the standard error codes for connect(2), the following specific error code may be returned: none.

#### Calling context:

RT/non-RT

7.25.4.4 int getpeername\_\_AF\_RTIPC ( int sockfd, struct **sockaddr\_ipc** \* addr, socklen\_t \* addrlen )

## Get socket peer.

The name of the remote endpoint for the socket is copied back (see struct sockaddr\_ipc). This is the default destination address for messages sent on the socket. It can be set either explicitly via connect(2), or implicitly via bind(2) if no connect(2) was called prior to binding the socket to a port, in which case both the local and remote names are equal.

## Returns

In addition to the standard error codes for getpeername(2), the following specific error code may be returned: none.

## Calling context:

RT/non-RT

7.25.4.5 int getsockname\_\_AF\_RTIPC ( int sockfd, struct **sockaddr\_ipc** \* addr, socklen\_t \* addrlen )

#### Get socket name.

The name of the local endpoint for the socket is copied back (see struct sockaddr ipc).

## Returns

In addition to the standard error codes for getsockname(2), the following specific error code may be returned: none.

#### Calling context:

RT/non-RT

7.25.4.6 int getsockopt\_\_AF\_RTIPC ( int sockfd, int level, int optname, void \* optval, socklen\_t \* optlen )

## Get options on RTIPC sockets.

These functions allow to get various socket options. Supported Levels and Options:

Level SOL\_SOCKET

- Level SOL\_XDDP
- Level SOL IDDP
- Level SOL BUFP

#### Returns

In addition to the standard error codes for getsockopt(2), the following specific error code may be returned: follow the option links above.

## Calling context:

RT/non-RT

7.25.4.7 ssize\_t recvmsg\_\_AF\_RTIPC (int sockfd, struct msghdr \* msg, int flags)

Receive a message from a RTIPC socket.

#### **Parameters**

in	sockfd	The RTDM file descriptor obtained from the socket creation call.
out	msg	The address the message header will be copied at.
in	flags	Operation flags:

MSG\_DONTWAIT Non-blocking I/O operation. The caller will not be blocked whenever no message is immediately available for receipt at the time of the call, but will rather return with -EWOUL-DBLOCK.

#### Note

IPCPROTO\_BUFP does not allow for short reads and always returns the requested amount of bytes, except in one situation: whenever some writer is waiting for sending data upon a buffer full condition, while the caller would have to wait for receiving a complete message. This is usually the sign of a pathological use of the BUFP socket, like defining an incorrect buffer size via BUFP\_BUFSZ. In that case, a short read is allowed to prevent a deadlock.

## Returns

In addition to the standard error codes for recvmsg(2), the following specific error code may be returned: none.

## Calling context:

RT

7.25.4.8 ssize\_t sendmsg\_\_AF\_RTIPC ( int sockfd, const struct msghdr \* msg, int flags )

Send a message on a RTIPC socket.

**Parameters** 

in	sockfd	The RTDM file descriptor obtained from the socket creation call.
in	msg	The address of the message header conveying the datagram.
in	flags	Operation flags:

- MSG\_OOB Send out-of-band message. For all RTIPC protocols except IPCPROTO\_BUFP, sending out-of-band data actually means pushing them to the head of the receiving queue, so that the reader will always receive them before normal messages. IPCPROTO\_BUFP does not support out-of-band sending.
- MSG\_DONTWAIT Non-blocking I/O operation. The caller will not be blocked whenever the message cannot be sent immediately at the time of the call (e.g. memory shortage), but will rather return with -EWOULDBLOCK. Unlike other RTIPC protocols, IPCPROTO\_XDDP accepts but never considers MSG\_DONTWAIT since writing to a real-time XDDP endpoint is inherently a non-blocking operation.
- MSG\_MORE Accumulate data before sending. This flag is accepted by the IPCPROTO\_XDDP
  protocol only, and tells the send service to accumulate the outgoing data into an internal streaming
  buffer, instead of issuing a datagram immediately for it. See XDDP\_BUFSZ for more.

#### Note

No RTIPC protocol allows for short writes, and only complete messages are sent to the peer.

#### Returns

In addition to the standard error codes for sendmsg(2), the following specific error code may be returned: none.

## Calling context:

RT

7.25.4.9 int setsockopt\_\_AF\_RTIPC ( int sockfd, int level, int optname, const void \* optval, socklen t optlen )

Set options on RTIPC sockets.

These functions allow to set various socket options. Supported Levels and Options:

- Level SOL SOCKET
- Level SOL\_XDDP
- Level SOL IDDP
- Level SOL\_BUFP

#### Returns

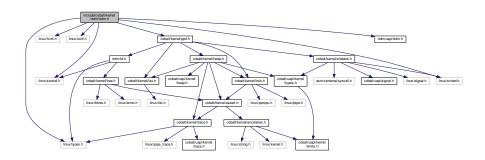
In addition to the standard error codes for setsockopt(2), the following specific error code may be returned: follow the option links above.

## Calling context:

non-RT

# 7.26 include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/rtdm.h File Reference

Include dependency graph for rtdm.h:



# 7.26.1 Detailed Description

Note

Copyright (C) 2005, 2006 Jan Kiszka jan.kiszka@web.de Copyright (C) 2005 Joerg Langenberg joerg.langenberg@gmx.net

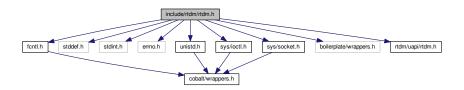
Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

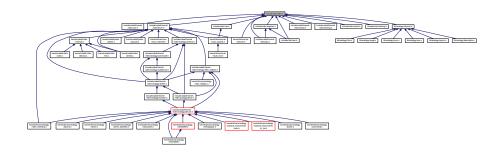
You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

# 7.27 include/rtdm/rtdm.h File Reference

Include dependency graph for rtdm.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



# 7.27.1 Detailed Description

Note

Copyright (C) 2005, 2006 Jan Kiszka jan.kiszka@web.de Copyright (C) 2005 Joerg Langenberg joerg.langenberg@gmx.net

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

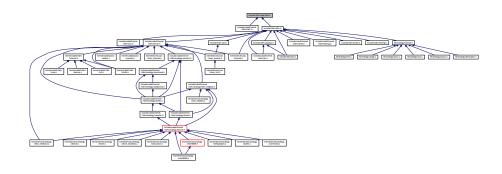
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

# 7.28 include/rtdm/uapi/rtdm.h File Reference

Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, user API header.

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## **Data Structures**

• struct rtdm\_device\_info

Device information.

#### Macros

#### **API Versioning**

#define RTDM API VER 9

Common user and driver API version.

#define RTDM\_API\_MIN\_COMPAT\_VER 9

Minimum API revision compatible with the current release.

#### RTDM TIMEOUT xxx

Special timeout values

#define RTDM TIMEOUT INFINITE 0

Block forever.

#define RTDM TIMEOUT NONE (-1)

Any negative timeout means non-blocking.

## RTDM\_CLASS\_xxx

Device classes

- #define RTDM\_CLASS\_PARPORT 1
- #define RTDM\_CLASS\_SERIAL 2
- #define RTDM\_CLASS\_CAN 3
- #define RTDM\_CLASS\_NETWORK 4#define RTDM\_CLASS\_RTMAC 5
- #define RTDM\_CLASS\_TESTING 6
- #define RTDM CLASS RTIPC 7
- #define RTDM\_CLASS\_COBALT 8
- #define RTDM\_CLASS\_EXPERIMENTAL 224
- #define RTDM\_CLASS\_MAX 255

### **Device Naming**

Maximum length of device names (excluding the final null character)

#define RTDM\_MAX\_DEVNAME\_LEN 31

# RTDM PURGE\_xxx\_BUFFER

Flags selecting buffers to be purged

- #define RTDM\_PURGE\_RX\_BUFFER 0x0001
- #define RTDM\_PURGE\_TX\_BUFFER 0x0002

## Common IOCTLs

The following IOCTLs are common to all device rtdm\_profiles.

 #define RTIOC\_DEVICE\_INFO \_IOR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_COMMON, 0x00, struct rtdm\_device\_info)

Retrieve information about a device or socket.

#define RTIOC\_PURGE\_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_COMMON, 0x10, int)

Purge internal device or socket buffers.

# **Typedefs**

typedef uint64 t nanosecs abs t

RTDM type for representing absolute dates.

typedef int64\_t nanosecs\_rel\_t

RTDM type for representing relative intervals.

typedef struct rtdm\_device\_info rtdm\_device\_info\_t

Device information.

## 7.28.1 Detailed Description

Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, user API header.

Note

```
Copyright (C) 2005, 2006 Jan Kiszka jan.kiszka@web.de
Copyright (C) 2005 Joerg Langenberg joerg.langenberg@gmx.net
```

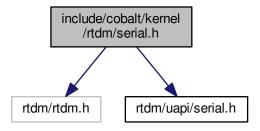
This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA.

# 7.29 include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/serial.h File Reference

Include dependency graph for serial.h:



## 7.29.1 Detailed Description

Note

Copyright (C) 2005-2007 Jan Kiszka jan.kiszka@web.de

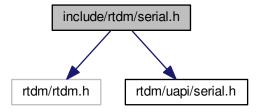
Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 7.30 include/rtdm/serial.h File Reference

Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, serial device profile header. Include dependency graph for serial.h:



# 7.30.1 Detailed Description

Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, serial device profile header.

Note

Copyright (C) 2005-2007 Jan Kiszka jan.kiszka@web.de

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

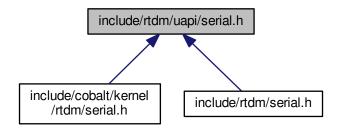
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

# 7.31 include/rtdm/uapi/serial.h File Reference

Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, serial device profile header.

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## **Data Structures**

struct rtser\_config

Serial device configuration.

struct rtser\_status

Serial device status.

struct rtser event

Additional information about serial device events.

### Macros

• #define RTSER\_RTIOC\_BREAK\_CTL\_IOR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_SERIAL, 0x06, int)

Set or clear break on UART output line.

## RTSER\_DEF\_BAUD

Default baud rate

• #define RTSER\_DEF\_BAUD 9600

# RTSER\_xxx\_PARITY

Number of parity bits

- #define RTSER NO PARITY 0x00
- #define RTSER ODD PARITY 0x01
- #define RTSER EVEN PARITY 0x03
- #define RTSER\_DEF\_PARITY RTSER\_NO\_PARITY

## RTSER\_xxx\_BITS

Number of data bits

- #define RTSER 5 BITS 0x00
- #define RTSER 6 BITS 0x01
- #define RTSER 7 BITS 0x02
- #define RTSER 8 BITS 0x03
- #define RTSER\_DEF\_BITS RTSER\_8\_BITS

## RTSER\_xxx\_STOPB

Number of stop bits

#define RTSER 1 STOPB 0x00

valid only in combination with 5 data bits

#define RTSER 1 5 STOPB 0x01

valid only in combination with 5 data bits

#define RTSER 2 STOPB 0x01

valid only in combination with 5 data bits

#define RTSER DEF STOPB RTSER 1 STOPB

valid only in combination with 5 data bits

#### RTSER XXX HAND

Handshake mechanisms

- #define RTSER NO HAND 0x00
- #define RTSER RTSCTS HAND 0x01
- #define RTSER DEF HAND RTSER NO HAND

#### RTSER\_RS485\_xxx

RS485 mode with automatic RTS handling

- #define RTSER\_RS485\_DISABLE 0x00
- #define RTSER\_RS485\_ENABLE 0x01
- #define RTSER\_DEF\_RS485 RTSER\_RS485\_DISABLE

## RTSER\_FIFO\_xxx

Reception FIFO interrupt threshold

- #define RTSER FIFO DEPTH 1 0x00
- #define RTSER FIFO DEPTH 4 0x40
- #define RTSER FIFO DEPTH 8 0x80
- #define RTSER FIFO DEPTH 14 0xC0
- #define RTSER DEF FIFO DEPTH RTSER FIFO DEPTH 1

#### RTSER TIMEOUT xxx

Special timeout values, see also RTDM\_TIMEOUT\_xxx

- #define RTSER\_TIMEOUT\_INFINITE RTDM\_TIMEOUT\_INFINITE
   #define RTSER\_TIMEOUT\_NONE RTDM\_TIMEOUT\_NONE
- #define RTSER\_DEF\_TIMEOUT RTDM\_TIMEOUT\_INFINITE

### RTSER XXX TIMESTAMP HISTORY

Timestamp history control

- #define RTSER RX TIMESTAMP HISTORY 0x01
- #define RTSER\_DEF\_TIMESTAMP\_HISTORY 0x00

## RTSER EVENT xxx

Events bits

- #define RTSER\_EVENT\_RXPEND 0x01
- #define RTSER\_EVENT\_ERRPEND 0x02
- #define RTSER\_EVENT\_MODEMHI 0x04
- #define RTSER EVENT MODEMLO 0x08
- #define RTSER EVENT TXEMPTY 0x10
- #define RTSER DEF EVENT MASK 0x00

## RTSER\_SET\_xxx

Configuration mask bits

- #define RTSER\_SET\_BAUD 0x0001
- #define RTSER\_SET\_PARITY 0x0002
- #define RTSER\_SET\_DATA\_BITS 0x0004
   #define RTSER\_SET\_STOP\_BITS 0x0008
   #define RTSER\_SET\_HANDSHAKE 0x0010

- #define RTSER SET FIFO DEPTH 0x0020
- #define RTSER SET TIMEOUT RX 0x0100
- #define RTSER\_SET\_TIMEOUT\_TX 0x0200
- #define RTSER SET TIMEOUT EVENT 0x0400
- #define RTSER SET TIMESTAMP HISTORY 0x0800
- #define RTSER SET EVENT MASK 0x1000
- #define RTSER SET RS485 0x2000

## RTSER LSR xxx

Line status bits

- #define RTSER LSR DATA 0x01
- #define RTSER LSR OVERRUN ERR 0x02
- #define RTSER LSR PARITY ERR 0x04
- #define RTSER LSR FRAMING ERR 0x08
- #define RTSER LSR BREAK IND 0x10
- #define RTSER LSR THR EMTPY 0x20
- #define RTSER LSR TRANSM EMPTY 0x40
- #define RTSER\_LSR\_FIFO\_ERR 0x80
- #define RTSER SOFT OVERRUN ERR 0x0100

## RTSER\_MSR\_xxx

Modem status bits

- #define RTSER MSR DCTS 0x01
- #define RTSER MSR DDSR 0x02
- #define RTSER MSR TERI 0x04
- #define RTSER\_MSR\_DDCD 0x08
- #define RTSER\_MSR\_CTS 0x10
- #define RTSER\_MSR\_DSR 0x20 #define RTSER\_MSR\_RI 0x40
- #define RTSER MSR DCD 0x80

#### RTSER MCR xxx

Modem control bits

- #define RTSER\_MCR\_DTR 0x01
- #define RTSER\_MCR\_RTS 0x02
- #define RTSER\_MCR\_OUT1 0x04
- #define RTSER\_MCR\_OUT2 0x08
- #define RTSER MCR LOOP 0x10

## Sub-Classes of RTDM\_CLASS\_SERIAL

#define RTDM SUBCLASS 16550A 0

#### **IOCTLs**

Serial device IOCTLs

 #define RTSER RTIOC GET CONFIG IOR(RTIOC TYPE SERIAL, 0x00, struct rtser config)

Get serial device configuration.

#define RTSER\_RTIOC\_SET\_CONFIG \_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_SERIAL, 0x01, struct rtser\_config)

Set serial device configuration.

#define RTSER\_RTIOC\_GET\_STATUS \_IOR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_SERIAL, 0x02, struct rtser\_status)

Get serial device status.

- #define RTSER\_RTIOC\_GET\_CONTROL\_IOR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_SERIAL, 0x03, int)
- Get serial device's modem contol register.

  #define RTSER\_RTIOC\_SET\_CONTROL\_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_SERIAL, 0x04, int)

Set serial device's modem contol register.

#define RTSER\_RTIOC\_WAIT\_EVENT \_IOR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_SERIAL, 0x05, struct rtser\_event)

Wait on serial device events according to previously set mask.

## RTSER BREAK xxx

## Break control

• #define RTSER BREAK CLR 0x00

Serial device configuration.

#define RTSER BREAK SET 0x01

Serial device configuration.

#define RTIOC\_TYPE\_SERIAL RTDM\_CLASS\_SERIAL

Serial device configuration.

typedef struct rtser\_config rtser\_config\_t

Serial device configuration.

typedef struct rtser\_status rtser\_status\_t

Serial device status.

• typedef struct rtser event rtser event t

Additional information about serial device events.

## 7.31.1 Detailed Description

Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, serial device profile header.

Note

Copyright (C) 2005-2007 Jan Kiszka jan.kiszka@web.de

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA.

## 7.31.2 Macro Definition Documentation

7.31.2.1 #define RTSER RTIOC BREAK CTL IOR(RTIOC TYPE SERIAL, 0x06, int)

Set or clear break on UART output line.

#### **Parameters**

in	arg	RTSER_BREAK_SET or RTSER_BREAK_CLR (int)

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code

## **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- · Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

### Note

A set break condition may also be cleared on UART line reconfiguration.

Rescheduling: never.

7.31.2.2 #define RTSER\_RTIOC\_GET\_CONFIG \_IOR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_SERIAL, 0x00, struct rtser\_config)

Get serial device configuration.

**Parameters** 

out	arg	Pointer to configuration buffer (struct rtser_config)
-----	-----	---

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code

## **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

7.31.2.3 #define RTSER\_RTIOC\_GET\_CONTROL\_IOR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_SERIAL, 0x03, int)

Get serial device's modem contol register.

Parameters

out	arg	Pointer to variable receiving the content (int, see RTSER_MCR_xxx)
-----	-----	--

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code

#### **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

7.31.2.4 #define RTSER\_RTIOC\_GET\_STATUS \_IOR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_SERIAL, 0x02, struct rtser\_status)

Get serial device status.

## **Parameters**

out	arg	Pointer to status buffer (struct rtser_status)
-----	-----	--

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code

#### **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

## Note

The error states RTSER\_LSR\_OVERRUN\_ERR, RTSER\_LSR\_PARITY\_ERR, RTSER\_LSR\_FRAMING\_ERR, and RTSER\_SOFT\_OVERRUN\_ERR that may have occured during previous read accesses to the device will be saved for being reported via this IOCTL. Upon return from RTSER\_RTIOC\_GET\_STATUS, the saved state will be cleared.

Rescheduling: never.

7.31.2.5 #define RTSER\_RTIOC\_SET\_CONFIG \_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_SERIAL, 0x01, struct rtser\_config)

Set serial device configuration.

#### **Parameters**

in arg	Pointer to configuration buffer (struct rtser_config)
--------	---

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

- -EPERM is returned if the caller's context is invalid, see note below.
- -ENOMEM is returned if a new history buffer for timestamps cannot be allocated.

#### **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- · Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

#### Note

If rtser\_config contains a valid timestamp\_history and the addressed device has been opened in non-real-time context, this IOCTL must be issued in non-real-time context as well. Otherwise, this command will fail.

Rescheduling: never.

## Examples:

cross-link.c.

7.31.2.6 #define RTSER\_RTIOC\_SET\_CONTROL\_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_SERIAL, 0x04, int)

Set serial device's modem contol register.

## Parameters

in	arg	New control register content (int, see RTSER_MCR_xxx)

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise negative error code

#### **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel module initialization/cleanup code
- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT, non-RT)

Rescheduling: never.

7.31.2.7 #define RTSER\_RTIOC\_WAIT\_EVENT\_IOR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_SERIAL, 0x05, struct rtser event)

Wait on serial device events according to previously set mask.

#### **Parameters**

out	arg	Pointer to event information buffer (struct rtser_event)
-----	-----	--

#### Returns

0 on success, otherwise:

- -EBUSY is returned if another task is already waiting on events of this device.
- -EBADF is returned if the file descriptor is invalid or the device has just been closed.

#### **Environments:**

This service can be called from:

- Kernel-based task
- User-space task (RT)

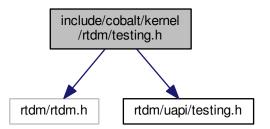
Rescheduling: possible.

## Examples:

cross-link.c.

# 7.32 include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/testing.h File Reference

Include dependency graph for testing.h:



# 7.32.1 Detailed Description

Note

Copyright (C) 2005 Jan Kiszka jan.kiszka@web.de

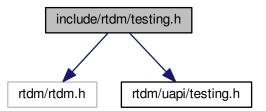
Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

# 7.33 include/rtdm/testing.h File Reference

Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, testing device profile header. Include dependency graph for testing.h:



## 7.33.1 Detailed Description

Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, testing device profile header.

Note

Copyright (C) 2005 Jan Kiszka jan.kiszka@web.de

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

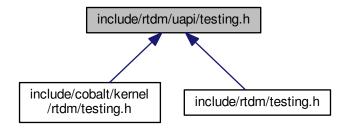
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

# 7.34 include/rtdm/uapi/testing.h File Reference

Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, testing device profile header.

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



#### Macros

#### Sub-Classes of RTDM\_CLASS\_TESTING

• #define RTDM\_SUBCLASS\_TIMERBENCH 0

subclass name: "timerbench"

#define RTDM SUBCLASS IRQBENCH 1

subclass name: "irqbench"

• #define RTDM SUBCLASS\_SWITCHTEST 2

subclass name: "switchtest"

#define RTDM SUBCLASS RTDMTEST 3

subclase name: "rtdm"

## **IOCTLs**

Testing device IOCTLs

- #define RTTST\_RTIOC\_INTERM\_BENCH\_RES \_IOWR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_TESTING, 0x00, struct rttst interm bench res)
- #define RTTST\_RTIOC\_TMBENCH\_START \_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_TESTING, 0x10, struct rttst\_tmbench\_config)
- #define RTTST\_RTIOC\_TMBENCH\_STOP \_IOWR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_TESTING, 0x11, struct rttst overall bench res)
- #define RTTST\_RTIOC\_IRQBENCH\_START \_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_TESTING, 0x20, struct rttst irgbench config)
- #define RTTST\_RTIOC\_IRQBENCH\_STOP \_IO(RTIOC\_TYPE\_TESTING, 0x21)
- #define RTTST\_RTIOC\_IRQBENCH\_GET\_STATS \_IOR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_TESTING, 0x22, struct rttst\_irgbench\_stats)
- #define RTTST\_RTIOC\_IRQBENCH\_WAIT\_IRQ\_IO(RTIOC\_TYPE\_TESTING, 0x23)
- #define RTTST\_RTIOC\_IRQBENCH\_REPLY\_IRQ\_IO(RTIOC\_TYPE\_TESTING, 0x24)
- #define RTTST\_RTIOC\_SWTEST\_SET\_TASKS\_COUNT \_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_TESTING, 0x30, unsigned long)
- #define RTTST\_RTIOC\_SWTEST\_SET\_CPU \_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_TESTING, 0x31, unsigned long)
- #define RTTST\_RTIOC\_SWTEST\_REGISTER\_UTASK \_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_TESTING, 0x32, struct rttst\_swtest\_task)
- #define RTTST\_RTIOC\_SWTEST\_CREATE\_KTASK\_IOWR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_TESTING, 0x33, struct rttst\_swtest\_task)
- #define RTTST\_RTIOC\_SWTEST\_PEND \_IOR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_TESTING, 0x34, struct rttst\_swtest\_task)

• #define RTTST\_RTIOC\_SWTEST\_SWITCH\_TO \_IOR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_TESTING, 0x35, struct rttst swtest dir)

- #define RTTST\_RTIOC\_SWTEST\_GET\_SWITCHES\_COUNT \_IOR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_TESTIN-G, 0x36, unsigned long)
- #define RTTST\_RTIOC\_SWTEST\_GET\_LAST\_ERROR \_IOR(RTIOC\_TYPE\_TESTING, 0x37, struct rttst swtest error)
- #define RTTST\_RTIOC\_SWTEST\_SET\_PAUSE \_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_TESTING, 0x38, unsigned long)
- #define RTTST\_RTIOC\_RTDM\_DEFER\_CLOSE \_IOW(RTIOC\_TYPE\_TESTING, 0x40, unsigned long)

## 7.34.1 Detailed Description

Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, testing device profile header.

Note

Copyright (C) 2005 Jan Kiszka jan.kiszka@web.de

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

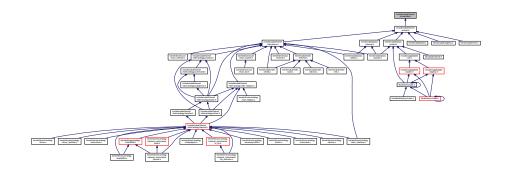
This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA.

## 7.35 include/cobalt/kernel/sched-idle.h File Reference

Definitions for the IDLE scheduling class.

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### 7.35.1 Detailed Description

Definitions for the IDLE scheduling class.

Author

Philippe Gerum

Copyright (C) 2008 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org.

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

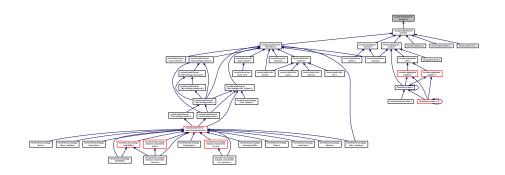
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 7.36 include/cobalt/kernel/sched-rt.h File Reference

Definitions for the RT scheduling class.

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## 7.36.1 Detailed Description

Definitions for the RT scheduling class.

Author

Philippe Gerum

Copyright (C) 2008 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org.

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

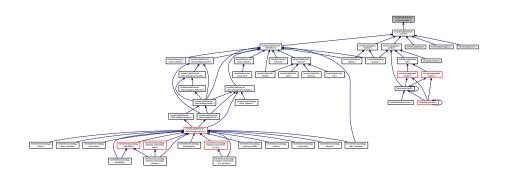
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 7.37 include/cobalt/kernel/sched-sporadic.h File Reference

Definitions for the SSP scheduling class.

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## 7.37.1 Detailed Description

Definitions for the SSP scheduling class.

Author

Philippe Gerum

Copyright (C) 2009 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org.

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

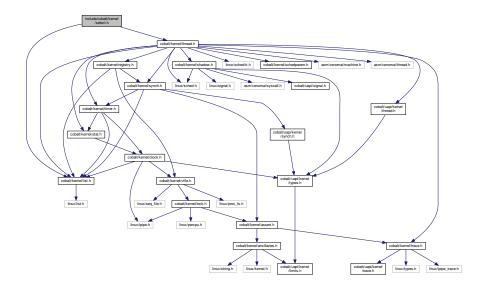
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

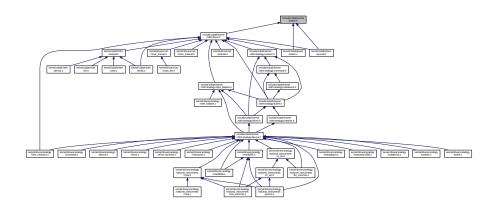
## 7.38 include/cobalt/kernel/select.h File Reference

file descriptors events multiplexing header.

Include dependency graph for select.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## **Functions**

- void xnselect\_init (struct xnselect \*select\_block)
  - Initialize a struct xnselect structure.
- static int xnselect\_signal (struct xnselect \*select\_block, unsigned int state)
  - Signal a file descriptor state change.
- void xnselect\_destroy (struct xnselect \*select\_block)
  - Destroy the xnselect structure associated with a file descriptor.
- int xnselector\_init (struct xnselector \*selector)
  - Initialize a selector structure.
- int xnselect (struct xnselector \*selector, fd\_set \*out\_fds[XNSELECT\_MAX\_TYPES], fd\_set \*in\_fds[XNSELECT\_MAX\_TYPES], int nfds, xnticks\_t timeout, xntmode\_t timeout\_mode)
  - Check the state of a number of file descriptors, wait for a state change if no descriptor is ready.
- void xnselector\_destroy (struct xnselector \*selector)
  - Destroy a selector block.

## 7.38.1 Detailed Description

file descriptors events multiplexing header.

Author

Gilles Chanteperdrix

#### Copyright (C) 2008 Efixo gilles.chanteperdrix@xenomai.org

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

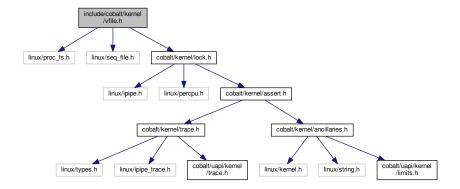
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

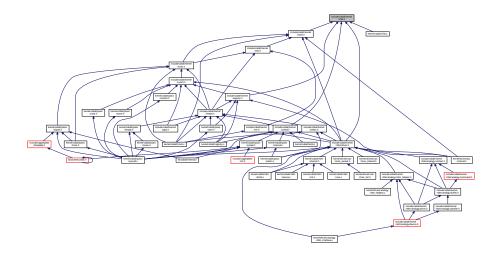
## 7.39 include/cobalt/kernel/vfile.h File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

Include dependency graph for vfile.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### **Data Structures**

struct xnvfile\_lock\_ops

Vfile locking operations.

struct xnvfile\_regular\_ops

Regular vfile operation descriptor.

• struct xnvfile\_regular\_iterator

Regular vfile iterator.

struct xnvfile\_snapshot\_ops

Snapshot vfile operation descriptor.

struct xnvfile\_rev\_tag

Snapshot revision tag.

struct xnvfile\_snapshot

Snapshot vfile descriptor.

struct xnvfile\_snapshot\_iterator

Snapshot-driven vfile iterator.

#### **Functions**

• int xnvfile\_init\_snapshot (const char \*name, struct xnvfile\_snapshot \*vfile, struct xnvfile\_directory \*parent)

Initialize a snapshot-driven vfile.

• int xnvfile\_init\_regular (const char \*name, struct xnvfile\_regular \*vfile, struct xnvfile\_directory \*parent)

Initialize a regular vfile.

- int xnvfile\_init\_dir (const char \*name, struct xnvfile\_directory \*vdir, struct xnvfile\_directory \*parent)

  Initialize a virtual directory entry.
- int xnvfile\_init\_link (const char \*from, const char \*to, struct xnvfile\_link \*vlink, struct xnvfile\_directory \*parent)

Initialize a virtual link entry.

void xnvfile\_destroy (struct xnvfile \*vfile)

Removes a virtual file entry.

• ssize\_t xnvfile\_get\_blob (struct xnvfile\_input \*input, void \*data, size\_t size)

Read in a data bulk written to the vfile.

• ssize t xnvfile get string (struct xnvfile input \*input, char \*s, size t maxlen)

Read in a C-string written to the vfile.

ssize\_t xnvfile\_get\_integer (struct xnvfile\_input \*input, long \*valp)

Evaluate the string written to the vfile as a long integer.

#### **Variables**

struct xnvfile\_directory nkvfroot
 Xenomai vfile root directory.

## 7.39.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

Note

Copyright (C) 2010 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

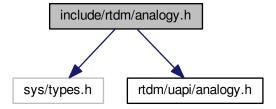
This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

# 7.40 include/rtdm/analogy.h File Reference

Analogy for Linux, library facilities.

Include dependency graph for analogy.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



#### **Data Structures**

struct a4l\_descriptor

Structure containing device-information useful to users.

#### Macros

#### ANALOGY\_xxx\_DESC

Constants used as argument so as to define the description depth to recover

- #define A4L\_BSC\_DESC 0x0
   BSC stands for basic descriptor (device data)
- #define A4L\_CPLX\_DESC 0x1

CPLX stands for complex descriptor (subdevice + channel + range data)

### 7.40.1 Detailed Description

Analogy for Linux, library facilities.

Note

```
Copyright (C) 1997-2000 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org
Copyright (C) 2008 Alexis Berlemont alexis.berlemont@free.fr
```

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

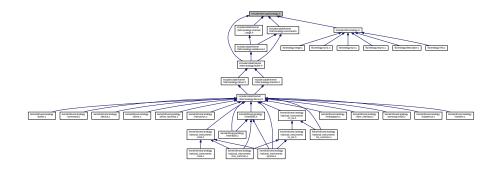
This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA.

# 7.41 include/rtdm/uapi/analogy.h File Reference

Analogy for Linux, UAPI bits.

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### **Data Structures**

• struct a4l\_cmd\_desc

Structure describing the asynchronous instruction.

• struct a4l\_instruction

Structure describing the synchronous instruction.

struct a4l\_instruction\_list

Structure describing the list of synchronous instructions.

#### Macros

#define A4L RNG FACTOR 1000000

Constant for internal use only (must not be used by driver developer).

#define A4L\_RNG\_VOLT\_UNIT 0x0

Volt unit range flag.

#define A4L\_RNG\_MAMP\_UNIT 0x1

MilliAmpere unit range flag.

• #define A4L\_RNG\_NO\_UNIT 0x2

No unit range flag.

#define A4L\_RNG\_EXT\_UNIT 0x4

External unit range flag.

#define A4L RNG UNIT(x)

Macro to retrieve the range unit from the range flags.

#define A4L\_INSN\_WAIT\_MAX 100000

Maximal wait duration.

#### ANALOGY\_CMD\_xxx

Common command flags definitions

#define A4L CMD SIMUL 0x1

Do not execute the command, just check it.

#define A4L CMD BULK 0x2

Perform data recovery / transmission in bulk mode.

#define A4L\_CMD\_WRITE 0x4

Perform a command which will write data to the device.

#### TRIG\_xxx

Command triggers flags definitions

• #define TRIG\_NONE 0x00000001

Never trigger.

• #define TRIG\_NOW 0x00000002

Trigger now + N ns.

#define TRIG FOLLOW 0x00000004

Trigger on next lower level trig.

#define TRIG TIME 0x00000008

Trigger at time N ns.

#define TRIG\_TIMER 0x00000010

Trigger at rate N ns.

#define TRIG COUNT 0x00000020

Trigger when count reaches N.

#define TRIG EXT 0x00000040

Trigger on external signal N.

#define TRIG INT 0x00000080

Trigger on analogy-internal signal N.

#define TRIG OTHER 0x00000100

Driver defined trigger.

#define TRIG\_WAKE\_EOS 0x0020

Wake up on end-of-scan.

#define TRIG\_ROUND\_MASK 0x00030000

Trigger not implemented yet.

#define TRIG ROUND NEAREST 0x00000000

Trigger not implemented yet.

#define TRIG ROUND DOWN 0x00010000

Trigger not implemented yet.

#define TRIG\_ROUND\_UP 0x00020000

Trigger not implemented yet.

#define TRIG ROUND UP NEXT 0x00030000

Trigger not implemented yet.

#### Channel macros

Specific precompilation macros and constants useful for the channels descriptors tab located in the command structure

• #define CHAN(a) ((a) & 0xffff)

Channel indication macro.

#define RNG(a) (((a) & 0xff) << 16)</li>

Range definition macro.

#define AREF(a) (((a) & 0xf) << 24)</li>

Reference definition macro.

#define FLAGS(a) ((a) & CR\_FLAGS\_MASK)

Flags definition macro.

#define PACK(a, b, c) (CHAN(a) | RNG(b) | AREF(c))

Channel + range + reference definition macro.

#define PACK\_FLAGS(a, b, c, d) (CHAN(a) | RNG(b) | AREF(c) | FLAGS(d))

Channel + range + reference + flags definition macro.

#define AREF\_GROUND 0x00

Analog reference is analog ground.

• #define AREF\_COMMON 0x01

Analog reference is analog common.

#define AREF\_DIFF 0x02

Analog reference is differential.

#define AREF\_OTHER 0x03

Analog reference is undefined.

#### Subdevices types

Flags to define the subdevice type

#define A4L\_SUBD\_UNUSED (A4L\_SUBD\_MASK\_SPECIAL|0x1)
 Unused subdevice.

#define A4L SUBD AI (A4L SUBD MASK READI0x2)

Analog input subdevice.

#define A4L\_SUBD\_AO (A4L\_SUBD\_MASK\_WRITE|0x4)

Analog output subdevice.

• #define A4L SUBD DI (A4L SUBD MASK READ|0x8)

Digital input subdevice.

#define A4L SUBD DO (A4L SUBD MASK WRITE|0x10)

Digital output subdevice.

#define A4L\_SUBD\_DIO (A4L\_SUBD\_MASK\_SPECIAL|0x20)

Digital input/output subdevice.

#define A4L SUBD COUNTER (A4L SUBD MASK SPECIALI0x40)

Counter subdevice.

#define A4L\_SUBD\_TIMER (A4L\_SUBD\_MASK\_SPECIAL|0x80)

Timer subdevice.

#define A4L\_SUBD\_MEMORY (A4L\_SUBD\_MASK\_SPECIAL|0x100)

Memory, EEPROM, DPRAM.

#define A4L\_SUBD\_CALIB (A4L\_SUBD\_MASK\_SPECIAL|0x200)

Calibration subdevice DACs.

#define A4L\_SUBD\_PROC (A4L\_SUBD\_MASK\_SPECIAL|0x400)

Processor, DSP.

• #define A4L\_SUBD\_SERIAL (A4L\_SUBD\_MASK\_SPECIAL|0x800)

Serial IO subdevice.

#define A4L SUBD TYPES

Mask which gathers all the types.

### Subdevice features

Flags to define the subdevice's capabilities

#define A4L\_SUBD\_CMD 0x1000

The subdevice can handle command (i.e it can perform asynchronous acquisition)

#define A4L\_SUBD\_MMAP 0x8000

The subdevice support mmap operations (technically, any driver can do it; however, the developer might want that his driver must be accessed through read / write.

#### Subdevice status

Flags to define the subdevice's status

• #define A4L SUBD BUSY NR 0

The subdevice is busy, a synchronous or an asynchronous acquisition is occuring.

#define A4L\_SUBD\_BUSY (1 << A4L\_SUBD\_BUSY\_NR)</li>

The subdevice is busy, a synchronous or an asynchronous acquisition is occuring.

#define A4L SUBD CLEAN NR 1

The subdevice is about to be cleaned in the middle of the detach procedure.

#define A4L\_SUBD\_CLEAN (1 << A4L\_SUBD\_CLEAN\_NR)</li>

The subdevice is busy, a synchronous or an asynchronous acquisition is occuring.

#### Instruction type

Flags to define the type of instruction

• #define A4L INSN READ (0 | A4L INSN MASK READ)

Read instruction.

• #define A4L INSN WRITE (1 | A4L INSN MASK WRITE)

Write instruction.

#define A4L\_INSN\_BITS

"Bits" instruction

#define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG

Configuration instruction.

#define A4L INSN GTOD

Get time instruction.

#define A4L INSN WAIT

Wait instruction.

#define A4L INSN INTTRIG

Trigger instruction (to start asynchronous acquisition)

#### Configuration instruction type

Values to define the type of configuration instruction

- #define A4L INSN CONFIG DIO INPUT 0
- #define A4L INSN\_CONFIG\_DIO\_OUTPUT 1
- #define A4L INSN CONFIG DIO OPENDRAIN 2
- #define A4L INSN CONFIG ANALOG TRIG 16
- #define A4L INSN CONFIG ALT SOURCE 20
- #define A4L INSN CONFIG DIGITAL TRIG 21
- #define A4L INSN CONFIG BLOCK SIZE 22
- #define A4L INSN CONFIG TIMER 1 23
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_FILTER 24
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_CHANGE\_NOTIFY 25
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_SERIAL\_CLOCK 26
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_BIDIRECTIONAL\_DATA 27
- #define A4L INSN CONFIG DIO QUERY 28
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_PWM\_OUTPUT 29
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_GET\_PWM\_OUTPUT 30
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_ARM 31
- #define A4L INSN CONFIG DISARM 32
- #define A4L INSN CONFIG GET COUNTER STATUS 33
- #define A4L INSN CONFIG RESET 34
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_GPCT\_SINGLE\_PULSE\_GENERATOR 1001 /\* Use CTR as single pulsegenerator \*/
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_GPCT\_PULSE\_TRAIN\_GENERATOR 1002 /\* Use CTR as pulsetraingenerator \*/
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_GPCT\_QUADRATURE\_ENCODER 1003 /\* Use the counter as encoder \*/
- #define A4L INSN CONFIG SET GATE SRC 2001 /\* Set gate source \*/
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_GET\_GATE\_SRC 2002 /\* Get gate source \*/
- #define A4L INSN CONFIG SET CLOCK SRC 2003 /\* Set master clock source \*/
- #define A4L INSN CONFIG GET CLOCK SRC 2004 /\* Get master clock source \*/
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_SET\_OTHER\_SRC 2005 /\* Set other source \*/
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_SET\_COUNTER\_MODE 4097
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_SET\_ROUTING 4099
- #define A4L\_INSN\_CONFIG\_GET\_ROUTING 4109

#### Counter status bits

Status bits for INSN\_CONFIG\_GET\_COUNTER\_STATUS

- #define A4L\_COUNTER\_ARMED 0x1
- #define A4L\_COUNTER\_COUNTING 0x2
- #define A4L\_COUNTER\_TERMINAL\_COUNT 0x4

#### **IO** direction

Values to define the IO polarity

- #define A4L INPUT 0
- #define A4L OUTPUT 1
- #define A4L\_OPENDRAIN 2

#### **Events types**

Values to define the Analogy events. They might used to send some specific events through the instruction interface.

- #define **A4L\_EV\_START** 0x00040000
- #define A4L EV SCAN BEGIN 0x00080000
- #define **A4L\_EV\_CONVERT** 0x00100000
- #define A4L EV SCAN END 0x00200000
- #define A4L\_EV\_STOP 0x00400000

## 7.41.1 Detailed Description

Analogy for Linux, UAPI bits.

Note

Copyright (C) 1997-2000 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org Copyright (C) 2008 Alexis Berlemont alexis.berlemont@free.fr

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA.

#### 7.41.2 Macro Definition Documentation

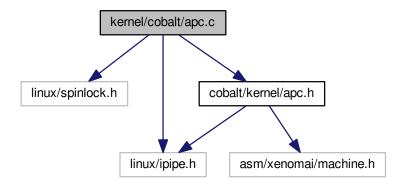
7.41.2.1 #define A4L\_RNG\_FACTOR 1000000

Constant for internal use only (must not be used by driver developer).

Referenced by a4l\_dtoraw(), a4l\_find\_range(), a4l\_ftoraw(), a4l\_rawtod(), and a4l\_rawtof().

## 7.42 kernel/cobalt/apc.c File Reference

Include dependency graph for apc.c:



#### **Functions**

- int xnapc\_alloc (const char \*name, void(\*handler)(void \*cookie), void \*cookie)
  - Allocate an APC slot.
- void xnapc\_free (int apc)

Releases an APC slot.

### 7.42.1 Detailed Description

Note

Copyright (C) 2007,2012 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org.

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

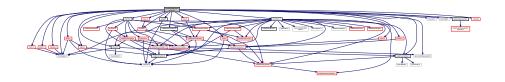
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

# 7.43 kernel/cobalt/posix/syscall.c File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

Include dependency graph for syscall.c:



## 7.43.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project. Copyright (C) 2005 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org Copyright (C) 2005 Gilles Chanteperdrix gilles.chanteperdrix@xenomai.org

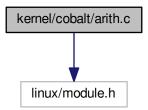
This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 7.44 kernel/cobalt/arith.c File Reference

Include dependency graph for arith.c:



#### 7.44.1 Detailed Description

Note

Copyright © 2005 Gilles Chanteperdrix.

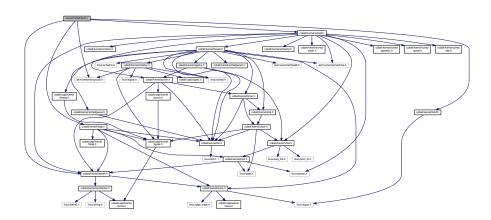
Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 7.45 kernel/cobalt/bufd.c File Reference

Include dependency graph for bufd.c:



### **Functions**

- ssize\_t xnbufd\_copy\_to\_kmem (void \*ptr, struct xnbufd \*bufd, size\_t len)
  - Copy memory covered by a buffer descriptor to kernel memory.
- ssize\_t xnbufd\_copy\_from\_kmem (struct xnbufd \*bufd, void \*from, size\_t len)
  - Copy kernel memory to the area covered by a buffer descriptor.
- ssize\_t xnbufd\_unmap\_uread (struct xnbufd \*bufd)
  - Finalize a buffer descriptor obtained from xnbufd map uread().
- ssize t xnbufd unmap uwrite (struct xnbufd \*bufd)
  - Finalize a buffer descriptor obtained from xnbufd map uwrite().
- void xnbufd\_invalidate (struct xnbufd \*bufd)
  - Invalidate a buffer descriptor.
- ssize\_t xnbufd\_unmap\_kread (struct xnbufd \*bufd)
  - Finalize a buffer descriptor obtained from xnbufd map kread().
- ssize\_t xnbufd\_unmap\_kwrite (struct xnbufd \*bufd)
  - Finalize a buffer descriptor obtained from xnbufd map kwrite().

## 7.45.1 Detailed Description

Note

Copyright (C) 2009 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org.

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

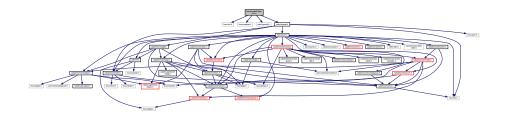
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 7.46 kernel/cobalt/rtdm/init.c File Reference

Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai.

Include dependency graph for init.c:



## 7.46.1 Detailed Description

Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai.

Note

Copyright (C) 2005, 2006 Jan Kiszka jan.kiszka@web.de
Copyright (C) 2005 Joerg Langenberg joerg.langenberg@gmx.net

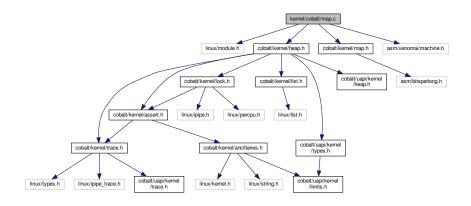
Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

# 7.47 kernel/cobalt/map.c File Reference

Include dependency graph for map.c:



#### **Functions**

struct xnmap \* xnmap\_create (int nkeys, int reserve, int offset)

Create a map.

void xnmap delete (struct xnmap \*map)

Delete a map.

• int xnmap\_enter (struct xnmap \*map, int key, void \*objaddr)

Index an object into a map.

• int xnmap remove (struct xnmap \*map, int key)

Remove an object reference from a map.

## 7.47.1 Detailed Description

Note

Copyright (C) 2007 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org.

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

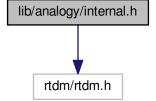
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

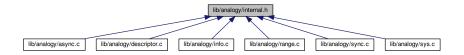
## 7.48 lib/analogy/internal.h File Reference

Analogy for Linux, internal declarations.

Include dependency graph for internal.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## 7.48.1 Detailed Description

Analogy for Linux, internal declarations.

Note

Copyright (C) 2008 Alexis Berlemont alexis.berlemont@free.fr

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

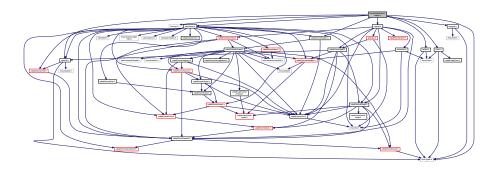
This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA.

## 7.49 kernel/cobalt/posix/select.c File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

Include dependency graph for select.c:



### 7.49.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project. Copyright (C) 2005 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org Copyright (C) 2005 Gilles Chanteperdrix gilles.chanteperdrix@xenomai.org

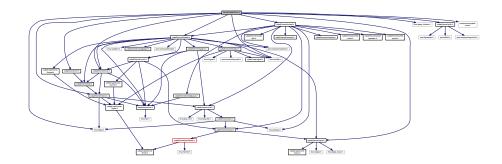
This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 7.50 kernel/cobalt/timer.c File Reference

Include dependency graph for timer.c:



#### **Functions**

- int xntimer\_start (struct xntimer \*timer, xnticks\_t value, xnticks\_t interval, xntmode\_t mode)
   Arm a timer.
- xnticks\_t xntimer\_get\_date (struct xntimer \*timer)

Return the absolute expiration date.

xnticks\_t xntimer\_get\_timeout (struct xntimer \*timer)

Return the relative expiration date.

 void xntimer\_init (struct xntimer \*timer, struct xnclock \*clock, void(\*handler)(struct xntimer \*timer), struct xnthread \*thread)

Initialize a timer object.

void xntimer\_destroy (struct xntimer \*timer)

Release a timer object.

• unsigned long long xntimer\_get\_overruns (struct xntimer \*timer, xnticks\_t now)

Get the count of overruns for the last tick.

static int program htick shot (unsigned long delay, struct clock event device \*cdev)

Program next host tick as a Xenomai timer event.

• static void <a href="mailto:switch\_htick\_mode">switch\_htick\_mode</a> (enum clock\_event\_mode mode, struct clock\_event\_device \*cdev)

Tick mode switch emulation callback.

int xntimer\_grab\_hardware (int cpu)

Grab the hardware timer.

void xntimer release hardware (int cpu)

Release the hardware timer.

### 7.50.1 Detailed Description

Note

Copyright (C) 2001,2002,2003,2007,2012 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org. Copyright (C) 2004 Gilles Chanteperdrix@illes.chanteperdrix@xenomai.org

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

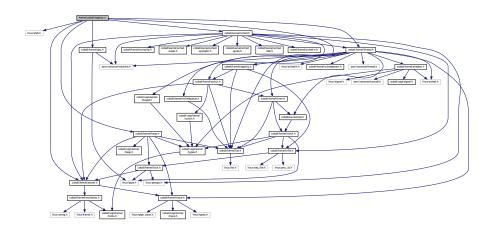
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 7.51 kernel/cobalt/registry.c File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

Include dependency graph for registry.c:



#### **Functions**

- int xnregistry\_enter (const char \*key, void \*objaddr, xnhandle\_t \*phandle, struct xnpnode \*pnode)

  Register a real-time object.
- int xnregistry\_bind (const char \*key, xnticks\_t timeout, int timeout\_mode, xnhandle\_t \*phandle)

  Bind to a real-time object.
- int xnregistry\_remove (xnhandle\_t handle)

  Forcibly unregister a real-time object.
- int xnregistry\_unlink (const char \*key)

Turn a named object into an anonymous object.

### 7.51.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

Note

Copyright (C) 2004 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org

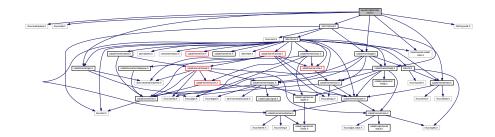
This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 7.52 kernel/cobalt/rtdm/core.c File Reference

Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, device operation multiplexing. Include dependency graph for core.c:



#### **Functions**

- void rtdm\_context\_lock (struct rtdm\_dev\_context \*context)
  - Increment context reference counter.
- void rtdm\_context\_unlock (struct rtdm\_dev\_context \*context)
  - Decrement context reference counter.
- void rtdm context put (struct rtdm dev context \*context)
  - Release a device context obtained via rtdm\_context\_get()
- void rtdm\_waitqueue\_init (struct rtdm\_waitqueue \*wq)
  - Initialize a RTDM wait queue.
- void rtdm\_waitqueue\_destroy (struct rtdm\_waitqueue \*wq)
  - Deletes a RTDM wait queue.
- rtdm\_timedwait\_condition\_locked (struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \*wq, C\_expr condition, nanosecs\_rel\_t timeout, rtdm\_toseq\_t \*toseq)
  - Timed sleep on a locked waitqueue until a condition gets true.
- rtdm wait condition locked (struct rtdm wait queue \*wq, C expr condition)
  - Sleep on a locked waitqueue until a condition gets true.
- rtdm\_timedwait\_condition (struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \*wq, C\_expr condition, nanosecs\_rel\_t timeout, rtdm toseq t \*toseq)
  - Timed sleep on a waitqueue until a condition gets true.
- void rtdm\_timedwait (struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \*wq, nanosecs\_rel\_t timeout, rtdm\_toseq\_t \*toseq)
  - Timed sleep on a waitqueue unconditionally.

void rtdm\_timedwait\_locked (struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \*wq, nanosecs\_rel\_t timeout, rtdm\_toseq\_t \*toseq)

Timed sleep on a locked waitqueue unconditionally.

• rtdm wait condition (struct rtdm wait queue \*wq, C expr condition)

Sleep on a waitqueue until a condition gets true.

void rtdm\_wait (struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \*wq)

Sleep on a waitqueue unconditionally.

void rtdm\_wait\_locked (struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \*wq)

Sleep on a locked waitqueue unconditionally.

void rtdm\_waitqueue\_lock (struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \*wq, rtdm\_lockctx\_t context)

Lock a waitqueue.

void rtdm waitqueue unlock (struct rtdm wait queue \*wq, rtdm lockctx t context)

Unlock a waitqueue.

void rtdm\_waitqueue\_signal (struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \*wq)

Signal a waitqueue.

void rtdm\_waitqueue\_broadcast (struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \*wq)

Broadcast a waitqueue.

void rtdm\_waitqueue\_flush (struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \*wq)

Flush a waitqueue.

void rtdm waitqueue wakeup (struct rtdm wait queue \*wq, rtdm task t waiter)

Signal a particular waiter on a waitqueue.

• rtdm for each waiter (rtdm task t pos, struct rtdm wait queue \*wq)

Simple iterator for waitqueues.

• rtdm\_for\_each\_waiter\_safe (rtdm\_task\_t pos, rtdm\_task\_t tmp, struct rtdm\_wait\_queue \*wq)

Safe iterator for waitqueues.

• int rtdm open (const char \*path, int oflag,...)

Open a device.

int rtdm\_socket (int protocol\_family, int socket\_type, int protocol)

Create a socket.

• int rtdm close (int fd)

Close a device or socket.

int rtdm\_ioctl (int fd, int request,...)

Issue an IOCTL.

• ssize t rtdm read (int fd, void \*buf, size t nbyte)

Read from device.

ssize\_t rtdm\_write (int fd, const void \*buf, size\_t nbyte)

Write to device.

• ssize t rtdm recvmsg (int fd, struct msghdr \*msg, int flags)

Receive message from socket.

ssize\_t rtdm\_recvfrom (int fd, void \*buf, size\_t len, int flags, struct sockaddr \*from, socklen\_t \*fromlen)

Receive message from socket.

• ssize\_t rtdm\_recv (int fd, void \*buf, size\_t len, int flags)

Receive message from socket.

• ssize\_t rtdm\_sendmsg (int fd, const struct msghdr \*msg, int flags)

Transmit message to socket.

ssize\_t rtdm\_sendto (int fd, const void \*buf, size\_t len, int flags, const struct sockaddr \*to, socklen\_t tolen)

Transmit message to socket.

• ssize\_t rtdm\_send (int fd, const void \*buf, size\_t len, int flags)

Transmit message to socket.

int rtdm\_bind (int fd, const struct sockaddr \*my\_addr, socklen\_t addrlen)

Bind to local address.

• int rtdm connect (int fd, const struct sockaddr \*serv addr, socklen t addrlen)

Connect to remote address.

int rtdm\_listen (int fd, int backlog)

Listen for incomming connection requests.

• int rtdm\_accept (int fd, struct sockaddr \*addr, socklen\_t \*addrlen)

Accept a connection request.

int rtdm\_shutdown (int fd, int how)

Shut down parts of a connection.

• int rtdm\_getsockopt (int fd, int level, int optname, void \*optval, socklen\_t \*optlen)

Get socket option.

int rtdm\_setsockopt (int fd, int level, int optname, const void \*optval, socklen\_t optlen)

Set socket option.

• int rtdm getsockname (int fd, struct sockaddr \*name, socklen t \*namelen)

Get local socket address.

int rtdm\_getpeername (int fd, struct sockaddr \*name, socklen\_t \*namelen)

Get socket destination address.

• int rt\_dev\_open (const char \*path, int oflag,...)

Open a device.

• int rt\_dev\_socket (int protocol\_family, int socket\_type, int protocol)

Create a socket.

int rt\_dev\_close (int fd)

Close a device or socket.

• int rt\_dev\_ioctl (int fd, int request,...)

Issue an IOCTL.

• ssize\_t rt\_dev\_read (int fd, void \*buf, size\_t nbyte)

Read from device.

ssize\_t rt\_dev\_write (int fd, const void \*buf, size\_t nbyte)

Write to device.

ssize\_t rt\_dev\_recvmsg (int fd, struct msghdr \*msg, int flags)

Receive message from socket.

ssize\_t rt\_dev\_recvfrom (int fd, void \*buf, size\_t len, int flags, struct sockaddr \*from, socklen\_t \*fromlen)

Receive message from socket.

ssize\_t rt\_dev\_recv (int fd, void \*buf, size\_t len, int flags)

Receive message from socket.

ssize t rt dev sendmsg (int fd, const struct msghdr \*msg, int flags)

Transmit message to socket.

• ssize\_t rt\_dev\_sendto (int fd, const void \*buf, size\_t len, int flags, const struct sockaddr \*to, socklen t tolen)

Transmit message to socket.

ssize\_t rt\_dev\_send (int fd, const void \*buf, size\_t len, int flags)

Transmit message to socket.

• int rt dev bind (int fd, const struct sockaddr \*my addr, socklen t addrlen)

Bind to local address.

int rt\_dev\_connect (int fd, const struct sockaddr \*serv\_addr, socklen\_t addrlen)

Connect to remote address.

int rt dev listen (int fd, int backlog)

Listen for incomming connection requests.

int rt\_dev\_accept (int fd, struct sockaddr \*addr, socklen\_t \*addrlen)

Accept a connection requests.

int rt\_dev\_shutdown (int fd, int how)

Shut down parts of a connection.

• int rt\_dev\_getsockopt (int fd, int level, int optname, void \*optval, socklen\_t \*optlen)

Get socket option.

• int rt\_dev\_setsockopt (int fd, int level, int optname, const void \*optval, socklen\_t optlen) Set socket option.

• int rt\_dev\_getsockname (int fd, struct sockaddr \*name, socklen\_t \*namelen)

Get local socket address.

• int rt\_dev\_getpeername (int fd, struct sockaddr \*name, socklen\_t \*namelen)

Get socket destination address.

## 7.52.1 Detailed Description

Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, device operation multiplexing.

Note

Copyright (C) 2005 Jan Kiszka jan.kiszka@web.de
Copyright (C) 2005 Joerg Langenberg joerg.langenberg@gmx.net

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

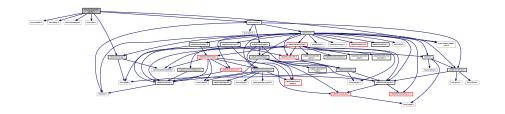
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

### 7.53 kernel/cobalt/rtdm/device.c File Reference

Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, device management.

Include dependency graph for device.c:



### **Functions**

• int rtdm\_dev\_register (struct rtdm\_device \*device)

Register a RTDM device.

• int rtdm\_dev\_unregister (struct rtdm\_device \*device, unsigned int poll\_delay)

Unregisters a RTDM device.

#### 7.53.1 Detailed Description

Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, device management.

Note

Copyright (C) 2005 Jan Kiszka jan.kiszka@web.de
Copyright (C) 2005 Joerg Langenberg joerg.langenberg@gmx.net

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

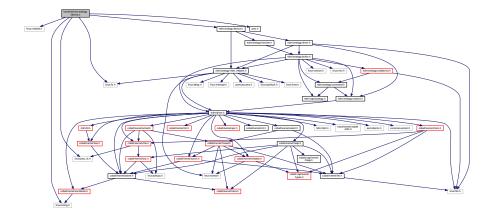
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

# 7.54 kernel/drivers/analogy/device.c File Reference

Analogy for Linux, device related features.

Include dependency graph for device.c:



## 7.54.1 Detailed Description

Analogy for Linux, device related features. Copyright (C) 1997-2000 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org Copyright (C) 2008 Alexis Berlemont alexis.berlemont@free.fr

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

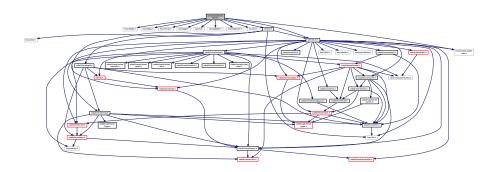
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 7.55 kernel/cobalt/rtdm/drylib.c File Reference

Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, driver library.

Include dependency graph for drvlib.c:



### **Functions**

nanosecs\_abs\_t rtdm\_clock\_read (void)

Get system time.

nanosecs\_abs\_t rtdm\_clock\_read\_monotonic (void)

Get monotonic time.

int rtdm\_task\_init (rtdm\_task\_t \*task, const char \*name, rtdm\_task\_proc\_t task\_proc, void \*arg, int priority, nanosecs\_rel\_t period)

Intialise and start a real-time task.

void rtdm\_task\_destroy (rtdm\_task\_t \*task)

Destroy a real-time task.

int rtdm\_task\_should\_stop (void)

Check for pending termination request.

void rtdm\_task\_set\_priority (rtdm\_task\_t \*task, int priority)

Adjust real-time task priority.

int rtdm\_task\_set\_period (rtdm\_task\_t \*task, nanosecs\_rel\_t period)

Adjust real-time task period.

int rtdm\_task\_wait\_period (void)

Wait on next real-time task period.

int rtdm\_task\_unblock (rtdm\_task\_t \*task)

Activate a blocked real-time task.

rtdm\_task\_t \* rtdm\_task\_current (void)

Get current real-time task.

int rtdm\_task\_sleep (nanosecs\_rel\_t delay)

Sleep a specified amount of time.

• int rtdm\_task\_sleep\_until (nanosecs\_abs\_t wakeup\_time)

Sleep until a specified absolute time.

• int rtdm\_task\_sleep\_abs (nanosecs\_abs\_t wakeup\_time, enum rtdm\_timer\_mode mode)

Sleep until a specified absolute time.

void rtdm\_task\_join\_nrt (rtdm\_task\_t \*task, unsigned int poll\_delay)

Wait on a real-time task to terminate.

void rtdm\_task\_busy\_sleep (nanosecs\_rel\_t delay)

Busy-wait a specified amount of time.

• int rtdm\_timer\_init (rtdm\_timer\_t \*timer, rtdm\_timer\_handler\_t handler, const char \*name)

Initialise a timer.

void rtdm\_timer\_destroy (rtdm\_timer\_t \*timer)

Destroy a timer.

• int rtdm\_timer\_start (rtdm\_timer\_t \*timer, nanosecs\_abs\_t expiry, nanosecs\_rel\_t interval, enum rtdm\_timer\_mode mode)

Start a timer.

void rtdm\_timer\_stop (rtdm\_timer\_t \*timer)

Stop a timer.

• int rtdm\_timer\_start\_in\_handler (rtdm\_timer\_t \*timer, nanosecs\_abs\_t expiry, nanosecs\_rel\_t interval, enum rtdm\_timer\_mode mode)

Start a timer from inside a timer handler.

void rtdm timer stop in handler (rtdm timer t \*timer)

Stop a timer from inside a timer handler.

void rtdm event init (rtdm event t \*event, unsigned long pending)

Initialise an event.

void rtdm event destroy (rtdm event t \*event)

Destroy an event.

void rtdm\_event\_pulse (rtdm\_event\_t \*event)

Signal an event occurrence to currently listening waiters.

void rtdm\_event\_signal (rtdm\_event\_t \*event)

Signal an event occurrence.

int rtdm event wait (rtdm event t \*event)

Wait on event occurrence.

int rtdm\_event\_timedwait (rtdm\_event\_t \*event, nanosecs\_rel\_t timeout, rtdm\_toseq\_t \*timeout\_seq)

Wait on event occurrence with timeout.

• void rtdm event clear (rtdm event t \*event)

Clear event state.

 int rtdm\_event\_select\_bind (rtdm\_event\_t \*event, rtdm\_selector\_t \*selector, enum rtdm\_selecttype type, unsigned int fd\_index)

Bind a selector to an event.

• void rtdm sem init (rtdm sem t \*sem, unsigned long value)

Initialise a semaphore.

• void rtdm\_sem\_destroy (rtdm\_sem\_t \*sem)

Destroy a semaphore.

int rtdm\_sem\_down (rtdm\_sem\_t \*sem)

Decrement a semaphore.

• int rtdm\_sem\_timeddown (rtdm\_sem\_t \*sem, nanosecs\_rel\_t timeout, rtdm\_toseq\_t \*timeout\_seq)

Decrement a semaphore with timeout.

void rtdm\_sem\_up (rtdm\_sem\_t \*sem)

Increment a semaphore.

• int rtdm\_sem\_select\_bind (rtdm\_sem\_t \*sem, rtdm\_selector\_t \*selector, enum rtdm\_selecttype type, unsigned int fd\_index)

Bind a selector to a semaphore.

void rtdm\_mutex\_init (rtdm\_mutex\_t \*mutex)

Initialise a mutex.

void rtdm\_mutex\_destroy (rtdm\_mutex\_t \*mutex)

Destroy a mutex.

void rtdm\_mutex\_unlock (rtdm\_mutex\_t \*mutex)

Release a mutex.

int rtdm\_mutex\_lock (rtdm\_mutex\_t \*mutex)

Request a mutex.

int rtdm\_mutex\_timedlock (rtdm\_mutex\_t \*mutex, nanosecs\_rel\_t timeout, rtdm\_toseq\_t \*timeout\_seq)

Request a mutex with timeout.

• int rtdm\_irq\_request (rtdm\_irq\_t \*irq\_handle, unsigned int irq\_no, rtdm\_irq\_handler\_t handler, unsigned long flags, const char \*device\_name, void \*arg)

Register an interrupt handler.

• int rtdm\_irq\_free (rtdm\_irq\_t \*irq\_handle)

Release an interrupt handler.

• int rtdm irg enable (rtdm irg t \*irg handle)

Enable interrupt line.

• int rtdm irg disable (rtdm irg t \*irg handle)

Disable interrupt line.

int rtdm\_nrtsig\_init (rtdm\_nrtsig\_t \*nrt\_sig, rtdm\_nrtsig\_handler\_t handler, void \*arg)

Register a non-real-time signal handler.

void rtdm\_nrtsig\_destroy (rtdm\_nrtsig\_t \*nrt\_sig)

Release a non-realtime signal handler.

void rtdm\_nrtsig\_pend (rtdm\_nrtsig\_t \*nrt\_sig)

Trigger non-real-time signal.

• int rtdm\_mmap\_to\_user (struct rtdm\_fd \*fd, void \*src\_addr, size\_t len, int prot, void \*\*pptr, struct vm\_operations\_struct \*vm\_ops, void \*vm\_private\_data)

Map a kernel memory range into the address space of the user.

• int rtdm\_iomap\_to\_user (struct rtdm\_fd \*fd, phys\_addr\_t src\_addr, size\_t len, int prot, void \*\*pptr, struct vm\_operations\_struct \*vm\_ops, void \*vm\_private\_data)

Map an I/O memory range into the address space of the user.

int rtdm\_munmap (struct rtdm\_fd \*fd, void \*ptr, size\_t len)

Unmap a user memory range.

• int rtdm ratelimit (struct rtdm ratelimit state \*rs, const char \*func)

Enforces a rate limit.

void rtdm\_printk\_ratelimited (const char \*format,...)

Real-time safe rate-limited message printing on kernel console.

• void rtdm printk (const char \*format,...)

Real-time safe message printing on kernel console.

void \* rtdm\_malloc (size\_t size)

Allocate memory block in real-time context.

void rtdm free (void \*ptr)

Release real-time memory block.

• int rtdm\_read\_user\_ok (struct rtdm\_fd \*fd, const void \_\_user \*ptr, size\_t size)

Check if read access to user-space memory block is safe.

int rtdm rw user ok (struct rtdm fd \*fd, const void user \*ptr, size t size)

Check if read/write access to user-space memory block is safe.

• int rtdm\_copy\_from\_user (struct rtdm\_fd \*fd, void \*dst, const void \_\_user \*src, size\_t size)

Copy user-space memory block to specified buffer.

• int rtdm\_safe\_copy\_from\_user (struct rtdm\_fd \*fd, void \*dst, const void \_\_user \*src, size\_t size)

Check if read access to user-space memory block and copy it to specified buffer.

• int rtdm\_copy\_to\_user (struct rtdm\_fd \*fd, void \_\_user \*dst, const void \*src, size\_t size)

Copy specified buffer to user-space memory block.

• int rtdm\_safe\_copy\_to\_user (struct rtdm\_fd \*fd, void \_\_user \*dst, const void \*src, size\_t size)

Check if read/write access to user-space memory block is safe and copy specified buffer to it.

• int rtdm\_strncpy\_from\_user (struct rtdm\_fd \*fd, char \*dst, const char \_\_user \*src, size\_t count)

Copy user-space string to specified buffer.

int rtdm\_in\_rt\_context (void)

Test if running in a real-time task.

• int rtdm rt capable (struct rtdm fd \*fd)

Test if the caller is capable of running in real-time context.

#### **Timeout Sequence Management**

• void rtdm\_toseq\_init (rtdm\_toseq\_t \*timeout\_seq, nanosecs\_rel\_t timeout)

Initialise a timeout sequence.

## 7.55.1 Detailed Description

Real-Time Driver Model for Xenomai, driver library.

Note

Copyright (C) 2005-2007 Jan Kiszka jan.kiszka@web.de

Copyright (C) 2005 Joerg Langenberg joerg.langenberg@gmx.net

Copyright (C) 2008 Gilles Chanteperdrix gilles.chanteperdrix@xenomai.org

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

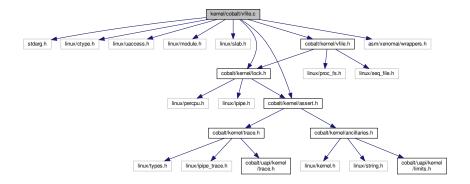
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 7.56 kernel/cobalt/vfile.c File Reference

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

Include dependency graph for vfile.c:



#### **Functions**

int xnvfile\_init\_snapshot (const char \*name, struct xnvfile\_snapshot \*vfile, struct xnvfile\_directory \*parent)

Initialize a snapshot-driven vfile.

• int xnvfile\_init\_regular (const char \*name, struct xnvfile\_regular \*vfile, struct xnvfile\_directory \*parent)

Initialize a regular vfile.

• int xnvfile\_init\_dir (const char \*name, struct xnvfile\_directory \*vdir, struct xnvfile\_directory \*parent)

Initialize a virtual directory entry.

• int xnvfile\_init\_link (const char \*from, const char \*to, struct xnvfile\_link \*vlink, struct xnvfile\_directory \*parent)

Initialize a virtual link entry.

void xnvfile\_destroy (struct xnvfile \*vfile)

Removes a virtual file entry.

• ssize\_t xnvfile\_get\_blob (struct xnvfile\_input \*input, void \*data, size\_t size)

Read in a data bulk written to the vfile.

ssize\_t xnvfile\_get\_string (struct xnvfile\_input \*input, char \*s, size\_t maxlen)

Read in a C-string written to the vfile.

ssize t xnvfile get integer (struct xnvfile input \*input, long \*valp)

Evaluate the string written to the vfile as a long integer.

#### Variables

struct xnvfile\_directory nkvfroot
 Xenomai vfile root directory.

### 7.56.1 Detailed Description

This file is part of the Xenomai project.

Note

Copyright (C) 2010 Philippe Gerum rpm@xenomai.org

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

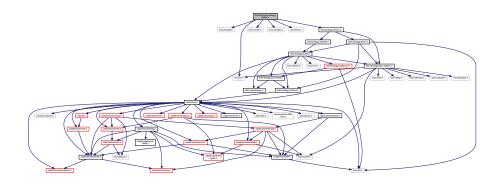
This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

# 7.57 kernel/drivers/analogy/buffer.c File Reference

Analogy for Linux, buffer related features.

Include dependency graph for buffer.c:



#### **Functions**

• int a4l get chan (struct a4l subdevice \*subd)

Get the channel index according to its type.

int a4l buf prepare absput (struct a4l subdevice \*subd, unsigned long count)

Update the absolute count of data sent from the device to the buffer since the start of the acquisition and after the next DMA shot.

int a4l\_buf\_commit\_absput (struct a4l\_subdevice \*subd, unsigned long count)

Set the absolute count of data which was sent from the device to the buffer since the start of the acquisition and until the last DMA shot.

int a4l\_buf\_prepare\_put (struct a4l\_subdevice \*subd, unsigned long count)

Set the count of data which is to be sent to the buffer at the next DMA shot.

• int a4l\_buf\_commit\_put (struct a4l\_subdevice \*subd, unsigned long count)

Set the count of data sent to the buffer during the last completed DMA shots.

int a4l\_buf\_put (struct a4l\_subdevice \*subd, void \*bufdata, unsigned long count)

Copy some data from the device driver to the buffer.

• int a4l\_buf\_prepare\_absget (struct a4l\_subdevice \*subd, unsigned long count)

Update the absolute count of data sent from the buffer to the device since the start of the acquisition and after the next DMA shot.

int a4l\_buf\_commit\_absget (struct a4l\_subdevice \*subd, unsigned long count)

Set the absolute count of data which was sent from the buffer to the device since the start of the acquisition and until the last DMA shot.

int a4l\_buf\_prepare\_get (struct a4l\_subdevice \*subd, unsigned long count)

Set the count of data which is to be sent from the buffer to the device at the next DMA shot.

• int a4l\_buf\_commit\_get (struct a4l\_subdevice \*subd, unsigned long count)

Set the count of data sent from the buffer to the device during the last completed DMA shots.

int a4l\_buf\_get (struct a4l\_subdevice \*subd, void \*bufdata, unsigned long count)

Copy some data from the buffer to the device driver.

int a4l\_buf\_evt (struct a4l\_subdevice \*subd, unsigned long evts)

Signal some event(s) to a user-space program involved in some read / write operation.

unsigned long a4l buf count (struct a4l subdevice \*subd)

Get the data amount available in the Analogy buffer.

#### 7.57.1 Detailed Description

Analogy for Linux, buffer related features.

Note

Copyright (C) 1997-2000 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org Copyright (C) 2008 Alexis Berlemont alexis.berlemont@free.fr

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

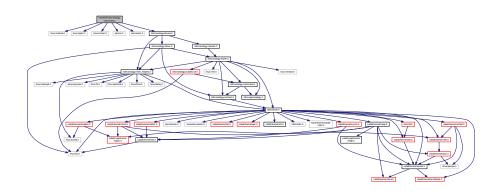
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 7.58 kernel/drivers/analogy/command.c File Reference

Analogy for Linux, command related features.

Include dependency graph for command.c:



#### 7.58.1 Detailed Description

Analogy for Linux, command related features. Copyright (C) 1997-2000 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org Copyright (C) 2008 Alexis Berlemont alexis.berlemont@free.fr

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

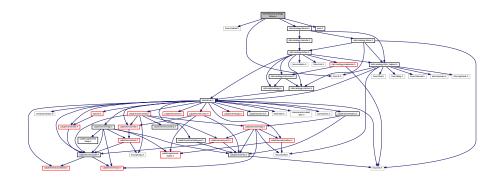
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

# 7.59 kernel/drivers/analogy/driver.c File Reference

Analogy for Linux, driver related features.

Include dependency graph for driver.c:



### **Functions**

- int a4l\_register\_drv (struct a4l\_driver \*drv)
  - Register an Analogy driver.
- int a4l\_unregister\_drv (struct a4l\_driver \*drv)

Unregister an Analogy driver.

## 7.59.1 Detailed Description

Analogy for Linux, driver related features. Copyright (C) 1997-2000 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org Copyright (C) 2008 Alexis Berlemont alexis.berlemont@free.fr

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

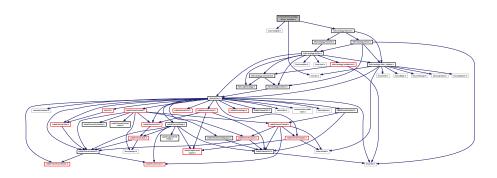
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

# 7.60 kernel/drivers/analogy/driver\_facilities.c File Reference

Analogy for Linux, driver facilities.

Include dependency graph for driver\_facilities.c:



#### **Functions**

int a4l\_register\_drv (struct a4l\_driver \*drv)

Register an Analogy driver.

int a4l\_unregister\_drv (struct a4l\_driver \*drv)

Unregister an Analogy driver.

• struct a4l\_subdevice \* a4l\_alloc\_subd (int sizeof\_priv, void(\*setup)(struct a4l\_subdevice \*))

Allocate a subdevice descriptor.

• int a4l add subd (struct a4l device \*dev, struct a4l subdevice \*subd)

Add a subdevice to the driver descriptor.

struct a4l subdevice \* a4l get subd (struct a4l device \*dev, int idx)

Get a pointer to the subdevice descriptor referenced by its registration index.

• int a4l buf prepare absput (struct a4l subdevice \*subd, unsigned long count)

Update the absolute count of data sent from the device to the buffer since the start of the acquisition and after the next DMA shot.

int a4l buf commit absput (struct a4l subdevice \*subd, unsigned long count)

Set the absolute count of data which was sent from the device to the buffer since the start of the acquisition and until the last DMA shot.

• int a4l buf prepare put (struct a4l subdevice \*subd, unsigned long count)

Set the count of data which is to be sent to the buffer at the next DMA shot.

• int a4l buf commit put (struct a4l subdevice \*subd, unsigned long count)

Set the count of data sent to the buffer during the last completed DMA shots.

• int a4l buf put (struct a4l subdevice \*subd, void \*bufdata, unsigned long count)

Copy some data from the device driver to the buffer.

• int a4l\_buf\_prepare\_absget (struct a4l\_subdevice \*subd, unsigned long count)

Update the absolute count of data sent from the buffer to the device since the start of the acquisition and after the next DMA shot.

• int a4l buf commit absget (struct a4l subdevice \*subd, unsigned long count)

Set the absolute count of data which was sent from the buffer to the device since the start of the acquisition and until the last DMA shot.

• int a4l buf prepare get (struct a4l subdevice \*subd, unsigned long count)

Set the count of data which is to be sent from the buffer to the device at the next DMA shot.

int a4l\_buf\_commit\_get (struct a4l\_subdevice \*subd, unsigned long count)

Set the count of data sent from the buffer to the device during the last completed DMA shots.

int a4l\_buf\_get (struct a4l\_subdevice \*subd, void \*bufdata, unsigned long count)

Copy some data from the buffer to the device driver.

• int a4l\_buf\_evt (struct a4l\_subdevice \*subd, unsigned long evts)

Signal some event(s) to a user-space program involved in some read / write operation.

unsigned long a4l\_buf\_count (struct a4l\_subdevice \*subd)

Get the data amount available in the Analogy buffer.

struct a4l\_cmd\_desc \* a4l\_get\_cmd (struct a4l\_subdevice \*subd)

Get the current Analogy command descriptor.

int a4l\_get\_chan (struct a4l\_subdevice \*subd)

Get the channel index according to its type.

unsigned int a4l\_get\_irq (struct a4l\_device \*dev)

Get the interrupt number in use for a specific device.

• int a4l\_request\_irq (struct a4l\_device \*dev, unsigned int irq, a4l\_irq\_hdlr\_t handler, unsigned long flags, void \*cookie)

Register an interrupt handler for a specific device.

• int a4l\_free\_irq (struct a4l\_device \*dev, unsigned int irq)

Release an interrupt handler for a specific device.

unsigned long long a4l\_get\_time (void)

Get the absolute time in nanoseconds.

#### 7.60.1 Detailed Description

Analogy for Linux, driver facilities.

Note

Copyright (C) 1997-2000 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org Copyright (C) 2008 Alexis Berlemont alexis.berlemont@free.fr

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

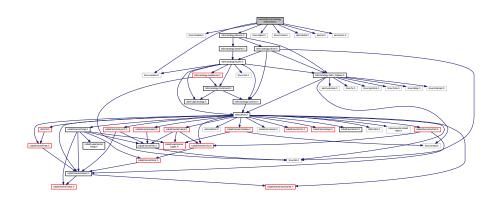
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

### 7.61 kernel/drivers/analogy/instruction.c File Reference

Analogy for Linux, instruction related features.

Include dependency graph for instruction.c:



#### 7.61.1 Detailed Description

Analogy for Linux, instruction related features. Copyright (C) 1997-2000 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.-org Copyright (C) 2008 Alexis Berlemont alexis.berlemont@free.fr

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

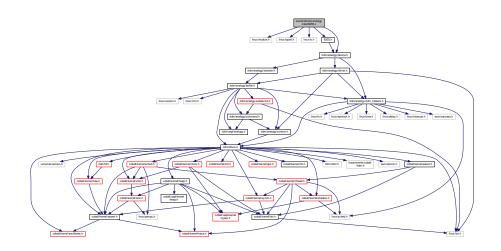
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 7.62 kernel/drivers/analogy/intel/8255.c File Reference

Analogy subdevice driver for 8255 chip.

Include dependency graph for 8255.c:



#### 7.62.1 Detailed Description

Analogy subdevice driver for 8255 chip.

Note

Copyright (C) 1999 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org

This code is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

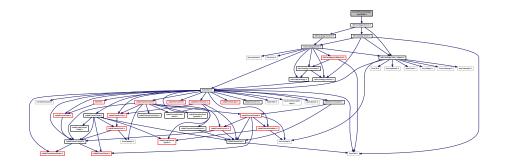
This code is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

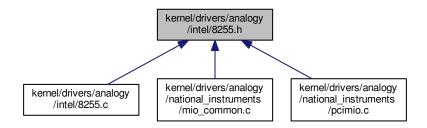
## 7.63 kernel/drivers/analogy/intel/8255.h File Reference

Hardware driver for 8255 chip.

Include dependency graph for 8255.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



#### 7.63.1 Detailed Description

Hardware driver for 8255 chip.

Note

Copyright (C) 1999 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

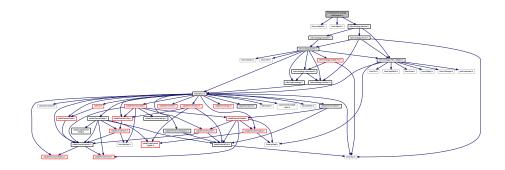
This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA.

## 7.64 kernel/drivers/analogy/intel/parport.c File Reference

Analogy driver for standard parallel port.

Include dependency graph for parport.c:



#### 7.64.1 Detailed Description

Analogy driver for standard parallel port.

Note

Copyright (C) 1998,2001 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org

This code is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

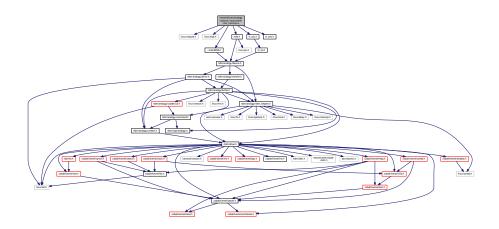
This code is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

# 7.65 kernel/drivers/analogy/national\_instruments/mio\_common.c File Reference

Hardware driver for DAQ-STC based boards.

Include dependency graph for mio\_common.c:



#### 7.65.1 Detailed Description

Hardware driver for DAQ-STC based boards. Copyright (C) 1997-2001 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.-org Copyright (C) 2002-2006 Frank Mori Hess fmhess@users.sourceforge.net

This code is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This code is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

Description: DAQ-STC systems

References: 340747b.pdf AT-MIO E series Register-Level Programmer Manual 341079b.pdf PCI E Series Register-Level Programmer Manual 340934b.pdf DAQ-STC reference manual 322080b.pdf 6711/6713/6715 User Manual 320945c.pdf PCI E Series User Manual 322138a.pdf PCI-6052E and D-AQPad-6052E User Manual 320517c.pdf AT E Series User manual (obsolete) 320517f.pdf AT E Series User manual 320906c.pdf Maximum signal ratings 321066a.pdf About 16x 321791a.pdf Discontinuation of at-mio-16e-10 rev d 321838a.pdf About at-mio-16e-10 rev N

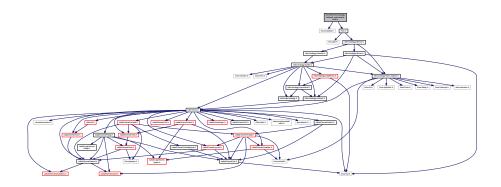
#### ISSUES:

- The interrupt routine needs to be cleaned up
- S-Series PCI-6143 support has been added but is not fully tested as yet. Terry Barnaby, BEAM Ltd.

# 7.66 kernel/drivers/analogy/national\_instruments/mite.c File Reference

Hardware driver for NI Mite PCI interface chip.

Include dependency graph for mite.c:



#### 7.66.1 Detailed Description

Hardware driver for NI Mite PCI interface chip. Copyright (C) 1999 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org

This code is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your

option) any later version.

This code is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

The NI Mite driver was originally written by Tomasz Motylewski <...>, and ported to comedi by ds.

References for specifications:

321747b.pdf Register Level Programmer Manual (obsolete) 321747c.pdf Register Level Programmer Manual (new) DAQ-STC reference manual

Other possibly relevant info:

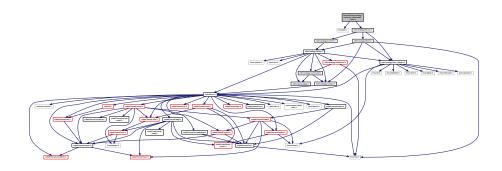
320517c.pdf User manual (obsolete) 320517f.pdf User manual (new) 320889a.pdf delete 320906c.pdf maximum signal ratings 321066a.pdf about 16x 321791a.pdf discontinuation of at-mio-16e-10 rev. c 321808a.pdf about at-mio-16e-10 rev P 321837a.pdf discontinuation of at-mio-16de-10 rev d 321838a.pdf about at-mio-16de-10 rev N

ISSUES:

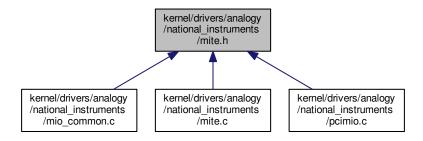
# 7.67 kernel/drivers/analogy/national\_instruments/mite.h File Reference

Hardware driver for NI Mite PCI interface chip.

Include dependency graph for mite.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



#### 7.67.1 Detailed Description

Hardware driver for NI Mite PCI interface chip.

Note

Copyright (C) 1999 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

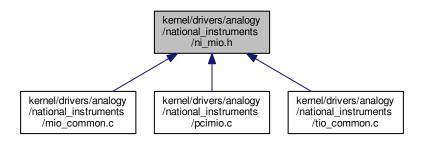
This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA.

## 7.68 kernel/drivers/analogy/national\_instruments/ni\_mio.h File Reference

Hardware driver for NI Mite PCI interface chip.

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



#### 7.68.1 Detailed Description

Hardware driver for NI Mite PCI interface chip.

Note

Copyright (C) 1999 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org

This code is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

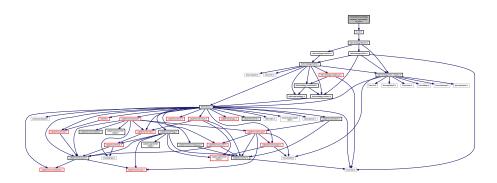
This code is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

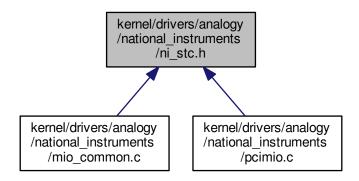
# 7.69 kernel/drivers/analogy/national\_instruments/ni\_stc.h File Reference

Register descriptions for NI DAQ-STC chip.

Include dependency graph for ni\_stc.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



#### 7.69.1 Detailed Description

Register descriptions for NI DAQ-STC chip. Copyright (C) 1998-9 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org

This code is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This code is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

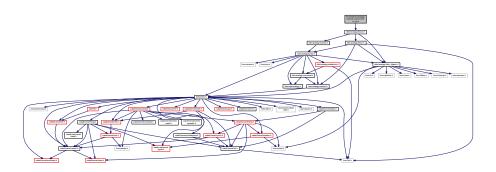
You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this code; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

References: 340934b.pdf DAQ-STC reference manual

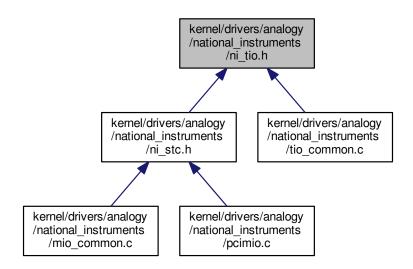
# 7.70 kernel/drivers/analogy/national\_instruments/ni\_tio.h File Reference

Hardware driver for NI general purpose counter.

Include dependency graph for ni\_tio.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



#### 7.70.1 Detailed Description

Hardware driver for NI general purpose counter.

Note

Copyright (C) 2006 Frank Mori Hess fmhess@users.sourceforge.net

This code is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

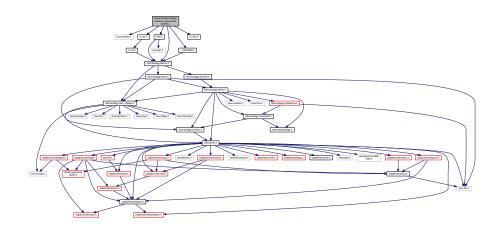
This code is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 7.71 kernel/drivers/analogy/national\_instruments/pcimio.c File Reference

Hardware driver for NI PCI-MIO E series cards.

Include dependency graph for pcimio.c:



#### 7.71.1 Detailed Description

Hardware driver for NI PCI-MIO E series cards. Copyright (C) 1997-8 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org

This code is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This code is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

Description: National Instruments PCI-MIO-E series and M series (all boards)

Author: ds, John Hallen, Frank Mori Hess, Rolf Mueller, Herbert Peremans, Herman Bruyninckx, Terry Barnaby Status: works Devices: [National Instruments] PCI-MIO-16XE-50 (ni\_pcimio), PCI-MIO-16X-E-10, PXI-6030E, PCI-MIO-16E-1, PCI-MIO-16E-4, PCI-6014, PCI-6040E, PXI-6040E, PCI-6030E, PCI-6031E, PCI-6032E, PCI-6033E, PCI-6071E, PCI-6023E, PCI-6024E, PCI-6025E, PXI-6025E, PCI-6034E, PCI-6035E, PCI-6052E, PCI-6110, PCI-6111, PCI-6220, PCI-6221, PCI-6224, PCI-6225, PCI-6034E, PCI-6034

I-6229, PCI-6250, PCI-6251, PCI-6251, PCI-6254, PCI-6259, PCI-6259, PCI-6280, PCI-6281, PXI-6281, PCI-6284, PCI-6289, PCI-6711, PXI-6711, PCI-6713, PXI-6713, PXI-6071E, PCI-6070E, PXI-6070E, PXI-6052E, PCI-6036E, PCI-6731, PCI-6733, PXI-6733, PCI-6143, PXI-6143

These boards are almost identical to the AT-MIO E series, except that they use the PCI bus instead of ISA (i.e., AT). See the notes for the ni atmio.o driver for additional information about these boards.

By default, the driver uses DMA to transfer analog input data to memory. When DMA is enabled, not all triggering features are supported.

Note that the PCI-6143 is a simultaneous sampling device with 8 convertors. With this board all of the convertors perform one simultaneous sample during a scan interval. The period for a scan is used for the convert time in an Analgoy cmd. The convert trigger source is normally set to TRIG\_NOW by default.

The RTSI trigger bus is supported on these cards on subdevice

1. See the Analogy library documentation for details.

References: 341079b.pdf PCI E Series Register-Level Programmer Manual 340934b.pdf DAQ-STC reference manual 322080b.pdf 6711/6713/6715 User Manual 320945c.pdf PCI E Series User Manual 322138a.pdf PCI-6052E and DAQPad-6052E User Manual

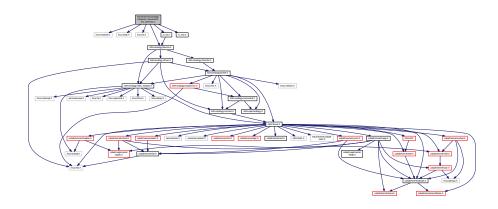
#### ISSUES:

- When DMA is enabled, XXX EV CONVERT does not work correctly.
- · Calibration is not fully implemented
- SCXI is probably broken for m-series boards
- Digital I/O may not work on 673x.
- Information (number of channels, bits, etc.) for some devices may be incorrect. Please check this and submit a bug if there are problems for your device.
- Need to deal with external reference for DAC, and other DAC properties in board properties
- Deal with at-mio-16de-10 revision D to N changes, etc.
- Need to add other CALDAC type
- Need to slow down DAC loading. I don't trust NI's claim that two writes to the PCI bus slows IO enough. I would prefer to use a4l\_udelay(). Timing specs: (clock) AD8522 30ns DAC8043 120ns DAC8800 60ns MB88341?

# 7.72 kernel/drivers/analogy/national\_instruments/tio\_common.c File Reference

Hardware driver for NI general purpose counter.

Include dependency graph for tio\_common.c:



#### 7.72.1 Detailed Description

Hardware driver for NI general purpose counter.

Note

Copyright (C) 2006 Frank Mori Hess fmhess@users.sourceforge.net

This code is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This code is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

Description: National Instruments general purpose counters This module is not used directly by endusers. Rather, it is used by other drivers (for example ni\_660x and ni\_pcimio) to provide support for NI's general purpose counters. It was originally based on the counter code from ni\_660x.c and ni\_mio-common.c.

Author: J.P. Mellor jpmellor@rose-hulman.edu Herman.Bruyninckx@mech.kuleuven.ac.be Wim.-Meeussen@mech.kuleuven.ac.be, Klaas.Gadeyne@mech.kuleuven.ac.be, Frank Mori Hess fmhess@users.-sourceforge.net

References: DAQ 660x Register-Level Programmer Manual (NI 370505A-01) DAQ 6601/6602 User Manual (NI 322137B-01) 340934b.pdf DAQ-STC reference manual

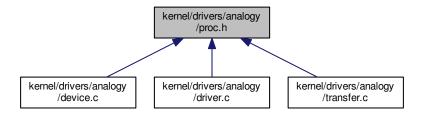
TODO:

Support use of both banks X and Y

## 7.73 kernel/drivers/analogy/proc.h File Reference

Analogy for Linux, procfs related features.

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### 7.73.1 Detailed Description

Analogy for Linux, procfs related features. Copyright (C) 1997-2000 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org Copyright (C) 2008 Alexis Berlemont alexis.berlemont@free.fr

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

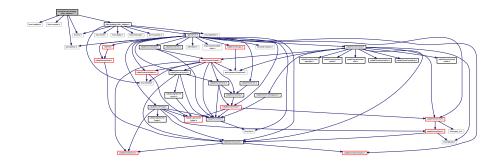
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 7.74 kernel/drivers/analogy/rtdm\_helpers.c File Reference

Analogy for Linux, RTDM helpers.

Include dependency graph for rtdm helpers.c:



#### **Functions**

• nanosecs abs ta4l get time (void)

Get the absolute time in nanoseconds.

#### 7.74.1 Detailed Description

Analogy for Linux, RTDM helpers. Copyright (C) 1997-2000 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org Copyright (C) 2008 Alexis Berlemont alexis.berlemont@free.fr

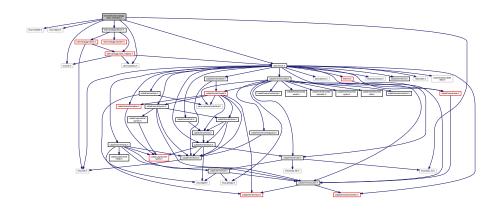
Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

### 7.75 kernel/drivers/analogy/rtdm\_interface.c File Reference

Analogy for Linux, user interface (open, read, write, ioctl, proc) Include dependency graph for rtdm interface.c:



#### 7.75.1 Detailed Description

Analogy for Linux, user interface (open, read, write, ioctl, proc) Copyright (C) 1997-2000 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org Copyright (C) 2008 Alexis Berlemont alexis.berlemont@free.fr

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

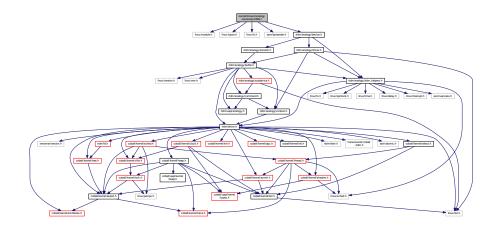
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 7.76 kernel/drivers/analogy/sensoray/s526.c File Reference

Analogy driver for Sensoray Model 526 board.

Include dependency graph for s526.c:



#### 7.76.1 Detailed Description

Analogy driver for Sensoray Model 526 board. Copyright (C) 2009 Simon Boulay simon.-boulay@gmail.com

Derived from comedi: Copyright (C) 2000 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org 2006 Everett Wang everett.wang@everteg.com 2009 Ian Abbott abbotti@mev.co.uk

This code is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

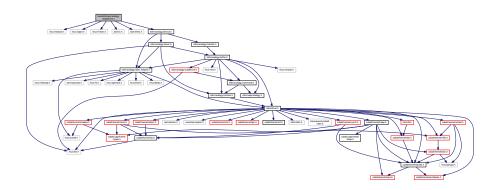
This code is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 7.77 kernel/drivers/analogy/subdevice.c File Reference

Analogy for Linux, subdevice, channel and range related features.

Include dependency graph for subdevice.c:



#### **Functions**

struct a4l\_subdevice \* a4l\_alloc\_subd (int sizeof\_priv, void(\*setup)(struct a4l\_subdevice \*))
 Allocate a subdevice descriptor.

int a4l\_add\_subd (struct a4l\_device \*dev, struct a4l\_subdevice \*subd)

Add a subdevice to the driver descriptor.

• struct a4l subdevice \* a4l get subd (struct a4l device \*dev, int idx)

Get a pointer to the subdevice descriptor referenced by its registration index.

#### 7.77.1 Detailed Description

Analogy for Linux, subdevice, channel and range related features. Copyright (C) 1997-2000 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org Copyright (C) 2008 Alexis Berlemont alexis.berlemont@free.fr

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

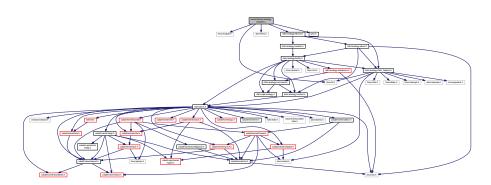
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 7.78 kernel/drivers/analogy/transfer.c File Reference

Analogy for Linux, transfer related features.

Include dependency graph for transfer.c:



#### **Functions**

• int a4l\_request\_irq (struct a4l\_device \*dev, unsigned int irq, a4l\_irq\_hdlr\_t handler, unsigned long flags, void \*cookie)

Register an interrupt handler for a specific device.

• int a4l free irg (struct a4l device \*dev, unsigned int irg)

Release an interrupt handler for a specific device.

• unsigned int a4l\_get\_irq (struct a4l\_device \*dev)

Get the interrupt number in use for a specific device.

#### 7.78.1 Detailed Description

Analogy for Linux, transfer related features. Copyright (C) 1997-2000 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org Copyright (C) 2008 Alexis Berlemont alexis.berlemont@free.fr

Xenomai is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

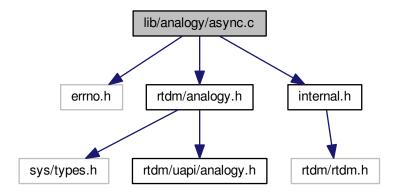
Xenomai is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with Xenomai; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

## 7.79 lib/analogy/async.c File Reference

Analogy for Linux, command, transfer, etc.

Include dependency graph for async.c:



#### **Functions**

- int a4l\_snd\_command (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, a4l\_cmd\_t \*cmd)
  - Send a command to an Analoy device.
- int a4l\_snd\_cancel (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, unsigned int idx\_subd)

  Cancel an asynchronous acquisition.
- int a4l\_set\_bufsize (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, unsigned int idx\_subd, unsigned long size)

  Change the size of the asynchronous buffer.
- int a4l\_get\_bufsize (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, unsigned int idx\_subd, unsigned long \*size)

  Get the size of the asynchronous buffer.
- int a4l\_mark\_bufrw (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, unsigned int idx\_subd, unsigned long cur, unsigned long \*new)

Update the asynchronous buffer state.

• int a4l poll (a4l desc t \*dsc, unsigned int idx subd, unsigned long ms timeout)

Get the available data count.

• int a4l\_mmap (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, unsigned int idx\_subd, unsigned long size, void \*\*ptr)

Map the asynchronous ring-buffer into a user-space.

- int a4l\_async\_read (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, void \*buf, size\_t nbyte, unsigned long ms\_timeout)

  Perform asynchronous read operation on the analog input subdevice.
- int a4l\_async\_write (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, void \*buf, size\_t nbyte, unsigned long ms\_timeout)

  Perform asynchronous write operation on the analog input subdevice.

#### 7.79.1 Detailed Description

Analogy for Linux, command, transfer, etc. related features

Note

Copyright (C) 1997-2000 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org Copyright (C) 2008 Alexis Berlemont alexis.berlemont@free.fr

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

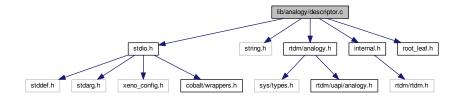
This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA.

## 7.80 lib/analogy/descriptor.c File Reference

Analogy for Linux, descriptor related features.

Include dependency graph for descriptor.c:



#### **Functions**

- int a4l\_sys\_desc (int fd, a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, int pass)

  Get a descriptor on an attached device.
- int a4l\_open (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, const char \*fname)

  Open an Analogy device and basically fill the descriptor.
- int a4l\_close (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc)

Close the Analogy device related with the descriptor.

- int a4l\_fill\_desc (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc)
  - Fill the descriptor with subdevices, channels and ranges data.
- int a4l\_get\_subdinfo (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, unsigned int subd, a4l\_sbinfo\_t \*\*info)
  - Get an information structure on a specified subdevice.
- int a4l\_get\_chinfo (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, unsigned int subd, unsigned int chan, a4l\_chinfo\_t \*\*info)

  Get an information structure on a specified channel.
- int a4l\_get\_rnginfo (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, unsigned int subd, unsigned int chan, unsigned int rng, a4l\_rnginfo t \*\*info)

Get an information structure on a specified range.

#### 7.80.1 Detailed Description

Analogy for Linux, descriptor related features.

Note

Copyright (C) 1997-2000 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org Copyright (C) 2008 Alexis Berlemont alexis.berlemont@free.fr

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

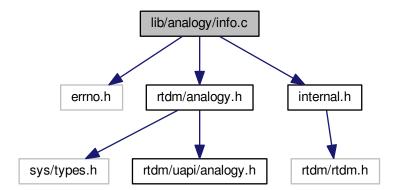
This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA.

## 7.81 lib/analogy/info.c File Reference

Analogy for Linux, device, subdevice, etc.

Include dependency graph for info.c:



#### 7.81.1 Detailed Description

Analogy for Linux, device, subdevice, etc. related features

Note

Copyright (C) 1997-2000 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org Copyright (C) 2008 Alexis Berlemont alexis.berlemont@free.fr

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

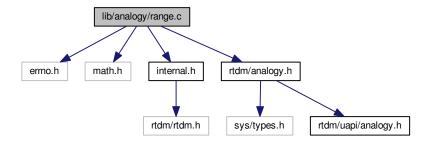
This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA.

### 7.82 lib/analogy/range.c File Reference

Analogy for Linux, range related features.

Include dependency graph for range.c:



#### **Functions**

• int a4l sizeof chan (a4l chinfo t \*chan)

Get the size in memory of an acquired element.

int a4l\_sizeof\_subd (a4l\_sbinfo\_t \*subd)

Get the size in memory of a digital acquired element.

• int a4l\_find\_range (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, unsigned int idx\_subd, unsigned int idx\_chan, unsigned long unit, double min, double max, a4l\_rnginfo\_t \*\*rng)

Find the must suitable range.

• int a4l\_rawtoul (a4l\_chinfo\_t \*chan, unsigned long \*dst, void \*src, int cnt)

Unpack raw data (from the driver) into unsigned long values.

• int a4l rawtof (a4l chinfo t \*chan, a4l rnginfo t \*rng, float \*dst, void \*src, int cnt)

Convert raw data (from the driver) to float-typed samples.

- int a4l\_rawtod (a4l\_chinfo\_t \*chan, a4l\_rnginfo\_t \*rng, double \*dst, void \*src, int cnt)

  Convert raw data (from the driver) to double-typed samples.
- int a4l\_ultoraw (a4l\_chinfo\_t \*chan, void \*dst, unsigned long \*src, int cnt)

  Pack unsigned long values into raw data (for the driver)
- int a4l\_ftoraw (a4l\_chinfo\_t \*chan, a4l\_rnginfo\_t \*rng, void \*dst, float \*src, int cnt)

  Convert float-typed samples to raw data (for the driver)
- int a4l\_dtoraw (a4l\_chinfo\_t \*chan, a4l\_rnginfo\_t \*rng, void \*dst, double \*src, int cnt)

  Convert double-typed samples to raw data (for the driver)

#### 7.82.1 Detailed Description

Analogy for Linux, range related features.

Note

```
Copyright (C) 1997-2000 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org
Copyright (C) 2008 Alexis Berlemont alexis.berlemont@free.fr
```

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

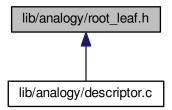
This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA.

## 7.83 lib/analogy/root\_leaf.h File Reference

Analogy for Linux, root / leaf system.

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



#### 7.83.1 Detailed Description

Analogy for Linux, root / leaf system.

Note

Copyright (C) 1997-2000 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org Copyright (C) 2008 Alexis Berlemont alexis.berlemont@free.fr

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

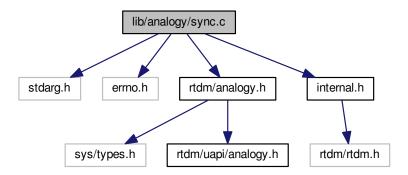
This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA.

### 7.84 lib/analogy/sync.c File Reference

Analogy for Linux, instruction related features.

Include dependency graph for sync.c:



#### **Functions**

- int a4l\_snd\_insnlist (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, a4l\_insnlst\_t \*arg)
  - Perform a list of synchronous acquisition misc operations.
- int a4l snd insn (a4l desc t \*dsc, a4l insn t \*arg)
  - Perform a synchronous acquisition misc operation.
- int a4l\_sync\_write (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, unsigned int idx\_subd, unsigned int chan\_desc, unsigned int ns\_delay, void \*buf, size\_t nbyte)
  - Perform a synchronous acquisition write operation.
- int a4l\_sync\_read (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, unsigned int idx\_subd, unsigned int chan\_desc, unsigned int ns delay, void \*buf, size t nbyte)
  - Perform a synchronous acquisition read operation.
- int a4l\_sync\_dio (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, unsigned int idx\_subd, void \*mask, void \*buf)

  Perform a synchronous acquisition digital acquisition.
- int a4l\_config\_subd (a4l\_desc\_t \*dsc, unsigned int idx\_subd, unsigned int type,...)

  Configure a subdevice.

#### 7.84.1 Detailed Description

Analogy for Linux, instruction related features.

Note

```
Copyright (C) 1997-2000 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org
Copyright (C) 2008 Alexis Berlemont alexis.berlemont@free.fr
```

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

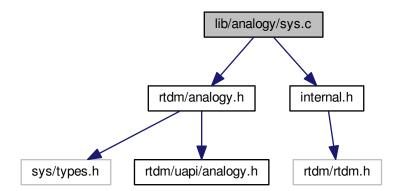
This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA.

## 7.85 lib/analogy/sys.c File Reference

Analogy for Linux, descriptor related features.

Include dependency graph for sys.c:



#### **Functions**

- int a4l\_sys\_open (const char \*fname)
  - Open an Analogy device.
- int a4l\_sys\_close (int fd)
  - Close an Analogy device.
- int a4l\_sys\_read (int fd, void \*buf, size\_t nbyte)
  - Read from an Analogy device.
- int a4l\_sys\_write (int fd, void \*buf, size\_t nbyte)

Write to an Analogy device.

• int a4l\_sys\_attach (int fd, a4l\_lnkdesc\_t \*arg)

Attach an Analogy device to a driver.

• int a4l\_sys\_detach (int fd)

Detach an Analogy device from a driver.

int a4l\_sys\_bufcfg (int fd, unsigned int idx\_subd, unsigned long size)

Configure the buffer size.

#### 7.85.1 Detailed Description

Analogy for Linux, descriptor related features.

Note

```
Copyright (C) 1997-2000 David A. Schleef ds@schleef.org
Copyright (C) 2008 Alexis Berlemont alexis.berlemont@free.fr
```

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA.

## Chapter 8

## **Example Documentation**

## 8.1 bufp-label.c

```
/*

* BUFP-based client/server demo, using the read(2)/write(2)

* based data over a socket.
 * system calls to exchange data over a socket.
 * In this example, two sockets are created. A server thread (reader) * is bound to a real-time port and receives a stream of bytes sent to * this port from a client thread (writer).
 * See Makefile in this directory for build directives.
#include <sys/mman.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <unistd.h>
#include <signal.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <pthread.h>
#include <errno.h>
#include <rtdm/ipc.h>
pthread_t svtid, cltid;
#define BUFP_PORT_LABEL "bufp-demo"
static const char *msg[] = {
     "Surfing With The Alien",
     "Lords of Karma",
     "Banana Mango",
"Psycho Monkey"
     "Luminous Flesh Giants",
     "Moroccan Sunset",
     "Satch Boogie"
     "Flying In A Blue Dream",
     "Summer Song",
     "Speed Of Light",
     "Crystal Planet"
     "Raspberry Jam Delta-V",
"Champagne?",
     "Clouds Race Across The Sky",
     "Engines Of Creation"
};
static void fail(const char *reason)
{
         perror(reason);
         exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
}
static void *server(void *arg)
         struct rtipc_port_label plabel;
         struct sockaddr_ipc saddr;
         char buf[128];
         size_t bufsz;
         int ret, s;
         s = socket(AF_RTIPC, SOCK_DGRAM, IPCPROTO_BUFP);
         if (s < 0)
```

```
fail("socket");
         /*

* Set a 16k buffer for the server endpoint. This
          \ensuremath{^{*}} configuration must be done prior to binding the socket to a
            port.
         bufsz = 16384; /* bytes */
         ret = setsockopt(s, SOL_BUFP, BUFP_BUFSZ,
                            &bufsz, sizeof(bufsz));
         if (ret)
                  fail("setsockopt");
         /*

* Set a port label. This name will be registered when

* the port number (if given).
          * binding, in addition to the port number (if given).
         strcpy(plabel.label, BUFP_PORT_LABEL);
ret = setsockopt(s, SOL_BUFP, BUFP_LABEL,
                            &plabel, sizeof(plabel));
                  fail("setsockopt");
         /*
 * Bind the socket to the port. Assign that port a label, so
          * that peers may use a descriptive information to locate
          * it. Labeled ports will appear in the
          * /proc/xenomai/registry/rtipc/bufp directory once the socket
          * is bound.
          * saddr.sipc_port specifies the port number to use. If -1 is
          * passed, the BUFP driver will auto-select an idle port.
         saddr.sipc_family = AF_RTIPC;
         saddr.sipc_port = -1;
         ret = bind(s, (struct sockaddr *)&saddr, sizeof(saddr));
         if (ret)
                  fail("bind");
         for (;;) {
                  ret = read(s, buf, sizeof(buf));
                  if (ret < 0) {
                          close(s);
                           fail("read");
                  rt_printf("%s: received %d bytes, \"%.*s\"\n",
                             __FUNCTION__, ret, ret, buf);
         }
         return NULL;
}
static void *client(void *arg)
         struct rtipc_port_label plabel;
         struct sockaddr_ipc svsaddr;
         int ret, s, n = 0, len;
         struct timespec ts;
         s = socket(AF_RTIPC, SOCK_DGRAM, IPCPROTO_BUFP);
         if (s < 0)
                  fail("socket");
         /*

* Set the port label. This name will be used to find the peer
          * when connecting, instead of the port number. The label must
          * be set _after_ the socket is bound to the port, so that
* BUFP does not try to register this label for the client
          * port as well (like the server thread did).
         strcpy(plabel.label, BUFP_PORT_LABEL);
ret = setsockopt(s, SOL_BUFP, BUFP_LABEL,
                            &plabel, sizeof(plabel));
         if (ret)
                  fail("setsockopt");
         memset(&svsaddr, 0, sizeof(svsaddr));
         svsaddr.sipc_family = AF_RTIPC;
svsaddr.sipc_port = -1; /* Tell BUFP to search by label. */
         ret = connect(s, (struct sockaddr *)&svsaddr, sizeof(svsaddr));
         if (ret)
                  fail("connect");
         for (;;) {
                  len = strlen(msg[n]);
                  ret = write(s, msg[n], len);
if (ret < 0) {</pre>
```

8.2 bufp-readwrite.c 535

```
close(s);
                              fail("write");
                    rt\_printf("%s: sent %d bytes, \"%.*s\"\n",
                    __FUNCTION__, ret, ret, msg[n]);
n = (n + 1) % (sizeof(msg) / sizeof(msg[0]));
                    /*

* We run in full real-time mode (i.e. primary mode),
                     \ensuremath{^{*}} so we have to let the system breathe between two
                     * iterations.
                    ts.tv_sec = 0;
                    ts.tv_nsec = 500000000; /* 500 ms */
                    clock_nanosleep(CLOCK_REALTIME, 0, &ts, NULL);
          return NULL:
}
static void cleanup_upon_sig(int sig)
          pthread_cancel(svtid);
          pthread_cancel(cltid);
          signal(sig, SIG_DFL);
          pthread_join(svtid, NULL);
          pthread_join(cltid, NULL);
int main(int argc, char **argv)
          struct sched_param svparam = {.sched_priority = 71 };
struct sched_param clparam = {.sched_priority = 70 };
          pthread_attr_t svattr, clattr;
          sigset_t mask, oldmask;
          mlockall(MCL_CURRENT | MCL_FUTURE);
          sigemptyset(&mask);
          sigaddset(&mask, SIGINT);
          signal(SIGINT, cleanup_upon_sig);
          sigaddset(&mask, SIGTERM);
          signal(SIGTERM, cleanup_upon_sig);
          sigaddset(&mask, SIGHUP);
signal(SIGHUP, cleanup_upon_sig);
          pthread_sigmask(SIG_BLOCK, &mask, &oldmask);
          * This is a real-time compatible printf() package from

* Xenomai's RT Development Kit (RTDK), that does NOT cause
             any transition to secondary mode.
          rt_print_auto_init(1);
          pthread_attr_init(&svattr);
          pthread_attr_setdetachstate(&svattr, PTHREAD_CREATE_JOINABLE);
pthread_attr_setinheritsched(&svattr, PTHREAD_EXPLICIT_SCHED);
pthread_attr_setschedpolicy(&svattr, SCHED_FIFO);
          pthread_attr_setschedparam(&svattr, &svparam);
          errno = pthread_create(&svtid, &svattr, &server, NULL);
          if (errno)
                    fail("pthread_create");
          pthread_attr_init(&clattr);
          pthread_attr_setdetachstate(&clattr, PTHREAD_CREATE_JOINABLE);
          \tt pthread\_attr\_setinheritsched(\&clattr, PTHREAD\_EXPLICIT\_SCHED);
          pthread_attr_setschedpolicy(&clattr, SCHED_FIFO);
pthread_attr_setschedparam(&clattr, &clparam);
          errno = pthread_create(&cltid, &clattr, &client, NULL);
                    fail("pthread_create");
          sigsuspend(&oldmask);
```

## 8.2 bufp-readwrite.c

```
/*
  * BUFP-based client/server demo, using the read(2)/write(2)
  * system calls to exchange data over a socket.
```

```
* In this example, two sockets are created. A server thread (reader)
 * is bound to a real-time port and receives a stream of bytes sent to
 * this port from a client thread (writer).
 * See Makefile in this directory for build directives.
#include <sys/mman.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <unistd.h>
#include <signal.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <pthread.h>
#include <errno.h>
#include <rtdm/ipc.h>
pthread_t svtid, cltid;
#define BUFP_SVPORT 12
static const char *msg[] = {
    "Surfing With The Alien",
"Lords of Karma",
    "Banana Mango",
"Psycho Monkey"
    "Luminous Flesh Giants",
    "Moroccan Sunset",
    "Satch Boogie"
    "Flying In A Blue Dream",
    "Ride",
    "Summer Song",
    "Speed Of Light",
    "Crystal Planet"
    "Raspberry Jam Delta-V",
"Champagne?",
    "Clouds Race Across The Sky",
    "Engines Of Creation"
static void fail(const char *reason)
{
        perror(reason):
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
}
static void *server(void *arg)
{
        struct sockaddr_ipc saddr;
        char buf[128];
        size_t bufsz;
        int ret, s;
        s = socket(AF_RTIPC, SOCK_DGRAM, IPCPROTO_BUFP);
        if (s < 0)
                 fail("socket");
        /*
 * Set a 16k buffer for the server endpoint. This
 * configuration must be done prior to binding the socket to a
...
        bufsz = 16384; /* bytes */
        ret = setsockopt(s, SOL_BUFP, BUFP_BUFSZ,
                           &bufsz, sizeof(bufsz));
        if (ret)
                 fail("setsockopt");
        saddr.sipc_family = AF_RTIPC;
        saddr.sipc_port = BUFP_SVPORT;
        ret = bind(s, (struct sockaddr *)&saddr, sizeof(saddr));
        if (ret)
                 fail("bind");
         for (;;) {
                 ret = read(s, buf, sizeof(buf));
                 if (ret < 0) {</pre>
                          close(s);
                          fail("read");
                 rt_printf("%s: received %d bytes, \"%.*s\"\n",
                            __FUNCTION__, ret, ret, buf);
        return NULL;
}
```

8.2 bufp-readwrite.c 537

```
static void *client(void *arg)
         struct sockaddr_ipc svsaddr;
         int ret, s, n = 0, len;
         struct timespec ts;
         s = socket(AF_RTIPC, SOCK_DGRAM, IPCPROTO_BUFP);
         if (s < 0)
                  fail("socket");
         memset(&svsaddr, 0, sizeof(svsaddr));
         svsaddr.sipc_family = AF_RTIPC;
svsaddr.sipc_port = BUFP_SVPORT;
         ret = connect(s, (struct sockaddr *)&svsaddr, sizeof(svsaddr));
         if (ret)
                  fail("connect");
         for (;;) {
                  len = strlen(msg[n]);
                  ret = write(s, msg[n], len);
                   if (ret < 0) {</pre>
                           close(s);
                            fail("write");
                  rt_printf("%s: sent %d bytes, \"%.*s\"\n",
                  __FUNCTION__, ret, ret, msg[n]);
n = (n + 1) % (sizeof(msg) / sizeof(msg[0]));
                  /*
 * We run in full real-time mode (i.e. primary mode),
 * so we have to let the system breathe between two
                   * iterations.
                   ts.tv_sec = 0;
                   ts.tv_nsec = 500000000; /* 500 ms */
                   clock_nanosleep(CLOCK_REALTIME, 0, &ts, NULL);
         return NULL:
static void cleanup_upon_sig(int sig)
{
         pthread cancel(sytid):
         pthread_cancel(cltid);
         signal(sig, SIG_DFL);
         pthread_join(svtid, NULL);
         pthread_join(cltid, NULL);
}
int main(int argc, char **argv)
{
         struct sched_param svparam = {.sched_priority = 71 };
         struct sched_param clparam = {.sched_priority = 70 };
         pthread_attr_t svattr, clattr;
         sigset_t mask, oldmask;
         mlockall(MCL_CURRENT | MCL_FUTURE);
         sigemptyset(&mask);
         sigaddset(&mask, SIGINT);
         signal(SIGINT, cleanup_upon_sig);
signal(sugreem, cleanup_upon_sig);
signal(SIGTERM, cleanup_upon_sig);
         sigaddset(&mask, SIGHUP);
         signal(SIGHUP, cleanup_upon_sig);
         pthread_sigmask(SIG_BLOCK, &mask, &oldmask);
          * This is a real-time compatible printf() package from
          * Xenomai's RT Development Kit (RTDK), that does NOT cause
          \ensuremath{^{*}} any transition to secondary mode.
         rt_print_auto_init(1);
         pthread_attr_init(&svattr);
         pthread_attr_setdetachstate(&svattr, PTHREAD_CREATE_JOINABLE);
         pthread_attr_setinheritsched(&svattr, PTHREAD_EXPLICIT_SCHED);
         pthread_attr_setschedpolicy(&svattr, SCHED_FIF0);
         pthread_attr_setschedparam(&svattr, &svparam);
         errno = pthread_create(&svtid, &svattr, &server, NULL);
         if (errno)
                  fail("pthread_create");
         pthread_attr_init(&clattr);
         pthread_attr_setdetachstate(&clattr, PTHREAD_CREATE_JOINABLE);
pthread_attr_setinheritsched(&clattr, PTHREAD_EXPLICIT_SCHED);
```

#### 8.3 cross-link.c

```
/*
* cross-link.c
   Userspace test program (Xenomai alchemy skin) for RTDM-based UART drivers
   Copyright 2005 by Joerg Langenberg <joergel75@gmx.net>
 * Updates by Jan Kiszka <jan.kiszka@web.de>
 * This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify
 * it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by
 * the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or
 * (at your option) any later version.
 \ensuremath{^{*}} This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
 * but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of * MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the
 * GNU General Public License for more details.
 * You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License
 * along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software
 * Foundation, Inc., 675 Mass Ave, Cambridge, MA 02139, USA.
#include <stdio.h>
#include <signal.h>
#include <unistd.h>
#include <sys/mman.h>
#include <alchemy/task.h>
#include <alchemy/timer.h>
#include <rtdm/serial.h>
#define MAIN_PREFIX "main : "
#define WTASK_PREFIX "write_task: "
#define RTASK_PREFIX "read_task:
#define WRITE_FILE
                       "rtser0"
#define READ_FILE
                       "rtser1"
int read_fd = -1;
int write_fd = -1;
#define STATE_FILE_OPENED
#define STATE_TASK_CREATED
unsigned int read_state = 0;
unsigned int write_state = 0;
                               --s-ms-us-ns */
RTIME write_task_period_ns = 1000000000llu;
RT_TASK write_task;
RT_TASK read_task;
static const struct rtser_config read_config = {
                          = 0xFFFF,
         .config_mask
                            = 115200.
         .baud_rate
                            = RTSER_DEF_PARITY,
         .parity
         .data_bits
                            = RTSER_DEF_BITS,
         .stop_bits
                            = RTSER_DEF_STOPB,
         .handshake
                            = RTSER_DEF_HAND,
                            = RTSER_DEF_FIFO_DEPTH,
         .fifo_depth
                           = RTSER_DEF_TIMEOUT,
= RTSER_DEF_TIMEOUT,
         .rx timeout
         .tx_timeout
                            = 1000000000, /* 1 s
         .event_timeout
         .timestamp_history = RTSER_RX_TIMESTAMP_HISTORY,
         .event_mask
                            = RTSER_EVENT_RXPEND,
}:
static const struct rtser_config write_config = {
         .config_mask
                         = RTSER_SET_BAUD | RTSER_SET_TIMESTAMP_HISTORY,
         .baud_rate
                             = 115200,
```

8.3 cross-link.c 539

```
.timestamp_history = RTSER_DEF_TIMESTAMP_HISTORY,
        /* the rest implicitly remains default */
};
static int close_file( int fd, char *name)
        int err, i=0;
        do {
                i++;
                err = rt_dev_close(fd);
                switch (err) {
                case -EAGAIN:
                       printf(MAIN_PREFIX "%s -> EAGAIN (%d times)\n",
                              name, i);
                       rt_task_sleep(50000); /* wait 50us */
                       break:
                case 0:
                       printf(MAIN_PREFIX "%s -> closed\n", name);
                       break;
                default:
                       printf(MAIN_PREFIX "%s -> %s\n", name,
                       strerror(-err));
break;
        } while (err == -EAGAIN && i < 10);</pre>
        return err;
}
static void cleanup_all(void)
        if (read_state & STATE_FILE_OPENED) {
               close_file(read_fd, READ_FILE" (read)");
                read_state &= ~STATE_FILE_OPENED;
        if (write_state & STATE_FILE_OPENED) {
                close_file(write_fd, WRITE_FILE " (write)");
                write_state &= ~STATE_FILE_OPENED;
        if (write_state & STATE_TASK_CREATED) {
                printf(MAIN_PREFIX "delete write_task\n");
                rt_task_delete(&write_task);
                write_state &= ~STATE_TASK_CREATED;
        }
        if (read_state & STATE_TASK_CREATED) {
               printf(MAIN_PREFIX "delete read_task\n");
                rt_task_delete(&read_task);
                read_state &= ~STATE_TASK_CREATED;
}
static void catch_signal(int sig)
        cleanup_all();
        printf(MAIN_PREFIX "exit\n");
        return;
}
static void write_task_proc(void *arg)
        int err;
        RTIME write_time;
       ssize_t sz = sizeof(RTIME);
int written = 0;
        err = rt_task_set_periodic(NULL, TM_NOW,
                                  rt_timer_ns2ticks(write_task_period_ns));
        if (err) {
               goto exit_write_task;
        while (1) {
                err = rt_task_wait_period(NULL);
                if (err) {
                       printf(WTASK_PREFIX
                               "error on rt_task_wait_period, %s\n",
                              strerror(-err));
                       break:
                }
                write_time = rt_timer_read();
```

```
written = rt_dev_write(write_fd, &write_time, sz);
                  if (written < 0 ) {</pre>
                          printf(WTASK_PREFIX "error on rt_dev_write, %s\n",
                         strerror(-err));
break;
                 } else if (written != sz) {
                          printf(WTASK_PREFIX "only %d / %zd byte transmitted\n",
                                 written, sz);
                          break;
                 }
         }
 exit_write_task:
         if ((write_state & STATE_FILE_OPENED) &&
             close_file(write_fd, WRITE_FILE " (write)") == 0)
  write_state &= ~STATE_FILE_OPENED;
         printf(WTASK_PREFIX "exit\n");
static void read_task_proc(void *arg)
{
         int err;
         int nr = 0;
         RTIME read_time = 0;
         RTIME write_time = 0;
         RTIME irq_time = 0;
         ssize_t sz = sizeof(RTIME);
int read = 0;
         struct rtser event rx event:
         \label{lem:printf("Nr | write->irq | irq->read | write->read | \n");}
         printf("-----
         /* We are in secondary mode now due to printf, the next
* blocking Xenomai or driver call will switch us back
         * (here: RTSER_RTIOC_WAIT_EVENT).
        while (1) {
                 /* waiting for event */
                 err = rt_dev_ioctl(read_fd, RTSER_RTIOC_WAIT_EVENT, &
      rx_event);
                 if (err) {
                          printf(RTASK_PREFIX
                                  "error on RTSER_RTIOC_WAIT_EVENT, %s\n",
                                 strerror(-err)):
                          if (err == -ETIMEDOUT)
                                  continue;
                          break;
                 }
                 irq_time = rx_event.rxpend_timestamp;
                 read = rt_dev_read(read_fd, &write_time, sz);
                          read_time = rt_timer_read();
                          printf("%3d |%16llu |%16llu |%16llu\n", nr,
                                 irq_time - write_time,
read_time - irq_time,
                                 read_time - write_time);
                          nr++;
                 } else if (read < 0 ) {</pre>
                          printf(RTASK_PREFIX "error on rt_dev_read, code %s\n",
                                 strerror(-err));
                          break:
                 } else {
                          printf(RTASK_PREFIX "only %d / %zd byte received \n",
                                 read, sz);
                          break;
                 }
         }
         if ((read_state & STATE_FILE_OPENED) &&
             close_file(read_fd, READ_FILE " (read)") == 0)
                 read_state &= ~STATE_FILE_OPENED;
         printf(RTASK_PREFIX "exit\n");
}
int main(int argc, char* argv[])
         int err = 0;
         signal(SIGTERM, catch_signal);
signal(SIGINT, catch_signal);
```

8.3 cross-link.c 541

```
/* no memory-swapping for this programm */
       mlockall(MCL_CURRENT | MCL_FUTURE);
       /* open rtser0 */
       write_fd = rt_dev_open( WRITE_FILE, 0);
       if (write_fd < 0) {</pre>
              printf(MAIN_PREFIX "can't open %s (write), %s\n", WRITE_FILE,
                      strerror(-write_fd));
               goto error;
       }
       write state |= STATE FILE OPENED:
       printf(MAIN_PREFIX "write-file opened\n");
       /* writing write-config */
       err = rt_dev_ioctl(write_fd, RTSER_RTIOC_SET_CONFIG, &
     write config):
       if (err) {
               printf(MAIN_PREFIX "error while RTSER_RTIOC_SET_CONFIG, %s\n",
                      strerror(-err));
               goto error;
       printf(MAIN_PREFIX "write-config written\n");
       /* open rtser1 */
       read_fd = rt_dev_open( READ_FILE, 0 );
       if (read_fd < 0) {</pre>
               printf(MAIN_PREFIX "can't open %s (read), %s\n", READ_FILE,
                      strerror(-read_fd));
               goto error:
       read_state |= STATE_FILE_OPENED;
       printf(MAIN_PREFIX "read-file opened\n");
       /* writing read-config */
       err = rt_dev_ioctl(read_fd, RTSER_RTIOC_SET_CONFIG, &read_config)
     ;
       if (err) {
               printf(MAIN_PREFIX "error while rt_dev_ioctl, %s\n",
                      strerror(-err));
               goto error;
       printf(MAIN_PREFIX "read-config written\n");
       /* create write_task */
       err = rt_task_create(&write_task, "write_task", 0, 50, 0);
       if (err) {
               \label{eq:printf(MAIN_PREFIX "failed to create write\_task, %s\n",}
                      strerror(-err));
               goto error:
       write_state |= STATE_TASK_CREATED;
       printf(\texttt{MAIN\_PREFIX} "write-task created \n");
       /* create read_task */
       err = rt_task_create(&read_task, "read_task", 0, 51, 0);
               printf(MAIN_PREFIX "failed to create read_task, %s\n",
                      strerror(-err));
               goto error;
       read_state |= STATE_TASK_CREATED;
       printf(MAIN_PREFIX "read-task created\n");
       /* start write_task */
printf(MAIN_PREFIX "starting write-task\n");
       err = rt_task_start(&write_task, &write_task_proc, NULL);
       if (err) {
               printf(MAIN_PREFIX "failed to start write_task, %s\n",
                      strerror(-err));
               goto error;
       }
       /* start read_task */
       printf(MAIN_PREFIX "starting read-task\n");
       err = rt_task_start(&read_task,&read_task_proc,NULL);
       if (err) {
               printf(MAIN_PREFIX "failed to start read_task, %s\n",
                      strerror(-err));
               goto error:
       }
       pause();
       return 0;
error:
       cleanup_all();
```

```
return err;
```

## 8.4 iddp-label.c

```
/*
    * IDDP-based client/server demo, using the write(2)/recvfrom(2)
   system calls to exchange data over a socket.
 * In this example, two sockets are created. A server thread (reader)
 * is bound to a labeled real-time port and receives datagrams sent to

* this port from a client thread (writer). The client thread attaches
 * to the port opened by the server using a labeled connection
 * request. The client socket is bound to a different port, only to
 * provide a valid peer name; this is optional.
 * ASCII labels can be attached to bound ports, in order to connect
 * sockets to them in a more descriptive way than using plain numeric
 * port values.
 * See Makefile in this directory for build directives.
#include <sys/mman.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <unistd.h>
#include <signal.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <pthread.h>
#include <errno.h>
#include <rtdm/ipc.h>
pthread_t svtid, cltid;
#define IDDP CLPORT 27
#define IDDP_PORT_LABEL "iddp-demo"
static const char *msg[] = {
    "Surfing With The Alien",
    "Lords of Karma",
    "Banana Mango",
"Psycho Monkey",
    "Luminous Flesh Giants",
    "Moroccan Sunset",
    "Satch Boogie"
    "Flying In A Blue Dream",
    "Ride",
"Summer Song",
    "Speed Of Light",
    "Crystal Planet"
    "Raspberry Jam Delta-V",
    "Champagne?",
"Clouds Race Across The Sky",
    "Engines Of Creation"
};
static void fail(const char *reason)
{
         perror(reason);
         exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
}
static void *server(void *arg)
         struct sockaddr_ipc saddr, claddr;
         struct rtipc_port_label plabel;
socklen_t addrlen;
         char buf[128];
         int ret, s;
         s = socket(AF_RTIPC, SOCK_DGRAM, IPCPROTO_IDDP);
         if (s < 0)
                 fail("socket");
        ^{/*} ^{*} We will use Xenomai's system heap for datagram, so no
          * IDDP_POOLSZ required here.
         * Set a port label. This name will be registered when
          * binding, in addition to the port number (if given).
```

8.4 iddp-label.c 543

```
strcpy(plabel.label, IDDP_PORT_LABEL);
ret = setsockopt(s, SOL_IDDP, IDDP_LABEL
                            &plabel, sizeof(plabel));
                  fail("setsockopt");
         /*
    * Bind the socket to the port. Assign that port a label, so
          * that peers may use a descriptive information to locate
          * it. Labeled ports will appear in the
            /proc/xenomai/registry/rtipc/iddp directory once the socket
          * is bound.
          \ensuremath{^*} saddr.sipc_port specifies the port number to use. If -1 is
          \mbox{\scriptsize *} passed, the IDDP driver will auto-select an idle port.
         saddr.sipc_family = AF_RTIPC;
saddr.sipc_port = -1;    /* Pick next free */
ret = bind(s, (struct sockaddr *)&saddr, sizeof(saddr));
         if (ret)
                  fail("bind");
         for (;;) {
                  addrlen = sizeof(saddr);
                  ret = recvfrom(s, buf, sizeof(buf), 0,
                                   (struct sockaddr *)&claddr, &addrlen);
                   if (ret < 0) {</pre>
                            close(s);
                            fail("recvfrom"):
                  rt_printf("%s: received %d bytes, \"%.*s\" from port %d\n",
                              __FUNCTION__, ret, ret, buf, claddr.sipc_port);
         }
         return NULL:
}
static void *client(void *arg)
         struct sockaddr_ipc svsaddr, clsaddr;
         struct rtipc_port_label plabel;
int ret, s, n = 0, len;
         struct timespec ts;
         s = socket(AF_RTIPC, SOCK_DGRAM, IPCPROTO_IDDP);
         if (s < 0)
                  fail("socket");
          * Set a name on the client socket. This is strictly optional,
          * and only done here for the purpose of getting back a
          * different port number in recvfrom().
         clsaddr.sipc_family = AF_RTIPC;
clsaddr.sipc_port = IDDP_CLPORT;
         ret = bind(s, (struct sockaddr *)&clsaddr, sizeof(clsaddr));
         if (ret)
                  fail("bind");
          * Set the port label. This name will be used to find the peer
          * when connecting, instead of the port number. The label must
          * be set _after_ the socket is bound to the port, so that
          * IDDP does not try to register this label for the client
          * port as well (like the server thread did).
         strcpy(plabel.label, IDDP_PORT_LABEL);
ret = setsockopt(s, SOL_IDDP, IDDP_LABEL
                            &plabel, sizeof(plabel));
                  fail("setsockopt");
         memset(&svsaddr, 0, sizeof(svsaddr));
         svsaddr.sipc_family = AF_RTIPC;
svsaddr.sipc_port = -1; /* Tell IDDP to search by label. */
         ret = connect(s, (struct sockaddr *)&svsaddr, sizeof(svsaddr));
                  fail("connect");
         for (;;) {
                   len = strlen(msg[n]);
                   /* Send to default destination we connected to. */
                   ret = write(s, msg[n], len);
                   if (ret < 0) {</pre>
                            close(s);
                            fail("sendto");
```

```
rt_printf("%s: sent %d bytes, \"%.*s\"\n",
                                      __FUNCTION__, ret, ret, msg[n]);
n = (n + 1) % (sizeof(msg) / sizeof(msg[0]));
                                        * We run in full real-time mode (i.e. primary mode),
                                        * so we have to let the system breathe between two
                                        * iterations.
                                      ts.tv_sec = 0;
ts.tv_nsec = 500000000; /* 500 ms */
                                      clock_nanosleep(CLOCK_REALTIME, 0, &ts, NULL);
                   return NULL;
}
static void cleanup_upon_sig(int sig)
                   pthread_cancel(svtid);
                   pthread_cancel(cltid);
                   signal(sig, SIG_DFL);
                   pthread_join(svtid, NULL);
                   pthread_join(cltid, NULL);
}
int main(int argc, char **argv)
                  struct sched_param svparam = {.sched_priority = 71 };
struct sched_param clparam = {.sched_priority = 70 };
pthread_attr_t svattr, clattr;
                   sigset_t mask, oldmask;
                   mlockall(MCL_CURRENT | MCL_FUTURE);
                   sigemptyset(&mask);
                   sigaddset(&mask, SIGINT);
                   signal(SIGINT, cleanup_upon_sig);
                   sigaddset(&mask, SIGTERM);
                   signal(SIGTERM, cleanup_upon_sig);
                   sigaddset(&mask, SIGHUP);
                   signal(SIGHUP, cleanup_upon_sig);
pthread_sigmask(SIG_BLOCK, &mask, &oldmask);
                   /*

* This is a real-time compatible printf() package from

* This is a real-time compatible printf() that does NOT compared to the compatible printf() that does not compared to the compatible printf() that does not compared to the compatible printf() that does not compatible p
                     * Xenomai's RT Development Kit (RTDK), that does NOT cause
                      * any transition to secondary mode.
                   rt print auto init(1):
                   pthread_attr_init(&svattr);
                   pthread_attr_setdetachstate(&svattr, PTHREAD_CREATE_JOINABLE);
                  pthread_attr_setinheritsched(&svattr, PTHREAD_EXPLICIT_SCHED);
pthread_attr_setschedpolicy(&svattr, SCHED_FIF0);
                   pthread_attr_setschedparam(&svattr, &svparam);
                   errno = pthread_create(&svtid, &svattr, &server, NULL);
                                      fail("pthread_create");
                   pthread_attr_init(&clattr);
                   pthread_attr_setdetachstate(&clattr, PTHREAD_CREATE_JOINABLE);
                   pthread_attr_setinheritsched(&clattr, PTHREAD_EXPLICIT_SCHED);
                   pthread_attr_setschedpolicy(&clattr, SCHED_FIF0);
                   pthread_attr_setschedparam(&clattr, &clparam);
                   errno = pthread_create(&cltid, &clattr, &client, NULL);
                   if (errno)
                                      fail("pthread_create");
                   sigsuspend(&oldmask);
                   return 0:
```

## 8.5 iddp-sendrecv.c

```
/*
 * IDDP-based client/server demo, using the sendto(2)/recvfrom(2)
 * system calls to exchange data over a socket.
 *
 * In this example, two sockets are created. A server thread (reader)
```

```
* is bound to a real-time port and receives datagrams sent to this
 * port from a client thread (writer). The client socket is bound to a
 * different port, only to provide a valid peer name; this is
 * optional.
 * See Makefile in this directory for build directives.
#include <sys/mman.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <unistd.h>
#include <signal.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <pthread.h>
#include <errno.h>
#include <rtdm/ipc.h>
pthread_t svtid, cltid;
#define IDDP_SVPORT 12
#define IDDP_CLPORT 13
static const char *msq[] = {
    "Surfing With The Alien",
    "Lords of Karma",
    "Banana Mango",
"Psycho Monkey"
    "Luminous Flesh Giants",
    "Moroccan Sunset",
    "Satch Boogie",
    "Flying In A Blue Dream",
    "Ride",
"Summer Song"
    "Speed Of Light",
    "Crystal Planet"
    "Raspberry Jam Delta-V",
    "Champagne?",
    "Clouds Race Across The Sky",
    "Engines Of Creation"
};
static void fail(const char *reason)
        perror(reason);
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
}
static void *server(void *arg)
        struct sockaddr_ipc saddr, claddr;
        socklen_t addrlen;
        char buf[128];
        size_t poolsz;
        int ret, s;
        s = socket(AF_RTIPC, SOCK_DGRAM, IPCPROTO_IDDP);
        if (s < 0)
                fail("socket");
         \ensuremath{^{*}} Set a local 32k pool for the server endpoint. Memory needed
         * to convey datagrams will be pulled from this pool, instead
         * of Xenomai's system pool.
        poolsz = 32768; /* bytes */
        ret = setsockopt(s, SOL_IDDP, IDDP_POOLSZ,
                         &poolsz, sizeof(poolsz));
        if (ret)
                fail("setsockopt");
        saddr.sipc_family = AF_RTIPC;
        saddr.sipc_port = IDDP_SVPORT;
        ret = bind(s, (struct sockaddr *)&saddr, sizeof(saddr));
        if (ret)
                fail("bind");
        for (;;) {
                addrlen = sizeof(saddr);
                ret = recvfrom(s, buf, sizeof(buf), 0,
                               (struct sockaddr *)&claddr, &addrlen);
                if (ret < 0) {</pre>
                        close(s);
                        fail("recvfrom");
                }
```

```
return NULL;
}
static void *client(void *arg)
        struct sockaddr_ipc svsaddr, clsaddr;
        int ret, s, n = 0, len;
        struct timespec ts;
        s = socket(AF_RTIPC, SOCK_DGRAM, IPCPROTO_IDDP);
        if (s < 0)</pre>
                 fail("socket");
        clsaddr.sipc_family = AF_RTIPC;
        clsaddr.sipc_port = IDDP_CLPORT;
ret = bind(s, (struct sockaddr *)&clsaddr, sizeof(clsaddr));
        if (ret)
                 fail("bind");
        svsaddr.sipc_family = AF_RTIPC;
svsaddr.sipc_port = IDDP_SVPORT;
        for (;;) {
                 len = strlen(msg[n]);
                 ret = sendto(s, msg[n], len, 0,
                              (struct sockaddr *)&svsaddr, sizeof(svsaddr));
                 if (ret < 0) {</pre>
                         close(s);
                         fail("sendto");
                 }
                 /*

* We run in full real-time mode (i.e. primary mode),
                  * so we have to let the system breathe between two
                  * iterations.
                 ts.tv_sec = 0;
                 ts.tv_nsec = 500000000; /* 500 ms */
                 {\tt clock\_nanosleep(CLOCK\_REALTIME, \ 0, \ \&ts, \ NULL);}
        }
        return NULL;
}
static void cleanup_upon_sig(int sig)
{
        pthread cancel(sytid):
        pthread_cancel(cltid);
        signal(sig, SIG_DFL);
        pthread_join(svtid, NULL);
        pthread_join(cltid, NULL);
}
int main(int argc, char **argv)
        struct sched_param svparam = {.sched_priority = 71 };
        struct sched_param clparam = {.sched_priority = 70 };
        pthread_attr_t svattr, clattr;
        sigset_t mask, oldmask;
        mlockall(MCL_CURRENT | MCL_FUTURE);
        sigemptyset(&mask);
        sigaddset(&mask, SIGINT);
        signal(SIGINT, cleanup_upon_sig);
        sigaddset(&mask, SIGTERM);
        signal(SIGTERM, cleanup_upon_sig);
        sigaddset(&mask, SIGHUP);
        signal(SIGHUP, cleanup_upon_sig);
        pthread_sigmask(SIG_BLOCK, &mask, &oldmask);
         * This is a real-time compatible printf() package from
* Xenomai's RT Development Kit (RTDK), that does NOT cause
         * any transition to secondary mode.
        rt_print_auto_init(1);
        pthread_attr_init(&svattr);
        pthread_attr_setdetachstate(&svattr, PTHREAD_CREATE_JOINABLE);
        pthread_attr_setinheritsched(&svattr, PTHREAD_EXPLICIT_SCHED);
        pthread_attr_setschedpolicy(&svattr, SCHED_FIF0);
        pthread_attr_setschedparam(&svattr, &svparam);
        errno = pthread create(&svtid. &svattr. &server. NULL):
```

8.6 rtcan\_rtt.c 547

- 8.6 rtcan\_rtt.c
- 8.7 rtcanconfig.c
- 8.8 rtcanrecv.c
- 8.9 rtcansend.c

## 8.10 xddp-echo.c

```
^{/*} ^{*} XDDP-based RT/NRT threads communication demo.
      * Real-time Xenomai threads and regular Linux threads may want to
              exchange data in a way that does not require the former to leave
              the real-time domain (i.e. secondary mode). Message pipes - as
             implemented by the RTDM-based XDDP protocol - are provided for this
             purpose.
              On the Linux domain side, pseudo-device files named /dev/rtp<minor>
              give regular POSIX threads access to non real-time communication % \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) \left(
              endpoints, via the standard character-based I/O interface. On the
              Xenomai domain side, sockets may be bound to XDDP ports, which act
             as proxies to send and receive data to/from the associated pseudo-device files. Ports and pseudo-device minor numbers are
              paired, meaning that e.g. port 7 will proxy the traffic for
               /dev/rtp7. Therefore, port numbers may range from 0 to
             CONFIG_XENO_OPT_PIPE_NRDEV - 1.
             All data sent through a bound/connected XDDP socket via sendto(2) or
            write(2) will be passed to the peer endpoint in the Linux domain, and made available for reading via the standard read(2) system
              call. Conversely, all data sent using write(2) through the non
             real-time endpoint will be conveyed to the real-time socket
              endpoint, and made available to the recvfrom(2) or read(2) system
              calls.
     * Both threads can use the bi-directional data path to send and
             receive datagrams in a FIFO manner, as illustrated by the simple
```

```
* echoing process implemented by this program.
 => get socket
=> bind socket to port 0
=> write traffic to NRT domain via sendto()
    => read traffic from NRT domain via recvfrom() <--|--+
 * regular_thread-----
    => open /dev/rtp0
    => read traffic from RT domain via read()
=> echo traffic back to RT domain via write()
                                                         1 1
 * See Makefile in this directory for build directives.
 ^{*} NOTE: XDDP is a replacement for the legacy RT_PIPE interface
 * available from the native skin until Xenomai 3.
#include <sys/mman.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <unistd.h>
#include <signal.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <malloc.h>
#include <pthread.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <errno.h>
#include <rtdm/ipc.h>
pthread t rt. nrt:
#define XDDP_PORT 0
                      /* [0..CONFIG-XENO_OPT_PIPE_NRDEV - 1] */
static const char *msg[] = {
    "Surfing With The Alien",
    "Lords of Karma",
    "Banana Mango",
    "Psycho Monkey"
    "Luminous Flesh Giants",
    "Moroccan Sunset",
    "Satch Boogie",
    "Flying In A Blue Dream",
    "Ride",
    "Summer Song"
    "Speed Of Light",
    "Crystal Planet"
    "Raspberry Jam Delta-V",
    "Champagne?",
    "Clouds Race Across The Sky",
    "Engines Of Creation"
static void fail(const char *reason)
{
        perror(reason);
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
static void *realtime_thread(void *arg)
{
        struct sockaddr_ipc saddr;
        int ret, s, n = 0, len;
        struct timespec ts;
        size_t poolsz;
        char buf[128];
         * Get a datagram socket to bind to the RT endpoint. Each
         * endpoint is represented by a port number within the XDDP
         * protocol namespace.
        s = socket(AF_RTIPC, SOCK_DGRAM, IPCPROTO_XDDP);
        if (s < 0) {
                perror("socket");
                exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
         * Set a local 16k pool for the RT endpoint. Memory needed to
         * convey datagrams will be pulled from this pool, instead of
         * Xenomai's system pool.
        poolsz = 16384; /* bytes */
        ret = setsockopt(s, SOL_XDDP, XDDP_POOLSZ,
                         &poolsz, sizeof(poolsz));
        if (ret)
```

8.10 xddp-echo.c 549

```
fail("setsockopt");
        /*
* Bind the socket to the port, to setup a proxy to channel
          \mbox{\ensuremath{\scriptsize{*}}} traffic to/from the Linux domain.
          * saddr.sipc_port specifies the port number to use.
        memset(&saddr, 0, sizeof(saddr));
        saddr.sipc_family = AF_RTIPC;
saddr.sipc_port = XDDP_PORT;
        ret = bind(s, (struct sockaddr *)&saddr, sizeof(saddr));
        if (ret)
                 fail("bind");
        for (;;) {
                 len = strlen(msg[n]);
                 /*
* Send a datagram to the NRT endpoint via the proxy.
                  * We may pass a NULL destination address, since a
                  * bound socket is assigned a default destination
                  * address matching the binding address (unless
                  \ast connect(2) was issued before bind(2), in which case
                  * the former would prevail).
                 ret = sendto(s, msg[n], len, 0, NULL, 0);
                 if (ret != len)
                          fail("sendto");
                 \label{eq:rt_printf("%s: sent %d bytes, $$\''\n",$} rt_printf("%s: sent %d bytes, $$\''\n",$
                            __FUNCTION__, ret, ret, msg[n]);
                 /* Read back packets echoed by the regular thread */
                 ret = recvfrom(s, buf, sizeof(buf), 0, NULL, 0);
                 if (ret <= 0)</pre>
                          fail("recvfrom");
                 rt_printf(" => \"%.*s\" echoed by peer\n", ret, buf);
                 n = (n + 1) % (sizeof(msg) / sizeof(msg[0]));
                  * We run in full real-time mode (i.e. primary mode),
                  \mbox{\scriptsize *} so we have to let the system breathe between two
                  * iterations.
                 ts.tv_sec = 0;
                 ts.tv_nsec = 500000000; /* 500 ms */
                 clock_nanosleep(CLOCK_REALTIME, 0, &ts, NULL);
        return NULL;
}
static void *regular_thread(void *arg)
        char buf[128], *devname;
        int fd, ret;
        fd = open(devname, O_RDWR);
        free(devname);
        if (fd < 0)
                 fail("open");
        for (;;) {
    /* Get the next message from realtime_thread. */
                 ret = read(fd, buf, sizeof(buf));
                 if (ret <= 0)</pre>
                          fail("read");
                 /* Echo the message back to realtime_thread. */
ret = write(fd, buf, ret);
                 if (ret <= 0)</pre>
                          fail("write");
        return NULL:
}
static void cleanup_upon_sig(int sig)
        pthread_cancel(rt);
        pthread_cancel(nrt);
        signal(sig, SIG_DFL);
        pthread_join(rt, NULL);
```

```
pthread_join(nrt, NULL);
int main(int argc, char **argv)
                     struct sched_param rtparam = { .sched_priority = 42 };
                     pthread_attr_t rtattr, regattr;
                      sigset_t mask, oldmask;
                     mlockall(MCL_CURRENT | MCL_FUTURE);
                     sigemptyset(&mask);
                     sigaddset(&mask, SIGINT);
                      signal(SIGINT, cleanup_upon_sig);
                      sigaddset(&mask, SIGTERM);
                      signal(SIGTERM, cleanup_upon_sig);
                     sigaddset(&mask, SIGHUP);
signal(SIGHUP, cleanup_upon_sig);
pthread_sigmask(SIG_BLOCK, &mask, &oldmask);
                     /*

* This is a real-time compatible printf() package from

* CPTDK() that does NOT compared to the companion of the companio
                        \ensuremath{^{*}} Xenomai's RT Development Kit (RTDK), that does NOT cause
                             any transition to secondary (i.e. non real-time) mode when
                              writing output.
                     rt_print_auto_init(1);
                     pthread_attr_init(&rtattr);
                     pthread_attr_setdetachstate(&rtattr, PTHREAD_CREATE_JOINABLE);
                     pthread_attr_setinheritsched(&rtattr, PTHREAD_EXPLICIT_SCHED);
pthread_attr_setschedpolicy(&rtattr, SCHED_FIF0);
                     pthread_attr_setschedparam(&rtattr, &rtparam);
                      errno = pthread_create(&rt, &rtattr, &realtime_thread, NULL);
                     if (errno)
                                           fail("pthread_create");
                     pthread_attr_init(&regattr);
                     pthread_attr_setdetachstate(&regattr, PTHREAD_CREATE_JOINABLE);
                     pthread_attr_setinheritsched(&regattr, PTHREAD_EXPLICIT_SCHED);
                     pthread_attr_setschedpolicy(&regattr, SCHED_OTHER);
                     errno = pthread_create(&nrt, &regattr, &regular_thread, NULL);
                     if (errno)
                                           fail("pthread_create");
                     sigsuspend(&oldmask);
                     return 0:
}
```

## 8.11 xddp-label.c

```
^{/*} ^{*} XDDP-based RT/NRT threads communication demo.
                     Real-time Xenomai threads and regular Linux threads may want to
                      exchange data in a way that does not require the former to leave
                      the real-time domain (i.e. secondary mode). Message pipes - as
                      implemented by the RTDM-based XDDP protocol - are provided for this
                      purpose.
                      On the Linux domain side, pseudo-device files named /dev/rtp<minor>
                      give regular POSIX threads access to non real-time communication % \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) \left(
                      endpoints, via the standard character-based I/O interface. On the
                      Xenomai domain side, sockets may be bound to XDDP ports, which act
                      as proxies to send and receive data to/from the associated % \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) \left
                      pseudo-device files. Ports and pseudo-device minor numbers are
                      paired, meaning that e.g. port 7 will proxy the traffic for
                          /dev/rtp7. Therefore, port numbers may range from 0 to
                      CONFIG_XENO_OPT_PIPE_NRDEV - 1.
                      All data sent through a bound/connected XDDP socket via sendto(2) or
                     write(2) will be passed to the peer endpoint in the Linux domain, and made available for reading via the standard read(2) system
                      call. Conversely, all data sent using write(2) through the non
                      real-time endpoint will be conveyed to the real-time socket
                      endpoint, and made available to the recvfrom(2) or read(2) system
                     calls.
         * ASCII labels can be attached to bound ports, in order to connect
                      sockets to them in a more descriptive way than using plain numeric
```

8.11 xddp-label.c 551

```
* port values.
 * The example code below illustrates the following process:
  realtime thread1-------
   => get socket
=> bind socket to port "xddp-demo
    => read traffic from NRT domain via recvfrom()
 * realtime_thread2-----+
 * => get socket
* => connect socket to port "xddp-demo"
    => write traffic to NRT domain via sendto()
   => open /proc/xenomai/registry/rtipc/xddp/xddp-demo | |
    => read traffic from RT domain via read()
   => mirror traffic to RT domain via write()
 * See Makefile in this directory for build directives.
 * NOTE: XDDP is a replacement for the legacy RT_PIPE interface
 * available from the native skin until Xenomai 3.
#include <sys/mman.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <unistd.h>
#include <signal.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <malloc.h>
#include <pthread.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <errno.h>
#include <rtdm/ipc.h>
pthread_t rt1, rt2, nrt;
#define XDDP_PORT_LABEL "xddp-demo"
static const char *msg[] = {
    "Surfing With The Alien",
    "Lords of Karma",
    "Banana Mango",
"Psycho Monkey"
    "Luminous Flesh Giants",
    "Moroccan Sunset",
    "Satch Boogie",
    "Flying In A Blue Dream",
    "Ride",
    "Summer Song",
    "Speed Of Light",
    "Crystal Planet"
    "Raspberry Jam Delta-V", "Champagne?",
    "Clouds Race Across The Sky",
    "Engines Of Creation"
static void fail(const char *reason)
{
        perror(reason);
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
static void *realtime_thread1(void *arg)
        struct rtipc port label plabel:
        struct sockaddr_ipc saddr;
        char buf[128];
        int ret, s;
        * Get a datagram socket to bind to the RT endpoint. Each
         * endpoint is represented by a port number within the XDDP
         * protocol namespace.
        s = socket(AF_RTIPC, SOCK_DGRAM, IPCPROTO_XDDP);
        if (s < 0) {
               perror("socket");
                exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
        }
         \ensuremath{^{*}} Set a port label. This name will be registered when
         * binding, in addition to the port number (if given).
```

```
strcpy(plabel.label, XDDP_PORT_LABEL);
        ret = setsockopt(s, SOL_XDDP, XDDP_LABEL
                           &plabel, sizeof(plabel));
        if (ret)
                 fail("setsockopt");
          * Bind the socket to the port, to setup a proxy to channel
          * traffic to/from the Linux domain. Assign that port a label,
          \ensuremath{^{*}} so that peers may use a descriptive information to locate
          \ensuremath{^{*}} it. For instance, the pseudo-device matching our RT
          * endpoint will appear as
            /proc/xenomai/registry/rtipc/xddp/<XDDP_PORT_LABEL> in the
          * Linux domain, once the socket is bound.
          \mbox{\ensuremath{^{*}}} saddr.sipc_port specifies the port number to use. If -1 is
          \ensuremath{^{*}} passed, the XDDP driver will auto-select an idle port.
        memset(&saddr, 0, sizeof(saddr));
        saddr.sipc_family = AF_RTIPC;
         saddr.sipc_port = -1;
        ret = bind(s, (struct sockaddr *)&saddr, sizeof(saddr));
        if (ret)
                 fail("bind");
         for (;;) {
                 /* Get packets relayed by the regular thread */
                 ret = recvfrom(s, buf, sizeof(buf), 0, NULL, 0);
                 if (ret <= 0)</pre>
                          fail("recvfrom");
                 \label{eq:rt_printf("%s: \"%.*s\" relayed by peer\n", __FUNCTION__, ret, buf);}
        return NULL;
}
static void *realtime_thread2(void *arg)
         struct rtipc_port_label plabel;
         struct sockaddr_ipc saddr;
        int ret, s, n = 0, len;
        struct timespec ts;
        struct timeval tv:
        socklen_t addrlen;
        s = socket(AF_RTIPC, SOCK_DGRAM, IPCPROTO_XDDP);
        if (s < 0) {
                 perror("socket");
                 exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
        }
         * Set the socket timeout; it will apply when attempting to
         * connect to a labeled port, and to recvfrom() calls. The * following setup tells the XDDP driver to wait for at most
          * one second until a socket is bound to a port using the same
          * label, or return with a timeout error.
        tv.tv_sec = 1;
        tv.tv_usec = 0;
        ret = setsockopt(s, SOL_SOCKET, SO_RCVTIMEO,
                           &tv, sizeof(tv));
        if (ret)
                 fail("setsockopt");
         * Set a port label. This name will be used to find the peer
           when connecting, instead of the port number.
        strcpy(plabel.label, XDDP_PORT_LABEL);
        ret = setsockopt(s, SOL_XDDP, XDDP_LABEL
                           &plabel, sizeof(plabel));
        if (ret)
                 fail("setsockopt");
        memset(&saddr, 0, sizeof(saddr));
         saddr.sipc_family = AF_RTIPC;
         saddr.sipc_port = -1;  /* Tell XDDP to search by label. */
        ret = connect(s, (struct sockaddr *)&saddr, sizeof(saddr));
        if (ret)
                 fail("connect");
        /*

* We succeeded in making the port our default destination

* The transfer of den't know its actual.*
          * address by using its label, but we don't know its actual
          * port number yet. Use getpeername() to retrieve it.
```

8.11 xddp-label.c 553

```
addrlen = sizeof(saddr);
         ret = getpeername(s, (struct sockaddr *)&saddr, &addrlen);
if (ret || addrlen != sizeof(saddr))
                 fail("getpeername");
         rt_printf("%s: NRT peer is reading from /dev/rtp%d\n",
                    __FUNCTION__, saddr.sipc_port);
         for (;;) {
                 len = strlen(msg[n]);
                  * Send a datagram to the NRT endpoint via the proxy. * We may pass a NULL destination address, since the
                  * socket was successfully assigned the proper default
                  * address via connect(2).
                 ret = sendto(s, msg[n], len, 0, NULL, 0);
                  if (ret != len)
                          fail("sendto");
                 rt\_printf("%s: sent %d bytes, \"%.*s\"\n",
                            \__FUNCTION\_\_, ret, ret, msg[n]);
                 n = (n + 1) % (sizeof(msg) / sizeof(msg[0]));
                 /*

* We run in full real-time mode (i.e. primary mode),
                  \mbox{*} so we have to let the system breathe between two
                  * iterations.
                 ts.tv_sec = 0;
                 ts.tv_nsec = 500000000; /* 500 ms */
                 clock_nanosleep(CLOCK_REALTIME, 0, &ts, NULL);
         }
         return NULL;
static void *regular_thread(void *arg)
{
         char buf[128], *devname;
         int fd, ret;
         if (asprintf(&devname,
                        '/proc/xenomai/registry/rtipc/xddp/%s",
                       XDDP_PORT_LABEL) < 0)
                  fail("asprintf");
         fd = open(devname, 0_RDWR);
         free(devname);
         if (fd < 0)</pre>
                 fail("open");
         for (;;) {
                  /* Get the next message from realtime_thread2. */
                 ret = read(fd, buf, sizeof(buf));
                 if (ret <= 0)</pre>
                          fail("read");
                  /* Relay the message to realtime_thread1. */
                 ret = write(fd, buf, ret);
                 if (ret <= 0)
                          fail("write");
         return NULL;
}
static void cleanup_upon_sig(int sig)
{
         pthread_cancel(rt1);
         pthread_cancel(rt2);
         pthread_cancel(nrt);
         signal(sig, SIG_DFL);
         pthread_join(rt1, NULL);
pthread_join(rt2, NULL);
         pthread_join(nrt, NULL);
}
int main(int argc, char **argv)
{
         struct sched_param rtparam = { .sched_priority = 42 };
         pthread_attr_t rtattr, regattr;
         sigset_t mask, oldmask;
         mlockall(MCL_CURRENT | MCL_FUTURE);
         sigemptvset(&mask):
```

```
sigaddset(&mask, SIGINT);
signal(SIGINT, cleanup_upon_sig);
sigaddset(&mask, SIGTERM);
signal(SIGTERM, cleanup_upon_sig);
sigaddset(&mask, SIGHUP);
signal(SIGHUP, cleanup_upon_sig);
pthread_sigmask(SIG_BLOCK, &mask, &oldmask);
 \mbox{\ensuremath{^{*}}} This is a real-time compatible printf() package from
 * Xenomai's RT Development Kit (RTDK), that does NOT cause
  any transition to secondary (i.e. non real-time) mode when
   writing output.
rt_print_auto_init(1);
pthread_attr_init(&rtattr);
pthread_attr_setdetachstate(&rtattr, PTHREAD_CREATE_JOINABLE);
pthread_attr_setinheritsched(&rtattr, PTHREAD_EXPLICIT_SCHED);
pthread_attr_setschedpolicy(&rtattr, SCHED_FIF0);
pthread_attr_setschedparam(&rtattr, &rtparam);
/* Both real-time threads have the same attribute set. */
errno = pthread_create(&rt1, &rtattr, &realtime_thread1, NULL);
if (errno)
        fail("pthread_create");
errno = pthread_create(&rt2, &rtattr, &realtime_thread2, NULL);
if (errno)
        fail("pthread_create");
pthread_attr_init(&regattr);
pthread_attr_setdetachstate(&regattr, PTHREAD_CREATE_JOINABLE);
\verb|pthread_attr_set| inheritsched(\&regattr, PTHREAD_EXPLICIT\_SCHED); \\
pthread_attr_setschedpolicy(&regattr, SCHED_OTHER);
errno = pthread_create(&nrt, &regattr, &regular_thread, NULL);
if (errno)
        fail("pthread_create");
sigsuspend(&oldmask);
return 0;
```

## 8.12 xddp-stream.c

```
* XDDP-based RT/NRT threads communication demo.
* Real-time Xenomai threads and regular Linux threads may want to
  exchange data in a way that does not require the former to leave
  the real-time domain (i.e. secondary mode). Message pipes - as
  implemented by the RTDM-based XDDP protocol - are provided for this
* purpose.
* On the Linux domain side, pseudo-device files named /dev/rtp<minor>
  give regular POSIX threads access to non real-time communication
  endpoints, via the standard character-based I/O interface. On the
  Xenomai domain side, sockets may be bound to XDDP ports, which act
  as proxies to send and receive data to/from the associated
  pseudo-device files. Ports and pseudo-device minor numbers are
  paired, meaning that e.g. port 7 will proxy the traffic for
  /dev/rtp7. Therefore, port numbers may range from 0 to
  CONFIG_XENO_OPT_PIPE_NRDEV - 1.
* All data sent through a bound/connected XDDP socket via sendto(2) or
  write(2) will be passed to the peer endpoint in the Linux domain,
  and made available for reading via the standard read(2) system
  call. Conversely, all data sent using write(2) through the non
  real-time endpoint will be conveyed to the real-time socket
  endpoint, and made available to the recvfrom(2) or read(2) system
  calls.
  In addition to sending datagrams, real-time threads may stream data
* in a byte-oriented mode through the proxy as well. This increases
* the bandwidth and reduces the overhead, when a lot of data has to
  flow down to the Linux domain, if keeping the message boundaries is
^{st} not required. The example code below illustrates such use.
* realtime_thread----->--
   => get socket
```

```
=> bind socket to port 0
     => write scattered traffic to NRT domain via sendto()
     => read traffic from NRT domain via recvfrom()
   regular_thread-----
    => open /dev/rtp0
=> read traffic from RT domain via read()
     => echo traffic back to RT domain via write()
 * See Makefile in this directory for build directives.
 * NOTE: XDDP is a replacement for the legacy RT_PIPE interface
   available from the native skin until Xenomai 3.
#include <sys/mman.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <unistd.h>
#include <signal.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <malloc.h>
#include <pthread.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <errno.h>
#include <rtdm/ipc.h>
pthread_t rt, nrt;
#define XDDP_PORT 0
                         /* [0..CONFIG-XENO_OPT_PIPE_NRDEV - 1] */
static const char *msg[] = {
    "Surfing With The Alien",
    "Lords of Karma",
    "Banana Mango",
    "Psycho Monkey",
    "Luminous Flesh Giants".
    "Moroccan Sunset",
    "Satch Boogie",
    "Flying In A Blue Dream",
    "Ride",
    "Summer Song"
    "Speed Of Light",
    "Crystal Planet"
    "Raspberry Jam Delta-V",
    "Champagne?",
    "Clouds Race Across The Sky",
    "Engines Of Creation"
};
static void fail(const char *reason)
{
        perror(reason);
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
}
static void *realtime_thread(void *arg)
        struct sockaddr_ipc saddr;
        int ret, s, n = 0, len, b;
        struct timespec ts;
        size t streamsz:
        char buf[128];
        /*

* Get a datagram socket to bind to the RT endpoint. Each
         * endpoint is represented by a port number within the XDDP
         * protocol namespace.
        s = socket(AF_RTIPC, SOCK_DGRAM, IPCPROTO_XDDP);
        if (s < 0) {
                perror("socket");
                 exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
        }
         * Tell the XDDP driver that we will use the streaming
         * capabilities on this socket. To this end, we have to
         \ensuremath{^{*}} specify the size of the streaming buffer, as a count of
         * bytes. The real-time output will be buffered up to that
* amount, and sent as a single datagram to the NRT endpoint
          * when fully gathered, or when another source port attempts
         * to send data to the same endpoint. Passing a null size
         * would disable streaming.
        streamsz = 1024; /* bytes */
ret = setsockopt(s, SOL_XDDP, XDDP_BUFSZ,
                          &streamsz, sizeof(streamsz));
```

```
if (ret)
                 fail("setsockopt");
         \ensuremath{^{*}} Bind the socket to the port, to setup a proxy to channel
         \mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{*}}} traffic to/from the Linux domain.
         * saddr.sipc_port specifies the port number to use.
        memset(&saddr, 0, sizeof(saddr));
        saddr.sipc_family = AF_RTIPC;
saddr.sipc_port = XDDP_PORT;
        ret = bind(s, (struct sockaddr *)&saddr, sizeof(saddr));
        if (ret)
                 fail("bind");
        for (;;) {
                 len = strlen(msg[n]);
                 /*
* Send a datagram to the NRT endpoint via the proxy.
                  * The output is artificially scattered in separate
                  * one-byte sendings, to illustrate the use of
                  * MSG_MORE.
                  */
                 for (b = 0; b < len; b++) {
    ret = sendto(s, msg[n] + b, 1, MSG_MORE, NULL, 0);</pre>
                          if (ret != 1)
                                  fail("sendto");
                 }
                 rt_printf("%s: sent (scattered) %d-bytes message, \"%.*s\"\n",
                            __FUNCTION__, len, len, msg[n]);
                 /* Read back packets echoed by the regular thread */
                 ret = recvfrom(s, buf, sizeof(buf), 0, NULL, 0);
                 if (ret <= 0)</pre>
                         fail("recvfrom");
                 rt_printf(" => \"%.*s\" echoed by peer\n", ret, buf);
                 n = (n + 1) % (sizeof(msg) / sizeof(msg[0]));
                  * We run in full real-time mode (i.e. primary mode),
                  \mbox{\scriptsize *} so we have to let the system breathe between two
                  * iterations.
                 ts.tv_sec = 0;
                 ts.tv_nsec = 500000000; /* 500 ms */
                 clock_nanosleep(CLOCK_REALTIME, 0, &ts, NULL);
        return NULL;
}
static void *regular_thread(void *arg)
        char buf[128], *devname;
        int fd, ret;
        fd = open(devname, O_RDWR);
        free(devname);
        if (fd < 0)
                 fail("open");
        for (;;) {
    /* Get the next message from realtime_thread. */
                 ret = read(fd, buf, sizeof(buf));
                 if (ret <= 0)</pre>
                         fail("read");
                 /* Echo the message back to realtime_thread. */
ret = write(fd, buf, ret);
                 if (ret <= 0)</pre>
                          fail("write");
        return NULL:
}
static void cleanup_upon_sig(int sig)
        pthread_cancel(rt);
        pthread_cancel(nrt);
        signal(sig, SIG_DFL);
        pthread_join(rt, NULL);
```

8.12 xddp-stream.c 557

```
pthread_join(nrt, NULL);
}
int main(int argc, char **argv)
          struct sched_param rtparam = { .sched_priority = 42 };
          pthread_attr_t rtattr, regattr;
          sigset_t mask, oldmask;
          mlockall(MCL_CURRENT | MCL_FUTURE);
          sigemptyset(&mask);
          sigaddset(&mask, SIGINT);
          signal(SIGINT, cleanup_upon_sig);
          sigaddset(&mask, SIGTERM);
          signal(SIGTERM, cleanup_upon_sig);
          sigaddset(&mask, SIGHUP);
signal(SIGHUP, cleanup_upon_sig);
pthread_sigmask(SIG_BLOCK, &mask, &oldmask);
         /*

* This is a real-time compatible printf() package from

* Xenomai's RT Development Kit (RTDK), that does NOT cause

* any transition to secondary (i.e. non real-time) mode when
           * writing output.
          rt_print_auto_init(1);
          pthread_attr_init(&rtattr);
          pthread_attr_setdetachstate(&rtattr, PTHREAD_CREATE_JOINABLE);
pthread_attr_setinheritsched(&rtattr, PTHREAD_EXPLICIT_SCHED);
pthread_attr_setschedpolicy(&rtattr, SCHED_FIFO);
          pthread_attr_setschedparam(&rtattr, &rtparam);
          errno = pthread_create(&rt, &rtattr, &realtime_thread, NULL);
          if (errno)
                    fail("pthread_create");
          pthread_attr_init(&regattr);
          pthread_attr_setdetachstate(&regattr, PTHREAD_CREATE_JOINABLE);
          pthread_attr_setinheritsched(&regattr, PTHREAD_EXPLICIT_SCHED);
          pthread_attr_setschedpolicy(&regattr, SCHED_OTHER);
          errno = pthread_create(&nrt, &regattr, &regular_thread, NULL);
          if (errno)
                    fail("pthread_create");
          sigsuspend(&oldmask);
          return 0:
}
```

## Index

A4L_RNG_FACTOR	fd, 372
uapi/analogy.h, 488	idx_read_subd, 372
a4l add subd	idx write subd, 372
Subdevice management services, 216	magic, 373
a4l_alloc_subd	nb_subd, 373
Subdevice management services, 216	sbdata, 373
a4l_async_read	sbsize, 373
Asynchronous acquisition API, 252	a4l driver, 373
a4l_async_write	a4l_dtoraw
Asynchronous acquisition API, 252	Range / conversion API, 259
a4l_buf_commit_absget	a4l_fill_desc
Buffer management services, 219	Descriptor API, 257
a4l_buf_commit_absput	a4l_find_range
Buffer management services, 220	Range / conversion API, 260
a4l_buf_commit_get	a4l_free_irq
Buffer management services, 220	Interrupt management services, 226
a4l_buf_commit_put	a4l_ftoraw
Buffer management services, 220	Range / conversion API, 260
a4l_buf_count	a4l_get_bufsize
Buffer management services, 221	Asynchronous acquisition API, 248
a4l buf evt	a4l_get_chan
Buffer management services, 221	Buffer management services, 225
a4l_buf_get	a4l_get_chinfo
Buffer management services, 222	Descriptor API, 257
a4l_buf_prepare_absget	a4l_get_cmd
Buffer management services, 222	Buffer management services, 225
a4l_buf_prepare_absput	a4l_get_irg
Buffer management services, 222	Interrupt management services, 226
a4l_buf_prepare_get	a4l_get_rnginfo
Buffer management services, 223	Descriptor API, 257
a4l_buf_prepare_put	a4l_get_subd
Buffer management services, 223	Subdevice management services, 216
a4l_buf_put	a4l_get_subdinfo
Buffer management services, 223	Descriptor API, 258
a4l channel, 369	a4l_get_time
flags, 369	Misc services, 229
nb_bits, 369	a4l instruction, 374
a4l_channels_desc, 369	idx_subd, 374
chans, 370	a4l_instruction_list, 375
length, 370	a4l_mark_bufrw
mode, 370	Asynchronous acquisition API, 248
a4l_close	a4l_mmap
Descriptor API, 256	Asynchronous acquisition API, 249
a4l_cmd_desc, 370	a4l_open
idx_subd, 371	Descriptor API, 258
a4l_config_subd	a4l_poll
Synchronous acquisition API, 270	Asynchronous acquisition API, 249
a4l_descriptor, 372	a4l_range, 375
board name, 372	flags, 376

	may 070	ut alaum atau 001
	max, 376	rt_alarm_stop, 281
41	min, 376	Alchemy API, 311
a4I_	rawtod	Analogy interface, 210
	Range / conversion API, 261	Analogy user API, 273
a4l_	_rawtof	Asynchronous acquisition API, 246, 252
	Range / conversion API, 261	a4l_async_read, <mark>252</mark>
a4l_	_rawtoul	a4l_async_write, 252
	Range / conversion API, 261	a4l_get_bufsize, 248
a4l	register_drv	a4l_mark_bufrw, 248
	Driver management services, 212	a4l mmap, 249
a4l	request_irq	a4l_poll, 249
ــ	Interrupt management services, 226	a4l_set_bufsize, 250
a4l	set_bufsize	a4l_snd_cancel, 250
α+ι_	Asynchronous acquisition API, 250	a4l_snd_command, 251
- 41		Asynchronous Procedure Calls, 66
a41_	_sizeof_chan	xnapc_alloc, 66
- 41	Range / conversion API, 262	xnapc_free, 67
a41_	_sizeof_subd	• —
	Range / conversion API, 262	xnapc_schedule, 67
a4l_	snd_cancel	atomic_long_t, 378
	Asynchronous acquisition API, 250	Attach / detach Syscall API, 277
a4l_	_snd_command	a4l_sys_attach, 277
	Asynchronous acquisition API, 251	a4l_sys_bufcfg, 277
a4l_	snd_insn	a4l_sys_detach, 278
	Synchronous acquisition API, 267	D. DDIO
a4l	snd insnlist	B_PRIO
	Synchronous acquisition API, 267	Buffer services, 284
a4l	subdevice, 376	BUFP_BUFSZ
_	sync_dio	rtdm/uapi/ipc.h, 448
<b>α</b> -τι_	Synchronous acquisition API, 271	BUFP_LABEL
241	·	rtdm/uapi/ipc.h, 449
a41_	_sync_read	Basic Syscall API, 275
- 41	Synchronous acquisition API, 271	a4l_sys_close, 275
a41_	_sync_write	a4l_sys_open, 275
	Synchronous acquisition API, 272	a4l_sys_read, 275
a4I_	_sys_attach	a4l_sys_write, 276
	Attach / detach Syscall API, 277	begin
a4l_	_sys_bufcfg	xnvfile_regular_ops, 397
	Attach / detach Syscall API, 277	xnvfile_snapshot_ops, 403
a4l_	_sys_close	Big dual kernel lock, 18
	Basic Syscall API, 275	cobalt_atomic_enter, 18
a4l_	sys_desc	cobalt_atomic_leave, 18
	Descriptor Syscall API, 254	bind_AF_RTIPC
a4l	sys detach	rtdm/uapi/ipc.h, 456
_	Attach / detach Syscall API, 278	board_name
a4l	sys_open	a4l_descriptor, 372
u	Basic Syscall API, 275	_ ·
2/1	sys_read	Buffer descriptor, 69
a <del>4</del> 1_		xnbufd_copy_from_kmem, 71
- 41	Basic Syscall API, 275	xnbufd_copy_to_kmem, 72
a41_	sys_write	xnbufd_invalidate, 72
	Basic Syscall API, 276	xnbufd_map_kread, 73
a4I_	ultoraw	xnbufd_map_kwrite, 73
	Range / conversion API, 263	xnbufd_map_uread, 73
a4l_	_unregister_drv	xnbufd_map_uwrite, 74
	Driver management services, 212	xnbufd_reset, 74
Alar	m services, 279	xnbufd_unmap_kread, 74
	rt_alarm_create, 279	xnbufd_unmap_kwrite, 75
	rt_alarm_delete, 280	xnbufd_unmap_uread, 75
	rt_alarm_inquire, 280	xnbufd_unmap_uwrite, 75
	rt_alarm_start, 281	Buffer management services, 218
		- 551 managomont out 1000, 210

a4l_buf_commit_absget, 219	CAN Devices, 48
a4l_buf_commit_absput, 220	CAN_STATE_SCANNING_BAUDRATE
a4l_buf_commit_get, 220	CAN Devices, 48
a4l_buf_commit_put, 220	CAN_STATE_SLEEPING
a4l_buf_count, 221	CAN Devices, 48
a4l_buf_evt, 221	CAN_STATE_STOPPED
a4l_buf_get, 222	CAN Devices, 48
a4l_buf_prepare_absget, 222	CAN Devices, 29
a4l buf prepare absput, 222	CAN_BITTIME_TYPE, 47
a4l_buf_prepare_get, 223	CAN MODE, 47
a4l_buf_prepare_put, 223	CAN RAW FILTER, 38
a4I_buf_put, 223	
a4l_get_chan, 225	CAN_RAW_LOOPBACK, 39
a4l_get_cmd, 225	CAN_STATE, 47
Buffer services, 283	can_filter_t, 47
	can_frame_t, 47
B_PRIO, 284	SIOCGCANBAUDRATE, 41
rt_buffer_bind, 284	SIOCGCANCTRLMODE, 42
rt_buffer_clear, 285	SIOCGCANSTATE, 43
rt_buffer_create, 285	SIOCGIFINDEX, 43
rt_buffer_delete, 286	SIOCSCANBAUDRATE, 44
rt_buffer_inquire, 286	SIOCSCANCTRLMODE, 44
rt_buffer_read, 287	SIOCSCANMODE, 46
rt_buffer_read_timed, 287	SOL_CAN_RAW, 46
rt_buffer_read_until, 288	CAN_BITTIME_TYPE
rt_buffer_unbind, 289	CAN Devices, 47
rt_buffer_write, 289	CAN MODE
rt_buffer_write_timed, 289	CAN Devices, 47
rt_buffer_write_until, 290	CAN RAW ERR FILTER
CAN Davises	CAN Devices, 38
CAN DETINE BED 47	CAN_RAW_FILTER
CAN DITTIME STD 47	CAN Devices, 38
CAN_BITTIME_STD, 47	CAN RAW LOOPBACK
CAN_MODE_SLEEP, 47	CAN Devices, 39
CAN_MODE_START, 47	CAN STATE
CAN_MODE_STOP, 47	CAN Devices, 47
CAN_STATE_BUS_OFF, 48	can_bittime, 378
CAN_STATE_ERROR_ACTIVE, 48	can_bittime_btr, 379
CAN_STATE_ERROR_PASSIVE, 48	can bittime std, 379
CAN_STATE_ERROR_WARNING, 48	can_filter, 380
CAN_STATE_SCANNING_BAUDRATE, 48	can_id, 380
CAN_STATE_SLEEPING, 48	
CAN_STATE_STOPPED, 48	can_mask, 380
CAN_BITTIME_BTR	can_filter_t
CAN Devices, 47	CAN Devices, 47
CAN_BITTIME_STD	can_frame, 381
CAN Devices, 47	can_id, 381
CAN_MODE_SLEEP	can_frame_t
CAN Devices, 47	CAN Devices, 47
CAN_MODE_START	can_id
CAN Devices, 47	can_filter, 380
CAN_MODE_STOP	can_frame, 381
CAN Devices, 47	can_ifindex
CAN_STATE_BUS_OFF	sockaddr_can, 393
CAN Devices, 48	can_mask
CAN_STATE_ERROR_ACTIVE	can_filter, 380
CAN Devices, 48	Channels and ranges, 15
CAN_STATE_ERROR_PASSIVE	chans
CAN Devices, 48	a4l_channels_desc, 370
CAN_STATE_ERROR_WARNING	clear_boost

Thorodor advantages to the control of	alder de le constate de 400
Thread synchronization services., 182	rtdm_dev_unregister, 120
Clock Services, 121	Driver API, 211
rtdm_clock_read, 121	Driver management services, 212
rtdm_clock_read_monotonic, 121	a4l_register_drv, 212
Clock services., 77	a4l_unregister_drv, 212
xnclock_adjust, 77	Driver programming interface, 102
xnclock_deregister, 78	Driver to driver services, 112
xnclock_register, 78	rtdm_accept, 113
xnclock_tick, 78	rtdm_bind, 113
Clocks and timers, 230	rtdm_close, 113
timer_create, 230	rtdm connect, 113
timer_gettime, 231	rtdm_getpeername, 114
closeAF_RTIPC	= :
	rtdm_getsockname, 114
rtdm/uapi/ipc.h, 457	rtdm_getsockopt, 114
Cobalt/POSIX real-time API, 234	rtdm_ioctl, 114
cobalt_atomic_enter	rtdm_listen, 114
Big dual kernel lock, 18	rtdm_open, 115
cobalt_atomic_leave	rtdm_read, 115
Big dual kernel lock, 18	rtdm_recv, 115
Condition variable services, 291	rtdm_recvfrom, 115
rt cond bind, 292	rtdm recvmsg, 115
rt_cond_broadcast, 292	rtdm_send, 115
rt_cond_create, 293	rtdm_sendmsg, 116
rt cond delete, 293	rtdm sendto, 116
rt_cond_inquire, 294	rtdm_setsockopt, 116
rt_cond_signal, 294	rtdm_shutdown, 116
	<del></del>
rt_cond_unbind, 294	rtdm_socket, 116
rt_cond_wait, 295	rtdm_write, 117
rt_cond_wait_timed, 295	driver.h
rt_cond_wait_until, 296	rtdm_fd_device, 430
Condition variables, 233	rtdm_fd_is_user, 430
connectAF_RTIPC	rtdm_fd_to_private, 431
rtdm/uapi/ipc.h, 457	rtdm_open_handler_t, 429
curr	rtdm_private_to_fd, 431
xnsched, 394	rtdm_socket_handler_t, 430
	Dynamic memory allocation services., 81
databuf	xnheap_alloc, 82
xnvfile_snapshot_iterator, 402	xnheap_destroy, 82
date	xnheap_acstroy, 62 xnheap extend, 83
rt_timer_info, 387	1 = '
Debugging services, 80	xnheap_free, 83
Descriptor API, 256	xnheap_init, 83
a4l close, 256	xnheap_set_label, 84
a41_close, 250 a41_fill_desc, 257	xnheap_test_and_free, 84
	TV ANY
a4l_get_chinfo, 257	EV_ANY
a4l_get_rnginfo, 257	Event flag group services, 298
a4l_get_subdinfo, 258	EV_PRIO
a4l_open, 258	Event flag group services, 298
Descriptor Syscall API, 254	end
a4l_sys_desc, 254	xnvfile_regular_ops, 397
device	xnvfile_snapshot_ops, 404
rtdm_dev_context, 388	endfn
Device Profiles, 169	xnvfile_snapshot_iterator, 402
RTIOC_DEVICE_INFO, 170	Event flag group services, 297
RTIOC PURGE, 170	EV ANY, 298
Device Registration Services, 118	EV_PRIO, 298
RTDM EXCLUSIVE, 119	rt_event_bind, 298
RTDM_NAMED_DEVICE, 119	rt_event_clear, 299
rtdm_dev_register, 119	rt_event_create, 299

rt event delete, 300	IPCPROTO IDDP
rt_event_inquire, 300	rtdm/uapi/ipc.h, 455
rt_event_signal, 301	IPCPROTO_IPC
rt_event_unbind, 301	rtdm/uapi/ipc.h, 455
rt_event_wait, 301	IPCPROTO_XDDP
rt_event_wait_timed, 302	rtdm/uapi/ipc.h, 455
rt_event_wait_until, 303	IDDP_LABEL
Event Services, 138	rtdm/uapi/ipc.h, 449
rtdm_event_clear, 138	IDDP_POOLSZ
rtdm_event_destroy, 139	rtdm/uapi/ipc.h, 450
rtdm_event_init, 139	idx_read_subd
rtdm_event_pulse, 139	a4l_descriptor, 372
rtdm_event_select_bind, 140	idx_subd
rtdm_event_signal, 140	a4l_cmd_desc, 371
rtdm_event_timedwait, 141	a4I_instruction, 374
rtdm_event_wait, 141	idx_write_subd
fd	a4l_descriptor, 372
	include/cobalt/kernel/apc.h, 412
a4l_descriptor, 372 File descriptors events multiplexing services, 172	include/cobalt/kernel/bufd.h, 413
	include/cobalt/kernel/clock.h, 415
xnselect, 173 xnselect_bind, 173	include/cobalt/kernel/map.h, 416
xnselect_destroy, 174	include/cobalt/kernel/ppd.h, 417
xnselect_init, 174	include/cobalt/kernel/registry.h, 418
xnselect_signal, 175	include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/buffer.h, 407
xnselector_destroy, 175	include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/channel
xnselector_init, 175	range.h, 420
flags	include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/context.h, 422
a4l_channel, 369	include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/device.h, 423
a4l_range, 376	include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/driver.h, 424
a4i_lalige, 370	include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/instruction.h,
get	431
xnvfile_lock_ops, 395	include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/rtdm_helpers
getpeernameAF_RTIPC	h, 432
rtdm/uapi/ipc.h, 458	include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/subdevice.h,
getsocknameAF_RTIPC	433
rtdm/uapi/ipc.h, 458	include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/analogy/transfer.h, 434
getsockoptAF_RTIPC	include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/can.h, 435
rtdm/uapi/ipc.h, 458	include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/cobalt.h, 443
	include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/driver.h, 425
H_PRIO	include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/ipc.h, 443
Heap management services, 305	include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/rtdm.h, 461
Heap management services, 304	include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/serial.h, 464
H_PRIO, 305	include/cobalt/kernel/rtdm/testing.h, 473
rt_heap_alloc, 305	include/cobalt/kernel/sched-idle.h, 476
rt_heap_alloc_timed, 305	include/cobalt/kernel/sched-rt.h, 477
rt_heap_alloc_until, 306	include/cobalt/kernel/sched-sporadic.h, 478
rt_heap_bind, 306	include/cobalt/kernel/sched.h, 409
rt_heap_create, 307	xnsched_rotate, 410
rt_heap_delete, 308	xnsched_run, 411
rt_heap_free, 308	include/cobalt/kernel/select.h, 478
rt_heap_inquire, 310	include/cobalt/kernel/timer.h, 408
rt_heap_unbind, 310	include/cobalt/kernel/vfile.h, 480
Helpers for in-kernel arithmetics, 68	include/rtdm/analogy.h, 482
htimer	include/rtdm/can.h, 435
xnsched, 394	include/rtdm/ipc.h, 444
IDODDOTO DUED	include/rtdm/rtdm.h, 461
IPCPROTO_BUFP	include/rtdm/serial.h, 465
rtdm/uapi/ipc.h, 455	include/rtdm/testing.h, 474

include/rtdm/uapi/analogy.h, 483	kernel/drivers/analogy/national_instruments/ni
include/rtdm/uapi/can.h, 436	stc.h, 518
include/rtdm/uapi/ipc.h, 445	kernel/drivers/analogy/national_instruments/ni
include/rtdm/uapi/rtdm.h, 462	tio.h, 519
include/rtdm/uapi/serial.h, 465	kernel/drivers/analogy/national_instruments/pcimio
include/rtdm/uapi/testing.h, 474	c, 520
inesting	kernel/drivers/analogy/national_instruments/tio
xnsched, 394	common.c, 521
Interrupt management, 88	kernel/drivers/analogy/proc.h, 522
xnintr_affinity, 88	kernel/drivers/analogy/rtdm_helpers.c, 523
xnintr_attach, 88	kernel/drivers/analogy/rtdm_interface.c, 524
xnintr_destroy, 89	kernel/drivers/analogy/sensoray/s526.c, 524
xnintr_detach, 89	kernel/drivers/analogy/subdevice.c, 525
xnintr_disable, 90	kernel/drivers/analogy/transfer.c, 526
xnintr_enable, 90	label
xnintr_init, 90	rtipc_port_label, 390
Interrupt Management Services, 150	length
rtdm_irq_disable, 151	a4l_channels_desc, 370
rtdm_irq_enable, 152	Level 0 API, 274
rtdm_irq_free, 152	Level 1 API, 264
rtdm_irq_get_arg, 151	Level 2 API, 269
rtdm_irq_handler_t, 151	Iflags
rtdm_irq_request, 154	xnsched, 394
Interrupt management services, 226	
a4l_free_irq, <mark>226</mark>	lib/analogy/async.c, 527
a4l_get_irq, 226	lib/analogy/descriptor.c, 528
a4l_request_irq, 226	lib/analogy/info.c, 529
	lib/analogy/internal.h, 493
kernel/cobalt/apc.c, 489	lib/analogy/range.c, 530
kernel/cobalt/arith.c, 490	lib/analogy/root_leaf.h, 531
kernel/cobalt/bufd.c, 491	lib/analogy/sync.c, 532
kernel/cobalt/map.c, 492	lib/analogy/sys.c, 533
kernel/cobalt/posix/select.c, 494	Lightweight key-to-object mapping service, 93
kernel/cobalt/posix/syscall.c, 489	xnmap_create, 93
kernel/cobalt/registry.c, 496	xnmap_delete, 94
kernel/cobalt/rtdm/core.c, 497	xnmap_enter, 94
kernel/cobalt/rtdm/device.c, 500	xnmap_fetch, 95
kernel/cobalt/rtdm/drvlib.c, 502	xnmap_fetch_nocheck, 95
kernel/cobalt/rtdm/init.c, 492	xnmap_remove, 95
kernel/cobalt/timer.c, 495	magic
kernel/cobalt/vfile.c, 505	a4l descriptor, 373
kernel/drivers/analogy/buffer.c, 506	max
kernel/drivers/analogy/command.c, 508	a4l_range, 376
kernel/drivers/analogy/device.c, 501	Message pipe services, 319
kernel/drivers/analogy/driver.c, 508	P_MINOR_AUTO, 320
kernel/drivers/analogy/driver_facilities.c, 509	P_URGENT, 320
kernel/drivers/analogy/instruction.c, 511	rt_pipe_bind, 320
kernel/drivers/analogy/intel/8255.c, 512	rt_pipe_create, 321
kernel/drivers/analogy/intel/8255.h, 512	rt_pipe_delete, 322
kernel/drivers/analogy/intel/parport.c, 513	rt_pipe_read, 322
kernel/drivers/analogy/national_instruments/mio	rt_pipe_read_timed, 322
common.c, 514	rt_pipe_read_until, 323
kernel/drivers/analogy/national_instruments/mite	rt_pipe_unbind, 324
c, 515	rt_pipe_write, 324
kernel/drivers/analogy/national_instruments/mite	Message queue services, 326
h, 516	Q_PRIO, 327
kernel/drivers/analogy/national_instruments/ni	Q_SHARED, 327
mio.h, 517	rt_queue_alloc, 327

rt queue bind, 327	nrdata
rt_queue_create, 328	xnvfile_snapshot_iterator, 402
rt_queue_delete, 329	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
rt_queue_flush, 330	open
	rtdm_device, 389
rt_queue_free, 330	_
rt_queue_inquire, 330	owner DT MUTEY INFO 004
rt_queue_read, 332	RT_MUTEX_INFO, 384
rt_queue_read_timed, 332	D MINIOD ALITO
rt_queue_read_until, 333	P_MINOR_AUTO
rt_queue_receive, 333	Message pipe services, 320
rt_queue_receive_timed, 334	P_URGENT
rt_queue_receive_until, 334	Message pipe services, 320
rt_queue_send, 335	pos
rt_queue_unbind, 335	xnvfile_regular_iterator, 396
Message queues, 235	private
mq_unlink, 235	xnvfile_regular_iterator, 396
<del>-</del>	xnvfile_snapshot_iterator, 403
min	program_htick_shot
a4l_range, <u>376</u>	
Misc services, 229	Timer services, 198
a4l_get_time, 229	pthread_getschedparam_ex
mode	Thread management, 239
a4l_channels_desc, 370	pthread_make_periodic_np
mq_unlink	Thread management, 240
Message queues, 235	pthread_set_mode_np
Mutex services, 147, 313	Thread management, 240
rt_mutex_acquire, 314	pthread_setschedparam_ex
rt_mutex_acquire_timed, 314	Thread management, 241
	put
rt_mutex_bind, 315	xnvfile_lock_ops, 395
	X11V1110_1061X_0p0, 000
rt_mutex_create, 315	Q PRIO
rt_mutex_delete, 316	Message queue services, 327
rt_mutex_inquire, 316	Q SHARED
rt_mutex_release, 317	<del>_</del>
rt_mutex_unbind, 317	Message queue services, 327
rtdm_mutex_destroy, 147	RTDM_SELECTTYPE_EXCEPT
rtdm_mutex_init, 147	Synchronisation Services, 135
rtdm_mutex_lock, 148	
rtdm_mutex_timedlock, 148	RTDM_SELECTTYPE_READ
rtdm_mutex_unlock, 149	Synchronisation Services, 135
Mutual exclusion, 237	RTDM_SELECTTYPE_WRITE
,	Synchronisation Services, 135
nanosecs_abs_t	RTDM_TIMERMODE_ABSOLUTE
Real-Time Driver Model, 50	Timer Services, 131
nanosecs_rel_t	RTDM_TIMERMODE_REALTIME
Real-Time Driver Model, 50	Timer Services, 131
nb bits	RTDM_TIMERMODE_RELATIVE
a4l_channel, 369	Timer Services, 131
nb_subd	RT ALARM INFO, 381
a4l_descriptor, 373	RT BUFFER INFO, 382
next	RT COND INFO, 382
	RT_EVENT_INFO, 383
xnvfile_regular_ops, 399	
xnvfile_snapshot_ops, 404	RT_HEAP_INFO, 383
nkvfroot	usablemem, 384
Virtual file services, 209	RT_MUTEX_INFO, 384
Non-Real-Time Signalling Services, 155	owner, 384
rtdm_nrtsig_destroy, 156	RT_QUEUE_INFO, 385
rtdm_nrtsig_handler_t, 155	RT_SEM_INFO, 385
rtdm_nrtsig_init, 156	RT_TASK_INFO, 386
rtdm_nrtsig_pend, 156	RT TIMER INFO

Timer management services, 365	Registry services, 98
RTDM User API, 51	xnregistry_bind, 98
rt_dev_accept, 52	xnregistry_enter, 99
rt_dev_bind, 52	xnregistry_lookup, 100
rt_dev_close, 53	xnregistry_remove, 100
rt dev connect, 53	xnregistry_unlink, 101
rt_dev_getpeername, 54	rev
rt_dev_getsockname, 54	xnvfile_rev_tag, 401
rt_dev_getsockopt, 55	rewind
rt_dev_ioctl, 55	xnvfile_regular_ops, 399
rt_dev_listen, 55	xnvfile snapshot ops, 405
rt_dev_open, 57	rrbtimer
rt_dev_read, 57	xnsched, 394
rt_dev_recv, 58	rt
rt_dev_recvfrom, 58	xnsched, 394
rt_dev_recvmsg, 59	rt_alarm_create
rt_dev_send, 59	Alarm services, 279
rt dev sendmsg, 60	rt_alarm_delete
rt_dev_sendto, 60	Alarm services, 280
rt dev setsockopt, 61	
· ·	rt_alarm_inquire
rt_dev_shutdown, 61	Alarm services, 280
rt_dev_socket, 61	rt_alarm_start
rt_dev_write, 63	Alarm services, 281
RTDM_EXCLUSIVE	rt_alarm_stop
Device Registration Services, 119	Alarm services, 281
RTDM_NAMED_DEVICE	rt_buffer_bind
Device Registration Services, 119	Buffer services, 284
RTDM_TIMEOUT_NONE	rt_buffer_clear
Real-Time Driver Model, 50	Buffer services, 285
RTIOC_DEVICE_INFO	rt_buffer_create
Device Profiles, 170	Buffer services, 285
RTIOC_PURGE	rt_buffer_delete
Device Profiles, 170	Buffer services, 286
Range / conversion API, 259	rt_buffer_inquire
a4l_dtoraw, 259	Buffer services, 286
a4l_find_range, <mark>260</mark>	rt_buffer_read
a4l_ftoraw, 260	Buffer services, 287
a4l_rawtod, 261	rt_buffer_read_timed
a4I_rawtof, 261	Buffer services, 287
a4l_rawtoul, 261	rt_buffer_read_until
a4l_sizeof_chan, 262	Buffer services, 288
a4l_sizeof_subd, 262	rt_buffer_unbind
a4l ultoraw, 263	Buffer services, 289
Real-Time Driver Model, 49	rt_buffer_write
nanosecs_abs_t, 50	Buffer services, 289
nanosecs_rel_t, 50	rt buffer write timed
RTDM_TIMEOUT_NONE, 50	Buffer services, 289
Real-time shadow services, 176	rt_buffer_write_until
xnshadow_get_context, 177	Buffer services, 290
xnshadow_get_oomext, 177	rt_cond_bind
xnshadow_map_kernel, 177	Condition variable services, 292
xnshadow_map_user, 178	rt_cond_broadcast
xnshadow_pop_personality, 178	Condition variable services, 292
xnshadow_push_personality, 179	rt_cond_create
xnshadow_register_personality, 179	Condition variable services, 293
xnshadow_relax, 179	rt_cond_delete
recvmsg_AF_RTIPC	Condition variable services, 293
rtdm/uapi/ipc.h, 459	rt_cond_inquire

Condition variable services, 294	Event flag group services, 299
rt_cond_signal	rt_event_delete
Condition variable services, 294	Event flag group services, 300
rt_cond_unbind	rt_event_inquire
Condition variable services, 294	Event flag group services, 300
rt_cond_wait	rt_event_signal
Condition variable services, 295	Event flag group services, 301
rt_cond_wait_timed	rt_event_unbind
Condition variable services, 295	Event flag group services, 301
rt_cond_wait_until	rt_event_wait
Condition variable services, 296	Event flag group services, 301
rt_dev_accept	rt_event_wait_timed
RTDM User API, 52	Event flag group services, 302
rt_dev_bind	rt_event_wait_until
RTDM User API, 52	Event flag group services, 303
rt_dev_close	rt_heap_alloc
RTDM User API, 53	Heap management services, 305
rt_dev_connect	rt_heap_alloc_timed
RTDM User API, 53	Heap management services, 305
rt_dev_getpeername	rt_heap_alloc_until
RTDM User API, 54	Heap management services, 306
rt_dev_getsockname	rt_heap_bind
RTDM User API, 54	Heap management services, 306
rt_dev_getsockopt	rt_heap_create
RTDM User API, 55	Heap management services, 307
rt_dev_ioctl	rt_heap_delete
RTDM User API, 55	Heap management services, 308
rt_dev_listen	rt_heap_free
RTDM User API, 55	Heap management services, 308
rt_dev_open	rt_heap_inquire
RTDM User API, 57	Heap management services, 310
rt_dev_read	rt_heap_unbind
RTDM User API, 57	Heap management services, 310
rt_dev_recv	rt_mutex_acquire
RTDM User API, 58	Mutex services, 314
rt_dev_recvfrom	rt_mutex_acquire_timed
RTDM User API, 58	Mutex services, 314
rt_dev_recvmsg	rt_mutex_acquire_until
RTDM User API, 59	Mutex services, 314
rt_dev_send	rt_mutex_bind
RTDM User API, 59	Mutex services, 315
rt_dev_sendmsg	rt_mutex_create
RTDM User API, 60	Mutex services, 315
rt_dev_sendto	rt_mutex_delete
RTDM User API, 60	Mutex services, 316
rt_dev_setsockopt	rt_mutex_inquire
RTDM User API, 61	Mutex services, 316
rt_dev_shutdown	rt_mutex_release
RTDM User API, 61	Mutex services, 317
rt_dev_socket	rt_mutex_unbind
RTDM User API, 61	Mutex services, 317
rt_dev_write	rt_pipe_bind
RTDM User API, 63	Message pipe services, 320
rt_event_bind	rt_pipe_create
Event flag group services, 298	Message pipe services, 321
rt_event_clear	rt_pipe_delete
Event flag group services, 299	Message pipe services, 322
rt_event_create	rt_pipe_read

Message pipe services, 322	Semaphore services, 343
rt_pipe_read_timed	rt task bind
Message pipe services, 322	Task management services, 346
	_
rt_pipe_read_until	rt_task_create
Message pipe services, 323	Task management services, 347
rt_pipe_unbind	rt_task_delete
Message pipe services, 324	Task management services, 348
rt_pipe_write	rt_task_inquire
Message pipe services, 324	Task management services, 348
rt_queue_alloc	rt_task_join
Message queue services, 327	Task management services, 349
rt_queue_bind	rt_task_receive
Message queue services, 327	Task management services, 349
rt_queue_create	rt_task_receive_timed
_, _	
Message queue services, 328	Task management services, 350
rt_queue_delete	rt_task_receive_until
Message queue services, 329	Task management services, 351
rt_queue_flush	rt_task_reply
Message queue services, 330	Task management services, 351
rt_queue_free	rt_task_resume
Message queue services, 330	Task management services, 352
rt_queue_inquire	rt_task_same
Message queue services, 330	Task management services, 352
rt_queue_read	rt_task_self
Message queue services, 332	Task management services, 353
rt_queue_read_timed	rt_task_send
Message queue services, 332	Task management services, 353
rt_queue_read_until	rt_task_send_timed
Message queue services, 333	Task management services, 353
rt_queue_receive	rt_task_send_until
Message queue services, 333	Task management services, 355
rt_queue_receive_timed	rt_task_set_affinity
Message queue services, 334	Task management services, 355
rt_queue_receive_until	rt_task_set_mode
Message queue services, 334	Task management services, 355
rt_queue_send	rt_task_set_periodic
Message queue services, 335	Task management services, 356
rt_queue_unbind	rt_task_set_priority
Message queue services, 335	Task management services, 357
rt_sem_bind	rt_task_shadow
Semaphore services, 339	Task management services, 358
rt_sem_broadcast	rt_task_sleep
Semaphore services, 340	Task management services, 359
rt_sem_create	rt_task_sleep_until
Semaphore services, 340	Task management services, 359
rt_sem_delete	rt_task_slice
Semaphore services, 341	Task management services, 360
rt_sem_inquire	rt_task_spawn
Semaphore services, 341	Task management services, 360
rt_sem_p	rt_task_start
Semaphore services, 341	Task management services, 361
rt_sem_p_timed	rt_task_suspend
Semaphore services, 342	Task management services, 362
rt_sem_p_until	rt_task_unbind
Semaphore services, 342	Task management services, 362
rt_sem_unbind	rt_task_unblock
Semaphore services, 343	Task management services, 363
rt_sem_v	rt_task_wait_period

Task management services, 363	Synchronisation Services, 135
rt_task_yield	rtdm_context_put
<b>-</b>	
Task management services, 364	Synchronisation Services, 135
rt_timer_info, 386	rtdm_context_unlock
date, 387	Synchronisation Services, 136
tsc, 387	rtdm_copy_from_user
rt_timer_inquire	Utility Services, 159
Timer management services, 366	rtdm_copy_to_user
rt_timer_ns2ticks	Utility Services, 159
Timer management services, 366	rtdm_dev_context, 387
_	
rt_timer_read	device, 388
Timer management services, 366	rtdm_dev_register
rt_timer_spin	Device Registration Services, 119
Timer management services, 367	rtdm_dev_unregister
rt_timer_ticks2ns	Device Registration Services, 120
Timer management services, 367	rtdm_device, 388
rtdm/uapi/ipc.h	open, 389
IPCPROTO_BUFP, 455	socket, 389
IPCPROTO_IDDP, 455	
	rtdm_device_info, 390
IPCPROTO_IPC, 455	rtdm_event_clear
IPCPROTO_XDDP, 455	Event Services, 138
rtdm/uapi/ipc.h	rtdm_event_destroy
BUFP_BUFSZ, 448	Event Services, 139
BUFP_LABEL, 449	rtdm event init
bindAF_RTIPC, 456	Event Services, 139
close_AF_RTIPC, 457	rtdm_event_pulse
connectAF_RTIPC, 457	Event Services, 139
getpeernameAF_RTIPC, 458	rtdm_event_select_bind
getsocknameAF_RTIPC, 458	Event Services, 140
getsockoptAF_RTIPC, 458	rtdm_event_signal
IDDP_LABEL, 449	Event Services, 140
IDDP_POOLSZ, 450	rtdm_event_timedwait
recvmsgAF_RTIPC, 459	Event Services, 141
SO_RCVTIMEO, 451	rtdm_event_wait
SO_SNDTIMEO, 451	Event Services, 141
sendmsgAF_RTIPC, 459	rtdm_fd_device
setsockoptAF_RTIPC, 460	driver.h, 430
XDDP_BUFSZ, 451	rtdm fd is user
XDDP_EVTDOWN, 452	driver.h, 430
XDDP_EVTIN, 452	rtdm_fd_to_private
XDDP_EVTNOBUF, 452	driver.h, 431
XDDP_EVTOUT, 453	rtdm_for_each_waiter
XDDP_LABEL, 453	Wait queue, 104
XDDP_MONITOR, 453	rtdm_for_each_waiter_safe
XDDP POOLSZ, 454	Wait queue, 104
rtdm accept	rtdm_free
Driver to driver services, 113	Utility Services, 160
rtdm_bind	rtdm_getpeername
Driver to driver services, 113	Driver to driver services, 114
rtdm_clock_read	rtdm_getsockname
Clock Services, 121	Driver to driver services, 114
rtdm_clock_read_monotonic	rtdm_getsockopt
Clock Services, 121	Driver to driver services, 114
rtdm close	rtdm_in_rt_context
Driver to driver services, 113	Utility Services, 160
rtdm_connect	rtdm_ioctl
<del>_</del>	_
Driver to driver services, 113	Driver to driver services, 114
rtdm_context_lock	rtdm_iomap_to_user

Utility Services, 160	Utility Services, 164
rtdm_irq_disable	rtdm_private_to_fd
Interrupt Management Services, 151	driver.h, 431
rtdm_irq_enable	rtdm_ratelimit
Interrupt Management Services, 152	Utility Services, 164
rtdm_irq_free	rtdm_read
Interrupt Management Services, 152	Driver to driver services, 115
rtdm_irq_get_arg	rtdm_read_user_ok
Interrupt Management Services, 151	Utility Services, 165
rtdm_irq_handler_t	rtdm_recv
Interrupt Management Services, 151	Driver to driver services, 115
rtdm_irq_request	rtdm_recvfrom
Interrupt Management Services, 154	Driver to driver services, 115
rtdm_listen	rtdm_recvmsg
Driver to driver services, 114	Driver to driver services, 115
rtdm_lock_get	rtdm_rt_capable
Spinlock with preemption deactivation, 22	Utility Services, 165
rtdm lock init	rtdm_rw_user_ok
Spinlock with preemption deactivation, 22	Utility Services, 166
rtdm_lock_irqrestore	rtdm_safe_copy_from_user
Spinlock with preemption deactivation, 21	Utility Services, 166
rtdm_lock_irqsave	rtdm_safe_copy_to_user
Spinlock with preemption deactivation, 22	Utility Services, 167
rtdm_lock_put	rtdm_selecttype
Spinlock with preemption deactivation, 24	Synchronisation Services, 135
rtdm_lock_put_irqrestore	rtdm_sem_destroy
Spinlock with preemption deactivation, 24	Semaphore Services, 143
rtdm malloc	rtdm_sem_down
Utility Services, 161	Semaphore Services, 143
•	rtdm_sem_init
rtdm_mmap_to_user	
Utility Services, 162	Semaphore Services, 144
rtdm_munmap	rtdm_sem_select_bind
Utility Services, 163	Semaphore Services, 144
rtdm_mutex_destroy	rtdm_sem_timeddown
Mutex services, 147	Semaphore Services, 145
rtdm_mutex_init	rtdm_sem_up
Mutex services, 147	Semaphore Services, 146
rtdm_mutex_lock	rtdm send
Mutex services, 148	Driver to driver services, 115
rtdm_mutex_timedlock	rtdm_sendmsg
Mutex services, 148	Driver to driver services, 116
rtdm_mutex_unlock	rtdm_sendto
Mutex services, 149	Driver to driver services, 116
rtdm_nrtsig_destroy	rtdm_setsockopt
Non-Real-Time Signalling Services, 156	Driver to driver services, 116
rtdm_nrtsig_handler_t	rtdm_shutdown
Non-Real-Time Signalling Services, 155	Driver to driver services, 116
rtdm_nrtsig_init	rtdm socket
Non-Real-Time Signalling Services, 156	Driver to driver services, 116
rtdm_nrtsig_pend	rtdm_socket_handler_t
Non-Real-Time Signalling Services, 156	driver.h, 430
rtdm_open	rtdm_strncpy_from_user
Driver to driver services, 115	Utility Services, 167
rtdm_open_handler_t	rtdm_task_busy_sleep
driver.h, 429	Task Services, 124
rtdm_printk	rtdm_task_current
Utility Services, 163	Task Services, 124
rtdm_printk_ratelimited	rtdm_task_destroy

Task Services, 125	Wait queue, 109
rtdm_task_init	rtdm_waitqueue_destroy
Task Services, 125	Wait queue, 110
rtdm_task_join_nrt	rtdm_waitqueue_flush
Task Services, 126	Wait queue, 110
·	rtdm_waitqueue_init
rtdm_task_proc_t	
Task Services, 124	Wait queue, 110
rtdm_task_set_period	rtdm_waitqueue_lock
Task Services, 126	Wait queue, 110
rtdm_task_set_priority	rtdm_waitqueue_signal
Task Services, 127	Wait queue, 110
rtdm_task_should_stop	rtdm_waitqueue_unlock
Task Services, 127	Wait queue, 111
rtdm_task_sleep	rtdm_waitqueue_wakeup
Task Services, 127	Wait queue, 111
rtdm_task_sleep_abs	rtdm_write
Task Services, 128	Driver to driver services, 117
rtdm task sleep until	rtipc_port_label, 390
Task Services, 128	label, 390
·	rtser_config, 391
rtdm_task_unblock	rtser event, 391
Task Services, 129	rtser_status, 392
rtdm_task_wait_period	11301_314143, 002
Task Services, 129	S PRIO
rtdm_timedwait	Semaphore services, 339
Wait queue, 104	SCHED_QUOTA scheduling policy, 171
rtdm_timedwait_condition	SIOCGCANBAUDRATE
Wait queue, 106	CAN Devices, 41
rtdm_timedwait_condition_locked	SIOCGCANCTRLMODE
Wait queue, 106	
rtdm_timedwait_locked	CAN Devices, 42
Wait queue, 107	SIOCGCANCUSTOMBITTIME
rtdm_timer_destroy	CAN Devices, 42
Timer Services, 131	SIOCGCANSTATE
rtdm_timer_handler_t	CAN Devices, 43
	SIOCGIFINDEX
Timer Services, 130	CAN Devices, 43
rtdm_timer_init	SIOCSCANBAUDRATE
Timer Services, 131	CAN Devices, 44
rtdm_timer_mode	SIOCSCANCTRLMODE
Timer Services, 131	CAN Devices, 44
rtdm_timer_start	SIOCSCANCUSTOMBITTIME
Timer Services, 132	CAN Devices, 45
rtdm_timer_start_in_handler	SIOCSCANMODÉ
Timer Services, 132	CAN Devices, 46
rtdm_timer_stop	SMP locking services, 92
Timer Services, 133	SO RCVTIMEO
rtdm_timer_stop_in_handler	rtdm/uapi/ipc.h, 451
Timer Services, 133	SO SNDTIMEO
rtdm_toseq_init	<del>_</del>
Synchronisation Services, 136	rtdm/uapi/ipc.h, 451
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	SOL_CAN_RAW
rtdm_wait	CAN Devices, 46
Wait queue, 108	sbdata
rtdm_wait_condition	a4l_descriptor, 373
Wait queue, 108	sbsize
rtdm_wait_condition_locked	a4l_descriptor, 373
Wait queue, 108	sched_getconfig_np
rtdm_wait_locked	Scheduling management, 243
Wait queue, 109	sched_setconfig_np
rtdm_waitqueue_broadcast	Scheduling management, 244

Scheduling management, 243	switch_htick_mode
sched getconfig np, 243	Timer services, 198
sched_setconfig_np, 244	Synchronisation Services, 134
_ · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	RTDM SELECTTYPE EXCEPT, 135
Semaphore Services, 143	
rtdm_sem_destroy, 143	RTDM_SELECTTYPE_READ, 135
rtdm_sem_down, 143	RTDM_SELECTTYPE_WRITE, 135
rtdm_sem_init, 144	rtdm_context_lock, 135
rtdm_sem_select_bind, 144	rtdm_context_put, 135
rtdm_sem_timeddown, 145	rtdm_context_unlock, 136
	rtdm_selecttype, 135
rtdm_sem_up, 146	_ ,, .
Semaphore services, 338	rtdm_toseq_init, 136
rt_sem_bind, 339	Synchronous acquisition API, 265, 270
rt_sem_broadcast, 340	a4l_config_subd, 270
rt_sem_create, 340	a4l_snd_insn, 267
rt_sem_delete, 341	a4l_snd_insnlist, 267
rt_sem_inquire, 341	a4l_sync_dio, 271
	a4l sync read, 271
rt_sem_p, 341	a4l_sync_write, 272
rt_sem_p_timed, 342	a4i_sync_write, 272
rt_sem_p_until, 342	T FPU
rt_sem_unbind, 343	<del>_</del>
rt sem v, 343	Task management services, 346
S_PRIO, 339	T_LOCK
Semaphores, 238	Task management services, 346
sendmsg AF RTIPC	T_LOPRIO
	Task management services, 346
rtdm/uapi/ipc.h, 459	T WARNSW
seq	Task management services, 346
xnvfile_regular_iterator, 396	Task management services, 344
xnvfile_snapshot_iterator, 403	rt_task_bind, 346
Serial Devices, 64	
setsockoptAF_RTIPC	rt_task_create, 347
rtdm/uapi/ipc.h, 460	rt_task_delete, 348
show	rt_task_inquire, 348
	rt_task_join, <mark>349</mark>
xnvfile_regular_ops, 399	rt_task_receive, 349
xnvfile_snapshot_ops, 405	rt_task_receive_timed, 350
sipc_port	rt_task_receive_until, 351
sockaddr_ipc, 393	rt_task_reply, 351
sockaddr can, 392	rt_task_resume, 352
can_ifindex, 393	
sockaddr ipc, 393	rt_task_same, 352
sipc_port, 393	rt_task_self, 353
• —	rt_task_send, <mark>353</mark>
socket	rt_task_send_timed, 353
rtdm_device, 389	rt_task_send_until, 355
Spinlock with preemption deactivation, 21	rt task set affinity, 355
rtdm_lock_get, 22	rt task set mode, 355
rtdm_lock_init, 22	rt_task_set_periodic, 356
rtdm_lock_irgrestore, 21	rt_task_set_priority, 357
rtdm_lock_irqsave, 22	
·	rt_task_shadow, 358
rtdm_lock_put, 24	rt_task_sleep, 359
rtdm_lock_put_irqrestore, 24	rt_task_sleep_until, 359
status	rt_task_slice, 360
xnsched, 395	rt_task_spawn, 360
store	rt_task_start, 361
xnvfile_regular_ops, 400	rt_task_suspend, 362
xnvfile_snapshot_ops, 406	rt_task_unbind, 362
Subdevice management services, 214	rt_task_unblock, 363
a4l_add_subd, 216	rt_task_wait_period, 363
a4l_alloc_subd, 216	rt_task_yield, 364
a4l_get_subd, <mark>216</mark>	T_FPU, 346

T_LOCK, 346	xnsynch_wakeup_this_sleeper, 187
T_LOPRIO, 346	Timer management services, 365
T_WARNSW, 346	RT_TIMER_INFO, 365
Task Services, 123	rt_timer_inquire, 366
rtdm_task_busy_sleep, 124	rt_timer_ns2ticks, 366
rtdm_task_current, 124	rt_timer_read, 366
rtdm_task_destroy, 125	rt_timer_spin, 367
rtdm_task_init, 125	rt_timer_ticks2ns, 367
rtdm_task_join_nrt, 126	Timer Services, 130
rtdm_task_proc_t, 124	RTDM_TIMERMODE_ABSOLUTE, 131
rtdm_task_set_period, 126	RTDM_TIMERMODE_REALTIME, 131
rtdm_task_set_priority, 127	RTDM_TIMERMODE_RELATIVE, 131
rtdm_task_should_stop, 127	rtdm_timer_destroy, 131
rtdm_task_sleep, 127	rtdm_timer_handler_t, 130
rtdm_task_sleep_abs, 128	rtdm_timer_init, 131
rtdm_task_sleep_until, 128	rtdm_timer_mode, 131
rtdm_task_unblock, 129	rtdm_timer_start, 132
rtdm_task_wait_period, 129	rtdm_timer_start_in_handler, 132
Testing Devices, 65	rtdm_timer_stop, 133
Thread information flags, 28	rtdm_timer_stop_in_handler, 133
Thread management, 239	Timer services, 197
pthread getschedparam ex, 239	program_htick_shot, 198
pthread_make_periodic_np, 240	switch_htick_mode, 198
pthread_set_mode_np, 240	xntimer_destroy, 199
pthread_setschedparam_ex, 241	xntimer_get_date, 199
Thread services, 188	xntimer_get_overruns, 199
xnthread_cancel, 188	xntimer_get_timeout, 200
xnthread_oanoci, 189	xntimer_grab_hardware, 200
xnthread_migrate, 190	xntimer_init, 200
xnthread_resume, 190	xntimer_interval, 201
xnthread_set_mode, 191	xntimer_release_hardware, 201
xnthread_set_periodic, 192	xntimer_start, 201
xnthread_set_schedparam, 192	xntimer_stop, 202
xnthread_set_slice, 193	timer_create
xnthread_start, 194	Clocks and timers, 230
xnthread_start, 194 xnthread_suspend, 194	timer_gettime
xnthread_unblock, 195	Clocks and timers, 231
xnthread_unblock, 195 xnthread wait period, 196	tsc
Thread state flags, 25	rt_timer_info, 387
XNHELD, 26	., .
XNLOCK, 26	uapi/analogy.h
XNMIGRATE, 26	A4L_RNG_FACTOR, 488
XNPEND, 26	usablemem
XNREADY, 26	RT_HEAP_INFO, 384
XNSUSP, 26	Utility Services, 158
XNTRAPLB, 26	rtdm_copy_from_user, 159
Thread synchronization services., 181	rtdm_copy_to_user, 159
	rtdm_free, 160
clear_boost, 182	rtdm_in_rt_context, 160
xnsynch_acquire, 182	rtdm_iomap_to_user, 160
xnsynch_flush, 182	rtdm_malloc, 161
xnsynch_forget_sleeper, 183	rtdm_mmap_to_user, 162
xnsynch_init, 183	rtdm_munmap, 163
xnsynch_peek_pendq, 184	rtdm_printk, 163
xnsynch_release, 184	rtdm_printk_ratelimited, 164
xnsynch_release_all_ownerships, 185	rtdm_ratelimit, 164
xnsynch_requeue_sleeper, 185	rtdm_read_user_ok, 165
xnsynch_sleep_on, 186	rtdm_rt_capable, 165
xnsynch_wakeup_one_sleeper, 186	rtdm_rw_user_ok, 166

rtdm_safe_copy_from_user, 166	Thread state flags, 26
rtdm_safe_copy_to_user, 167	XNPEND
rtdm_strncpy_from_user, 167	Thread state flags, 26
	XNREADY
vfile	Thread state flags, 26
xnvfile_regular_iterator, 396	XNSUSP
xnvfile_snapshot_iterator, 403	Thread state flags, 26
Virtual file services, 203	XNTRAPLB
nkvfroot, 209	Thread state flags, 26
xnvfile_destroy, 204	Xenomai nucleus, 86
xnvfile_get_blob, 205	xnapc_alloc
xnvfile_get_integer, 205	Asynchronous Procedure Calls, 66
xnvfile_get_string, 206	xnapc_free
xnvfile_init_dir, 206	Asynchronous Procedure Calls, 67
xnvfile_init_link, 206	xnapc_schedule
xnvfile_init_regular, 208	Asynchronous Procedure Calls, 67
xnvfile_init_snapshot, 208	xnbufd_copy_from_kmem
	Buffer descriptor, 71
Wait queue, 103	xnbufd_copy_to_kmem
rtdm_for_each_waiter, 104	Buffer descriptor, 72
rtdm_for_each_waiter_safe, 104	xnbufd_invalidate
rtdm_timedwait, 104	Buffer descriptor, 72
rtdm_timedwait_condition, 106	xnbufd_map_kread
rtdm_timedwait_condition_locked, 106	Buffer descriptor, 73
rtdm_timedwait_locked, 107	xnbufd_map_kwrite
rtdm_wait, 108	Buffer descriptor, 73
rtdm_wait_condition, 108	xnbufd_map_uread
rtdm_wait_condition_locked, 108	Buffer descriptor, 73
rtdm_wait_locked, 109	xnbufd_map_uwrite
rtdm_waitqueue_broadcast, 109	Buffer descriptor, 74
rtdm_waitqueue_destroy, 110	•
rtdm_waitqueue_flush, 110	xnbufd_reset
rtdm_waitqueue_init, 110	Buffer descriptor, 74
rtdm_waitqueue_lock, 110	xnbufd_unmap_kread
rtdm_waitqueue_signal, 110	Buffer descriptor, 74
rtdm_waitqueue_unlock, 111	xnbufd_unmap_kwrite
rtdm_waitqueue_wakeup, 111	Buffer descriptor, 75
	xnbufd_unmap_uread
XDDP_BUFSZ	Buffer descriptor, 75
rtdm/uapi/ipc.h, 451	xnbufd_unmap_uwrite
XDDP_EVTDOWN	Buffer descriptor, 75
rtdm/uapi/ipc.h, 452	xnclock_adjust
XDDP_EVTIN	Clock services., 77
rtdm/uapi/ipc.h, 452	xnclock_deregister
XDDP_EVTNOBUF	Clock services., 78
rtdm/uapi/ipc.h, 452	xnclock_register
XDDP_EVTOUT	Clock services., 78
rtdm/uapi/ipc.h, 453	xnclock_tick
XDDP_LABEL	Clock services., 78
rtdm/uapi/ipc.h, 453	xnheap_alloc
XDDP_MONITOR	Dynamic memory allocation services., 82
rtdm/uapi/ipc.h, 453	xnheap_destroy
XDDP_POOLSZ	Dynamic memory allocation services., 82
rtdm/uapi/ipc.h, 454	xnheap_extend
XNHELD	Dynamic memory allocation services., 83
Thread state flags, 26	xnheap_free
XNLOCK	Dynamic memory allocation services., 83
Thread state flags, 26	xnheap_init
XNMIGRATE	Dynamic memory allocation services., 83

xnheap_set_label	xnselect_destroy
Dynamic memory allocation services., 84	File descriptors events multiplexing services
xnheap_test_and_free	174
Dynamic memory allocation services., 84	xnselect_init
xnintr_affinity	File descriptors events multiplexing services
Interrupt management, 88	174
xnintr_attach	xnselect_signal
Interrupt management, 88	File descriptors events multiplexing services,
xnintr_destroy	175
Interrupt management, 89	xnselector_destroy
xnintr_detach	File descriptors events multiplexing services,
Interrupt management, 89	175
xnintr_disable	xnselector_init
Interrupt management, 90	File descriptors events multiplexing services
xnintr_enable	175
Interrupt management, 90	xnshadow_get_context
xnintr_init	Real-time shadow services, 177
Interrupt management, 90	xnshadow_harden
xnmap_create	Real-time shadow services, 177
Lightweight key-to-object mapping service, 93	xnshadow_map_kernel
xnmap_delete	Real-time shadow services, 177
Lightweight key-to-object mapping service, 94	xnshadow_map_user
xnmap_enter	Real-time shadow services, 178
Lightweight key-to-object mapping service, 94	xnshadow_pop_personality
xnmap_fetch	Real-time shadow services, 178
Lightweight key-to-object mapping service, 95	xnshadow_push_personality
xnmap_fetch_nocheck	Real-time shadow services, 179
Lightweight key-to-object mapping service, 95	xnshadow_register_personality
xnmap_remove	Real-time shadow services, 179
Lightweight key-to-object mapping service, 95	xnshadow_relax
xnregistry_bind	Real-time shadow services, 179
Registry services, 98	xnsynch_acquire
xnregistry_enter	Thread synchronization services., 182
Registry services, 99	xnsynch_flush
xnregistry_lookup	Thread synchronization services., 182
Registry services, 100	xnsynch_forget_sleeper
xnregistry_remove	Thread synchronization services., 183
Registry services, 100	xnsynch_init
xnregistry_unlink	Thread synchronization services., 183
Registry services, 101	xnsynch_peek_pendq
xnsched, 394	Thread synchronization services., 184
curr, 394	xnsynch_release
htimer, 394	Thread synchronization services., 184
inesting, 394	xnsynch_release_all_ownerships
Iflags, 394	Thread synchronization services., 185
rrbtimer, 394	xnsynch_requeue_sleeper
rt, 394	Thread synchronization services., 185
status, 395	xnsynch_sleep_on
xnsched_rotate	Thread synchronization services., 186
include/cobalt/kernel/sched.h, 410	xnsynch_wakeup_one_sleeper
xnsched_run	Thread synchronization services., 186
include/cobalt/kernel/sched.h, 411	xnsynch_wakeup_this_sleeper
xnselect	Thread synchronization services., 187
File descriptors events multiplexing services,	xnthread_cancel
173	Thread services, 188
xnselect_bind	xnthread_init
File descriptors events multiplexing services,	Thread services, 189
173	xnthread_migrate

Thread services, 190	xnvfile_regular_iterator, 396
xnthread_resume	pos, <mark>396</mark>
Thread services, 190	private, 396
xnthread_set_mode	seq, 396
Thread services, 191	vfile, 396
xnthread_set_periodic	xnvfile_regular_ops, 397
Thread services, 192	begin, 397
xnthread set schedparam	end, 397
Thread services, 192	next, 399
•	rewind, 399
xnthread_set_slice	show, 399
Thread services, 193	store, 400
xnthread_start	•
Thread services, 194	xnvfile_rev_tag, 400
xnthread_suspend	rev, 401
Thread services, 194	xnvfile_snapshot, 401
xnthread_unblock	xnvfile_snapshot_iterator, 401
Thread services, 195	databuf, 402
xnthread_wait_period	endfn, 402
Thread services, 196	nrdata, 402
xntimer_destroy	private, 403
Timer services, 199	seq, 403
xntimer_get_date	vfile, 403
Timer services, 199	xnvfile_snapshot_ops, 403
xntimer_get_overruns	begin, 403
Timer services, 199	end, 404
xntimer_get_timeout	next, 404
Timer services, 200	rewind, 405
·	show, 405
xntimer_grab_hardware	store, 406
Timer services, 200	,
xntimer_init	
Timer services, 200	
xntimer_interval	
Timer services, 201	
xntimer_release_hardware	
Timer services, 201	
xntimer_start	
Timer services, 201	
xntimer_stop	
Timer services, 202	
xnvfile_destroy	
Virtual file services, 204	
xnvfile_get_blob	
Virtual file services, 205	
xnvfile_get_integer	
Virtual file services, 205	
xnvfile_get_string	
Virtual file services, 206	
xnvfile init dir	
Virtual file services, 206	
xnvfile_init_link	
Virtual file services, 206	
xnvfile_init_regular	
Virtual file services, 208	
xnvfile_init_snapshot	
Virtual file services, 208	
xnvfile_lock_ops, 395	
get, 395	
put, 395	